

RECOGNIZING YOUR OPPONENT'S RESOURCES

Developing Preventive Thinking



Mark Dvoretsky

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Developing Preventive Thinking

by
Mark Dvoretsky



2015
Russell Enterprises, Inc.
Milford, CT USA

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources
Developing Preventive Thinking
by Mark Dvoretsky

ISBN: 978-1-941270-00-4

© Copyright 2015
Mark Dvoretsky

All Rights Reserved

No part of this book may be used, reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any manner or form whatsoever or by any means, electronic, electrostatic, magnetic tape, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the express written permission from the publisher except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles or reviews.

Published by:
Russell Enterprises, Inc.
P.O. Box 3131
Milford, CT 06460 USA

<http://www.russell-enterprises.com>
info@russell-enterprises.com

Cover design by Fierce Ponies Enterprises, Brooklyn, NY
Translated from the Russian by Sarah Hurst
Editing and proofreading by Peter Kurzdorfer

Printed in the United States of America



Table of Contents

Signs & Symbols	4
Foreword	5
 Chapter I	
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources	7
Exercises	18
Solutions	48
 Chapter II	
The Process of Elimination	138
Exercises	148
Solutions	166
 Chapter III	
Traps	211
Exercises	223
Solutions	229
 Chapter IV	
Prophylactic Thinking	247
Exercises	259
Solutions	285
Source Material	355

Signs and Symbols

!	a strong move
!!	a brilliant or unobvious move
?	a weak move, an error
??	a grave error
!?	a move worth consideration
?!	a dubious move
=	an equal position
±	White stands slightly better
±	White has a clear advantage
+-	White has a winning position
≡	Black stands slightly better
≡	Black has a clear advantage
--+	Black has a winning position
∞	an unclear position
#	mate
(D)	See the next diagram
W	White to move
B	Black to move

Foreword

Your opponent also has a right to exist – Savielly Tartakower remarked with his characteristic irony. Absorbed in our own thoughts, we sometimes forget this, for which we have to pay dearly. As Viktor Kortchnoi wrote, *Well, if you do not check what your opponent is doing, you will end up complaining about bad luck after every game*. No chessplayer has managed to completely exclude this kind of mistake, but some make it less often and others more often. Many who are over-self-confident optimists make it with unenviable regularity. I hope that the collection of exercises which you have opened will help you to make tangible progress in this area, which in turn should trigger improvement in your results and your overall level of play.

This book consists of four chapters, all somehow or other associated with the ability to think not only for yourself, but also for your opponent, to put yourself in his place. The examples from the first three, “Pay Attention to your Opponent’s Resources,” “The Process of Elimination” and “Traps” are mainly tactical. The fourth chapter, “Prophylactic Thinking,” is predominantly comprised of positional exercises. Then again, the boundary between positional and tactical play is notional nowadays, and sometimes it is impossible to identify even in analysis of an individual position, never mind in the chapters of a book that contain a multitude of varied examples.

My goal is to supply the reader with high-quality material for independent training in the above-mentioned important areas by calculating variations that are usually ignored by the authors of chess books. Of course, examples of this nature can be found in any collection of exercises, but they are scattered there among the mountains of positions that are offered, while I have almost never found a specialized selection of material on these topics. The rare exceptions that I know of are Artur Yusupov’s books and Jakob Aagard’s monograph *Calculation*, which were designed on the same principle as this collection.

Each chapter starts with a short “theoretical” section. Then several dozen exercises are given, arranged (not strictly, of course, but with a considerable dollop of wiggle room) on the principle “from easy, even elementary, to difficult.” Training your skills in searching for a move and calculating variations will help you at all stages of the game – which is why among the exercises there are opening, middlegame and endgame positions, and not only ones that are taken from practical games, but also studies. You may also independently solve the introductory examples from each chapter and the positions in the diagrams in the “Solutions” in those cases when there is a question mark and an indication of who is to play under the diagrams.

The comments in the “Solutions” are quite detailed, not limited to giving the only correct sequence of moves and explaining side variations. I have tried to detail the logic of the search for a solution, to show how a player can come to the right conclusions at the board. Then again, the reasoning and calculations I offer are far from compulsory for everyone. Most likely, in many cases you will manage to achieve the aim another way. This is to be expected, as each of us has our own head on our shoulders and our own approach to decision-making.

I will also mention a few technical details. As in all my books and articles, quotes included in the text are given in italics. In the examples which are investigated in the introductions to each chapter, the moves made by the players are highlighted in bold text. In the solutions to the exercises things are different: the moves in the main variation of the solution are highlighted, regardless of whether or not they occurred in the game. Positions that came about during analysis of side variations, and also positions in the “Solutions,” are shown in small diagrams. Studies are often not given from their initial position – and then the name of the study composer is furnished with an asterisk. The same symbol is also used for practical positions that did not occur in a game, but came about during its analysis.

The majority of examples are taken from my “card index of exercises,” work on which has been going on for decades. Obviously I have already used many of the successful examples from my card index in my previous books. So was it worth giving them here again? I made a compromise decision.

At the end of each of the four books in the series “School of Chess Excellence,” there is a thematic index that sorts all the exercises by the thinking skills that they are designed to develop, and among those skills are all of the four that are the objects of examination here. I did not include the exercises from those books here (apart from one or two), and if you want to you can find and use them, if subsequently you decide to continue working in this direction. There are also no exercises here from the text “8x12” that can be found in the first book of the series “School of Future Champions.” In the list of 12 different topics (each of which has eight exercises) you will find “Pay Attention to your Opponent’s Resources,” “Traps” and “Prophylaxis.”

There are relevant examples in all my other books too, but it will be harder for you to extract them from there because of the absence of corresponding indexes. So I considered it possible to use those exercises here. Then again, there are not many of them – I haven’t included the overwhelming majority of examples in my books before.

A significant portion of the games and fragments that I offer for your attention could be characterized by the term “tragedy” (widely used for the first time in my *Endgame Manual*) – as in them one player then the other made crude blunders. Selecting this kind of material was not intentional, but it was not accidental either. It is these kinds of episodes that most often draw the attention of commentators during analysis of games and end up on the pages of magazines, books and websites, and from there the most interesting of them get into my card index. There is a positive side to the demonstration of simple mistakes made by grandmasters: it becomes clear that you can successfully oppose even very strong players if you make progress with your own play. And since this task is hardly super-complicated, but completely feasible by means of systematic training, it makes sense to try it.

Mark Dvoretsky
Moscow
May 2015

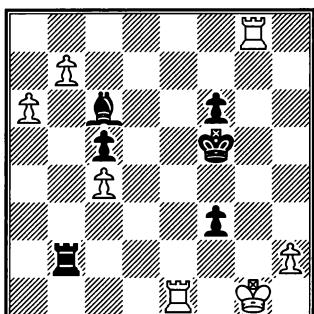
Chapter I: Pay Attention to your Opponent's Resources

The key word in the title of this chapter is “attention.” It is no accident that a significant proportion of mistakes (we call them “oversights” and “blunders”) are by no means associated with your own failed ideas, but with strong opposition on the part of your opponent. You do not notice them because your attention is mainly directed towards looking for and studying your own strongest moves. You should put yourself in the position of your partner a little more often, and think about how he is going to react to the idea you have in store for him. However, this very important skill that forms the title of this chapter (like any other skill) does not appear by itself.

Training it in tournament battles is difficult: you are being bombarded with too many different problems and overwhelmed by emotions that are too strong. But if you set up the pieces on the board in peaceful surroundings (at home, at a chess school or during a training meet), it is easier to correct your approach to decision-making. Even more so when there are positions in front of you that you are unlikely to successfully investigate without paying enough attention to your opponent’s resources.

By learning to confidently and accurately solve the exercises from this book, you will subsequently be able to deal with similar problems confidently in tournament games too. To get a better idea of the challenges on this road, let’s have a look at some practical examples and think about the reasons for the mistakes which were made in them.

Vallin – Nielsen
1968



Does 1.b8Q? win?

White has an overwhelming advantage and there is no way he is going to allow the blow ...f3-f2+. Simplest of all is 1.Qf1! or 1.Qf1! – his opponent has to capitulate immediately.

In completely winning positions, when almost all roads apparently lead

to Rome, it is easy to lose your caution and concentration, which, obviously, also happens to the person playing White. The classic formula: “Winning a won position is the most difficult thing of all,” warns against dangerous complacency. In situations like this you have to be a “predator,” trying to choose out of several possibilities the one path on which your opponent will not get even the tiniest chance.

1.b8Q? f2+ 2.Qf1 Qg2+!!

White probably overlooked this ingenious thrust, which should put him on his guard, but does not. By taking with the rook on g2 he forces a transposition into a rook ending, in which he retains a big advantage. But he did not want to drag out the battle.

3.Qxg2?

In the variation 3...feQ+? 4.Qxb2, the king easily gets away from the

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

checks: 4... $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$ 6. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h5+$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}g2$. But here a new surprise follows.

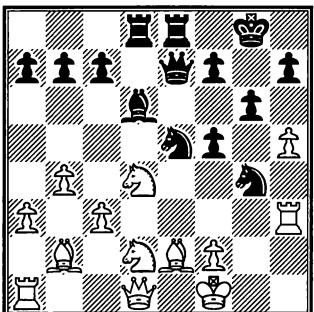
3... $f1\mathbb{W}!!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}\times f1$ $\mathbb{B}f2+!$, and the rook pursues the king on the squares f2, g2, and h2 – taking it is stalemate.

The answer to the question under the diagram is: Yes! In the rook endgame, White wins.

3. $\mathbb{B}\times g2!$ $fe\mathbb{W}+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}\times e1$ $\mathbb{B}\times b8$, and now either 5.a7 $\mathbb{B}b1+$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}a1$ 7. $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 8.h4 f5 9.h5 $\mathbb{W}f6$ 10.h6+–, or 5. $\mathbb{B}a2$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 6.a7 $\mathbb{B}a8$ 7.h4 $\mathbb{W}f4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ 9. $\mathbb{W}e3$ f5 10.h5+–.

Taimanov – Vorotnikov

Leningrad 1978



W?

Evaluate 21.f4

Black only has two pawns for the piece with no direct threats, and that means that he should probably lose. But sometimes a single careless move is enough to change the evaluation to its diametrical opposite.

21.f4?

Commenting on one of his games against Mark Taimanov, Mikhail Botvinnik remarked: *He did not like doubt, which often led to rushed decisions.* Taimanov himself also acknowledges the fairness of that characterization: *I often make "natural" moves without thinking, and*

sometimes even completely let my opponent's 'time trouble rhythm' draw me in.

White was reckoning on 21... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ fg 23. $\mathbb{W}\times g4+–$, and missed the very strong counter-blow.

21... $\mathbb{W}f3!!$ 22. $\mathbb{B}\times f3?!$ “Mistakes never come singly!” 22. $\mathbb{Q}2\times f3?!$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d1$ 24. $\mathbb{B}\times d1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ does not promise chances for salvation either, but 22. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ is considerably more stubborn. However, in the variation 22... $\mathbb{Q}f2+!$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c1$ 25. $\mathbb{B}\times c1$ b5!, Black retains an overwhelming advantage.

22... $\mathbb{W}h4!$ 23. $\mathbb{B}g3$ (the only defense to the threat of mate on h1) 23... $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 24. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h2+$ White resigned.

The center of gravity in these examples is not in determining the strongest continuation (there may be several good moves), but in avoiding a tempting but erroneous path. Still, let's try to make the best choice for White.

Taimanov recommends 21. $\mathbb{Q}c4?±$ (you can also play this way after a preliminary exchange of pawns on g6). Since White is a piece up, simplifying the position is favorable in principle. The ingenious try 21... $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$ $\mathbb{Q}g3?!$ (and if 23. $\mathbb{B}\times g3?$, then 23... $\mathbb{W}h4$ 24. $\mathbb{B}\times g4$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 25. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{W}h3+$ with perpetual check), suggested by Artur Yusupov, is refuted by 23.hg hg 24. $\mathbb{Q}b3!$, preparing the decisive blow 25. $\mathbb{Q}\times f7+!$.

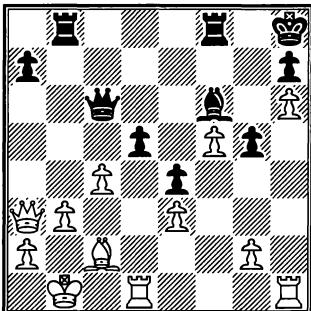
Another way to force a simplification, 21. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ fe 22. $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$, looks worse: after 22... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ Black is left with good compensation for the piece.

The most energetic and strongest decision is associated with switching to a counterattack: 21.hg hg 22.c4!, and if 22...c5, then 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times f5!$ gf 24. $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ fg 25. $\mathbb{W}\times g4+!$ with unavoidable mate.

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

It is much more difficult to evaluate the following position than the two previous ones.

Hodgson – M. Gurevich
European Team Championship
Haifa 1989



Is 31... $\mathbb{E}fc8$ worth playing?

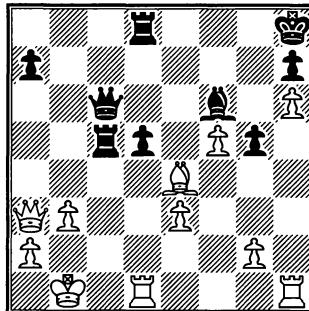
It is clear that Black's initiative compensates for being two pawns down, especially since he can immediately win one of them back (only not by 31... $\mathbb{W}xc4??$ because of 32. $\mathbb{W}xf8+!$). The only question is whether he will find a way to convert his activity into a decisive attack.

The move 31... $\mathbb{E}fc8?$, creating the difficult-to-repel threat of 32... $\mathbb{W}xc4$, at first glance solves the problem convincingly. But Mikhail Gurevich rejected it, finding the ingenious refutation 32. $\mathbb{E}xd5!$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 33. $\mathbb{E}b2!!$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ (33... $\mathbb{A}xb2?$ 34. $\mathbb{B}c$ is bad), and now not 34. $\mathbb{E}c5?$ $\mathbb{W}a6!$ 35. $\mathbb{E}xc8+$ (35. $\mathbb{E}e5$ $\mathbb{E}xc2!-+)$ 35... $\mathbb{E}xc8$ 36. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{W}a5-+$, but 34. $\mathbb{E}d4!$ – here White at least is not worse.

Black could simply play 31...dc? 32. $\mathbb{E}d6$ (32. $\mathbb{E}d6$ $\mathbb{W}c8$) 32... $\mathbb{W}c7$, intending 33... cb 34.ab $\mathbb{W}c3$. The initiative remains in his hands, although breaking through his opponent's defenses will not be easy.

The consequences of the move that the grandmaster made, 31... $\mathbb{E}fd8!?$ are rather unclear as well. The variation 32.cd $\mathbb{W}c3$ 33. $\mathbb{E}d4$ $\mathbb{E}bc8$ 34. $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{W}xb2+$ 35. $\mathbb{W}xb2$ $\mathbb{A}xd4+$ 36.ed $\mathbb{E}xd5$ 37. $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{E}xd4$ leads to a better endgame for Black (the only question is by how much). However, White has the defensive resource 32. $\mathbb{W}c1!$ at his disposal, repelling the threat 32... $\mathbb{W}xc4$ and simultaneously preventing 32...dc? because of 33. $\mathbb{E}xd8+$ $\mathbb{E}xd8$ 34. $\mathbb{E}d1+-$. Black maintains the tension by 32...a5!?.

32.c5!? $\mathbb{E}b5$ 33. $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{E}xc5$



White's position looks alarming both after 34. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{E}xc1+$ 35. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{W}b6$, with a subsequent 36... $\mathbb{W}xe3$, and after 34. $\mathbb{E}d3$ $\mathbb{W}d6!$ (preventing the move 35. $\mathbb{E}c1$ and pointing the queen in the direction of e5). But both of these were much better than the capture of the a7-pawn that occurred in the game. Julian Hodgson clearly underestimated the danger his king was facing.

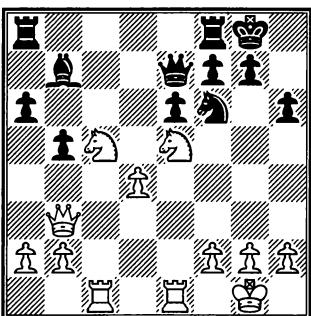
34. $\mathbb{W}xa7?$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 35. $\mathbb{A}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}b5$ 35... $\mathbb{E}xd5!$ 36. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{E}d1!!$ 37. $\mathbb{E}hxd1$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ decides matters more quickly and impressively.
36. $\mathbb{E}d2$ (36. $\mathbb{W}f7$ $\mathbb{E}c1+!$; 36. $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{W}e8!)$ 36... $\mathbb{E}xd5$ 37. $\mathbb{W}f7$ $\mathbb{E}d6!$ 38. $\mathbb{E}c2$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 39. $\mathbb{E}hc1$ $\mathbb{W}xc2+!$ White resigned.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

It often happens that when a player is enthusiastic about the combinational idea he is found, he does not have the time or the patience to check it. As a result he does not notice a refutation; sometimes a fairly simple one.

Simagin – Beilin

Vilnius 1946



*Find the combination
and evaluate its correctness.*

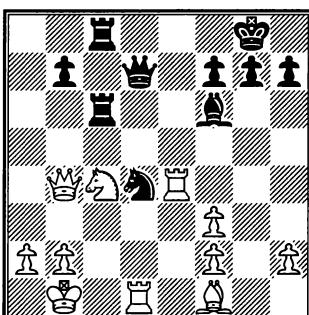
Vladimir Simagin was seduced by the tactical idea **1.♘g6? fg 2.♗xe6 ♖f7 3.♘xb7!**. His opponent replied **3...♞d5!**, and taking the knight leads to mate **4... ♖xf2+ 5.♔h1 ♖f1+;** otherwise, Black retains his extra piece. There followed **4.♗e2 ♖xb7 5.♗c5 ♖ad8 6.♗e5 ♖f7!+-** (again the same motif; however, **6...♗f5+-** is also enough).

White should recognize that he does not have an advantage and limit himself to a peaceful move: most likely it makes sense to exchange off the strong bishop, **1.♘xb7=**.

On the other hand, when you find an apparently strong retort by your opponent, you do not always have to reject your idea immediately. Sometimes that retort in its turn runs into a refutation. The next example had already become a classic a long time ago.

Short – Miles

British Championship, Brighton 1984



W?

This time there is no leading question under the diagram as there has been for each of the previous exercises. They directed your attention towards solving a specific problem and thereby made the search for the right answer easier. From now on in most cases I will do without these “hints.”

However, sometimes it is essential nevertheless. For example, it is highly likely that in solving the position from the game Taimanov-Vorotnikov, a player with a good positional instinct would quickly find the strong idea of opening the h-file in combination with the a1-h8 diagonal. And then he probably would not pay any attention to the move **21.f4?**, which means he would not train himself to look for its hidden refutation – in other words, the exercise would not achieve its aim.

In the position in the last diagram White has a strong extra pawn with well-positioned pieces. The move made in the game, **22.a3**, retained a big advantage for him.

But could White not end the battle immediately? Nigel Short decided not to win the exchange by **22.♘b6!** because of the beautiful counter-blow **22...♞e2!**. Taking either of the black pieces leads to mate: **23.♘xd7? ♗c1+ 24.♗xc1 ♗xc1#** or **23.♗xe2? ♗xd1+ 24.♗xd1 ♗c1#**.

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

We are left with the deflecting/attracting blow 23... $\mathbb{W}f8+!!$, (which went unnoticed by both players) as a result of which White is left with a big material advantage.

A sharp opening duel unfolded in the following game.

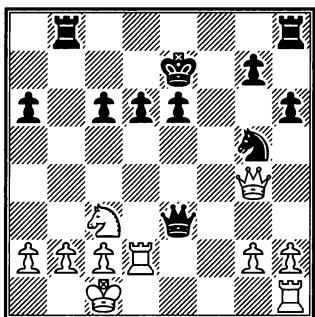
Sax – Veingold

Tallinn 1979

1.e4 c5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6 3.d4 cd 4. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ e6 7. $\mathbb{W}d2$ a6 8.0-0-0 h6 9. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ (more often the bishop retreats to f4 or e3) 9... $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 10. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ bc 12. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 13.f4 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 14.f5 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 15.fe $\mathbb{Q}\times e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}\times e6$ fe 19. $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$

A slightly unusual situation: in the course of the last few moves Black could take on b2 with check, but he did not do so, and he was right! For example, in the game Vasiukov-Zurakhov, 1960, after 19... $\mathbb{W}\times b2+?$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$? (20... $\mathbb{W}hf8$ is better) 21. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}a3$ 22.h4 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}he1$ e5 24. $\mathbb{Q}f1$, White created a winning attack.

20. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$



W?

Gyula Sax played carefully, 21. $\mathbb{Q}d1+?$, and did not get anything out of it.

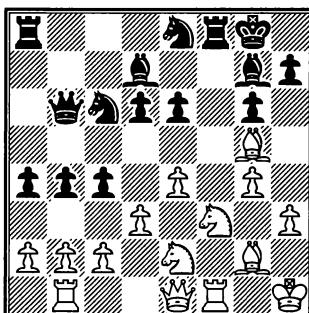
21... $\mathbb{W}e4$ 22. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 23. $\mathbb{W}\times e5$ (he has to exchange queens: after 23. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 24. $\mathbb{W}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ the advantage is on Black's side) 23...de

24. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ with approximate equality. It is no worse for Black either with 24... $\mathbb{Q}hd8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}\times d8$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$, as occurred in the game Westerinen-Csom, Las Palmas, 1978.

Natural and best is the move 21.h4!. I will risk suggesting that Sax rejected it because of the counter-blow 21... $\mathbb{Q}\times b2?$, which, however, can be refuted, even in two ways: 22. $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d1+-$ or 22. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ $\mathbb{W}\times d4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4+-$. That is why Black has to reply 21... $\mathbb{Q}f7$, on which 22. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ or 22. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ are possible, with a complicated battle.

In each of the previous examples, as in the majority of the exercises from the section for solving on your own, the center of gravity lies in the search for a hidden tactical resource for our opponent that is capable of upsetting our plans. In practice, tactics are usually closely intertwined with strategy: in order to make the best choice, it is important not only to find specific moves, but also to evaluate their consequences and to sense the dangers that lie in store for us on one path or another. Let's investigate a few games and fragments in which the problem of taking into account and correctly evaluation the opponent's possibilities arose for the players on more than one occasion.

Dvoretsky – Ludolf
Viljandi 1971



W?

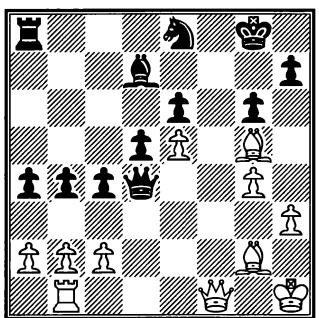
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Black intends to destroy my pawn chain with the move 18...b3. Then 18.dc $\mathbb{W}c5$ is favorable for him with the threats of 19... $\mathbb{B}xf3$ and 19... $\mathbb{W}xc4$. So how to avoid unfavorably opening up files on the queenside? The problem is solved by a positional pawn sacrifice.

18.d4! $\mathbb{Q}xd4?$

He should not accept the sacrifice, since the black king falls under a decisive attack. Underestimation of the opponent's possibilities sometimes manifests itself in precisely this form: not a concrete blunder, but failing to understand the disadvantages or dangers of the position into which the player is going.

19. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 22.e5! d5 (22... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}h6+-$)



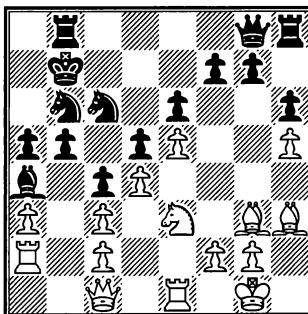
W?

If I make the natural move 23. $\mathbb{Q}h6?$, Black defends by 23... $\mathbb{W}c5!$ 24. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ with a subsequent 25... $\mathbb{B}f8$ or 25... $\mathbb{W}f8$. It is vital to take control of the c5-square.

23. $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ White resigned.

On 23... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ or 23... $\mathbb{Q}c7$, the moves 24. $\mathbb{W}f6$ and 25. $\mathbb{B}f1$ are decisive. Black resigned.

Inarkiev – Vitiugov
Russian Championship, Moscow 2008



W?

Black's position is difficult; there is absolutely nothing for him to do. The advance ...g7-g5 leads to the creation of multiple weaknesses on the kingside, and the same can also be said about the move ...f7-f5 (which at the moment is impossible anyway, as the b8-rook comes under attack). There are also almost no chances to start play on the opposite side of the board. For example, an immediate 27...b4 is easily refuted by 28.ab ab 29.cb $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 30. $\mathbb{W}a1$ or 29... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 31. $\mathbb{W}a3$.

White has at his disposal the obvious and extremely dangerous plan f2-f4-f5. Black cannot let the pawn get to f5, which is why in these kinds of positions he usually replies to f2-f4 by ...g7-g6, but then the knight or the bishop gets through to f6.

The situation turns out to be very simple: if Black has no serious response to f2-f4, then it should be played immediately; if there is a response, then the pawn march must be prepared. If Ernesto Inarkiev had thought about his opponent's possible reaction, even for a moment, he undoubtedly would have understood everything and played 27. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$, retaining all the advantages of his position. But, unfortunately,

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

concentrating on his own plans, Ernesto often forgets about his opponent and allows dangerous counterplay.

27.f4? f5!

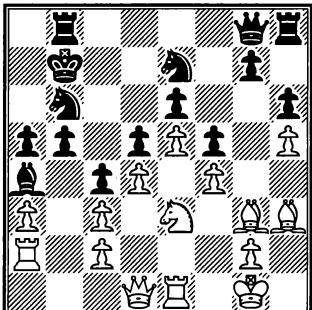
It becomes clear that in the event of 28.ef gf, the g3-bishop is under attack. After 29.Qh4 f5, the position stabilizes and Black has the strong maneuver ...Qb6-c8-d6-e4.

The commentary on White's next two moves illustrates one of the most important aspects of an attentive attitude towards your opponent's possibilities: prophylactic thinking.

28.Qd1?

Obviously Black intends to play ...g7-g5. White will take the pawn *en passant*; his opponent can take on g6 with his queen, but he would prefer to put the knight there. To prevent the knight from getting to g6 it makes sense to play 28.Qh4!, preserving better chances after 28...g5 29.hg Qxg6, though of course White's advantage has significantly decreased over the last few moves.

28...Qe7!



W?

After the exchange of pawns on g6, he has to reckon with ...h6-h5-h4. He would like to prevent this by putting his queen on h5, but the lack of defense for the g3-bishop allows his opponent to deliver the blow ...Qxe5!. White should make the prophylactic move 29.Qh2!, having in mind the variation 29...g5 30.

hg Qxg6 (30...h5 31.Qh4 Qxg6 32.Qg5) 31.Qh5!.

29.Qf1?! g5 30.hg Qxg6

The situation has changed sharply. White's active possibilities are now limited, while his opponent intends to move his h-pawn forward, and later he will also think about preparing the advance ...b5-b4. White's position remains defensible, but it is indisputable that with this development of events Black has complete possession of the initiative. That is why I think that Inarkiev is absolutely right in trying to halt an unfavorably developing situation with a positional piece sacrifice for two pawns.

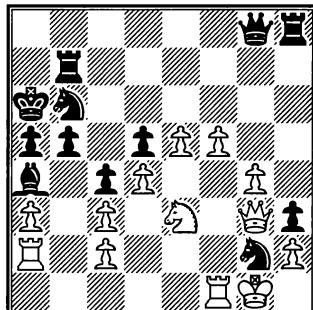
31.Qxf5! ef 32.Qxf5 Qa6 33.Qf3?

The latest inaccuracy. It is better to play 33.Qh2!!, intending 34.Qh5, and if 33...h5, then 34.Qe3 with a subsequent f4-f5.

33...h5?

Nikita Vitiugov saw the variation 33...Qf8 34.Qe3 Qe7 35.f5 (a blockade on the f5-square cannot be allowed) 35...Qxf5 36.Qxf5 Qxf5 37.Qxf5 Qxg3 38.Qf3 with approximately equal chances, but he decided that he has a right to fight for an advantage.

34.Qe3 h4 35.Qh2 h3 36.g4 Qh4 37.Qg3 Qb7! 38.f5 Qg2



W?

39.g5?

The decisive mistake, again associated with inattention to his

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

opponent's resources: Inarkiev overlooks Black's lethal 41st move. Meanwhile, after 39.♗xg2 hg 40.♗f2 (on 40.♗xg2? both 40...♝bh7 41.♗g1 ♜g5–+ and 40...♝g7! 41.♗f4 ♜gh7 42.♗g1 ♜g5–+ are very strong) 40...♝bh7 41.♗xg2 ♜h3 42.♗f4, White preserves his main trump card: the passed pawns on the kingside, and with them the hope for a favorable outcome to the battle.

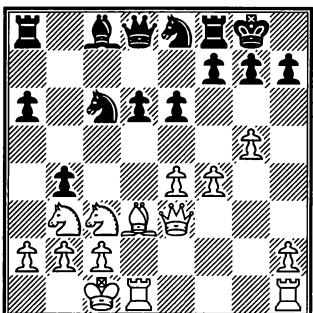
It is not that simple to refute 39.♗f4? (suggested by grandmaster Vugar Gashimov).

39...♝h5 40.g6 ♜xe3 41.♗xe3 ♜f7!

One of the pawns is lost and the game quickly ends.

42.f6 ♜xg6+ 43.♗g3 h2+ 44.♗h1 ♜h3 45.♗f3 ♜xc2 White resigned.

Anand – Ninov
World Junior Championship
Baguio 1987



W?

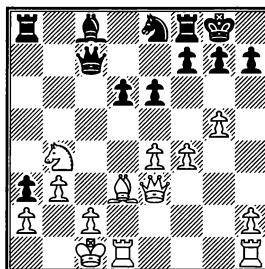
battle to the center and to the queenside. What decision would you have made in the young Indian player's place?

Viswanathan Anand saw that after 15.♘a4! ♜b8 (otherwise the knight goes to b6) 16.e5! conquers the important c5-square and obtains an advantage, but he preferred a sharper route.

15.♘e2 a5 16.♘bd4 ♜xd4 17.♘xd4

In the game, White's strategy was justified: there followed 17...♜b6?! 18.e5!± ♜b7 19.♗hf1 de (19...a4 20.f5!) 20.♗e ♜d8? (the more stubborn 20...g6 leads to a difficult endgame: 21.♘f5 ♜xe3+ 22.♘xe3±) 21.♗xh7+! ♜xh7 22.g6+ ♜g8 23.♗h3 ♜f6 24.ef fg 25.♗g Black resigned.

With opposite-side castling every tempo counts, and you have to act with the utmost energy, not letting material sacrifices stop you. Black obviously rejected the principled 17...a4! because of 18.♘c6 ♜c7 19.♘xb4 a3 (otherwise 20.a3 with a subsequent ♜b1 and c2-c3) 20.b3.



B?

White intends ♜d4. Anand gives two short variations:

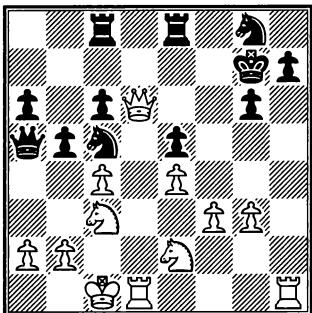
20...♜c3 21.♗e1! ♜b2+ 22.♗d2 is clearly in White's favor – to Black's surprise he has little compensation for the pawn.

20...♝b8 21.♗a6 ♜xa6 22.♗xa6 with a subsequent ♜c4 – White's position on the queenside is solid, as the poorly-positioned knight on e8 is unable to chase the white bishop away.

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

Alas, Anand was inattentive towards his opponent's resources. The second variation contains a serious mistake: on 21... $\mathbb{Q}a6?$ follows 21... $\mathbb{W}b6!!$ 22. $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{B}xb6$, and the knight is lost. That is why White has to play 21. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ with a subsequent 24... $d5$ – Black gets good compensation for the pawn. Then Anand would probably regret rejecting the accurate 15. $\mathbb{Q}a4!$.

Khodos – Sergievsky
Voronezh 1959



A choice obviously has to be made between 19...bc and 19...b4.

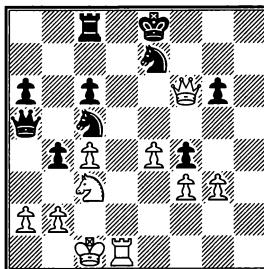
The simple move 19...bc!, creating the extremely unpleasant threat of a knight check on d3, secures Black a winning position. The desperate 20. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (threatening 21. $\mathbb{B}xh7+$) 20...ef 21. $\mathbb{W}d4+$ does not work because of 21... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 22. $\mathbb{B}xh7+$ (22.e5 $\mathbb{B}xe5!$) 22... $\mathbb{B}xh7$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 24. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{W}h5+-$. And 20. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ is refuted in exactly the same way.

Vladimir Sergievsky chose 19...b4? counting on 20. $\mathbb{Q}b1?$ $\mathbb{B}cd8!$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}e6+-$.

His choice was unsuccessful in part because the combination examined above, 20. $\mathbb{Q}f4!?$, which does not work with a black pawn on c4, is enough for a draw here. True, it is practically

impossible to calculate and evaluate the arising complications precisely at the board.

20...ef (20... $\mathbb{Q}f6?$ 21. $\mathbb{B}xh7+!!$) 21. $\mathbb{W}d4+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ (21... $\mathbb{Q}f6?$ 22. $\mathbb{B}xh7+$ $\mathbb{B}xh7$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+!$ 24. $\mathbb{W}c2!$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xd3\pm$ no longer works) 22. $\mathbb{B}xh7$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 23. $\mathbb{B}xe7$ (on 23. $\mathbb{B}h8?!$ the strong reply 23... $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ can be found) 23... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 24. $\mathbb{W}f6 + \mathbb{Q}e8.$



W?

B?

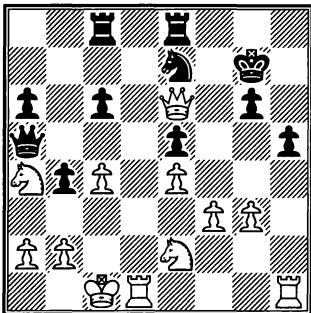
The direct 25. $\mathbb{W}h8+!?$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 26. $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ does not give perpetual check and allows his opponent to repel the attack: 27. $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 28. $\mathbb{B}d6!$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+!$ 29. $\mathbb{B}xd3$ (otherwise 29... $\mathbb{W}e5$) 29...bc or 27. $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+!$ 28. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 29. $\mathbb{B}xd3$ bc \mp .

However, 25.e5! is much stronger: 25...bc 26. $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 27. $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 28. $\mathbb{B}h1$ (if Black had deflected the rook with check from d3 on the 25th move, then the e6-square would now be accessible to the queen) 28... $\mathbb{Q}d3+!$ 29. $\mathbb{W}b1$ c2+! 30. $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}c1!$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2+$ 32. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}a4+$ (another small problem related to attention to the opponent's resources: 34. $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$ $\mathbb{Q}d5+!$ loses) 34. $\mathbb{W}d3!$ $\mathbb{B}d8+$ 35. $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$, with perpetual check.

But it is not only about this: having advanced his pawn to b4, Black did not foresee his opponent's brilliant reply, which allows him to create a decisive attack.

20. $\mathbb{Q}a4!!$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 21. $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 22. $\mathbb{W}e6$ (threatening 23. $\mathbb{B}xh7+)$ 22... $h5$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



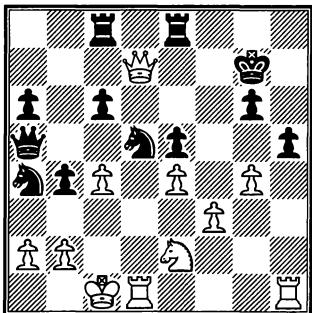
W?

And here German Khodos missed the opportunity to complete his attack impressively by 23... $\mathbb{Q}xh5!!$ $\mathbb{Q}gh$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ with the deadly threat of 25. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}g5+.$

23. $\mathbb{Q}g4?!$ $\mathbb{Q}d5?!$

Black could not allow the capture of the pawn on h5, creating the threat of h5-h6+: 23... $\mathbb{Q}xb2?$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}gh$ or 23... $\mathbb{Q}c7?$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}gh!$ is lost (but not 24. $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ $\mathbb{Q}c5!+-$). However, 23... $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ is significantly stronger than the move in the game, and now not 24... $\mathbb{Q}g8?$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (25... $b3$ 26. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5?!$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}gh!+-$) 26. $\mathbb{Q}g5+-$, but 24... $\mathbb{Q}f7!$, leaving the g6-pawn defended by the king. 25. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $b3$ 27. $a3$ $h4!$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ with the idea of 29... $\mathbb{Q}cd8$ is no longer dangerous; 25. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ leads to an unclear and, evidently, approximately equal position.

24. $\mathbb{Q}d7+$



B?

The primitive 24... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ gives White a very important tempo to continue his attack, and the game quickly ends.

25. $\mathbb{Q}h$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$

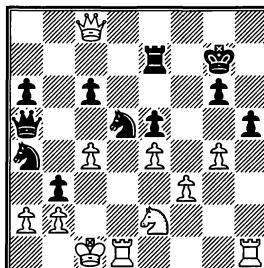
Neither 25... $\mathbb{Q}cd8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xd1+-$ nor 25... $\mathbb{Q}c5?!$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $g5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}f5+-$ saves him.

26. $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ (threatening 27. $h6!+$) 26... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 30. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$

31. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ Black resigned.

Let's go back to the position in the last diagram. As indicated by Vadim Zviagintsev, Black's best practical chance is to switch to a counterattack, for the sake of which he should not mind even sacrificing a rook. 24... $\mathbb{Q}e7!?$

25. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ (25. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2!$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 29. gh $c5!$ leads to a playable rook ending for Black) 25... $b3!$



W?

White has a big choice, the variations that arise are fairly complicated and it does not take long to get lost in them. White should reject both 26. $ed?$ ba 27. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $e4!$ 31. fe $\mathbb{Q}c5+-$ and 26. $a3?!$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2?!$ (27... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ is also possible) 28. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6\infty$. Not bad is 26. $ab?!$ $\mathbb{Q}ab6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}b8!$, although the position that arises does not look safe for White and so going into it is not easy. The most

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

energetic and strongest is 26. $\mathbb{E} \times h5!!$ gh 27. gh $\mathfrak{Q} f_6$ (27... $\mathfrak{Q} c_5$ 28. ab+-) 28. $\mathfrak{Q} f_5$ $\mathbb{E} f_7$ 29. ab $\mathfrak{Q} c_5$ 30. $\mathfrak{Q} c_2$, retaining excellent winning chances.

Before we move from the introductory part to the collection of exercises I will make a couple of final remarks. Considering the topic of the training, do not forget to check your ideas, constantly look for pitfalls that

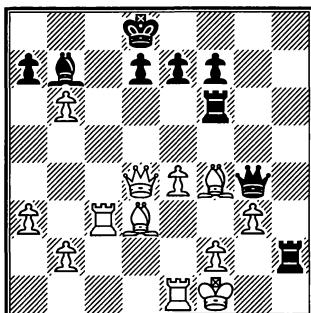
may have been set by your opponent. In fact, this is the skill that you should be developing ultimately.

There is not one strict solution to some of the exercises. Do not waste too much effort identifying a microscopic difference (sometimes even a nonexistent one) between continuations that appear to be roughly equivalent, but only concern yourself about not missing something that is truly important.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

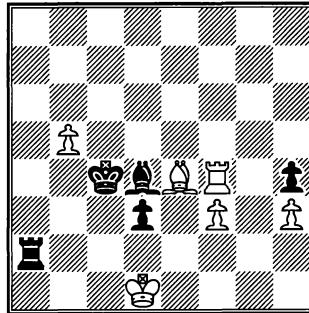
Exercises

1-1 Leko – Piket
Tilburg 1997



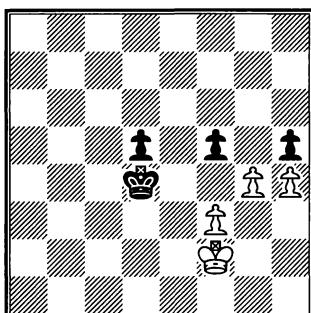
B?

1-2 Veselovsky – Psakhis
Soviet Championship semifinal
Krasnoyarsk 1980



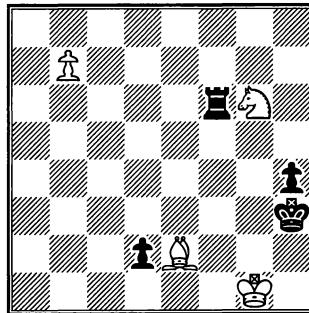
B?

1-3 Yanvarev – Shcherbakov
Moscow 1994



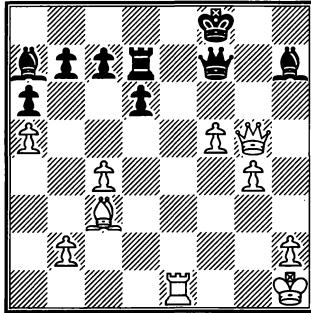
B?

1-4 V. Bron *
1970



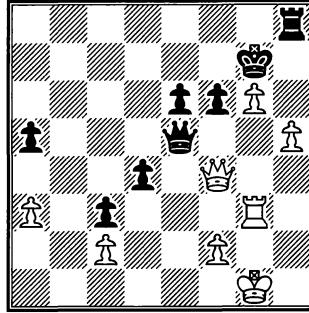
W?

1-5 Tomczak – Anand
Lugano 1988



W?

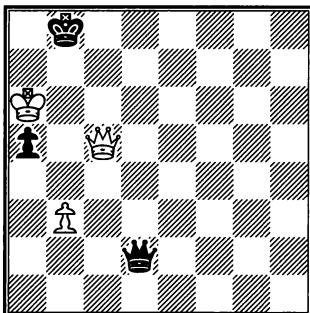
1-6 Tal – Kortchnoi
Soviet Championship, Riga 1958



W?

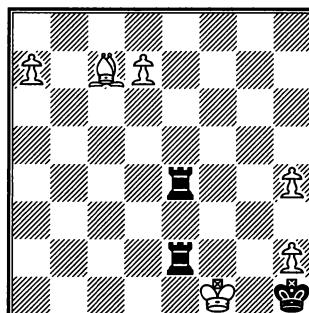
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1-7 Azmaiparashvili – Ye Jiangchuan
Beijing 1988



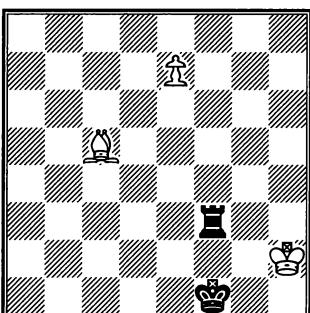
W?

1-8 V. Bron *
1975



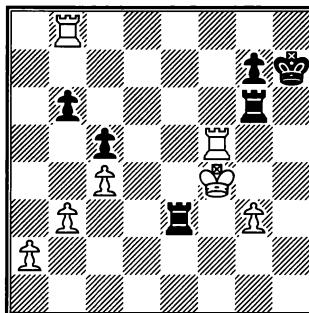
W?

1-9 A. Kuznetsov, N. Kralin *
1981



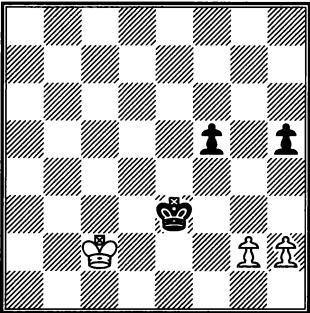
W?

1-10 Dvoretsky – I. Ivanov
Soviet Championship, 1st League
Minsk 1976



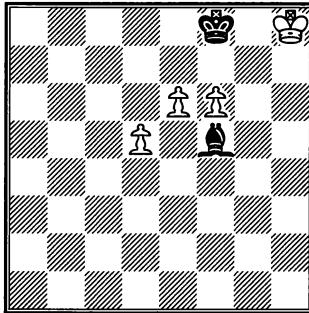
B?

1-11 Ellison – Collins
Port Erin 1999



W?

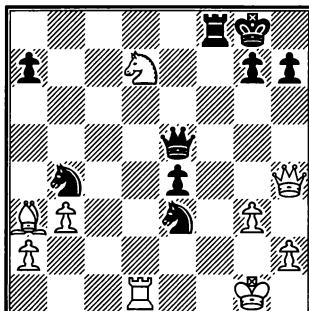
1-12 H. Mattison *
1925



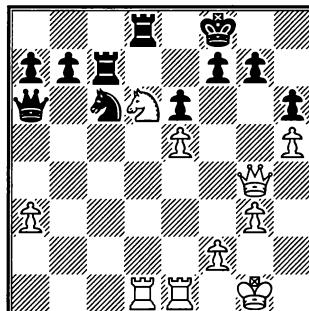
W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

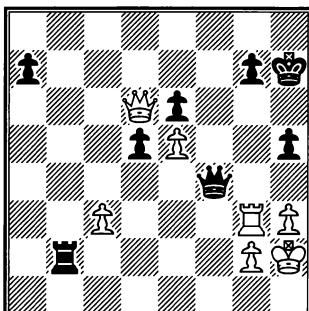
1-13 Bradford – Byrne
USA 1980



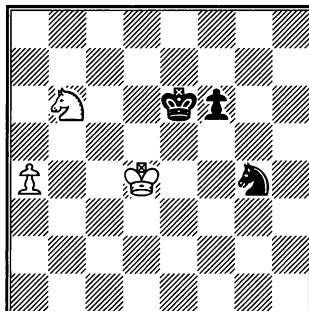
1-14 Short – Bareev
Tilburg 1991



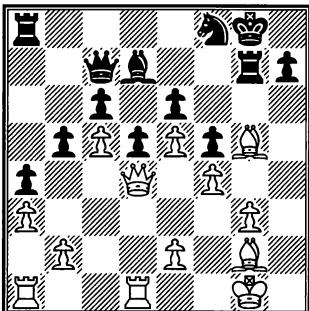
1-15 Morozevich – Kramnik
Frankfurt (rapid) 2000



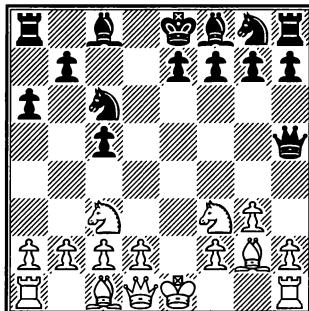
1-16 Vilela – Augustin
Prague 1980



1-17 Pinter – Larsen
Interzonal Tournament
Las Palmas 1982

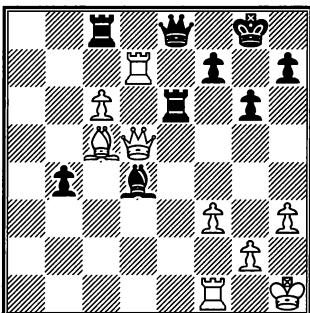


1-18 Dvoretsky – Polovodin
Soviet Team Championship
Moscow 1979

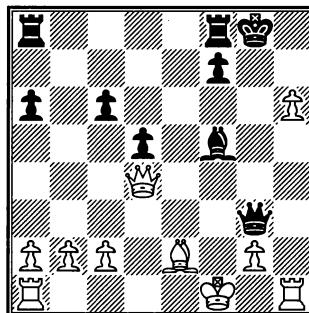


Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

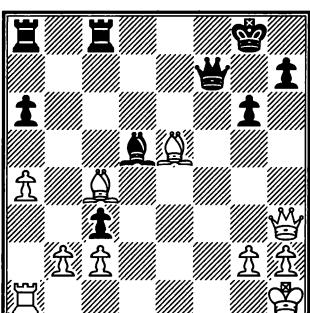
1-19 Schneider – Agzamov
Soviet Championship
1st League, Telavi 1982



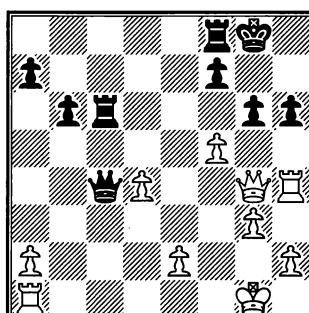
1-20 Dworakowska – Calotescu
European Team Championship
Gothenburg 2005



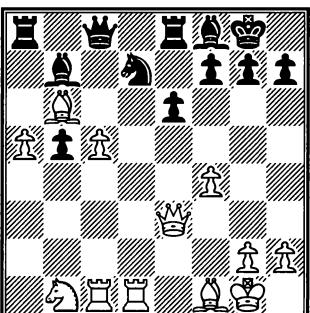
1-21 Shamkovich – Sherwin *
Lone Pine 1976



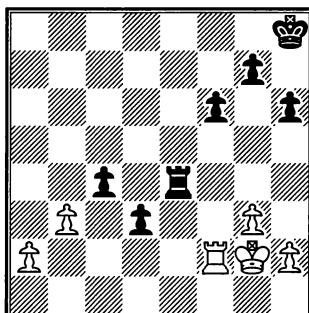
1-22 Shtukaturkin – Shakarov
USSR 1981



1-23 Georgadze – Polugaevsky
Soviet Championship, Tbilisi 1978

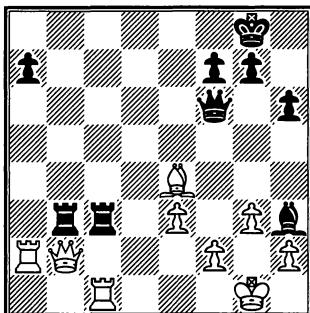


1-24 Nikolac – Nunn *
Dortmund 1979



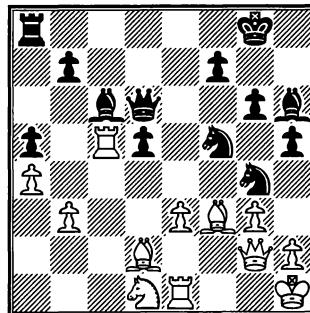
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

1-25 Seirawan – Lobron
Arnhem/Amsterdam 1983



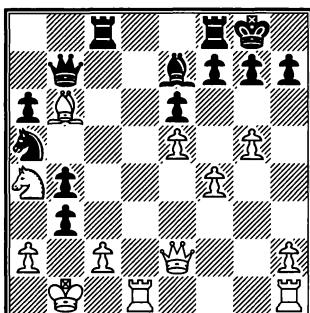
W?

1-26 Forintos – Vukic
Zemun 1980



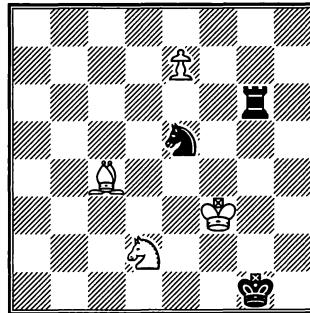
W?

1-27 Wedberg – Kozul
Olympiad, Novi Sad 1990



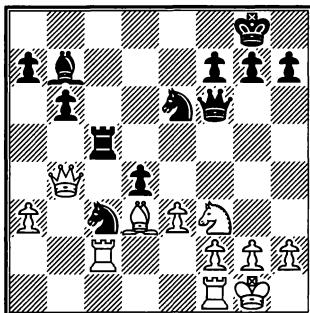
W?

1-28 E. Pogosyants *
1977



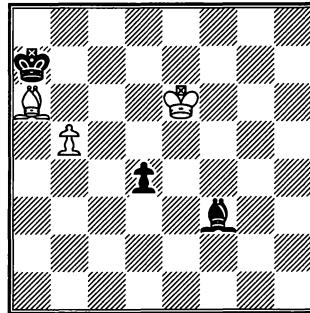
W?

1-29 Dolmatov – Podgaets *
Soviet Championship, 1st League,
Kharkov 1985



W?

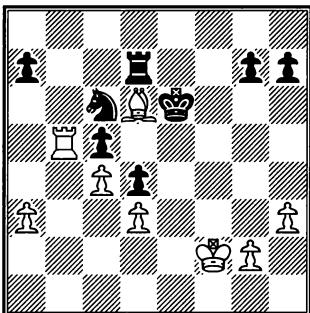
1-30 G. Kasparian *
1963



W?

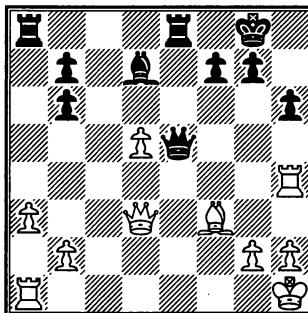
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1-31 Smyslov – Botvinnik
20th Game, World Championship
Match, Moscow 1957



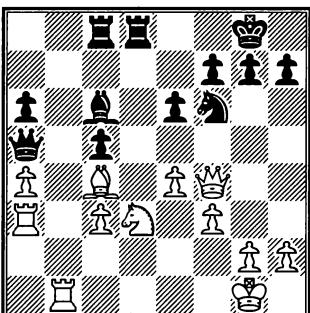
W?

1-32 Mikenas – Bronstein
Soviet Championship, Tallinn 1965



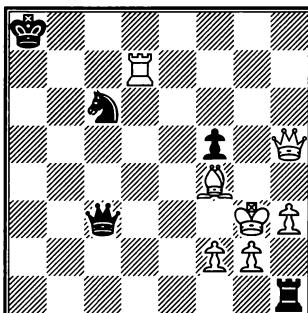
W?

1-33 Mikenas – Polugaevsky
Soviet Championship, Tallinn 1965



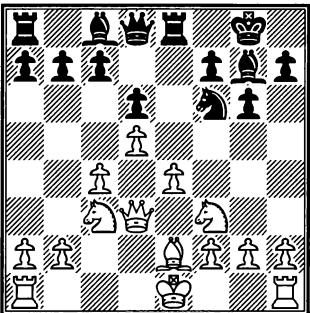
B?

1-34 Klinova – Spence
Gibraltar 2006



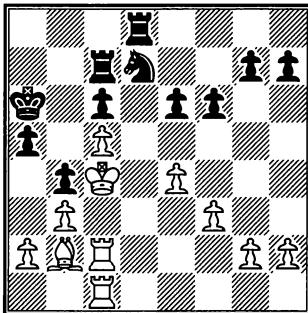
W?

1-35 Ligterink – Keene
The Netherlands 1981



B?

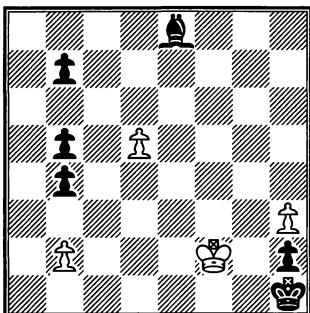
1-36 Gligoric – Commons
Lone Pine 1972



W?

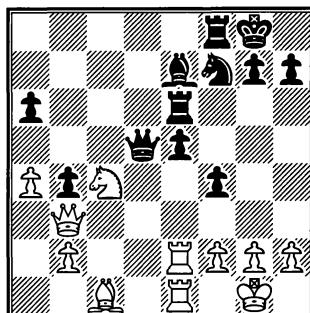
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

1-37 Y. Meller
1916



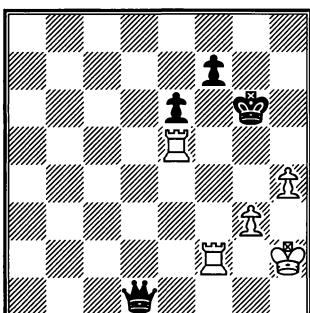
W?

1-38 Spassky – Karpov
London 1982



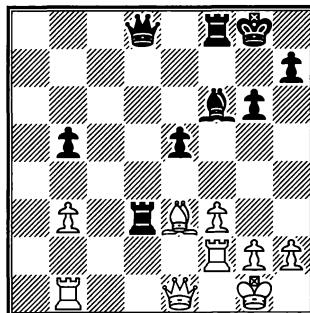
W?

1-39 Yermolinsky – Kaidanov
U.S. Championship, Long Beach 1993



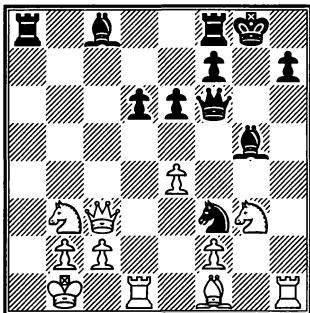
B?

1-40 Dolmatov – G. Kuzmin *
Soviet Championship, 1st League
Kharkov 1985



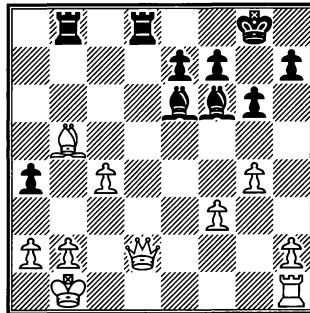
W?

1-41 Jansa – Sax
Interzonal Tournament, Biel 1985



W?

1-42 I. Popov – Savchenko
Russian Championship, Top League
Ulan-Ude 2009

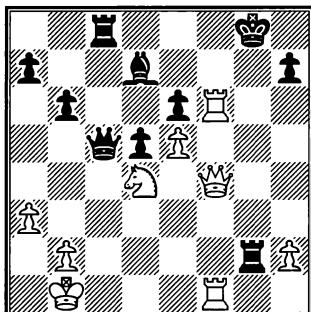


W?

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1-43 Spraggett – Spassky

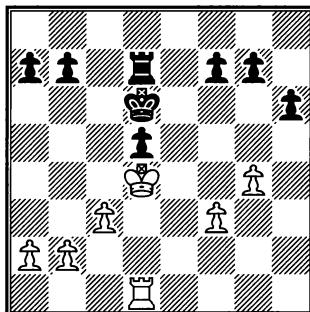
Candidates' Tournament
Montpellier 1985



W?

1-44 Martynov – Ulibin

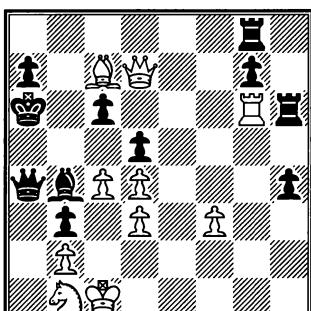
Daugavpils 1986



W?

1-45 Shirov – Zhuravlev

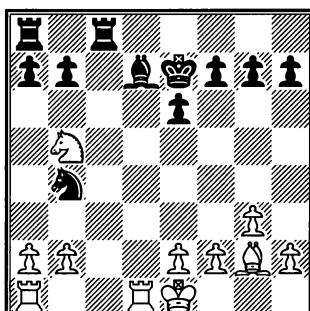
Riga 1986



W?

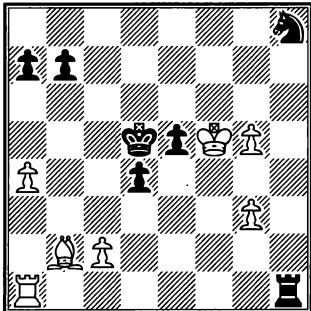
1-46 Azmaiparashvili – Barbulescu

Albena 1986



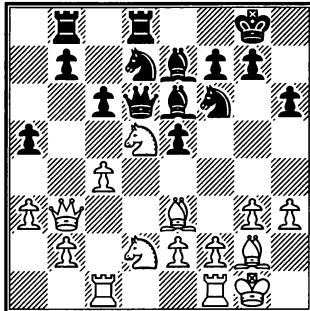
W?

1-47 Malinin – Lavrentiev
Correspondence 1983



B?

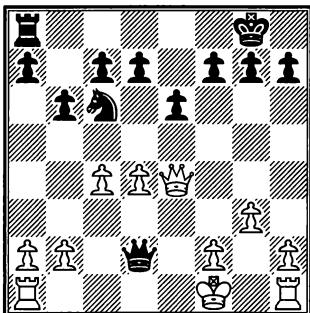
1-48 Pigusov – Kir. Georgiev
Moscow 1990



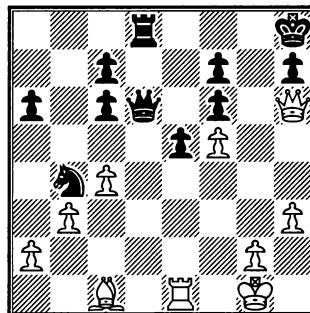
W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

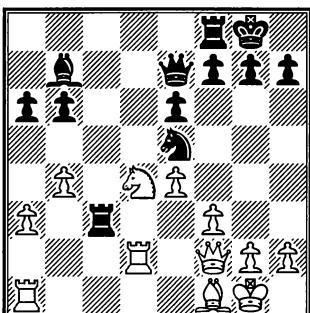
1-49 Spraggett – I. Ivanov
4th Match Game, Montreal 1987



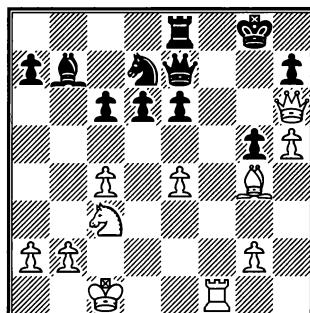
1-50 Nunn – Portisch
Reykjavik 1988



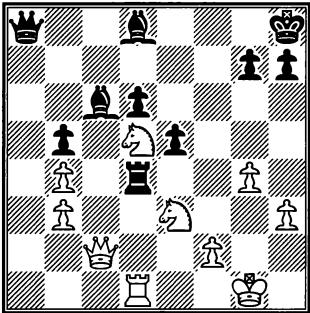
1-51 Lputian – Petursson
World Team Championship
Lucerne 1993



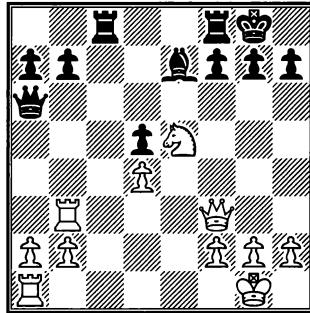
1-52 Junge – Ahrens
Lübeck 1939



1-53 Tseshkovsky – Miles
Palma de Mallorca 1989



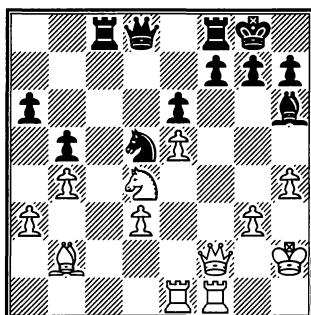
1-54 Fernandez – Marino
Spanish Championship, Zamora 1996



Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1-55 Adams – Anand

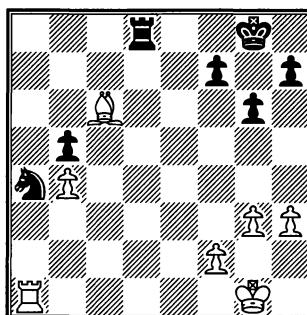
Hilversum 1993



W?

1-56 Petrosian – Najdorf

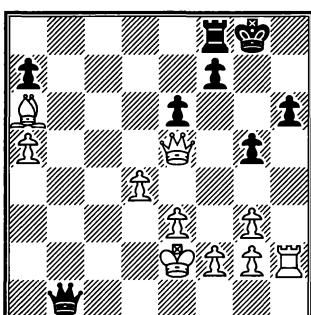
Santa Monica 1966



B?

1-57 Plaskett – Hebden

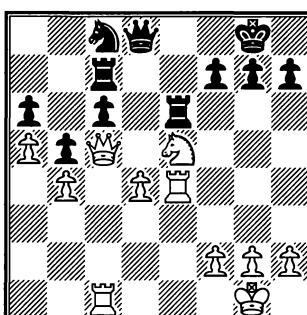
England 1982



B?

1-58 Euwe – Alekhine

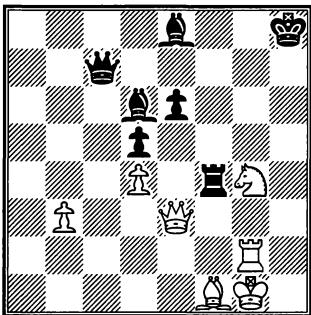
Zurich 1934



B?

1-59 Marshall – Lasker

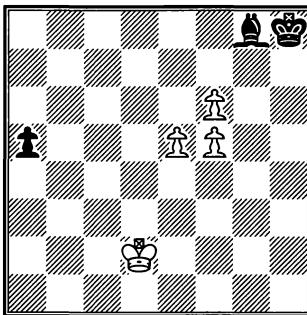
New York 1924



W?

1-60 M. Liburkin

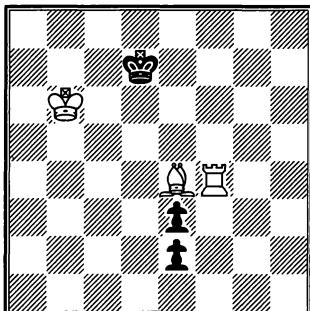
1947



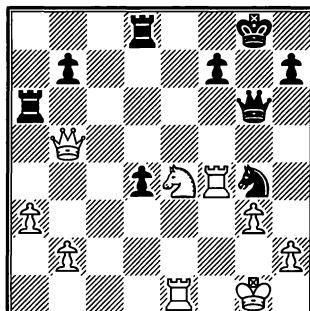
W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

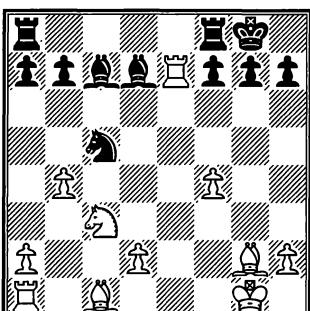
1-61 R. Réti (corrected by A. Rink)
1928



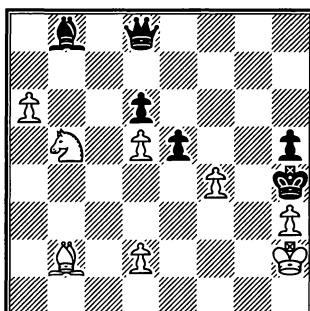
1-62 Gawlikowski – Olejarczuk
Warsaw 1963



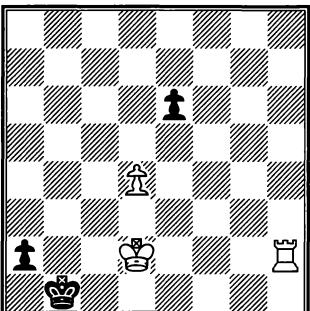
1-63 Kremenetsky – Arbakov *
Moscow 1981



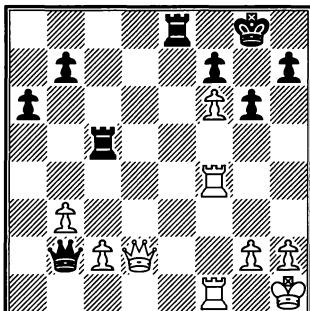
1-64 A. Wotawa
1937



1-65 P. Benko
1980



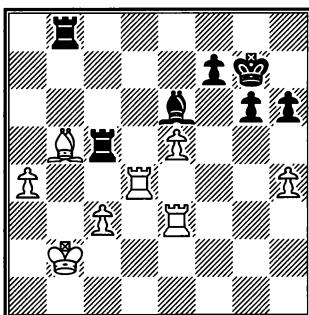
1-66 Thipsay – Ivell
Edinburgh 1985



Can you take on c2?

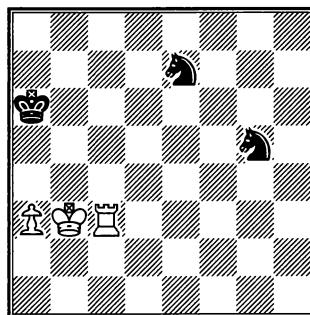
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1-67 Zagrebelny – Kovalev
Vladivostok 1995



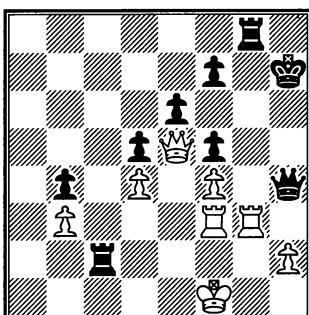
B?

1-68 A. Rink
1923



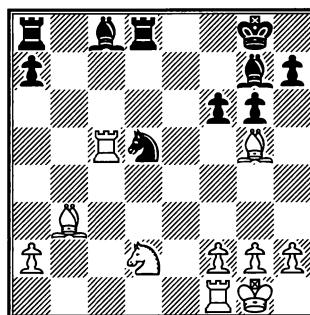
W?

1-69 Taimanov – Geller
Soviet Championship, Moscow 1951



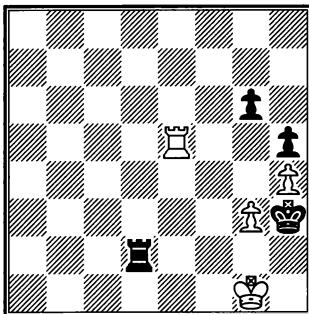
B?

1-70 Ftacnik – Hartston
European Team Championship
Skara 1980



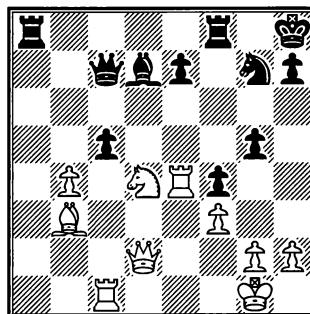
B?

1-71 Trabattoni – Barlov
La Valetta 1979



W?

1-72 Gheorghiu – Ivanovic
Lone Pine 1980

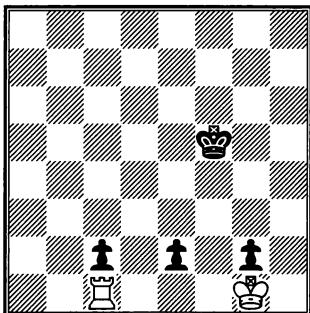


W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

1-73 R. Réti

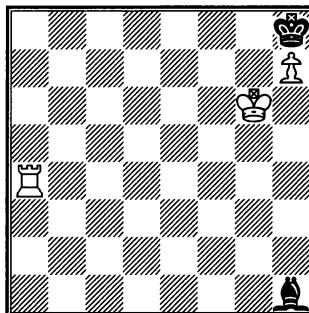
1928



W?

1-74 J. Vancura

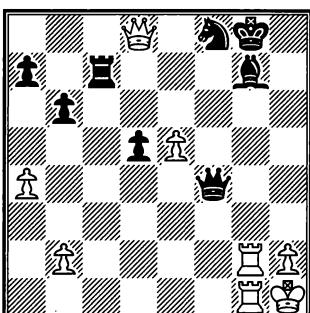
1924



W?

1-75 Klinger – Blatny

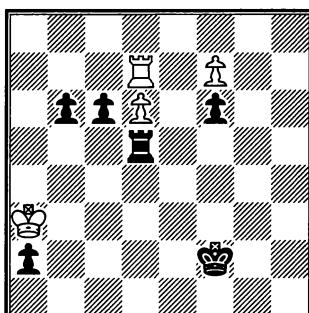
Bad Wörishofen 1988



B?

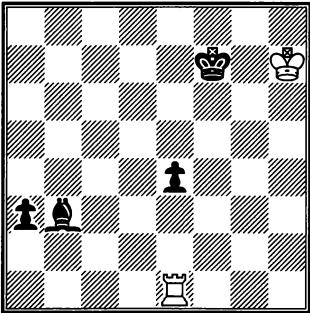
1-76 A. Gerbstman

1954



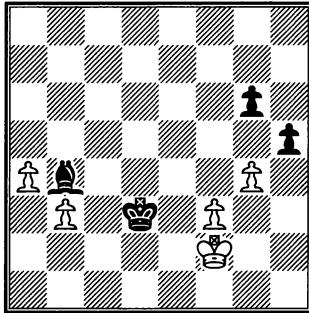
W?

1-77 A. Daniel
1908 (revision: A. Chéron 1960)



W?

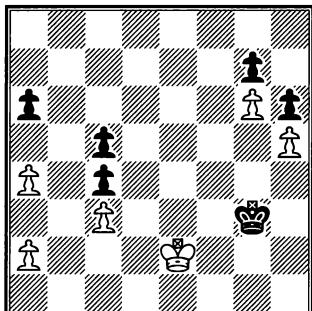
1-78 Alterman – Raetsky
Rostov 1993



B?

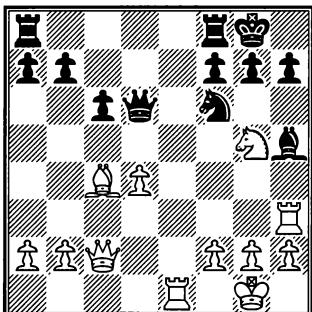
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1-79 A. Troitsky *
1900



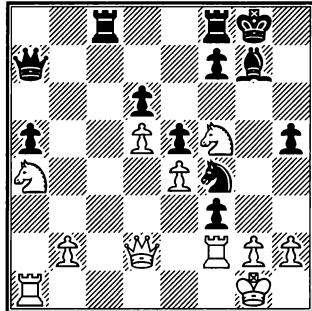
B?

1-81 Boleslavsky – Moiseev
Odessa 1949



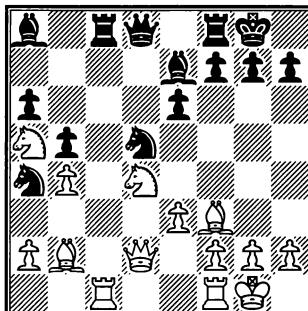
B?

1-83 Gligoric – Stein
Moscow 1967



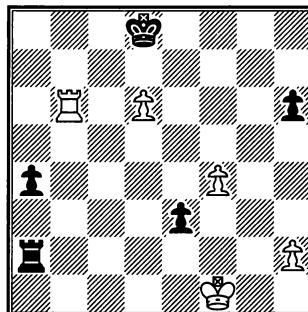
W?

1-80 Konstantinopolsky – Sadomsky
Soviet Correspondence
Championship 1958



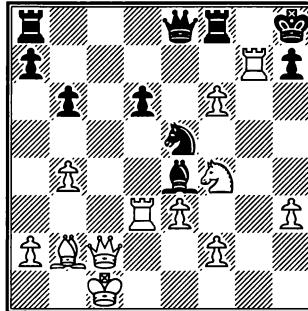
W?

1-82 Karpov – Yusupov
6th Game of the Candidates'
Semi-final Match, London 1989



B?

1-84 Keres – Shofman
Soviet Team Championship
Leningrad 1962

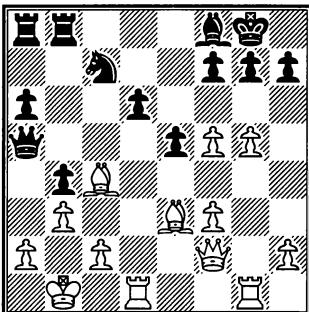


B?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

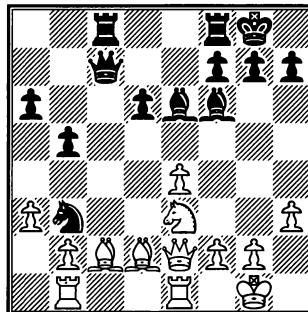
1-85 Pchelkin – Tolonen

Russian Federation Correspondence
Championship 1980



1-86 Shamkovich – Bisguier

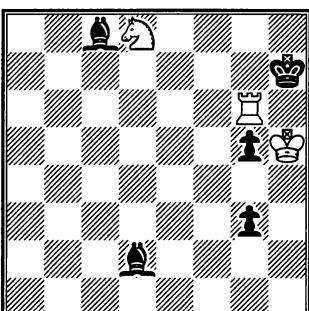
USA 1978



Evaluate 23.e5.

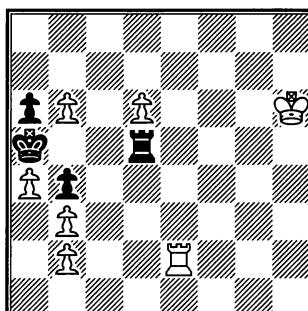
1-87 K. Sumbatyan

1978



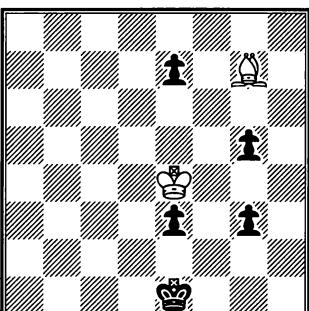
1-88 V. Bron

1929



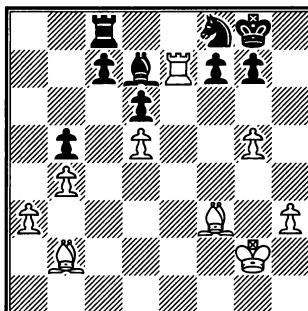
1-89 U. Venalainen

1968



1-90 Uhlmann – Osmanovic

Decin 1979

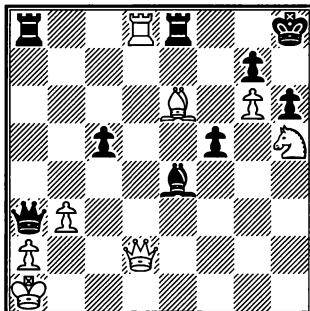


Evaluate 40.g6.

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1-91 Svidler – Volokitin

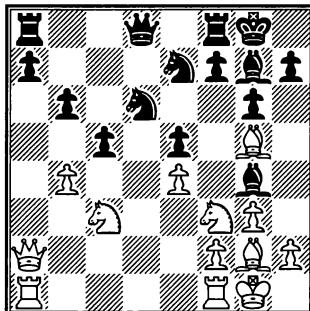
Russian Team Championship
Dagomys 2005



W?

1-92 Azmaiparashvili – Gavrikov

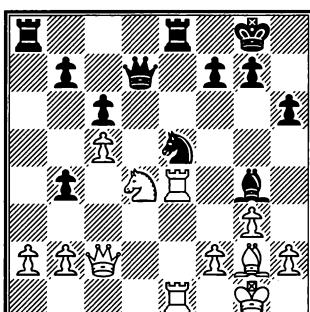
Riga 1980



W?

1-93 Polugaevsky – Smyslov

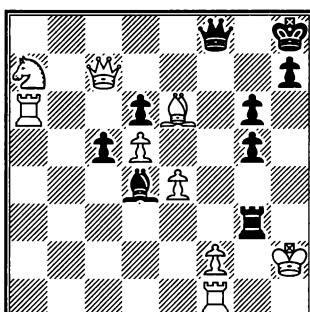
Soviet Team Championship
Moscow 1979



W?

1-94 Zamikhovsky – Gufeld

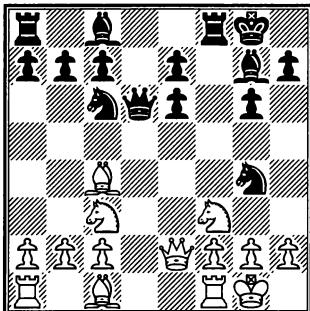
Kiev Championship 1956



B?

1-95 Jasnikowski – Sznapik

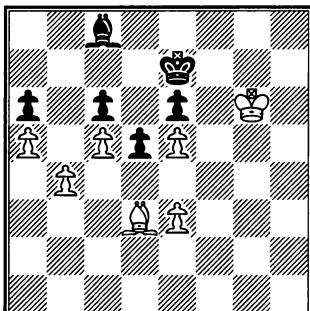
Poland 1980



W?

1-96 Lasker – Bogatyrchuk

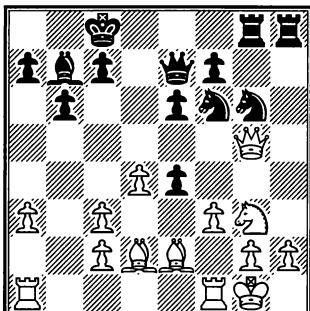
Moscow 1935



W?

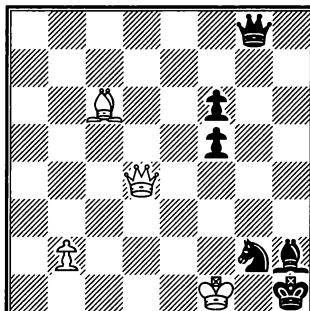
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

1-97 Fischer – Kovacevic
Rovinj/Zagreb 1970



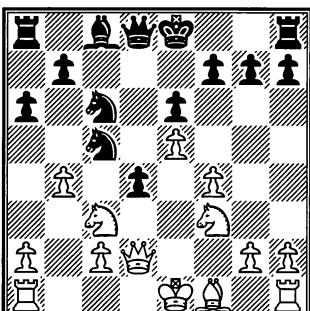
B?

1-98 A. Beliavsky, L. Katsnelson *
1980



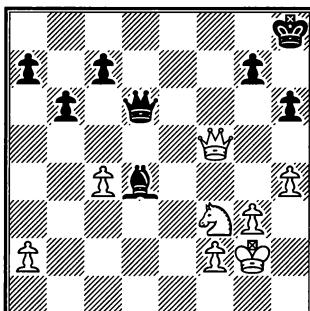
W?

1-99 Velimirovic – Raicevic
Yugoslav Championship 1981



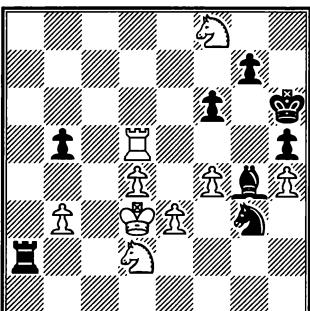
B?

1-100 Tseشكovsky – Dvoretsky
Soviet Championship, 1st League
Minsk 1976



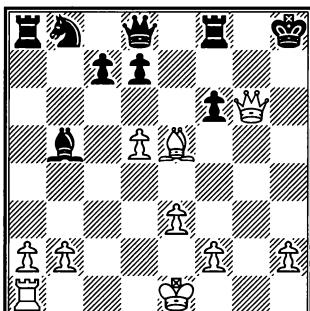
W?

1-101 Kovacevic – Beliavsky *
European Team Championship
Plovdiv 1983



B?

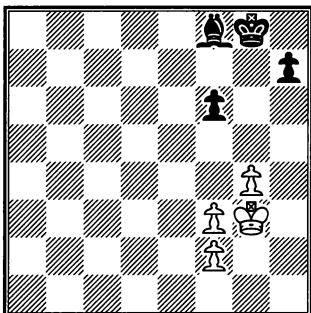
1-102 Gutman – Vitolins
USSR 1979



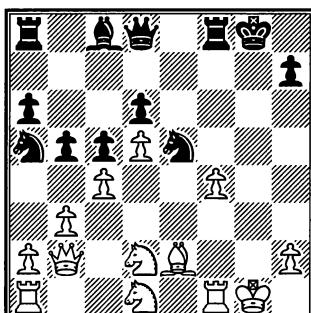
W?

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

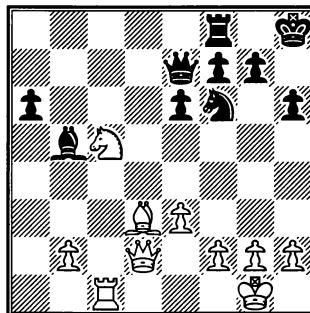
1-103 Al. Kuznetsov
1962



1-105 Petrosian – Spassky
10th Game, World Championship
Match, Moscow 1966

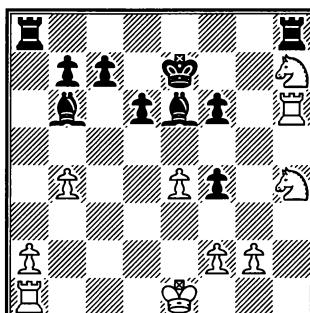


1-104 Kasimdzhanov – Stellwagen
Bundesliga, Solingen 2008

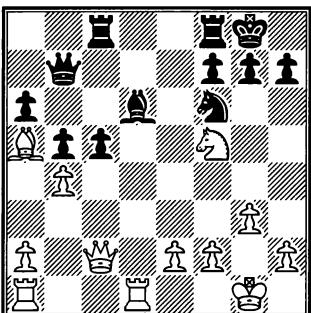


Evaluate 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times a6$.

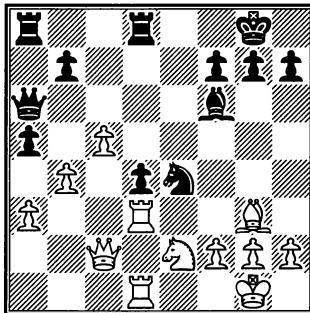
1-106 Van der Wiel – Van der Sterren
Dutch Championship 1986



1-107 Suba – Morovic
Olympiad, Dubai 1986



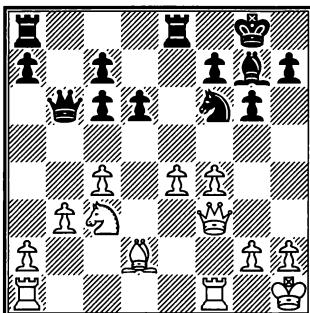
1-108 Glek – Averkin
Minsk 1983



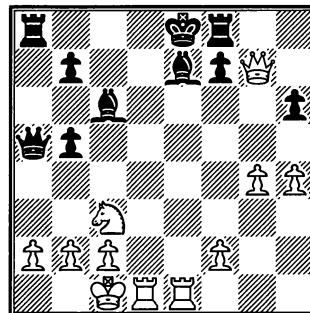
Is 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ possible?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

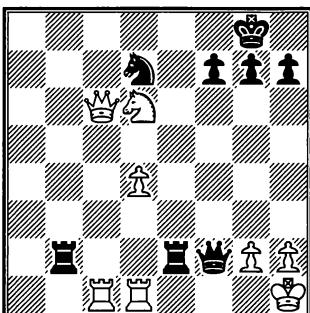
1-109 Van der Sterren – Glek
Germany 1994



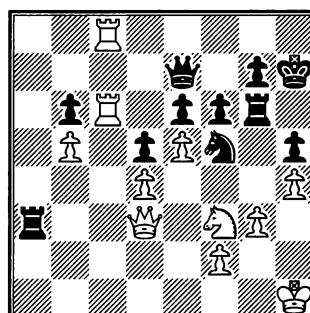
1-110 Karpov – Sax *
Linares 1983



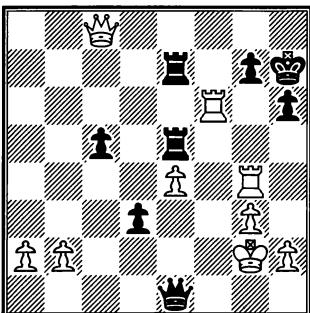
1-111 J. Polgar – Granda Zuniga
Madrid 1992



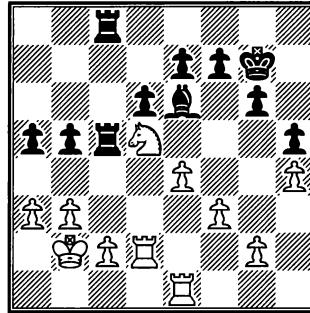
1-112 Gulko – Karpov
Dos Hermanas 1994



1-113 Nikolac – Nunn *
Dortmund 1979

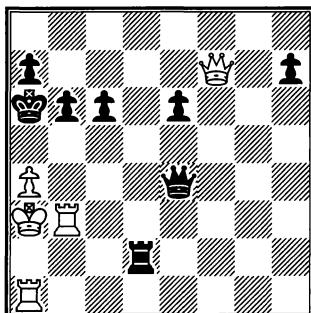


1-114 Anand – Kasparov
11th Game, World Championship
Match, New York 1995



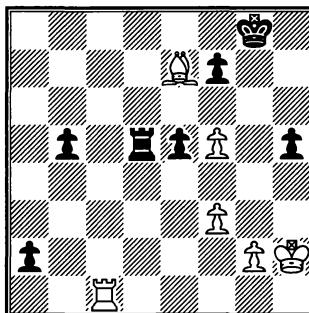
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1-115 Kramnik – Shirov
Dortmund 1996



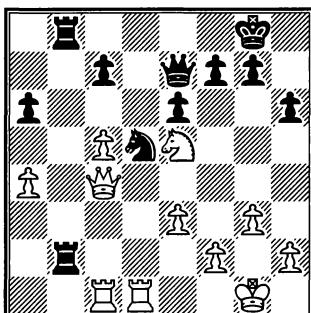
W?

1-116 Tiviakov – Pridorozhny
Moscow 2009



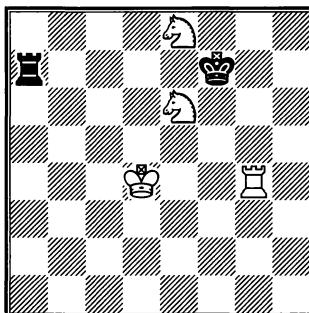
B?

1-117 Dizdar – Sadler
European Team Championship
Pula 1997



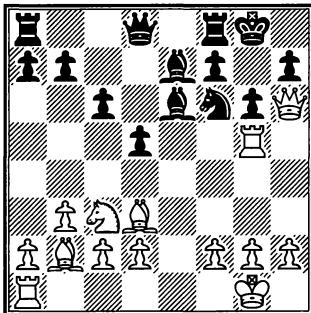
W?

1-118 A. Gurvich
1927



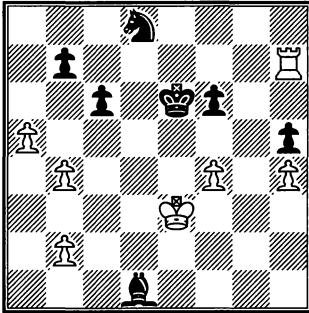
W?

1-119 Janowski – Burn
Cologne 1898



B?

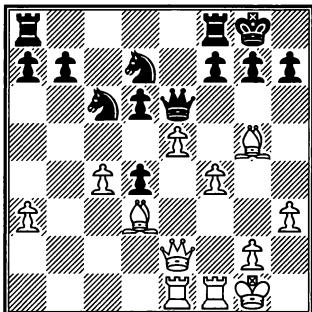
1-120 H. Aloni
1968



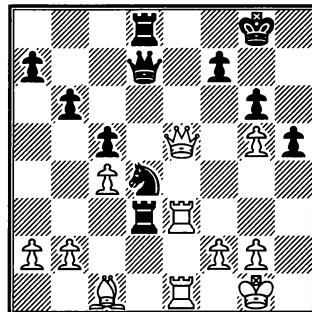
W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

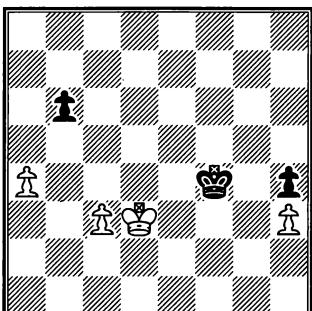
1-121 Shereshevsky – Beliavsky
Chelyabinsk 1974



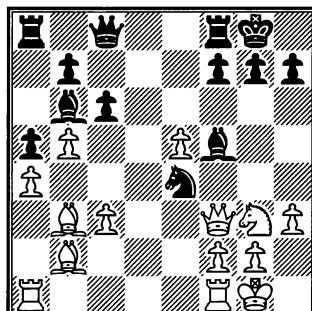
1-122 Benjamin – de Firmian
U.S. Championship, Denver 1998



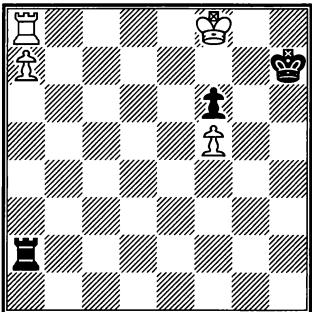
1-123 Y. Afek
1998



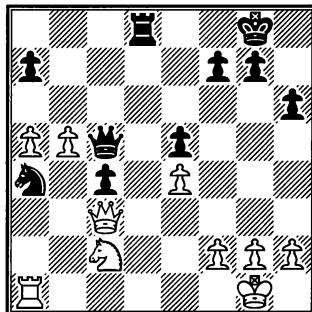
1-124 Nunn – Winants
Brussels 1988



1-125 Zurakhov – Vaysman
USSR 1966

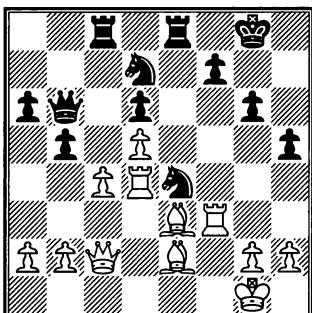


1-126 Terentiev – Domuls
USSR 1980

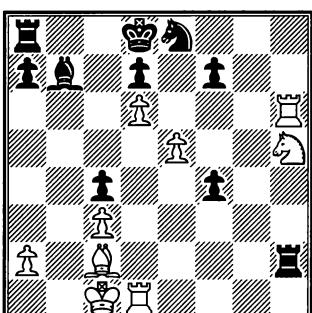


Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

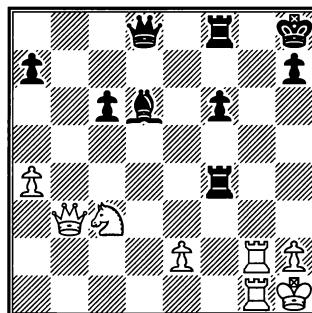
1-127 Alekseev – Areshchenko
St. Petersburg 2002



1-129 Timman – Yusupov *
Hilversum 1986, 6th match game

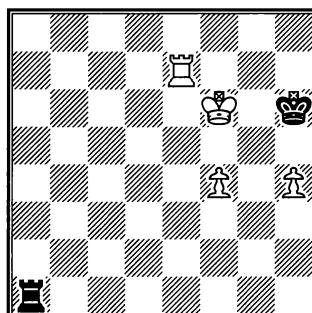


1-128 Shcherbankov – Rublevsky
Chelyabinsk 2000



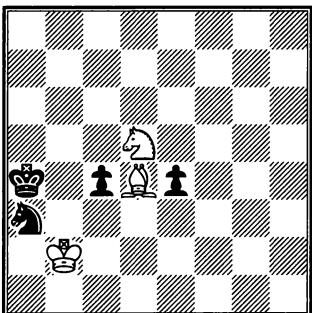
W?

1-130 Pigusov – Poldauf
Panormo 2001



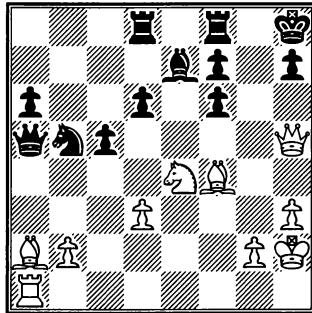
W?

1-131 I. Vandecasteele *
1967



W?

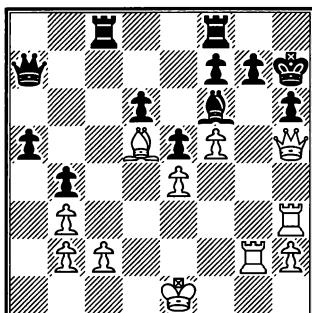
1-132 Topalov – Ponomariov
Sofia 2006



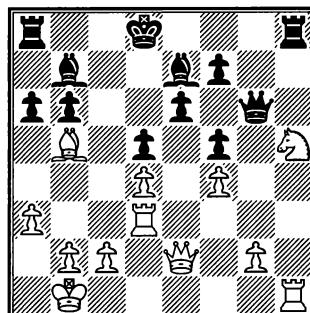
W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

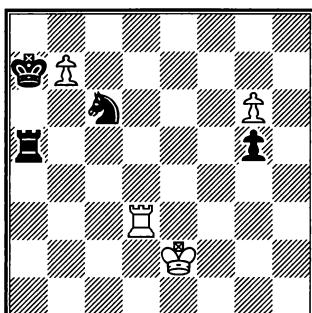
1-133 Krivoruchko – Borovikov
Pardubice 2006



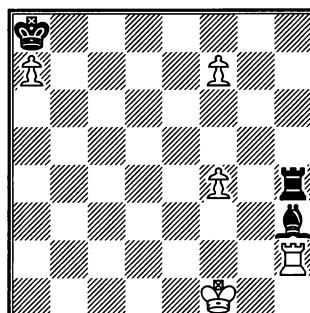
1-134 Bogoljubow – Alekhine
New York 1924



1-135 H. Mattison
1922

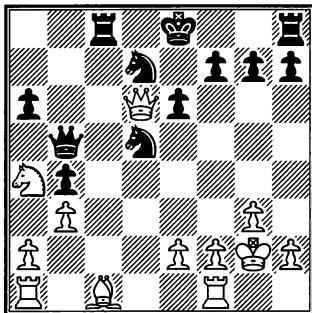


1-136 V. Bron *
1966

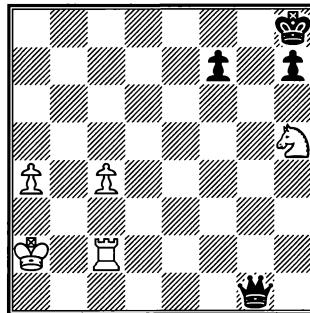


Can White win?

1-137 Szmietan – P. H. Nielsen
Olympiad, Bled 2002

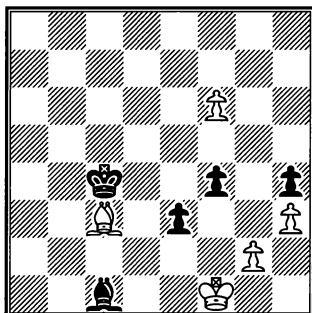


1-138 D. Przepiorka
1920



Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

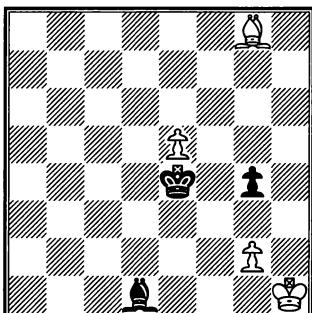
1-139 V. Smyslov
1976



W?

Can White win?

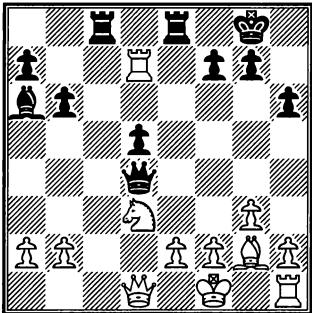
1-141 V. Yakimchik
1966



W?

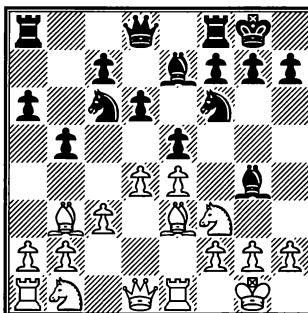
Can White win?

1-143 Uhlmann – Veresov *
Belorussia – GDR match 1970



B?

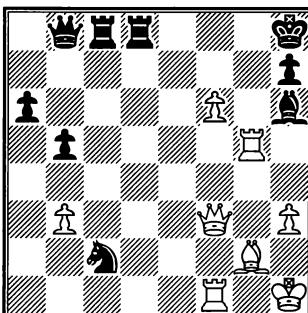
1-140 Kozomara – Karaklajic
Yugoslav Championship, Sombor 1957



B?

Calculate 10...Qxe4

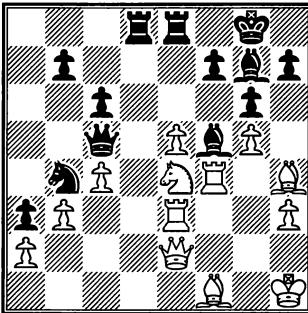
1-142 Bobrov – Platonov
Chernivtsi 1963



W?

Evaluate 1.Qh5

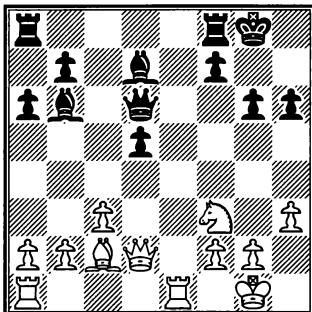
1-144 Reshevsky – Bronstein
Candidates' Tournament
Switzerland 1953



B?

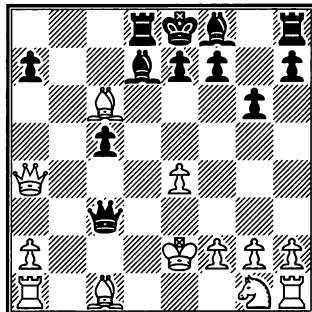
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

1-145 Timoshchenko – Vaganian
Soviet Championship
1st league, Baku 1977



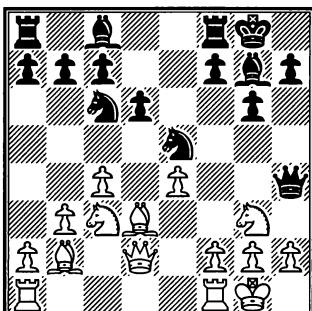
B?

1-146 Nezhmetdinov – NN
Simultaneous Exhibition
Kazan 1951



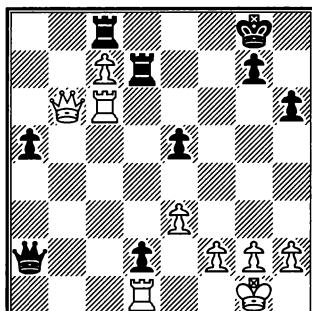
W?

1-147 Polugaevsky – Nezhmetdinov
Sochi 1958



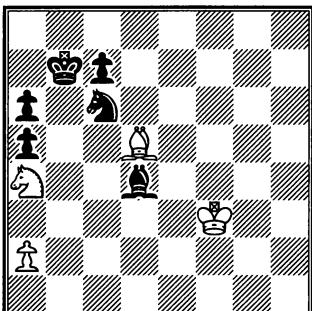
B?

1-148 Kortchnoi – Spassky
7th Game of Candidates' Match
Belgrade 1977



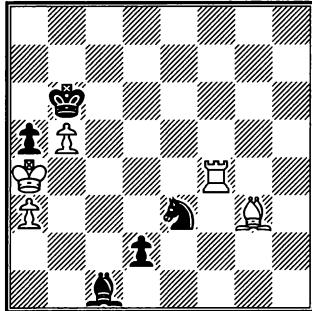
W?

1-149 G. Kasparyan *
1948



W?

1-150 G. Nadareishvili
1973

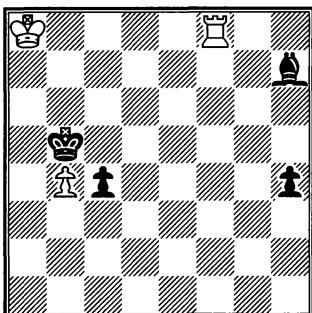


W?

Can White save himself?

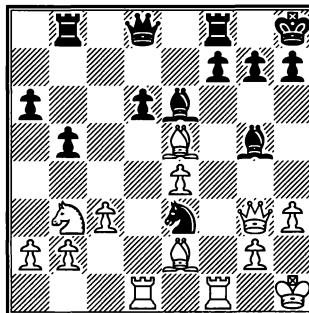
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1-151 V. Razumenko
1974



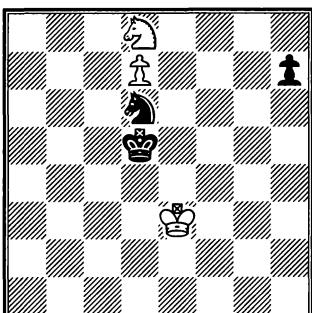
W?

1-152 Zaichik – Psakhis
Riga 1980



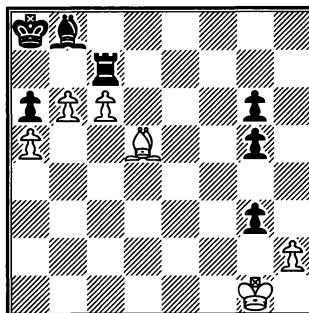
W?

1-153 V. Bron *
1970



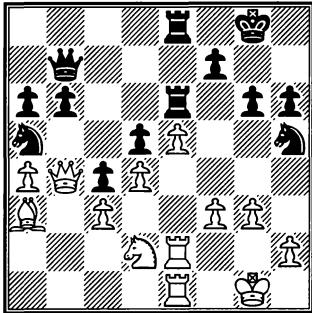
W?

1-154 V. Bron *
1962



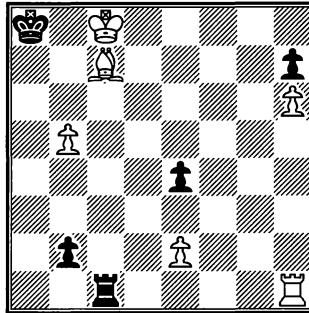
W?

1-155 Petrosian – Bangiev
Moscow 1974



B?

1-156 A. Kotov, L. Mitrofanov *
1978

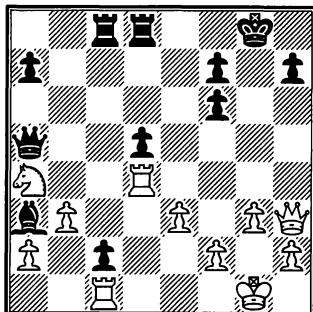


W?

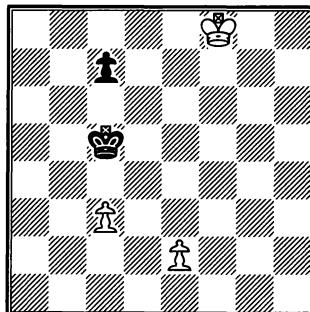
Evaluate 27...f5

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

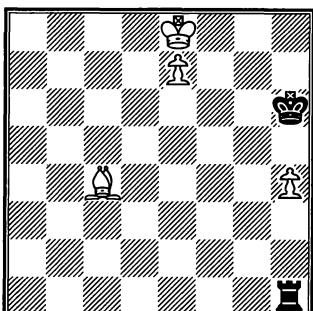
1-157 Bagirov – Lputian
Krasnodar 1980



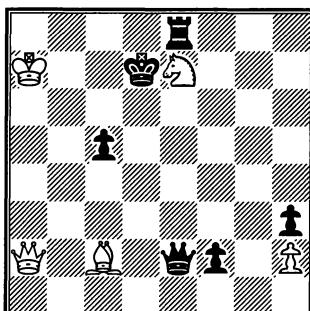
1-158 M. Zinar
1981



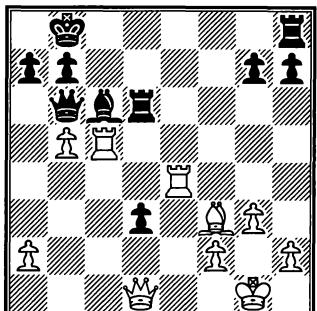
1-159 P. Benko
1981



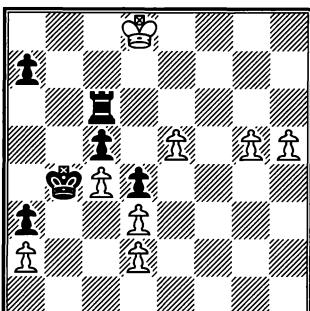
1-160 A. Avni
1980



1-161 Sveshnikov – Vaisser *
Sochi 1984

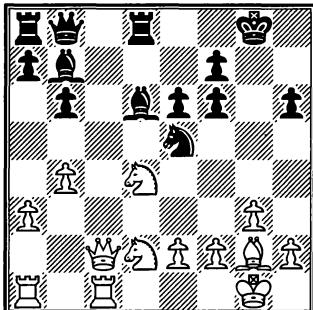


1-162 T. Cook
1933



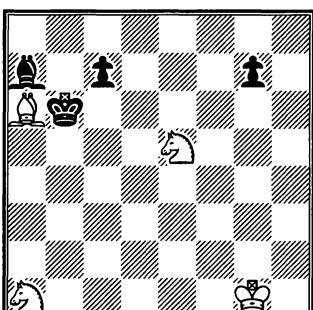
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1-163 Yusupov – Spraggett
7th Game of Candidates' Match
Quebec 1989

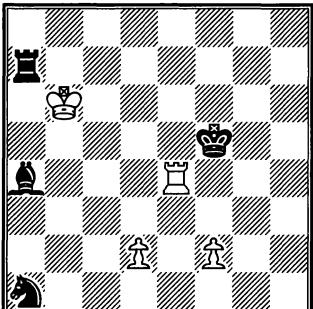


Evaluate 21.f4

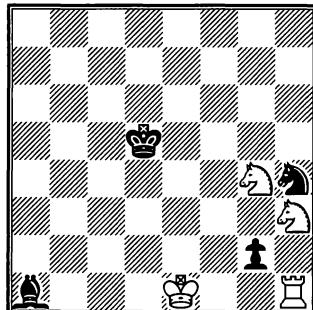
1-165 E. Ratner
1924



1-167 N. Ryabinin
1989

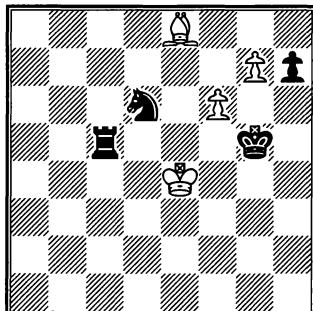


1-164 Y. Bazlov
1994



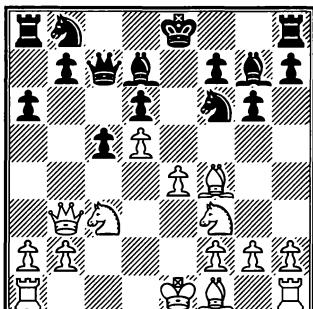
W?

1-166 K. Sumbatyan *
1996



W?

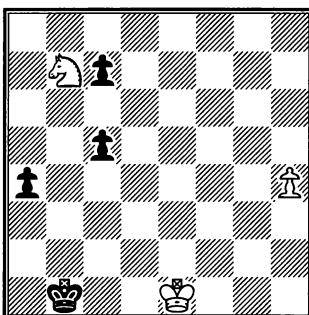
1-168 Kortchnoi – Suba
Beersheba 1984



B?

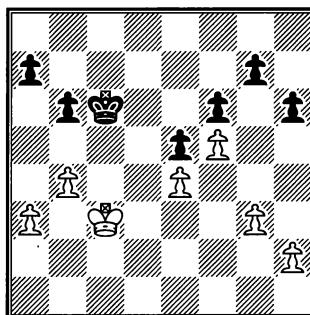
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

1-169 V. Bron
1958



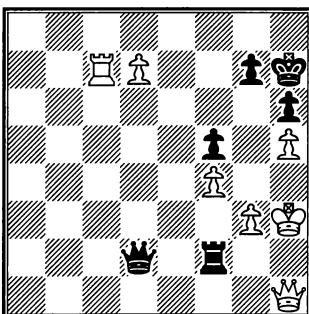
W?

1-170 Magerramov – Makarichev
Pavlodar 1987



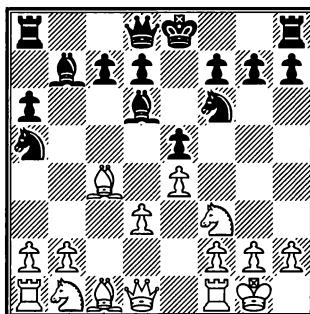
W?

1-171 Simagin – Kholmov *
Soviet Championship semifinal
Moscow 1947



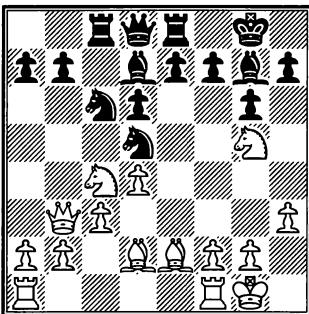
W?

1-172 Golovko – Notkin
Smolensk 1992



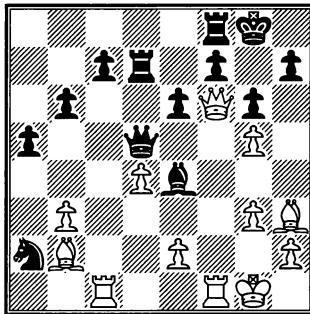
W?

1-173 Janowski – Marshall
New York 1924



B?

1-174 Linn – Rozenfeld
Correspondence 1987



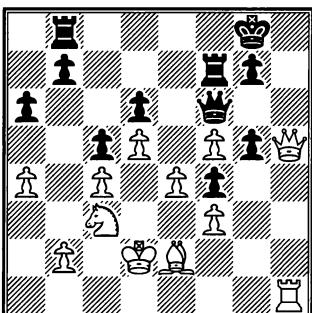
W?

Evaluate 14...h6

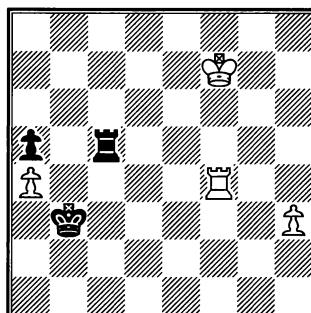
Evaluate 1...Ec5

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

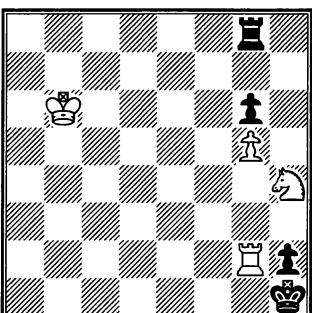
1-175 Makarychev – Yermolinsky
Saratov 1981



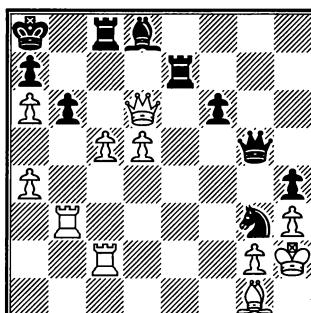
1-176 Marshall – Capablanca
9th Match Game, New York 1909



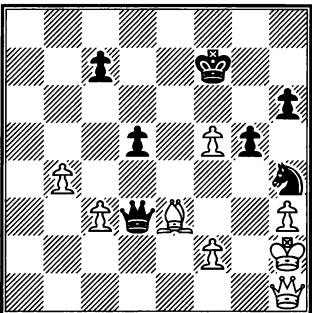
1-177 P. Benko
1982



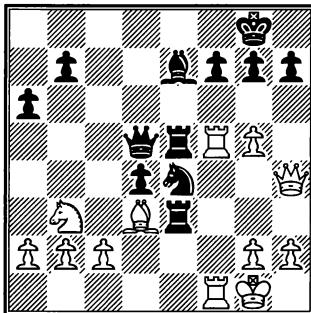
1-178 Alekhine – Hofmeister
Petrograd 1917



1-179 Timman – Kasparov
USSR-Rest of the World Match
London 1984



1-180 Sax – Vaganian
Interzonal Tournament
Rio de Janeiro 1979



Solutions

1-1 Leko – Picket

“It is one step from the sublime to the ridiculous!” After 29... $\mathbb{W}f3??$ 30. $\mathbb{W}xd7+!$, Black has to resign because of 30... $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ followed by 32. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$.

29... $\mathbb{Q}xf4!$ gives the opposite result: 30.gf $\mathbb{Q}h1#$ or 30. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{W}h3$. Also enough for the win is 29... $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 30. $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{W}h3+$ 31. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$.

1-2 Veselovsky – Psakhis

A similar story, but with a different twist. Trying to choose between apparently equivalent winning continuations, Black “misses the boat.”

65... $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ forces immediate capitulation. Almost as strong is 65... $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ d2.

The move made by Lev Psakhis, 65... $\mathbb{Q}e3??$, did not change the result: White resigned. But he could force a draw by 66. $\mathbb{Q}h7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (66... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}g8+$; 66... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}c4+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 69. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 70. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$) 67. $\mathbb{Q}c4+!$.

Obviously Sergei Veselovsky had already come to terms with the inevitability of defeat, so he was not able to exploit the chance that arose accidentally.

1-3 Yanvarev – Shcherbakov

A draw results from 1... $\mathbb{Q}fg!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}fg$ hg (2... $\mathbb{Q}e5=$ is also possible) 3.h5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g3=$.

Ruslan Shcherbakov transposed the moves: 1...hg??, not noticing the strong reply 2.f4!. After 2... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 3.h5 d4 4.h6 d3 5.h7 g3+ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ d2 7.h8 \mathbb{W} d1 \mathbb{W} 8. $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ with a subsequent 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ a queen ending arose that was hopeless for him.

1-4 V. Bron *

Promoting the pawn to a queen allows Black a stalemate: 1.b8 \mathbb{W} ? d1 $\mathbb{W}! 2.\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+! 3.\mathbb{Q}xf1$ stalemate. And 1.b8 $\mathbb{Q}?$ is useless because of 1... $\mathbb{Q}g6+$.

1. $\mathbb{Q}f4+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 2.b8 $\mathbb{Q}!+-$

There is no satisfactory defense against 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3+$.

1-5 Tomczak – Anand

After 35. $\mathbb{W}h6+!$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ Black has to capitulate because of the lethal threat of 37. $\mathbb{Q}g6+$.

In the game, the result was the opposite: 35. $\mathbb{Q}e6??$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$ and, White resigned (36.fe $\mathbb{Q}e4#$).

1-6 Tal – Kortchnoi

Mikhail Tal undertakes an incorrect combination on the theme of promoting a pawn: 33.h6+? $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 35.g7. After the unforeseen 35... $\mathbb{Q}xg3+!$, White resigned.

He should force a draw by playing 33. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$, threatening 34. $\mathbb{Q}b7+$. On 33... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ both 34. $\mathbb{Q}f4=$ and 34. $\mathbb{Q}xd5=$ are possible.

1-7 Azmaiparashvili – Ye Jiangchuan

Black is hanging his hopes on the variation 1. $\mathbb{Q}xa5?$ $\mathbb{Q}d6+!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8!=$ or 2... $\mathbb{Q}c8!=$, and taking the queen produces a stalemate. Mikhail Chigorin once “blundered” a stalemate like this against Carl Schlechter in a completely won position. The ending became a classic and has been published more than once: it can even be found in my *Endgame Manual*.

Zurab Azmaiparashvili successfully avoided the temptation.

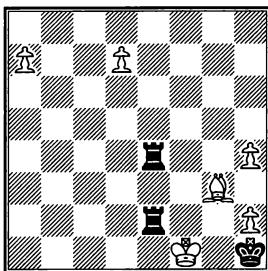
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1. $\mathbb{W}c6!$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ (on 1... $\mathbb{W}d3+$ decisive is 2. $\mathbb{W}b5+$) **2. $\mathbb{W}d7!$** , Black resigned.

1-8 V. Bron *

You had to choose the best way of repelling the threat of perpetual check 1... $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 2. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{B}e2+$.

1. $\mathbb{A}a5?$ $\mathbb{B}e3!$ is a mistake (threatening 2... $\mathbb{B}f3#$) 2. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{B}e2+$. The most natural move is 1. $\mathbb{A}g3?$, but Black saves himself on it too.



B?

1... $\mathbb{B}d2!$ 2.a8 \mathbb{W} $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 3. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{B}f1+!$ 4. $\mathbb{W}xf1$ stalemate.

By the process of elimination (the topic of the next chapter), we come to the only winning move **1. $\mathbb{A}b6!$** , destroying our opponent's hopes of stalemate, as the h2-square becomes available to the king.

1-9 A. Kuznetsov, N. Kralin *

Again, as in the previous examples, White's task is to avoid stalemate, by which his opponent saves himself in the variations 1.e8 \mathbb{W} ? $\mathbb{B}h3+!$ and 1. $\mathbb{A}d4?$ $\mathbb{B}a3!$ (with the idea of 1... $\mathbb{B}a8$) 2.e8 \mathbb{W} $\mathbb{B}h3+!$

1. $\mathbb{A}g1!!+-$

1-10 Dvoretsky – I. Ivanov

Naturally Black wants to restore material equality. 37... $\mathbb{B}exg3??$ is impossible because of 38. $\mathbb{B}h5+$, which is why Igor Ivanov played 37... $\mathbb{B}gxg3?!$.

There followed 38. $\mathbb{B}h5+$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 39. $\mathbb{B}g5+!$ $\mathbb{B}xg5$ 40. $\mathbb{B}xb6+$ $\mathbb{B}h5$ 41. $\mathbb{B}xe3\pm$. White is a pawn up again, and the rook ending may not be lost, but it is certainly very unpleasant for Black. In the end I managed to get the win.

But if my opponent chooses **37... $\mathbb{B}ge6!$** , the active rooks promise him significantly better chances of saving himself in comparison with what happened in the game.

1-11 Ellison – Collins

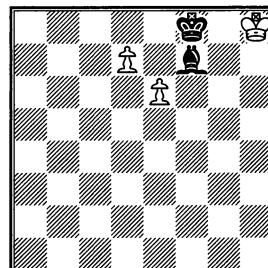
A draw results from **1.g3! $\mathbb{B}f3$** **2. $\mathbb{B}d3(d2)$ $\mathbb{B}g2$** **3. $\mathbb{B}e3!$ $\mathbb{B}h3?!$** **4. $\mathbb{B}f3(e2)!$ $\mathbb{B}xh2$ 5. $\mathbb{B}f2$.**

By playing 1. $\mathbb{B}d1?$ $\mathbb{B}f2$ 2.g3 $\mathbb{B}g2$ 3. $\mathbb{B}e2$, White obviously overlooked the reply 3... $\mathbb{h}4!+-$. The subsequent moves did not even have to be made: 4. $\mathbb{B}e3$ (4... $\mathbb{h}f4$) 4... $\mathbb{h}g$ 5. $\mathbb{h}g$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 6. $\mathbb{B}e2$ f4 7. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}f3$ 8. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}e2$, White resigned.

1-12 H. Mattison *

1.e7+! $\mathbb{B}f7$ 2.e8 $\mathbb{W}+!$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ **3. $\mathbb{B}g7$ wins.**

Another tempting path is 1.f7? $\mathbb{A}g6$ (or 1... $\mathbb{A}g4$ 2. $\mathbb{B}h7$ $\mathbb{A}h5!$) 2.d6 $\mathbb{A}xf7$ 3.d7.



B?

Alas, this is just a false trail: 3... $\mathbb{A}e8!=$.

1-13 Bradford – Byrne

Robert Byrne was tempted by the impressive move 1... $\mathbb{W}d4??$, overlooking the no less impressive, but

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

far more useful counterblow 2... $\mathbb{W}xh7+!$, which leads to big material gains.

For the same reason 1... $\mathbb{W}d5?$ is bad. True, after 2. $\mathbb{W}xh7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4. $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}exd5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ White does not have a win, but “just” an advantage in a knight ending.

But by playing 1... $\mathbb{W}d6!$ Black wins, as the f8-rook is defended by the queen and a reciprocal queen sacrifice on h7 becomes pointless. Also possible is 1... $\mathbb{W}f5?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 3. $\mathbb{W}xh7+$ $\mathbb{W}xh7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}c2-$ or 4... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ e3-.

1-14 Short – Bareev

Black is a pawn up. The consolidating move 27... $\mathbb{B}cd7!$ gives him a completely won position since 28... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ is threatened, and the a3-pawn is also under attack.

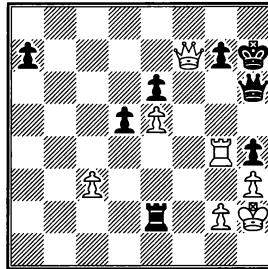
The hasty 27... $\mathbb{Q}xe5??$ led to the opposite result: 28. $\mathbb{Q}f5!$, and Black resigned.

1-15 Morozhevich – Kramnik

To prevent 44...h4 you have to create a reciprocal threat. By playing 44. $\mathbb{W}xe6??$, Alexander Morozhevich overlooked the rook transfer: 44... $\mathbb{B}b6$! 45. $\mathbb{W}e7$ $\mathbb{B}g6$, and White resigned.

Only 44. $\mathbb{W}c7!$ is correct, forcing the retreat of the enemy queen. Subsequent events could develop like this: 44... $\mathbb{W}h6$ 45. $\mathbb{W}f7!$ (White intends 46.h4 and 47. $\mathbb{B}g5$; weaker is 45. $\mathbb{W}xa7$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ 46. $\mathbb{W}c7$ $\mathbb{B}e4!?$) 45...h4 46. $\mathbb{B}g4$ (and now it is necessary to defend against 47. $\mathbb{W}e7$) 46... $\mathbb{B}e2$ (D)

47. $\mathbb{B}xg7+!$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 48. $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 49. $\mathbb{W}e8+!$ (taking the rook leads to a difficult queen ending for White) 49... $\mathbb{W}f8$ 50. $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 51. $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 52. $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 53. $\mathbb{W}h5+$ (53. $\mathbb{W}f6+$)



W?

53... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 54. $\mathbb{W}xh4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 55. $\mathbb{W}a4+$, and so on.

1-16 Vilela – Augustin

“Make haste and fall on your face!” To the immediate 1.a5? the opponent replies 1... $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ 2.a6 $\mathbb{Q}e5!=$.

It is important to first “shoulder” the enemy king: 1. $\mathbb{Q}c5!$. Now the a-pawn cannot be stopped (1... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 2.a5 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$), and an attempt by Black to promote the pawn to a queen is easily neutralized: 1...f5 2.a5 f4 3.a6 f3 4. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ (4.a7? f2 5.a8 \mathbb{W} f1 \mathbb{W} 6. $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ misses the win) 4...f2 5. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f1$, Black resigned.

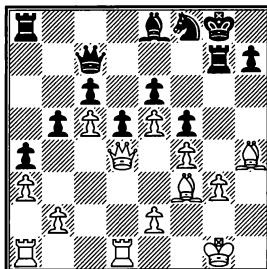
1-17 Pinter – Larsen

25. $\mathbb{W}f2?$, which suggests itself, is met by the positional exchange sacrifice 25... $\mathbb{B}xg5!$ 26.fg $\mathbb{Q}g6$. The e5-pawn is lost and Black has sufficient counterchances.

Jozsef Pinter preferred the solid 25. $\mathbb{Q}h4!±$. On 25... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ there follows 26. $\mathbb{Q}f6$, and otherwise White plans $\mathbb{Q}f2$, $\mathbb{Q}f3$, then concentrates his forces on the kingside and undertakes g3-g4. The game continued: 25... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (D)

26... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 30.g4! $\mathbb{Q}g8?$ (Black’s position also remains difficult on the relatively better 30...fg 31. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$) 31. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 32.gf ef 33. $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

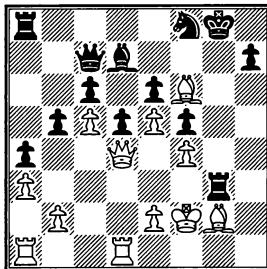


B?

34.ef $\mathbb{W}d8$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hg 36. $\mathbb{B}ag1$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$
37. $\mathbb{B}xg6+$ $\mathbb{B}xg6$ 38. $\mathbb{W}h8+$, Black resigned.

While solving this problem, one of Artur Yusupov's students rightly remarked that Bent Larsen could significantly complicate his opponent's task if he prevents the undermining move g3-g4 by putting his pawn on h5. For example, in the position in the diagram: 26...h5! 27. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ 28. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{B}f7$, ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$.

In connection with that, he suggested instead of the quiet move made by Pinter, choosing the sharper 25. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}f2$.



B?

26... $\mathbb{B}b3$ 27. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (intending 29.e3, 30. $\mathbb{Q}d1$) is very bad, and if 28... $b4$, then 29. $\mathbb{B}xg6+!!$ hg 30. $\mathbb{B}h1$ with a subsequent transfer of the queen to the kingside. For example: 30...ba 31. $\mathbb{W}d1!!+-$ or 30... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 31. $\mathbb{B}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 32. $\mathbb{B}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 33. $\mathbb{W}d1!!$ $\mathbb{W}xc5+$ 34. $\mathbb{B}g3+-$. If 26... $\mathbb{B}g6$, then 27. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 28. $\mathbb{B}h1$ with a formidable attack.

Evidently Black should focus on an exchange sacrifice. True, after 26... $\mathbb{B}g4$

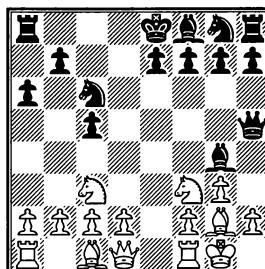
27. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ fg 29.e4! or 27...h5 28.e4!! his position still remains difficult. But by continuing 26... $\mathbb{B}xg2+!!$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ with a subsequent 28... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, he could hold the defense: it is not easy for his opponent to open lines for his rooks.

1-18 Dvoretsky – Polovodin

The first moves were 1.e4 c5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ a6 3.g3 d5 4.ed $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ (6. $\mathbb{Q}e2??$) 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$.

The correct continuation is 7. $\mathbb{h}3!±$, preventing the exchange of light-square bishops by 7... $\mathbb{Q}h3$. For example, 7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8.g4 $\mathbb{W}g6$ 9.d4 or 9.0-0.

Instead of that I played 7.0-0??, allowing the extremely unpleasant pin 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$, after which there is now no way to avoid losses.



W?

Relatively better is 8.h3! $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ (9... $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ bc 11. $\mathbb{B}xd1=$) 10. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ – here the two bishops and better development give White some compensation for the lost pawn.

But after 8. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 9. $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ Black's advantage became significant, and I only managed to save myself by a miracle. I recall this episode with sad irony: probably few people have managed to get a bad position with White so quickly!

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

1-19 Shneider – Agzamov

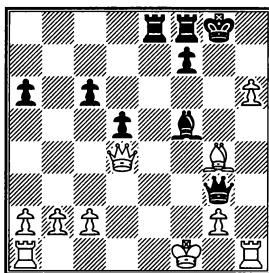
Black was left a healthy pawn up by choosing the simple 27... $\mathbb{Q}xc5!$

28. $\mathbb{W}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}e\times c6=.$

The attempt to obtain more with 27... $\mathbb{B}e1?$, counting on 28. $\mathbb{B}xe1?$ $\mathbb{W}xe1+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{B}e5+$, does not work. White replies either 28. $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{B}c1!$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ b3 31. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{B}1\times c6$ 32. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 33. $\mathbb{B}d7=$ or 28. $\mathbb{W}xd4!$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}h2$, threatening 30. $\mathbb{W}f6$ or 30. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$, from which only 29... $\mathbb{B}c1!=$ is a reliable defense.

1-20 Dworakowska – Calotescu

Black carelessly played 21... $\mathbb{B}ae8?$, on which followed the artless 22. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d3+$ 23. cd $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 24. $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{W}g5=.$ The players missed the simple but elegant blow 22. $\mathbb{Q}g4!!$, which combines tactical blocking, enticement, deflection and a pin:



22... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 23. $\mathbb{W}g7*$ or 23. h7*; 22... $\mathbb{W}g4$ 23. h7+; 22... $\mathbb{B}e5$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}\times e5$ 24. $\mathbb{B}h5$; 22... $\mathbb{B}e5$ 23. $\mathbb{B}h3!.$

And now let's look for the best continuation for Black.

Taking the pawn 21... $\mathbb{Q}xc2?$ is refuted most simply by 22. $\mathbb{B}h4+-.$

On 21... $\mathbb{Q}e4?$ the reply 22. $\mathbb{Q}f3+-$ is strong, as the black bishop is pinned down by the need to control the h7-square.

It is possible to play 21... $f6?!$, but after 22. $\mathbb{W}f2$ or 22. $\mathbb{Q}d3$, the advantage remains on White's side.

But with 21... $\mathbb{Q}h7!$ the position almost equalizes: 22. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d3+$ 23. $\mathbb{W}\times d3+$ $\mathbb{W}g6?!$ or 23... $\mathbb{W}\times d3+.$

1-21 Shamkovich – Sherwin *

The tempting 27. $\mathbb{B}f1?$ (hoping for 27... $\mathbb{W}b7?$ 28. $\mathbb{W}e6+!$) is a mistake because of 27... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+!!$ with a subsequent 28... $\mathbb{W}\times c4.$

The simple 27. $\mathbb{Q}x d5!$ $\mathbb{W}\times d5$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}\times c3=$ maintains approximate material equality (two pawns for the exchange). 27. $\mathbb{Q}d3? cb$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}x b2\infty$ is not bad either.

1-22 Shtukaturkin – Shakarov

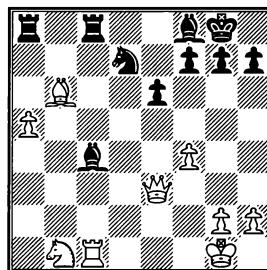
It might seem that 29. $\mathbb{B}xh6!$ is refuted by the double blow 29... $\mathbb{W}c3$ (threatening both 30... $\mathbb{W}\times a1+$ and 30... $\mathbb{W}e3+).$ However, White is right to disregard the loss of the queen's rook: after 30. $\mathbb{W}h4!$ he has created an irrefutable attack.

30... $\mathbb{W}\times a1+$ 31. $\mathbb{W}g2$ gf
32. $\mathbb{B}h8+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 33. $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{W}f6$
34. $\mathbb{W}h6+,$ Black resigned.

1-23 Georgadze – Polugaevsky

The simple 32. $\mathbb{Q}\times b5!$ secures White a healthy extra pawn, for example, 32... $\mathbb{B}c6$ 33. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}c3+-,$ and so on.

That did not seem like much to Tamaz Georgadze. He preferred 32. c6? $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}\times b5,$ underestimating the queen sacrifice 33... $\mathbb{Q}\times b5!$ 34. $\mathbb{B}\times c8$ $\mathbb{B}\times c8$ 35. $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4!.$



Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

The threat of 36... $\mathbb{Q} \times b6$ forced him to part with the passed pawn on a5, which led to a complete equalization of chances: 36. $\mathbb{Q} d4$ (36. $\mathbb{Q} h1?$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b6$ 37.ab $\mathbb{Q} c5$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} d5$) 36... $\mathbb{Q} \times a5$ 37. $\mathbb{Q} d2$ $\mathbb{Q} a3$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} c3$ $\mathbb{Q} a1+39.\mathbb{Q} f2$ $\mathbb{Q} a2$ 40. $\mathbb{Q} g1$ $\mathbb{Q} a1+$ 41. $\mathbb{Q} f2$ $\mathbb{Q} a2$, draw.

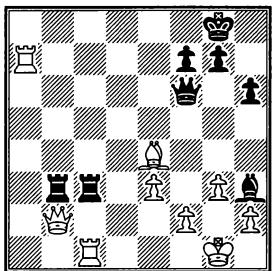
1-24 Nikolac – Nunn *

The simplest path to a draw may seem to be 48. $\mathbb{Q} d2$, but that is not the case in connection with 48... $\mathbb{Q} e2+$! 49. $\mathbb{Q} \times e2$ c3!!¹¹, and one of the black pawns inevitably queens.

It is necessary to play 48.bcl – you only have to foresee that after 48... $\mathbb{Q} \times c4$ 49. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} c2$, the only move 50. $\mathbb{Q} e3!=$ can be found.

1-25 Seirawan – Lobron

The American grandmaster decided to win a pawn: 22. $\mathbb{Q} \times a7?$, exploiting the fact that the queen is poison because of mate.



B?

He overlooked the brilliant counter-blow 22... $\mathbb{Q} \times f2+!!$. After 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times f2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b2+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c1$, White has to resign.

22. $\mathbb{Q} a1!$ is necessary (or 22. $\mathbb{Q} d2!$) 22... $\mathbb{Q} \times c1+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times c1$ $\mathbb{Q} b6$ with a probable draw.

1-26 Forintos – Vukic

In reply to any rook retreat there follows 34... $\mathbb{Q} e5!$ with an exchange of the important f3-bishop, after which the white king comes under a dangerous attack.

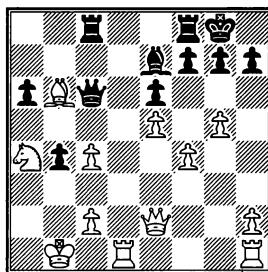
He should return the exchange with 34. $\mathbb{Q} \times d5!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 35. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$. For example, 35... $\mathbb{Q} d8$ 36.e4 $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ 37. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} c3$ with approximately equal chances.

The game went 34. $\mathbb{Q} c2?$ (34. $\mathbb{Q} \times a5$? $\mathbb{Q} \times a5$ 35. $\mathbb{Q} \times a5$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ or 35... $\mathbb{Q} g \times e3$ are even worse) 34... $\mathbb{Q} e5$ (34... $\mathbb{Q} e8?$) 35. $\mathbb{Q} f2$ $\mathbb{Q} e8$ 36. $\mathbb{Q} g1$ $\mathbb{Q} e6$ 37. $\mathbb{Q} b2?$! $\mathbb{Q} \times f3+$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e3+-$ 39. $\mathbb{Q} c1$ (39. $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$ d4) 39... $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 40. $\mathbb{Q} h1$ h4 (40... $\mathbb{Q} \times f2$ 41. $\mathbb{Q} \times f2$ $\mathbb{Q} f6+$ is also possible) 41. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ bc 42.gh $\mathbb{Q} f4$ 43. $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$ (43... $\mathbb{Q} g4+$ was threatened) 43... $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$, White resigned.

1-27 Wedberg – Kozul

Which pawn to take with on b3? The solution is not based on positional considerations, but purely tactical ones.

23.ab? is a mistake in view of a small combination: 23... $\mathbb{Q} c4!$ 24.bc $\mathbb{Q} c6+=$.



“Blunders never arrive alone.” By continuing 25. $\mathbb{Q} d3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times a4$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} d7$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ (of course, not 26... $\mathbb{Q} c6?$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} d3!$, and Black’s pieces are completely pinned down) 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} d7!$, Tom Wedberg would probably take the ending that arises to a draw. In the game, though, there followed 25. $\mathbb{Q} b2?$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} d7$ (26. $\mathbb{Q} d3?$ $\mathbb{Q} fd8=$) 26... $\mathbb{Q} c5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} hd1$ (27. $\mathbb{Q} d3$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} d1$ a5) 27...b3! 28.cb $\mathbb{Q} \times b3$ with an overwhelming advantage for Black.

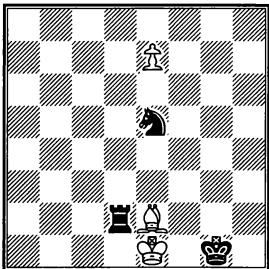
With 23.cb! the combination 23... $\mathbb{Q} c4?$ 24.bc $\mathbb{Q} c6$ does not work

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

because of 25. $\mathbb{W}c2$. On 23... $\mathbb{A}c6$, the reply 24. $\mathbb{W}e4!$ is unpleasant; it becomes necessary to play 23... $\mathbb{A}d8$ 24. $\mathbb{A}c5!?$ $\mathbb{E}e8\pm$.

1-28 E. Pogosyants

Clearly unsuitable are 1. $\mathbb{W}e3?$ (the bishop will be captured with check), and 1. $\mathbb{W}e4?$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 2. $e8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{Q}d6+$. However, 1. $\mathbb{W}e2?$ looks tempting: on 1... $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 2. $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{B}xd2!$ (threatening 3... $\mathbb{Q}f3\#$) there is the strong retort 3. $\mathbb{A}e2!$.



B?

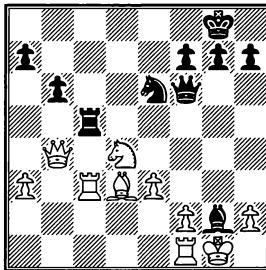
But this is a false trail. Black has the beautiful saving 3... $\mathbb{B}d5!$ 4. $e8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+!$ 5. $\mathbb{A}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}e5+!$ 6. $\mathbb{W}xe5$ stalemate.

You have to play 1. $\mathbb{B}f4!$, without being put off by the fact that Black manages to destroy the passed pawn by 1... $\mathbb{B}e6!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}g6+$. After 3. $\mathbb{W}g3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 4. $\mathbb{A}h3!$, mate is unavoidable. By the way, 4. $\mathbb{B}f3+$ $\mathbb{W}h1$ 5. $\mathbb{A}h3$ is less accurate because of 5... $\mathbb{Q}f5+!$ 6. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$. However, according to an endgame database, White also wins here (mate in 40 moves!).

1-29 Dolmatov – Podgaets *

22. $ed?$ loses because of 22... $\mathbb{W}xf3!!$ (but not 22... $\mathbb{A}xf3?$ 23. $dc+-$), and that means that 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ is forced. White should not be disturbed by 22... $\mathbb{Q}xg2!$, as he does not have anything better anyway. He just has to accurately calculate the variations that arise.

23. $\mathbb{W}xg2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ is bad, and 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe6! fe$ 24. $\mathbb{B}fc1$ $\mathbb{A}h3$ 25. $f4$ allows Black to give perpetual check. On the other hand, 23. $\mathbb{B}xc3$ is very strong – here his opponent cannot find sufficient counterplay and White's material superiority decides matters.



23... $\mathbb{W}g5$ 24. $f4+-$;
23... $a5$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xe6 fe$
26. $\mathbb{W}b8+$ $\mathbb{F}7$ 27. $\mathbb{A}b5! \blacksquare$;
23... $\mathbb{A}h3?!$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 25. $\mathbb{W}h1!$ $\mathbb{A}xf1$ (in the event of 25... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$, the double attack 26. $\mathbb{W}b5!$ is decisive; on 25... $\mathbb{W}g5$, it is possible to reply 26. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{W}d5+$ 27. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 28. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$, but it is better to snap off the pawn first: 26. $\mathbb{A}xh7+!$ $\mathbb{W}xh7$ 27. $\mathbb{B}g1+-$) 26. $\mathbb{W}b5!$ (a useful *zwischenzug* – 26. $\mathbb{A}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}f2$ 27. $\mathbb{W}b5$ $\mathbb{W}e3$ is weaker) 26... $g6$ 27. $\mathbb{A}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 28. $\mathbb{W}e8+$ (28. $\mathbb{W}e2+-$) 28... $\mathbb{W}g7$ 29. $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 30. $\mathbb{W}f4+-$.

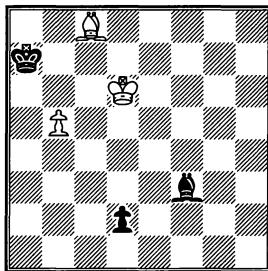
1-30 G. Kasparyan *

How to stop the black pawn? The precise move order is essential. The move 1. $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ that suggests itself is refuted by 1... $\mathbb{A}b7!$.

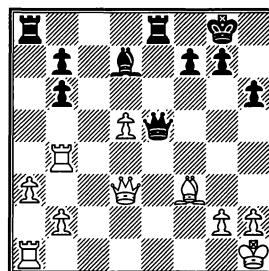
1. $\mathbb{A}c8! d3$ (1... $\mathbb{A}g4+$ 2. $\mathbb{W}e5=$)
2. $\mathbb{Q}d6! d2$ (2... $\mathbb{B}b6$ 3. $\mathbb{A}f5$ $d2$ 4. $\mathbb{A}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 5. $\mathbb{W}e5=$) (D)

3. $\mathbb{W}c7! d1\mathbb{W}$ 4. $b6+$ $\mathbb{W}a8$
5. $\mathbb{A}b7!+\mathbb{A}x b7$ stalemate.

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



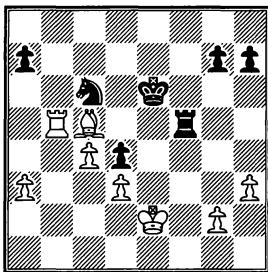
W?



B?

1-31 Smyslov – Botvinnik

On 33...Bxh2!, Black pins the bishop: 33...Bf7+ 34.Be2 Bf5. 35...a6 is threatened.



W?

He fends off the two obvious threats: 24...Bxb2 and 24...Be1+ 25.Bf1 Bh4, but he did not notice another one which was hidden. After 24...Bxa3!!, White resigned.

The same flashy blow 24...Bxa3!! decides the outcome of the battle on 24.Bd2? or 24.Bc3?.

The move 24.Bd4! gives a solid defense. If 24...Be1+, then 25.Bxe1 Bxe1+ 26.Bg1=. Also fully possible is 24.Bd4! Be1+ (after 24...Ba4 25.Bxa4 the continuation 25...Bxb2?? 26.Bd4+- does not work; 24...Ab5 25.Bd2 is not dangerous either) 25.Bf1=. In these variations White is at least no worse.

A drawn pawn ending arises after 35.Bb4 Bxb5 36.cb Bxb4 37.ab Bf5 (e5) 38.Bf3 g5.

White would still have the right to take the c5-pawn if he had previously correctly calculated the elegant shot 35.Bd6!. After 35...Bxb5 36.cb Bxd6 37.bc Bxc6 38.Bf3, a pawn ending again arises, only this time it is won for White.

The route chosen by Vasily Smyslov is much simpler. He preferred 33.Bh2! Bf7+ 34.Be2, and 34...Bf5 35.g4 Bg5 36.Bf4 Bg6 37.Bxh2 is bad. From this variation it is clear why the bishop retreated specifically to h2, and not to g3.

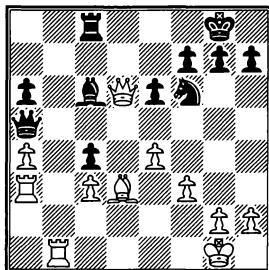
The game ended as follows: 34...Be7 35.Bxc5 Bd7+ 36.Bd2 Be6 37.Bg5 g6 38.Bd5+ Bc8 39.Bg1 Bf6 40.Bxd4 Bxd4 41.Bxd4 Bf2+ 42.Bc3, Black resigned.

1-32 Mikenas – Bronstein

Vladas Mikenas carelessly played 24.Bb4?.

1-33 Mikenas – Polugaevsky

In carrying out the small combination 22...Bxd3! 23.Qxd3 c4 (threatening 24...Bc5+ and 25...Bxa3), it is essential to reckon on the reply 24.Bd6!.



B?

The bishop is unassailable for now: 24...cd? 25.Bxc6!. The correctness of Black's idea is proved by the *zwischenzug* 24...Qe8!.

25.Bb4 Bxb4 26.cb cd

Black has achieved a material advantage. But it may not be enough for

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

a win if his opponent exchanges pawns on the queenside with 27.b5! ab 28. $\mathbb{B}xd3$ ba 29. $\mathbb{B}c1$ (threatening 30. $\mathbb{B}dc3$) 29...a3 30. $\mathbb{B}xa3$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 32. $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 33. $\mathbb{B}d8=$, and the bishop cannot hide from the rook's pursuit, or 28... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 29. $\mathbb{B}db3$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 30.ab $\mathbb{B}d7$ 31. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}xb5$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 33. $\mathbb{B}b3=$ (given by Artur Yusupov). 27. $\mathbb{B}c3?$ $\mathbb{B}c7!$ 28.b5 ab 29.a5 d2 30. $\mathbb{B}d3?$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ 31. $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{B}c1+$ 32. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$, White resigned.

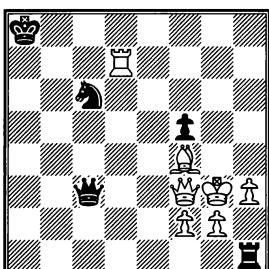
1-34 Klinova – Spence

The two extra pawns should secure White a straightforward win. She just has to demonstrate attentiveness. For example, by not missing mate in one: 42.f3? $\mathbb{Q}e1\#$.

The simplest path to the goal is 42. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$ $\mathbb{W}f6+$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (or 43. $\mathbb{Q}g5$) 43... $\mathbb{W}h8+$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}c3+$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 46. $\mathbb{W}f4$.

Slightly less convincing is 42. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ (it is still not too late to go back to the variation given above by 43. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}c3+$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}h4)$ 43... $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}g2+$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ – as here White is just one pawn up rather than two. That is enough for a win too, of course.

In the game, 42. $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ was played.



B?

Black resigned, not noticing an impressive way to save himself: 42... $\mathbb{W}g7\#!!$ 43. $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $\mathbb{B}xh3\#!$ with stalemate.

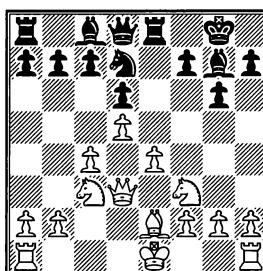
1-35 Ligterink – Keene

The first moves: 1.d4 g6 2.c4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d6 4.e4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$! (6.f3) 6...e5 7.d5 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ ed 9. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 0-0 10. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f3$.

Black has excellent positional compensation for the sacrificed pawn: the bishop pair and dominance on the dark squares. According to Wilhelm Steinitz's classification, these are long-term factors that will have an effect for the duration of many moves.

But there is also a temporary advantage at Black's disposal which is about to disappear: the fact that his opponent has not castled. We would like to exploit it, but, unfortunately, we cannot. The tempting 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ does not work because of 13. $\mathbb{Q}fd2$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ (13... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14.f3 or 14. $\mathbb{Q}f3$) 14.g4!, and White keeps the extra pawn.

Raymond Keene played simply 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7!$.



W?

The reply should be 12.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2$. Obviously Gert Ligterink was perturbed at giving the pawn back by 13... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ with an approximately equal position. But he still does not have an advantage, and what happened in the game, 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$! $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 14.bc f5 15.0-0 fe 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5\#$, allowed Black not only to win the pawn back, but also to seize the initiative.

1-36 Gligoric – Commons

The players traded blunders. On 30. $\mathbb{B}d1??$ there followed not 30... $\mathbb{Q}e5+!$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xd1$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ e5 with unavoidable mate, but 30... $\mathbb{Q}b7?$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}cd2\pm$.

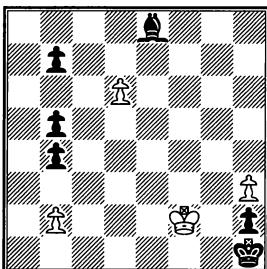
30. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$! $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 32. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}cd7\#$ is also unsuccessful.

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

One playable possibility remains for White: **30.f4!**.

1-37 Y. Meller

Mikhail Botvinnik called a situation where a bishop is incapable of stopping distant passed pawns “pant legs” (you will find examples on this theme in my *Endgame Manual*). But an immediate advance by either of the passed pawns, 1.d6? or 1.h4?, allows your opponent to save himself.



B?

1...b3! 2.h4 b4 3.h5 ♜a4! 4.h6 b5=, and Black self-stalemates.

To prevent stalemating counterplay you have to make the prophylactic move **1.b3!** and only then queen the passed pawns.

1-38 Spassky – Karpov

Boris Spassky played to pin the e5-pawn with the move 35.♗xf4?. He did not notice that after 35...♝d6! two of his pieces come under attack at the same time (the f8-rook attacks the bishop). There followed 36.♗xe5 ♜xc4 37.♛h3 ♜f7 38.b3 ♜d5, White resigned.

The intertwining of the black pieces could be exploited impressively by **35.♝d1! ♜c5** (35...♜c6? 36.♝xe5!+) 36.♝xf4!±.

1-39 Yermolinsky – Kaidanov

You have to defend against the rook check on g5 with a subsequent capture of the f7-pawn. Black did not

do this the best way in the game: 44...♜g7? 45.♝g5+ ♜f8. He overlooked the powerful move 46.♝g6!+-, which leads to winning a pawn in connection with a double threat 47.♝xe6 and 47.♝gf6.

46...e5 47.♝gf6 e4 48.♝xf7+ ♜g8 49.♝e7 ♜d3 50.♝f4 e3 51.♝fe4, and Black soon resigned.

Material equality can be preserved by 44...♝d7! 45.♝g5+ ♜h7! (but not 45...♝h6? 46.♝f6+ ♜h7 47.♝g4 with the decisive threat of 48.♝gf4; if 47...e5, then 48.♝g5+–). On 46.♝f6 there is the reply 46...♝e7, and Black should be able to draw.

1-40 Dolmatov – G. Kuzmin *

The position looks almost equal, but White still has to act carefully so as not to run into difficulties.

The attempt to exchange rooks, 26.♜d2?, does not work because of 26...♜xe3! 27.♜xe3 ♜g5+–.

The waiting move 26.b4? also fails to 26...e4! 27.fe ♜xe3! 28.♜xe3 ♜d4 29.♛b3+ ♜g7 30.♝f1 ♜e7=, or 27.♛c5 e3 28.♝e2 ♜e8=, with a subsequent 29...♜d4.

On 26.♛e2 ♜d5 27.b4 ♜e7=, Black retains some initiative.

The soundest way for White to solve his problems is by **26.♛c5!=**. On 26...♝f7, he can now play 27.b4=.

1-41 Jansa – Sax

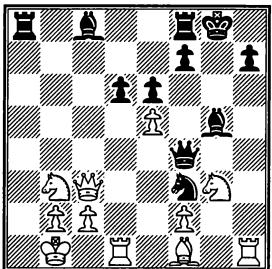
Vlastimil Jansa made the best decision. By exchanging queens with **22.♛xf6!** he got a position with a significant advantage for White. The game continued 22...♝xf6 23.♝g2! (23.♝xd6= is not bad either) 23...♝h4 (anything else is even worse) 24.e5! ♜xg2 25.ef ♜f4 26.♝xd6 ♜b7 27.♝h4 ♜g6 28.♝b4, and White won.

It was tempting to make the “resounding” attacking move 22.e5?!.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Very bad is 22...de? 23.Qd3 (or 23.Qe4), and on 22...Qxe5? 23.Qe4! Qf4 24.Qxg5 Qxg5 25.Qd3 White's onslaught probably leads to the goal.

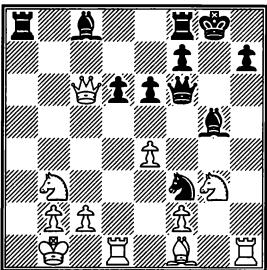
But his opponent had the powerful retort 22...Qf4!.



W?

Threatening the counter-attack 23...Qa4, which quickly takes Black to victory after 23.Qd3? or 23.Qh5?. The continuation 23.Qc6? Rb7! 24.Qxb7 Qa4 25.c3 (25.Qa6 Qxa6 26.c3 Qaa8! is only slightly better) 25...Rfb8 also loses. There remains either 23.Qb5 Qxe5 or 23.Qd3 h6 – in both cases with an unclear, double-edged position.

Another false trail: 22.Qc6?! with a double attack on the rook and the d6-pawn.



B?

On 22...Ra7?! 23.Qe2 Qh4 24.Qhf1, White is better. But his opponent can reply 22...Qd7!! 23.Qxd7 (23.Qxd6 Qa4) 23...Qe5 24.Qc7 Qxf2 with sufficient counter-chances.

1-42 I. Popov – Savchenko

White has a palpable material advantage. It is important not to let the

enemy pieces become active. The soundest continuation is 22.Qc2!. By attacking the a4-pawn, White simultaneously prepares an exchange of rooks. (A well-known-formula: with a material advantage an exchange of pieces is usually favorable for the stronger side, and an exchange of pawns for the weaker one.) For example: 22...Rd6 23.Qd1! Rxd1+ 24.Qxd1 Rxb2 25.Qxb2 Qxc4 26.Qxa4 with great winning chances.

After 22.Qe2? Rd6!, it became clear that the planned 23.Qd1 no longer works because of 23...Qxc4! 24.Qxc4 Rxb2+ 25.Qxb2 Rxd1+. Fearing a doubling of the black rooks with a subsequent incursion on the second rank, Ivan Popov decided to give back the extra material and transposed into an approximately equal endgame with 23.Qxa4 Rxb2+ 24.Qxb2 Rxb2 25.Qxb2 Qxc4 26.Qc1 Qd5 27.Qc3.

1-43 Spraggett – Spassky

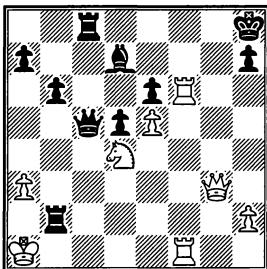
White's attack looks more dangerous, but he has to deal with a rook sacrifice on b2. On 32.Qf7? Rxb2+ or 32.b4? Rb2+ 33.Qa1 Ra2+, the affair ends with perpetual check. In the variation 32.Qf3? Rxb2+! 33.Qxb2 Qxd4+ 34.Qb1 Qe4+ 35.Qxe4 de, White has a big advantage in the ending, but Kevin Spraggett found a simpler and more convincing solution to the problem.

32.Qa1! (threatening 33.Qf7)
32...Rxb2

Hunkering down with 32...Re7 33.Qf7 Re8 is hopeless. You can exchange two rooks for the queen immediately: 34.Qh6 Rxg7 35.Qxf7, but it is stronger to include the move 34.Qe2!, and only after 34...Bb5 (no better is 34...Bg6 35.h4!), play 35.Qh6 Rxg7 36.Qxf7 Rxg7 37.Qf6+.

33.Qg3+! Qh8

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



W?

White has a significantly more active king. But it is outweighed by the other side of the scales, on which there is a distant passed pawn that Black has created.

39.c4 h5 40.gh gh 41.Qe5 h4 42.Qf4 f5 43.b4 Qd6 44.Qe3 a5 45.a3 ab 46.ab h3! 47.Qf2 Qe5 48.Qg3 Qd4 49.Qxh3 Qxc4 50.Qg3 Qxb4 51.Qf4 Qc4 52.Qxf5 b5 53.f4 b4 54.Qe6 b3, White resigned.

34.Qf7!

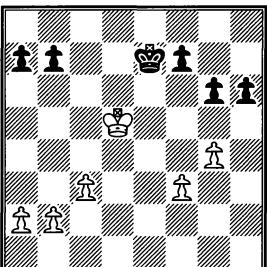
Accuracy to the end! The apparently equivalent 34.Qg1? allows Black to continue the battle by 34...Qg2!! 35.Qg2 Qxd4+ 36.Qa2 Qc4+ 37.Qb3 Qe4.

34...Qg8 35.Qxh7+! (on 34...Qg2 the same reply follows) 35...Qxh7 36.Qf7+ Qh6 37.Qf6+, Black resigned.

1-44 Martynov – Ulibin

In many endgames, being a pawn down is not fatal (we should recall the well-known formula: "Rook endings are never winning!"). Compensation should usually be sought in rook activity. He should play 36.Qh1! with the idea of 37.Qh5. Useless is 36...Qc7 37.b3; the counter-attack 36...Qe7 37.Qh5 Qe2 38.Qxd5+ Qc6 is not dangerous because of 39.Qa5=. And also after the better 36...Qc6! 37.Qh5 Qd6 38.f4! White retains excellent drawing chances.

By choosing 36.Qe1? in the game he clearly underestimated the pawn sacrifice 36...Qe7! 37.Qxe7 Qxe7 38.Qxd5 g6!.



59

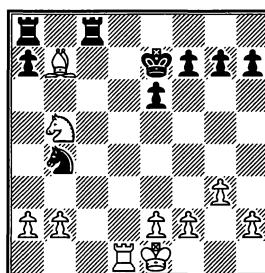
1-45 Shirov – Zhuravlev

The move 31.Qxg7? turns into a crude blunder because of the beautiful deflection 31...Qh7!!+ (32.Qxh7 Qg1#).

White himself went for a deflection: 31.Qb8!!, and only after 31...Qxh8 played 32.Qxg7. There is no defense, and Black's time ran out.

1-46 Azmaiparashvili – Barbulescu

Zurab Azmaiparashvili decided on a combination: 17.Qxd7+? Qxd7 18.Qd1+ Qe7 19.Qxb7.



B?

He was counting on 19...Qc2+? 20.Qd2 Qd8+ 21.Qxc2 Qab8 (21...Qxd1 22.Qxa8) 22.Qxa7! Qxd1 23.Qc6+ and 24.Qxb8+- . But the simple reply 19...Qd8! (with the idea of 20.Qxa8 Qc2+) allowed Black to stay up the exchange.

Another tactical attempt is also a mistake: 17.Qc3? Qc2+ 18.Qd2 Qxa1 19.Qxb7. It is simplest for Black to reply 19...Qd8? 20.Qxa8 Qa4+

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

21.♘d5+! ed 22.b3 ♘xb3+ 23.ab ♘xb3 24.♗b1 ♘xa8 25.♗xb3 a5 with a healthy extra pawn in a rook ending. Not bad either is 19...♗ab8 20.♗xc8 ♘xb2+. True, after 21.♗c1! (21.♗d3 ♘xc8 22.♗xa1 ♘a6+ 23.♗e3 ♘c2+) 21...♗c2+ 22.♗b1 ♘xc8 23.♗c1! the piece is recovered, but the more active position of his king and superiority of bishop over knight secures Black an overwhelming advantage in the minor piece ending.

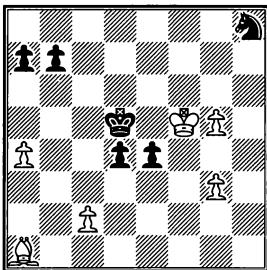
On 17.♘a3?! ♘c7=, the knight is poorly positioned on the edge of the board, and Black retains better chances.

A knight retreat to the center leads to an equalization of the game. You only have to foresee a *zwischenzug* in response to an attempt to hustle it away from there.

17.♘d4! e5 18.a3!=.

1-47 Malinin – Lavrentiev

It is important to not be lured into an attempt to force events by 33...♗xa1? 34.♗xa1 e4.



W?

Black wins on 35.♗b2? e3 36.♗c1 ♗c4, but his opponent comes out with an elegant counter-blow, 35.c4+!! (35...♗xc4 36.♗xe4 d3 37.♗e3=).

A rook retreat leads to a decisive advantage.

33...♗h2!

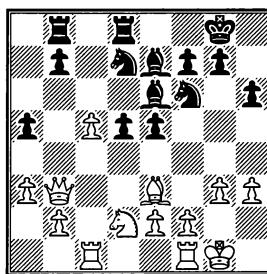
The game ended 34.♗c1 (34.g6 ♗xg6 35.♗xg6 ♘xc2 36.♗c1 e4+) 34...♗f2+ 35.♗g4 ♗g6 36.♗h5 ♗e7 37.♗a3 ♗f5 38.♗g4 ♘h2+ 39.♗g6 ♗e3

40.♗g1 ♗e6 41.♗g7 ♘xc2 42.g6 d3 43.♗g8 d2 44.g7 ♗xg4 45.♗h8 ♗f6 46.♗g6 ♗f5 47.♗xf6+ ♗xf6 48.g8♗ d1♗ 49.♗f8+ ♗g5 50.♗e7+ ♗f4 51.♗f6+ ♗e4 52.♗g6+ ♗e3 53.♗h6+ ♗d3 54.♗h7+ ♗c3, White resigned.

1-48 Pigusov – K. Georgiev

The simple exchange of knight for bishop 18.♘xe7+! ♗xe7 secures White better play. For example: 19.♗a7 (19.♗fd1?) 19...a4! 20.♗b4 (21.♗c3 ♘a8 22.♗e3±) 21...♗b4 21.ab ♘a8 22.♗e3±.

But the apparently energetic 18.c5? counting on 18...♘xc5? 19.♗xc5 ♘xd5 20.♗xd5 ♘xd5 21.♗e7 ♘xd2 22.♗cd1+- fails to take a powerful queen sacrifice into account: 18...♗xd5! 19.♗xd5 cd!.



21.♗xd4 ed 22.♗f3 d3? (Black is good with 22...♗e4? or 22...♗h3 23.♗fd1 ♗e4, but Kiril Georgiev wants to get more) 23.ed ♘d5! 24.♗d4 ♘dc8 25.b4 (25.♗f5? ♘c5 26.d4 ♘c6? 27.♗xa5 ♘f8∞ is stronger) 25...ab 26.ab ♗e5! 27.♗fd1 ♗c6 28.♗f5 ♘f8 29.d4 ♘d8 30.♗e3 ♘f3 31.♗c4 b5! with an advantage for Black.

1-49 Spraggett – I. Ivanov

A well-known variation of the Queen's Indian Defense has been played, in which Black either loses or sacrifices the exchange: 1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4

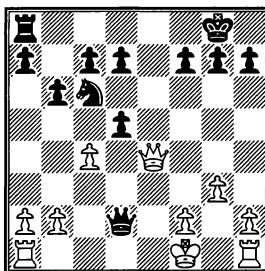
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

e6 3.♘f3 b6 4.g3 ♘b7 5.♗g2 ♘b4+ 6.♗d2 ♘xd2+ 7.♕xd2 0-0 8.♘c3 ♘e4 9.♗c2 ♘xc3 10.♘g5 ♗xg5 11.♗xb7 ♘xe2! 12.♗xe2 ♘c6 13.♗xa8 ♘xa8 14.♗e4 ♘a5+ 15.♗f1 ♘d2.

With which of the two attacking pawns should White part? After 16.b3?! ♘xd4 17.♗xd4 ♘xd4 18.♗g2 c5!, with a subsequent 19...a5!!, in the closed position that is created it is better to have a rook, knight and two pawns than two rooks, for which there are no open lines.

More promising is 16.d5!. True, in the variation 16...♗xb2? 17.♗g2 ♘d4! (17...f5?! 18.♗f4! e5! 19.♗xf5 ♘f8 20.♗xd7±, and a capture on f2 with check is not dangerous for White) 18.♗he1 ♘xe4+ 19.♗xe4 ♘d8 20.♗d1 White's apparently unpleasant initiative can be neutralized by 20...♘b7 21.de 22.♗ed4 ♘d6 23.♗c1 ♘b7 24.♗d7 ♘c8 with approximate equality. But, firstly, White at least is not risking getting worse here, and, secondly, it will not be easy for his opponent to evaluate the consequences of his rather passive strategy over the board.

16...ed



W?

The natural capture 17.cd? comes up against the excellent counter-blow 17...f5!! The pawn is completely safe: 18.♗xf5? ♘f8+-; also unfavorable is 18.♗c4?! ♘e5!. After the forced 18.♗f3 ♘e5 19.♗d1 (19.♗b3? ♘d3-+) 19...♗xb2 Black retains a position with the initiative.

17.♗x d5!±

The game continued 17...♗xb2 18.♗e1 (18.♗g2 ♘d8) 18...♗xa2 (or 18...♗d4 19.♗e4! ♘xd5 20.cd ♘a5 21.♗g2 ♘f8 22.♗c1 c6±) 19.♗e7! ♘f8 20.♗xd7 ♘b4 21.♗e4?!

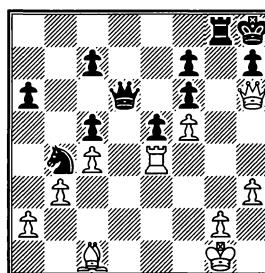
Now Black completely equalizes the game. White preserves a slight advantage with 21.♗d4 c5 (21...♘a6 22.♗d8 ♘a4! 23.♗d5±) 22.♗e4 ♘a4 23.♗b7 ♘c2 24.♗g2±.

21...♘a6! (unlike the variation given above, the excellent c5-square remains at the knight's disposal here) 22.♗e7 ♘c5 23.♗d5 ♘e6 24.♗g2 ♘e2! 25.♗d7 h5 (25...♗g4 26.f3 ♘g6) 26.h4 ♘g4 27.♗h2 ♘e2 28.♗g2 ♘g4, draw.

1-50 Nunn – Portisch

Black has to parry the threat ♘e1-e4-h4. In the game he ignored it. To be more precise, not the threat itself, but a small combination associated with it.

31...c5?? 32.♗e4! ♘g8



W?

33.♗xh7+!, Black resigned because of 33...♗xh7 34.♗h4+ ♘g7 35.♗h6+ ♘h7 36.♗f8#.

31...♘d3? 32.♗e4! ♘f4 (32...♘xc1 33.♗h4 ♘e2+ 34.♗f2 ♘g8 35.♗g4+) 33.♗xf4! ef 34.♗b2++ does not help.

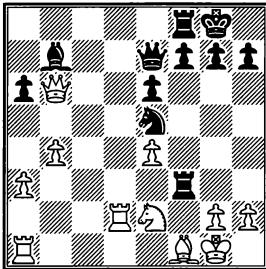
Just one defense is left: 31...♗g8! 32.♗e4 ♘g7!, leading to an unclear position. On 33.♗d2 (with the idea of ♘e1-h4) it is possible to reply 33...♘d3 or 33...♘c2.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

1-51 Lputian – Petursson

The c3-rook is quite dangerous. It is worth exchanging it off with the move 21... $\mathbb{R}c2!$, preserving approximate equality.

But forcing the rook out does not work: on 21... $\mathbb{R}e2?$ a combination followed on the theme of a double attack 21... $\mathbb{B}xf3!$ (if 22.gf, then 22... $\mathbb{W}g5+$ 23. $\mathbb{R}g3 \mathbb{W}xd2!$). White replied 22... $\mathbb{W}xb6$.



22... $\mathbb{A}xe4?$ does not work because of the reciprocal double attack 23. $\mathbb{W}d4!$. Sufficient for a win is 22... $\mathbb{A}c4!?$, but the ingenious path that Petursson chose is also good.

22... $\mathbb{W}g5!?$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xb7 \mathbb{R}h3!!$ 24. $\mathbb{W}a7 \mathbb{W}f3+$ 25. $\mathbb{W}f2 \mathbb{A}xd2$, White resigned.

1-52 Junge – Ahrens

White has no direct threats, and so, according to the computer, Black has several almost equally good possibilities. Human logic differs from computer logic: we rarely pay attention to “abstract” moves, we are usually trying to carry out some kind of idea. From that point of view 20... $\mathbb{A}c8!?$ seems logical, preparing for the knight to come out to the center 21... $\mathbb{A}e5$.

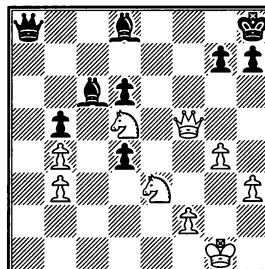
An immediate 20... $\mathbb{A}e5?$ is refuted by 21. $\mathbb{A}xe6+!$ (21... $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 22. $\mathbb{R}f8+!$). The game ended 21... $\mathbb{R}h8$ 22. $\mathbb{A}f5$ (22. $\mathbb{R}f6!?$; 22.c5! dc 23. $\mathbb{A}f5$) 22... $\mathbb{A}f8$ (22... $\mathbb{A}xc4$? 23. $\mathbb{A}g6+-$) 23. $\mathbb{A}d1 \mathbb{A}xf5?$ (23... $\mathbb{A}xc4$ 24. $\mathbb{A}xh7 \mathbb{W}g7$ 25. $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ is more stubborn) 24.ef, Black resigned.

The passive 20... $\mathbb{A}f8?$ 21.e5! (21. $\mathbb{R}f6!?$) 21...d5 (21...de 22. $\mathbb{A}e4$) 22. $\mathbb{R}f6 \mathbb{W}g7$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 24.h6+ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 25. $\mathbb{A}a4+-$ is also unsatisfactory.

1-53 Tseshkovsky – Miles

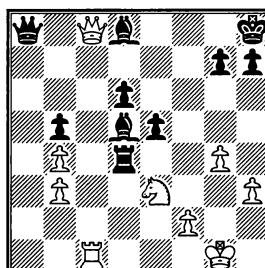
White's position is of concern strategically. He has to choose and accurately calculate the best way of creating counterplay.

33. $\mathbb{A}xd4! ed$ 34. $\mathbb{W}f5!$ is essential.



On 34... $\mathbb{A}h4$, as indicated by Anthony Miles, there follows 35. $\mathbb{A}c7!$ with an unclear position. In the event of 34...h6! 35. $\mathbb{W}f8+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 36. $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 37. $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$, the checks end, but White maintains the tension by 38. $\mathbb{A}f4!$ $\mathbb{A}g5$ (38... $\mathbb{A}e4$ 39.f3!) 39. $\mathbb{A}g6+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 40. $\mathbb{W}f7!$ (but not 40. $\mathbb{A}f1?$ $\mathbb{A}h1!$ 41. $\mathbb{A}f8+$ $\mathbb{W}xf8$ 42. $\mathbb{A}xh1$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$ 43. $\mathbb{A}g1$ d3) 40... $\mathbb{A}e4!$ 41. $\mathbb{A}f8+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 42. $\mathbb{A}f1$ d3 43.f3! d2 44. $\mathbb{A}e6!$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 45. $\mathbb{A}xd2\infty$.

Another tactical idea is 33. $\mathbb{A}c1?$ $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 34. $\mathbb{W}c8$, which Vitaly Tseshkovsky implemented in the game; it turns out to be a mistake.



B?

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

Both 35.♘xd5 and 35.♗xa8 ♜xa8 36.♗c8 are threatened. However, his opponent finds an elegant retort.

34...♝c4!! 35.♝xc4 bc 36.♗d7 ♜a1+ 37.♘f1 cb 38.♗xd6 ♜g8, White resigned.

1-54 Fernandez – Marino

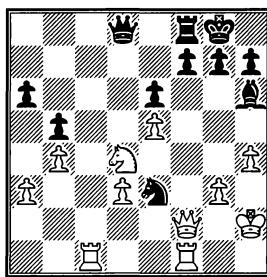
The typical tactical blow on the theme of deflection 19...♝xa2?? is refuted by 20.♗d1! and Black resigned immediately.

It makes sense to exchange off the strong e5-knight by playing 19...♞d6!. If 20.♗xd5, then 20...♝xa2! now works.

1-55 Adams – Anand

According to Anand, his opponent should choose 26.♘b3!: *White has a good outpost on c5, and this circumstance compensates for Black's theoretical structural advantage; the position remains approximately equal.*

An attempt to exchange off the "bad" bishop by 26.♗c1? is a mistake because of 26...♝xc1! 27.♝xc1 ♜e3+.



W?

Now White's best chance is 28.♘c6!. Here, too, a clear advantage remains on the side of Black, who could choose either 28...♝xd3 29.♗f3! (29.♗xf7+? ♜xf7 30.♗e7+ ♜f8! does not work) 29...♝d2+ (it is weaker to transfer to an endgame a pawn up 29...♘xf1+ 30.♗xf1 ♜xf3 31.♗xf3±) 30.♗h3 ♜xf1 31.♗xf1±, or 28...♝g4+!?

29.♗g2! ♜xd3 30.♗f3 ♜d2+ 31.♗h3 ♜h2±.

Adams's choice, 28.♗h3? ♜f1! (of course, not 28...♝xd4?? 29.♗xf7+) 29.♗xf1 ♜d5!–+ 30.g4 g6 31.♗e1 ♜c8 32.♗f3 ♜c3 33.g5 ♜f8, loses without a struggle, and White soon resigned.

It is probably also worth showing how another unsuccessful try in the initial position is refuted: on 26.♗e4? Black replies 26...f5! 27.♗e2 (27.♘xe6 fe–+; 27.ef ♜xf6–+) 27...♝d7 with a subsequent 28...f4.

1-56 Petrosian – Najdorf

To achieve equality only one precise move is required from Black, 31...♝c3!. For example, 32.♗g2 (if 32.♗a3, then at least 32...♝e2+ and 33...♞d4) 32...♝d4 (32...♞d5) 33.♗c1 ♜d3 or 33.♗c4 34.♗xb5 ♜xb4.

Anything else is significantly weaker. On 31...♝b8?! (counting on 32.♗xb5? ♜c3=) 32.♗a2?± the black rook is positioned too passively.

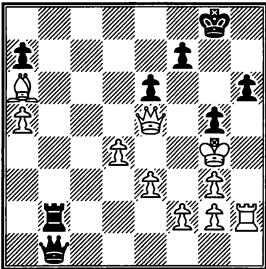
And what follows in the game, 31...♝d4? 32.♗xb5 ♜c3 (32...♞b6 33.♗a6!) leads after 33.♗a8+ ♜g7 34.♗e8! ♜xb4 35.♗a7 to the loss of a pawn, and later the game too.

1-57 Plaskett – Hebden

Black's hopes, being a piece down, are associated with the pursuit of his opponent's king. The calm move 28...g4! restricts its mobility and leads to unavoidable perpetual check.

What followed in the game is a mistake, 28...♝b8? (threatening 29...♝b2+ 30.♗f3 ♜d1+ 31.♗e4 f5+) because of 29.♗f3! ♜b2 (29...♜d1+ 30.♗e2) 30.♗g4!.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



The king has slipped out of the danger zone and Black's position has become hopeless.

30... $\mathbb{W}g6$ (30... $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xh6$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{W}xe2+$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}h3+-$)
31. $\mathbb{A}d3!$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ (31... $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xh6$;
31... $f5+$ 32. $\mathbb{A}xf5$) 32. $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$
33. $\mathbb{Q}f3$, Black resigned.

1-58 Euwe – Alekhine

Alexander Alekhine guilelessly attacked an apparently pinned piece: 30... $f6?$, missing the powerful reply 31. $\mathbb{Q}f7!!$.

Taking the knight leads to mate: 31... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 32. $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xe6+$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 34. $\mathbb{B}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 35. $\mathbb{W}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 36. $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 37. $\mathbb{W}e6#$. He has to play 31... $\mathbb{W}e8$, and after 32. $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ White is left a pawn up, which he successfully exploits.

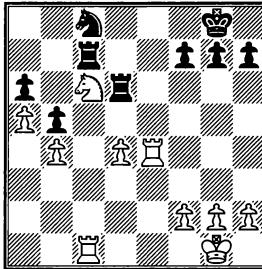
Black's defense is not very easy. I think that he has to choose the reinforcing move 30... $\mathbb{Q}e7!$, preserving approximate equality.

For those who made a different choice I will give a short analysis of some of the continuations that are less successful, in my view.

On 30... $\mathbb{W}e7?$, White retreats his queen, 31. $\mathbb{W}c3!$, not fearing 31... $f6$? 32. $\mathbb{W}b3!+-$. The same move 32. $\mathbb{W}b3$ is also unpleasant enough in reply to

31... $\mathbb{W}d6$, and if 31... $\mathbb{W}e8$, then 32. $d5$? $\mathbb{B}d6$ 33. $f3\pm$.

After 30... $\mathbb{W}d6$, no use is 31. $d5$? $\mathbb{B}ee7$? 32. $d2$? $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $f6+-$. As Artur Yusupov pointed out, White simply continues 31. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 32. $\mathbb{B}ee1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}f1\pm$ or 31... $\mathbb{B}xd6?$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$.



32... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (of course, not 32.. $f5?$)
33. $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 34. $\mathbb{B}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$, and
on 32.. $f6$ strong is 33. $d5!$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 34. $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 35. $\mathbb{B}ee1$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 36. $\mathbb{B}ed1!$ $\mathbb{B}xd1+$ 37. $\mathbb{B}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 38. $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}b8\pm$
33. $\mathbb{B}ce1$ $g6$ 34. $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}b8\pm$.

30... $\mathbb{W}e8?$ makes sense, intending 31... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, although White is left with some initiative here too: 31. $\mathbb{B}ee1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 34. $\mathbb{B}e1\pm$.

1-59 Marshall – Lasker

White has lots of tempting possibilities, but he has to be careful – his opponent will come out with an exchange sacrifice practically anytime.

44. $\mathbb{Q}h6?$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 45. $\mathbb{W}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}b5+$
46. $\mathbb{Q}g1?$! (46. $\mathbb{B}e2\mp$ is better) 46... $\mathbb{Q}f4\mp$;

44. $\mathbb{W}h3?$ $\mathbb{W}h7=$;

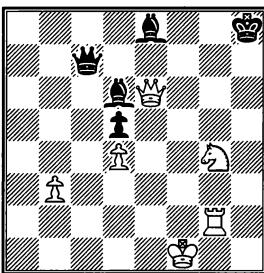
44. $\mathbb{B}h2?$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 45. $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$;

46. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ or 46... $\mathbb{Q}xh2=$;

44. $\mathbb{Q}e5?$! $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 45. de $\mathbb{B}h4!\infty$.

Frank Marshall chose 44. $\mathbb{W}xe6?$, after which there followed 44... $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 45. $\mathbb{W}xf1$.

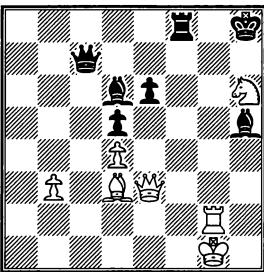
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



W?

45... $\mathbb{Q}b5+!$ (but not 45... $\mathbb{Q}c1+?$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}h1+-$) 46. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (46. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+)$ 46... $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$, and Black should draw despite his opponent's material advantage: there are too few pawns left on the board.

As Alexander Alekhine pointed out, 44. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ leads to the goal. White prevents the exchange sacrifice and prepares a dangerous check on the h-file. For example: 44... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$.

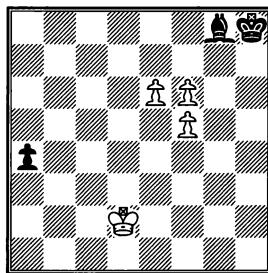


W?

46. $\mathbb{Q}f7+!!$ (Alekhine's suggestion 46. $\mathbb{Q}g5?!$ is less convincing because of the beautiful reply 46... $\mathbb{Q}g6!!\pm$) 46... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}xh7+-$.

1-60 M. Liburkin

After 1.e6 a4 White has to maneuver his king precisely to eliminate the enemy pawn without hindrance.



W?

If 2. $\mathbb{Q}c1(c3)? a3$, he falls into zugzwang, as on 3. $\mathbb{Q}b1(c2)$ there follows 3... $\mathbb{Q}h7!=$.

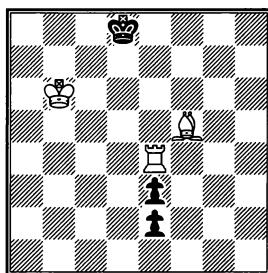
You have to get the same position, but with Black to move.

2. $\mathbb{Q}d1! a3$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c1! \mathbb{Q}h7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ (or 4. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c3+-$) 4... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}a1!$ (again Black is in zugzwang) 5... $a2$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ (but not 6. $\mathbb{Q}xa2?$ $\mathbb{Q}h7=$) 6... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xa2+-$.

1-61 R. Réti *

Stopping the pawn is not difficult, but it is much harder not to stalemate your opponent's king at the same time. As, for example, in the variation 1. $\mathbb{Q}c6+?$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $e1\mathbb{Q}$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ stalemate.

1. $\mathbb{Q}f5+!$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8!$



W?

4. $\mathbb{Q}d7!!$

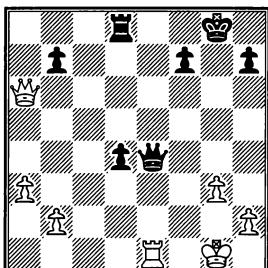
The "spice" of the study! The primitive 4. $\mathbb{Q}xe3?$ leads to stalemate: 4... $e1\mathbb{Q}$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$.

4... $e1\mathbb{Q}$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$) 5. $\mathbb{Q}b5$, and the threat of 6. $\mathbb{Q}e8#$ is unstoppable.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

1-62 Gawlikowski – Olejarczuk

When launching a combination on the theme of a double attack, **1.♕xg4!** ♕xg4 **2.♗xa6!** (2...ba 3.♔f6+), you have to consider the counter-blow **2...♗xe4!**.



W?

And foresee the worthy retort **3.♗a5! ♗d5** (3...♗d5 4.♗a8+; 3...b6 4.♗g5+) **4.♗e8+! ♗g7** **5.♗xd8.**

1-63 Kremenetsky – Arbakov *

To avoid losing a piece Black has to attack the e7-rook with his bishop. The only question is, from which square?

No good is **19...♗d6?**, counting on **20.♘d5? ♗e6!** (but not **20...♗ae8?** **21.♗xe8 ♗xe8 22.bc ♗xc5+** **23.♘e3?**) **21.bc ♗xc5+ 22.♗h1 ♗xd5=.**

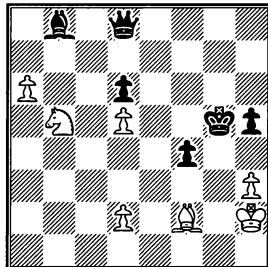
White replies **20.♗e3!**, and on a knight retreat, there is **21.♗d3.**

19...♗d8! 20.♘d5 ♗e6! (or **20...♗c6!**) **21.bc ♗xd5** with mutual chances.

1-64 A. Wotawa

The tempting **1.♘d4?** allows Black to save himself with **1...ed 2.♘xd4 ♗a7! 3.♘xa7 ♗b6! 4.♘xb6** stalemate.

1.♘d4! ef! (1...ed 2.♘xd4+-) **2.♘f2+ ♗g5**



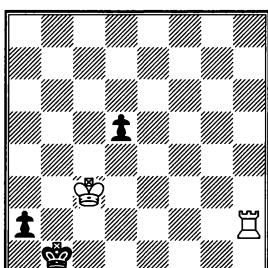
W?

3.♗h4+! ♗xh4 4.♘d4
(threatening **5.♘f3#**) **4...♗g5**
5.♘e6+.

1-65 P. Benko

White has to choose one of two promising plans of action.

Direct play for mate by **1.♗c3? a1♗+** **2.♗b3** is refuted by the move **2...a1♗+-.** So you want to cut off the diagonal first: **1.d5?!** ed, and only now play **2.♗c3.**



B?

Now there is no **2...a1♗+? 3.♗b3,** and **2...a1♘? 3.♗h4 ♗a2 4.♗d4 ♗a3 5.♗x5 ♘b3 6.♗b5** also loses. But Black can save himself with **2...d4+! 3.♗b3 a1♘+.**

A combination that has been known since ancient times is far stronger: a rook sacrifice with the idea of boxing the king into a corner and putting Black in zugzwang.

1.♗h1+! ♗b2 2.♗a1! ♗xa1
3.♗c2! e5 4.d5 e4 5.d6 e3 6.d7 e2
7.d8♗ e1♘+ (7...e1♗ 8.♗d4+)
8.♗b3 ♘d3 9.♗d4+.

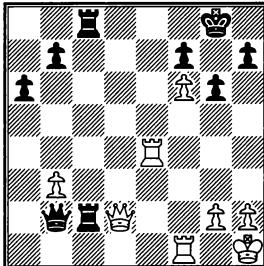
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

1-66 Thipsay – Ivell

An unclear position arises on 23... $\mathbb{B}c6?$! or 23... $h6?$!. A pawn capture is refuted by force.

23... $\mathbb{B}xc2?$ 24. $\mathbb{B}e4!!$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$
25. $\mathbb{B}h6+-.$

23... $\mathbb{B}c2?$ 24. $\mathbb{B}e4!$ $\mathbb{B}ec8$



W?

Black intended to parry 25. $\mathbb{B}h6?$ with 25... $\mathbb{B}xf6!$, but he overlooked a powerful counter-argument by his opponent.

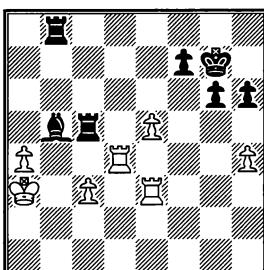
25. $\mathbb{B}c4!!$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ (25... $\mathbb{B}2xc4$
26. $\mathbb{B}xb2)$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xc8+$, Black resigned.

1-67 Zagrebelyn – Kovalev

30... $\mathbb{B}c4!!$

If you do not play like this then White will gradually take advantage of his extra pawn. By making this move Black has to deal with the march of the enemy king to b4.

31. $\mathbb{B}a3$ $\mathbb{B}xb5$



W?

It turns out that 32. $\mathbb{B}b4?$ leads to the loss of a piece after 32... $\mathbb{B}c4!$
33. $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}a6+!$ 34. $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{B}c8+.$

White avoided the ambush, and after 32.ab! the players agreed a draw.

There could follow 32... $\mathbb{B}bxb5$
(32... $\mathbb{B}cxb5$ 33. $\mathbb{B}b4=$) 33. $\mathbb{B}de4$ (33. $e6?$
 fe 34. $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{B}xc3+$ 35. $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{B}f5=$ is
premature) 33... $\mathbb{B}b8$ (33... $\mathbb{B}b1$ 34. $\mathbb{B}a4$)
34. $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 35. $\mathbb{B}be4$ $\mathbb{B}b5$ 36. $\mathbb{B}a4$
 $\mathbb{B}b6$ 37. $\mathbb{B}b4=.$

1-68 A. Rink

Any knight move allows the rook to attack two enemy pieces simultaneously. Moreover, driving the knight into a double attack can also be done immediately by playing 1. $\mathbb{B}g3?$. But after 1... $\mathbb{Q}e6$
2. $\mathbb{B}e3$, the knight moves off to d4 with check. You have to retreat the king to a square that the knight cannot reach.

1. $\mathbb{B}b2!!$

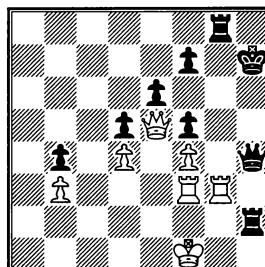
But not 1. $\mathbb{B}a2?$, on which there is at least 1... $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 2. $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5.$

1... $\mathbb{B}b6$ 2. $\mathbb{B}g3$, and Black loses a piece.

1-69 Taimanov – Geller

The quiet move 41... $\mathbb{B}g4!$ wins, preparing 42... $\mathbb{B}xh2$. On 42. $\mathbb{B}h3$ you can reply either 42... $\mathbb{B}f2+$ or 42... $\mathbb{B}c1+$
43. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ (43... $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 44. $\mathbb{B}d3$
 $\mathbb{B}xe5-+)$ 44. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}c3*.$

Geller carelessly played 41... $\mathbb{B}xh2?$.



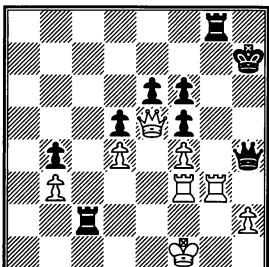
W?

His opponent did not exploit the chance that had fortuitously arisen and after 42. $\mathbb{B}e3?$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 43. $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ resigned the game. But he could save himself impressively with 42. $\mathbb{B}xg8!$
 $\mathbb{B}xg8$ (42... $\mathbb{B}h1+?$ 43. $\mathbb{B}g1$) 43. $\mathbb{B}g3+!!$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

$\mathbb{W} \times g3$ 44. $\mathbb{W} b8+$ $\mathbb{Q} h7$ 45. $\mathbb{W} h8+!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h8$ stalemate.

It is probably worth pointing out that 41... $\mathbb{B} c3?$! 42. $\mathbb{B} \times c3$ bc 43. $\mathbb{W} c7$ is not completely convincing. And the move 41..f6?, which seems very strong at first, does not lead to a win either.



W?

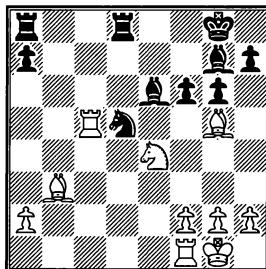
It is justified on 42. $\mathbb{W} \times e6?$ (42. $\mathbb{B} h3?$ $\mathbb{B} c1+$ or 42... $\mathbb{B} f2+$; 42. $\mathbb{W} e3?$ $\mathbb{B} a8$ or 42... $\mathbb{B} \times g3$ 43. $\mathbb{B} \times g3$ $\mathbb{B} \times h2$; 42. $\mathbb{W} e1?$ $\mathbb{B} \times h2$ or 42... $\mathbb{B} \times g3$) 42... $\mathbb{B} c1+$ 43. $\mathbb{W} e2$ (43. $\mathbb{B} g2$ $\mathbb{B} \times g3+$ 44. $\mathbb{B} \times g3$ $\mathbb{B} c2+$ 45. $\mathbb{W} f1$ $\mathbb{B} \times f4+$) 43... $\mathbb{B} \times h2+$ 44. $\mathbb{B} f2$ $\mathbb{W} \times g3$ (44... $\mathbb{W} h5+$ 45. $\mathbb{B} g3$ $\mathbb{B} e8-$ + is enough too) 45. $\mathbb{W} f7+$ $\mathbb{Q} h8!$ 46. $\mathbb{W} \times f6+$ $\mathbb{B} g7$ 47. $\mathbb{W} f8+$ $\mathbb{Q} h7$ 48. $\mathbb{W} \times f5+$ $\mathbb{Q} g8$ (48... $\mathbb{B} g6-$ +) 49. $\mathbb{W} e6+$ $\mathbb{Q} f8$ 50. $\mathbb{W} f6+$ $\mathbb{Q} e8-$.

However, by playing 42. $\mathbb{W} d6!$, White saves himself: 42... $\mathbb{B} c1+$ 43. $\mathbb{B} g2$ $\mathbb{B} \times g3+$ 44. $\mathbb{B} \times g3$ $\mathbb{B} c2+$ 45. $\mathbb{W} f1$ - it is important that the f4-pawn is still defended.

1-70 Ftacnik – Hartston

From which square to defend the pinned knight? The correct answer to the question is 20... $\mathbb{A} b7!$, preserving approximate equality.

20... $\mathbb{A} e6?$ seems more natural, unleashing the knight. By playing like this, William Hartston clearly underestimated his opponent's energetic reply 21. $\mathbb{A} e4!$.



B?

On 21... $\mathbb{f} g?$! 22. $\mathbb{A} \times g5$ $\mathbb{A} f8$ 23. $\mathbb{B} a5!$, the piece is unavoidably won back and White is left a pawn up.

Even worse occurred in the game, 21... $\mathbb{A} f7?$ 22. $\mathbb{B} e1!$ $\mathbb{h} 6$ 23. $\mathbb{A} \times f6! \pm$ (or 23. $\mathbb{A} \times f6!$ $\mathbb{A} \times f6$ 24. $\mathbb{B} c7+$ $\mathbb{Q} f8$ 25. $\mathbb{A} \times e6$ $\mathbb{A} \times e4$ 26. $\mathbb{B} f7+$ $\mathbb{Q} g8$ 27. $\mathbb{B} \times a7+!$ $\mathbb{Q} h8$ 28. $\mathbb{B} \times a8$ $\mathbb{B} \times a8$ 29. $\mathbb{B} \times e4$).

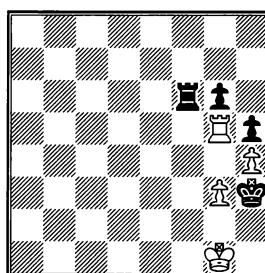
21... $\mathbb{A} f7!$ sets the most difficult problems for his opponent. On 22. $\mathbb{B} d1!?$, given by Lubomir Ftacnik, Black replies not 22... $\mathbb{f} g?$ 23. $\mathbb{A} \times g5$ $\mathbb{B} a8$ 24. $\mathbb{B} a5!?$ (24. $\mathbb{g} 3! \pm$) 24... $\mathbb{A} c3$ 25. $\mathbb{B} \times a7$ $\mathbb{A} e8$ 26. $\mathbb{h} 4 \pm$, but 22... $\mathbb{A} e7!$ 23. $\mathbb{B} \times d8+$ $\mathbb{B} \times d8$ 24. $\mathbb{A} \times f6+$ $\mathbb{A} \times f6$ 25. $\mathbb{A} \times f6$ $\mathbb{A} \times b3$ 26. $\mathbb{B} f1$ $\mathbb{A} \times a2=$.

So White has to retreat his bishop, 22. $\mathbb{B} h4 \pm$, or make a "little window," 22. $\mathbb{g} 3!?$, preparing 23. $\mathbb{B} d1$.

1-71 Trabattoni – Barlov

A draw comes from 1. $\mathbb{B} e6!$ $\mathbb{B} g2+$ 2. $\mathbb{B} h1!$ $\mathbb{B} \times g3$ 3. $\mathbb{B} \times g6!=$.

The apparently equivalent 1. $\mathbb{B} g5?$ is refuted by 1... $\mathbb{B} g2+$ 2. $\mathbb{B} h1$ $\mathbb{B} f2!$ 3. $\mathbb{B} g1$ $\mathbb{B} f6!$ with a decisive zugzwang.



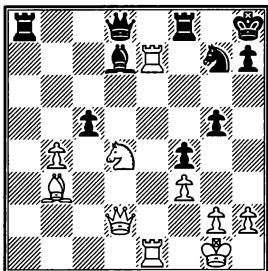
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

4. $\mathbb{B}a5 \mathbb{B}f3$ 5. $g4 \mathbb{B}g3+$ 6. $\mathbb{B}h1 \mathbb{B}xg4$
7. $\mathbb{B}a4+$ $\mathbb{B}h3$, White resigned.

1-72 Gheorghiu – Ivanovic

Florin Gheorghiu played simply 28. $\mathbb{B}xc5!$, preserving a big advantage. After 28... $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 29. $\mathbb{B}f2 \mathbb{B}b6$, the simplest thing is to take the pawn, 30. $\mathbb{B}xe7+-$, not fearing desperate tries by his opponent like 30... $\mathbb{B}h6$. However, the restrained 30. $\mathbb{B}c2 \mathbb{B}a7$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xe7 \mathbb{B}e6$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xa7 \mathbb{B}xc3$ was also enough for the win.

In overwhelming positions there is no point in combinations if the consequences of sharpening the game cannot be subjected to quick and accurate calculation. That is true here too: 28. $\mathbb{B}xe7?$ is wrong on principle because of 28... $\mathbb{B}d8!$ (but not 28... $\mathbb{B}d6?$ 29. $\mathbb{B}xg7! cd$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xg5+-$). On 29. $\mathbb{B}e2$, there is the worthy reply 29... $\mathbb{A}a4!$. The consequences of 29. $\mathbb{B}xg7?$ $\mathbb{B}xg7$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xc5 \mathbb{B}h8?$ or 30. $\mathbb{B}c6 \mathbb{B}c8$ (31... $\mathbb{B}ad8?$ with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{A}c8$) are unclear. 29. $\mathbb{B}ce1$ looks more promising.



B?

The knight is untouchable: 29... $\mathbb{cd}?$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xd4+-$. The continuation 29... $\mathbb{cb}?$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xb4$ leads to a difficult position for Black. However, he can find an adequate defense: in fact, even more than one.

All the problems are solved by the flashy counter-blow 29... $\mathbb{B}e6!!$. After the forced 30. $\mathbb{B}xe6!$ (30. $\mathbb{B}7xe6?$

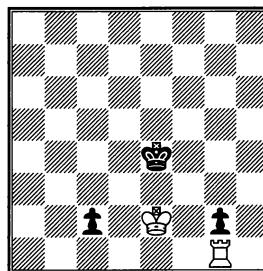
$\mathbb{B}xe6+-$; 30. $\mathbb{B}xg7? \mathbb{B}xd4+ 31. \mathbb{B}xd4 cd=$) 30... $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 31. $\mathbb{B}d5$, the game equalizes.

Slightly weaker, but also playable, is 29... $\mathbb{B}a1?!$. For example: 30. $\mathbb{B}c2?!$ (30. $\mathbb{B}xa1 \mathbb{B}xe7$ 31. $\mathbb{B}bc \mathbb{B}xc5=$) 30... $\mathbb{B}b5!!$ (worse are 30... $\mathbb{B}xe1+$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xe1\pm$ and 30... $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xa1 \mathbb{B}e6$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xe6 \mathbb{B}xe6$ 33. $\mathbb{B}e2 \mathbb{B}f6$ 34. $\mathbb{B}b5\pm$) 31. $\mathbb{B}xd8$ (31. $\mathbb{B}c3 \mathbb{B}xe1+$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xe1 cb\pm$) 31... $\mathbb{B}xe1+$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xe1 \mathbb{B}xd8$ 33. $\mathbb{B}bc$ $\mathbb{B}f5$ and the activity of the black pieces almost makes up for the lack of a pawn.

1-73 R. Réti

Everything seems simple: 1. $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}e4$ 2. $\mathbb{B}f2 \mathbb{B}d3?$ 3. $\mathbb{B}e1$, and Black is in zugzwang. But he can find a sharp retort: 2... $\mathbb{B}e1 \mathbb{B}+!!$ 3. $\mathbb{B}xe1 \mathbb{B}d3$ (now White is in zugzwang) 4. $\mathbb{B}a1 \mathbb{B}c3$ (threatening 5... $\mathbb{B}b2$) 5. $\mathbb{B}c1 \mathbb{B}d3=$.

1. $\mathbb{B}f2$ 2. $\mathbb{B}e4$ 2. $\mathbb{B}xe2 \mathbb{B}d4$ 3. $\mathbb{B}g1!$ $\mathbb{B}e4$ (3... $\mathbb{B}c3$ 4. $\mathbb{B}e3$ with zugzwang)



W?

4. $\mathbb{B}e1!!$ (a decisive zugzwang!) 4... $\mathbb{B}d4$ (4... $\mathbb{B}f4$ 5. $\mathbb{B}f2+-$; 4... $\mathbb{B}e5$ 5. $\mathbb{B}e3!+-$) 5. $\mathbb{B}d2+-$.

1-74 J. Vancura

Black intends to play 1... $\mathbb{A}e4+!$ 2. $\mathbb{B}h6$ (the bishop is off limits because of stalemate) 2... $\mathbb{A}xh7=$. On 1. $\mathbb{B}h6?$, there follows 1... $\mathbb{A}e4!$ 2. $\mathbb{B}a7 \mathbb{B}b7$ (White is in zugzwang) 3. $\mathbb{B}a4 \mathbb{A}e4!=$. Just as useless is 1. $\mathbb{B}a7? \mathbb{A}e4+!$ (but not 1... $\mathbb{B}b7?$ 2. $\mathbb{B}h6!$, and Black falls into zugzwang) 2. $\mathbb{B}h6 \mathbb{B}b7!=$.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

1. $\mathbb{Q}g5!! \mathbb{A}g2$ (1... $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 2. $\mathbb{B}h4+$)
2. $\mathbb{B}g4$ (2. $\mathbb{B}a7?$ $\mathbb{A}e4=$) 2... $\mathbb{A}f3$ (on 2... $\mathbb{A}h3$ the same reply is possible)
3. $\mathbb{B}f4+-$

The rook has managed to leave the a-file, which was unfavorable for it, with tempo, without losing a pawn at the same time or letting the bishop go to e4. On the next move the king will get to h6.

1-75 Klinger – Blatny

Achieving a material advantage often lulls a player into a false sense of security.

The obvious 35... $\mathbb{Q}xe5?$ apparently seals Black's big advantage, since 36. $\mathbb{B}f1?$ is parried by 36... $\mathbb{B}f7$. Alas, by taking the poisoned pawn, Pavel Blatny did not consider the clever reply 36. $\mathbb{B}b8!!$, which fundamentally changes the evaluation of the position in connection with the unstoppable threat of 37. $\mathbb{B}xg7+$. There followed 36... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (36... $\mathbb{B}e7$ 37. $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 38. $\mathbb{B}xg7+$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ 39. $\mathbb{B}g8+)$ 37. $\mathbb{B}xg7+$ $\mathbb{B}xg7$ 38. $\mathbb{B}xc7$, Black resigned.

The only correct move, 35... $\mathbb{B}d7!$, leads to a draw after 36. $\mathbb{B}xd7$ (36. $\mathbb{B}f6?$ $\mathbb{B}e4!=$; 36. $\mathbb{B}b8?!$ $\mathbb{B}h7!=$; 36. $\mathbb{B}e8$ $\mathbb{B}f5 \Leftrightarrow$) 36... $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 37. $\mathbb{B}xg7+$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ 38. $\mathbb{B}xd7=$.

1-76 A. Gerbstman

The a2-pawn wants to queen with check. It has to be eliminated as soon as possible – what is there to think about here?

The only circumstance that gives pause for thought is that the pawn can also be stopped by 1. $\mathbb{B}b2$. The point of these subtleties is not clear yet, but since we have a choice, before making a move we should check what our opponent may do in response anyway.

It turns out that on 1. $\mathbb{B}xa2?$, Black saves himself with 1... $f5!$ (threatening perpetual check with the rook on the fifth rank) 2. $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}e5!$, and there is no defense against perpetual check on the e-file.

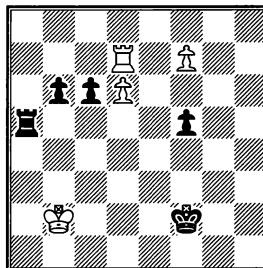
The idea of rejecting the pawn capture is to transfer the rook to the a2-square, neutralizing enemy counterplay. Therefore the white king should not go there.

1. $\mathbb{B}b2!! \mathbf{a}1\mathbb{B}+$

Very bad is 1... $\mathbb{B}b5+$ 2. $\mathbb{B}a1!$, and in the case of 1... $f5$ 2. $\mathbb{B}a7$ you get roughly the main line.

2. $\mathbb{B}x a1 \mathbb{B}a5+ 3. \mathbb{B}b2 f5$

Nothing is changed by 3... $\mathbb{B}b5+$ 4. $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}c5+$ 5. $\mathbb{B}d4$ $f5$ 6. $\mathbb{B}a7!$ $\mathbb{B}d5+$ 7. $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}c5+$ 8. $\mathbb{B}b2$, and so on.



W?

4. $\mathbb{B}a7!$ $\mathbb{B}b5+$ (4... $\mathbb{B}e5$ 5. $\mathbb{B}a2!+-$)

5. $\mathbb{B}a1!$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 6. $\mathbb{B}a2!+$

White has avoided perpetual check!

1-77 A. Daniel

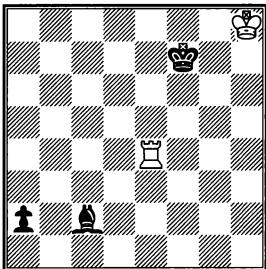
It is easy to reject 1. $\mathbb{B}h6?$ in view of 1... $a2$ 2. $\mathbb{B}g5$ $e3$ 3. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $e2$ and 4... $\mathbb{A}d1+-$. Your only hope is to play for stalemate.

1. $\mathbb{B}xe4! \mathbb{A}c2$

On 1... $a2$, White can play not only 2. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{A}c2+$ 3. $\mathbb{B}h8$, which takes the affair into the main line, but also 2. $\mathbb{B}f4+$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 3. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{A}c2+$ 4. $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{B}b1$ 5. $\mathbb{B}f6+$ and 6. $\mathbb{B}a6=$.

2. $\mathbb{B}h8! a2$

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



W?

3... $\mathbb{E}e1!$

Queening the pawn can also be prevented by an immediate 3... $\mathbb{E}e5?$. But after 3...a1 $\mathbb{E}!$, the white king cannot escape a quick mate: 4. $\mathbb{E}f5+$ $\mathbb{E}g6$ 5. $\mathbb{E}f8$ $\mathbb{E}h1+$ (5... $\mathbb{E}b3$) 6. $\mathbb{E}g8$ $\mathbb{E}b3+$.

3... $\mathbb{E}b1$ 4. $\mathbb{E}e5!$

4. $\mathbb{E}x b1?$ is too naive – Black, of course, promotes the pawn to a rook, not a queen: 4...ab $\mathbb{E}!$.

4...a1 $\mathbb{E}!$ (4...a1 \mathbb{E} stalemate)

5. $\mathbb{E}a5!$ (but not 5. $\mathbb{E}f5?$; $\mathbb{E}g6-$ +) 5... $\mathbb{E}x a5$ stalemate, or 5... $\mathbb{E}a2$ 6. $\mathbb{E}a7+$, and the rook checks kick the king a long way away, freeing its own king from confinement in the corner of the board.

1-78 Alterman – Raetsky

By playing 59...hg?, Black had in mind the simple variation 60.fg? $\mathbb{E}g5$ 61. $\mathbb{E}f3$ $\mathbb{E}a5$ 62. $\mathbb{E}f2$ $\mathbb{E}e4$. But his opponent replied 60. $\mathbb{E}g3!!$ gf 61. $\mathbb{E}xf3$, and it became clear that he missed the win. After 61... $\mathbb{E}d4$ 62. $\mathbb{E}g4$ $\mathbb{E}d2$ 63.a5! the players agreed to a draw because of 63... $\mathbb{E}e5$ (63... $\mathbb{E}c5$ 64.b4+ $\mathbb{E}b5$ 65. $\mathbb{E}h4$, and Black cannot improve his position) 64.a6 $\mathbb{E}e3$ 65.a7 $\mathbb{E}a7$ 66. $\mathbb{E}g5=$.

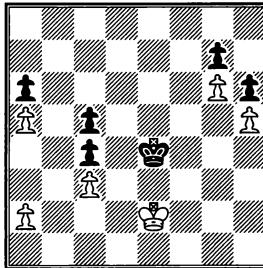
The way to win is 59...h4! 60.f4 (60.g5 $\mathbb{E}d2$ 61. $\mathbb{E}g2$ $\mathbb{E}e3$) 60... $\mathbb{E}e4$ 61.f5 $\mathbb{E}g5$ 62. $\mathbb{E}g2$ (62.f6 $\mathbb{E}e5-$ +) 62... $\mathbb{E}f4$ 63. $\mathbb{E}h3$ $\mathbb{E}c3$ (a decisive zugzwang) 64.b4 $\mathbb{E}xb4$ 65.f6 $\mathbb{E}e5$, and so on.

1-79 A. Troitsky *

The study composer's idea was to create a stalemate refuge after 1... $\mathbb{E}g4?$ 2.a5! $\mathbb{E}xh5$ (2... $\mathbb{E}f4$ 3. $\mathbb{E}f2=$) 3. $\mathbb{E}d2$ $\mathbb{E}g4$ 4. $\mathbb{E}c2$ h5 (4... $\mathbb{E}f3$ 5. $\mathbb{E}b2$ $\mathbb{E}e3$ 6. $\mathbb{E}a3$ $\mathbb{E}d3$ 7. $\mathbb{E}a4$ $\mathbb{E}xc3$ 8.a3= does not change anything) 5. $\mathbb{E}b2$ h4 6. $\mathbb{E}a3$ h3 7. $\mathbb{E}a4$ h2 8.a3 h1 \mathbb{E} stalemate.

It is not difficult to prevent your opponent's idea by playing 1...a5??, but the cure turns out to be worse than the disease: 2. $\mathbb{E}e3$ $\mathbb{E}g4$ 3. $\mathbb{E}e4$ $\mathbb{E}xh5$ 4. $\mathbb{E}f5$ (zugzwang) 4... $\mathbb{E}h4$ 5. $\mathbb{E}e6$, and White wins.

The study still is not solved. As A. Rubenis pointed out, Black wins by choosing 1... $\mathbb{E}f4!$ 2.a5 (otherwise 2...a5-+) 2... $\mathbb{E}e4!$.



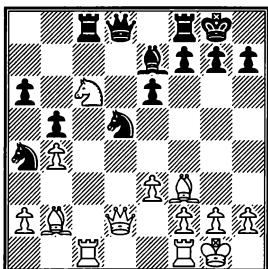
Zugzwang! On 3. $\mathbb{E}f2$ there follows 3... $\mathbb{E}d3$, and on 3.a3 $\mathbb{E}f4$ (with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{E}g4\times h5$) the white king no longer has a path to the stalemate refuge on a4. Finally, on 3. $\mathbb{E}d2$ $\mathbb{E}f3$ 4. $\mathbb{E}c2$, the black king, without wasting time on the unnecessary h5-pawn, immediately heads for the queenside and gets there right on time: 4... $\mathbb{E}e3$ 5. $\mathbb{E}b2$ $\mathbb{E}d2$ 6. $\mathbb{E}a3$ $\mathbb{E}xc3$ 7. $\mathbb{E}a4$ $\mathbb{E}d2$ 8.a3 c3-+.

1-80 Konstantinopolsky – Sadomsky

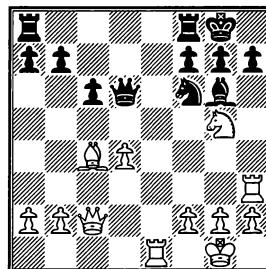
White should limit himself to the modest move 18.a3 $\bar{\mathbb{E}}$, since the knight incursion onto c6 that he thought up in advance is forcibly refuted.

18. $\mathbb{E}dc6?$ $\mathbb{E}xc6$ 19. $\mathbb{E}xc6$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



B?



W?

His calculation was obviously predicated on 19... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ 20. $\mathbb{A}xd5 \mathbb{Q}xb2$ (20...ed 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$) 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+ \mathbb{Q}xe7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xe6! \mathbb{Q}xe6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xb2\pm$.

A queen retreat to a different square: 19... $\mathbb{Q}e8?!$ preserves approximate equality after 20. $\mathbb{A}xd5$ ed 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+ \mathbb{Q}xe7$. But he can achieve significantly more.

19... $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{Q}xb4$. Winning back the exchange immediately. Black was left with a healthy extra pawn, which he successfully took advantage of.

1-81 Boleslavsky – Moiseev

There is a variation of the Queen's Gambit, orthodox defense, which was analyzed back in the 1930s. The first moves: 1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5.e3 0-0 6. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ c6 8. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ dc 9. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 11.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ e5 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ ed 14.ed $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (14... $\mathbb{Q}b6?!$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (Lodewijk Prins's continuation 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc6!\pm$ is stronger) 17... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h3$

Black can repel the threat of 19. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ in various ways. Masters Nikolai Kopaev and Alexander Chistyakov found an efficient refutation of the most natural defense:

19. $\mathbb{Q}xg6!!$ hg 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}h8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ and 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ with an extra pawn for White.

Many years later master Oleg Moiseev demonstrated a sound path to equality.

18... $\mathbb{Q}b4!$

By taking his queen off the vulnerable d6-square with tempo, Black prepares 19... $\mathbb{Q}g6=$. After 19. $\mathbb{Q}he3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$, the players agreed to a draw.

The move in the game, in my view, is the strongest. To convince ourselves of this, let's look at other tries.

18... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ (19. $\mathbb{Q}b3?!$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 20. $f3\pm$) 19... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ (worse is 22. $\mathbb{Q}e6?!$ $\mathbb{Q}e8!)$ 22... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xa7\pm$; 18... $\mathbb{Q}xd4?!$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xh7\pm/\pm$;

18... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ hg 20. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8!$ (20... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$) 21. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$ (21. $\mathbb{Q}ge5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!=$);

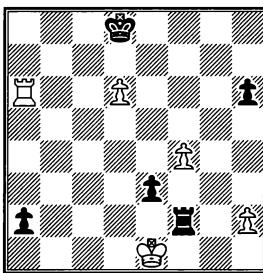
18... $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c1!\pm$ (19. $\mathbb{Q}xe8?!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5\mp$)

Possibly some readers will think that in the last two variations Black's situation was no worse than after 18... $\mathbb{Q}b4$. I will not argue – that is not the essence of the exercise. The main thing is not to fall into a combination after 18... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$.

1-82 Karpov – Yusupov

In this ending “materialism” is appropriate – Black wins easily by eliminating the enemy pawns: 38... $\mathbb{B}xh2!$ 39. $\mathbb{B}a6$ (39.f5 $\mathbb{B}f2+$ and 40... $\mathbb{B}xf5$) 39... $\mathbb{B}f2+$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}e4-$. The moves ...h6-h5-h4 are threatened, and if 42. $\mathbb{B}a5$, then 42... $\mathbb{B}d7$ 43. $\mathbb{B}d5$ h5! 44. $\mathbb{B}xh5$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$.

By playing 38...a3? in time trouble, Artur Yusupov missed a deserved win. There followed 39. $\mathbb{B}a6$ $\mathbb{B}f2+$ (39... $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ a2 41.f5! leads to the same thing) 40. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ a2



41.f5! $\mathbb{B}d7$ (41... $\mathbb{B}xh2$ 42.f6 $\mathbb{B}h1+$) 43. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ a1 \mathbb{B} 44. $\mathbb{B}xa1$ $\mathbb{B}xa1$ 45.f7+–) 42.f6 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 43. $\mathbb{B}a8!=$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 44.f7 $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 45. $\mathbb{B}xa2$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 46. $\mathbb{B}a6$, draw.

1-83 Gligoric – Stein

26...fg is threatened with a subsequent 27... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$. The continuation 26. $\mathbb{Q}xd6?$ $\mathbb{B}h6!$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ loses. Only opening the g-file gives White chances, even if he has to sacrifice the exchange to do it.

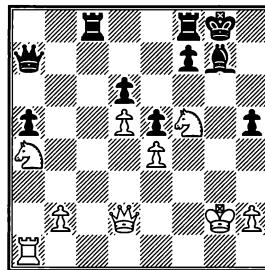
Svetozar Gligoric chose 26. $\mathbb{B}h1?$ counting on 26...fg? 27. $\mathbb{B}xg2$. A small combination that he overlooked, 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf2!$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ fg+, allowed Black to exchange queens and transpose to a winning endgame.

28. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ (28. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+)$ 28... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ (also hopeless is 29. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$

$\mathbb{B}c2+$ with a subsequent 32... $\mathbb{Q}h6)$ 29... $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (31. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}b3+$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}cxb2)$ 31... $\mathbb{B}b3+$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}bx b2$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{B}xh2$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}h3+$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{B}b1$, White resigned.

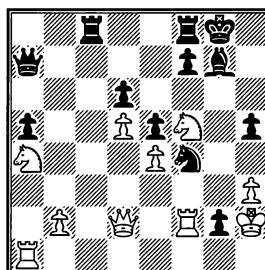
As Artur Yusupov pointed out, the king should move to the other flank.

26. $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ fg+ (the alternative: a repetition of moves 26... $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}a7)$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$



White intends $\mathbb{Q}h1$ and $\mathbb{Q}g1$ with dangerous pressure on his opponent's kingside.

Another tempting possibility: 26.h3? (or 26.h4?!). A double-edged situation arises on 26... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (27... $\mathbb{Q}d4!?$ ∞) 28. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ (28.gf? is refuted by 28... $\mathbb{B}c2!!$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ and 30... $\mathbb{Q}xc2=$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 30.ef f6 31. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$. Stronger is 26...fg 27. $\mathbb{Q}h2$.



The situation is similar to the one that arose in the variation 26. $\mathbb{Q}f1!$. But here Black can fight for the advantage

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

by 27... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 28. $\mathbb{B}g1$ (28. $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 29. $\mathbb{W}g5$ f6 30. $\mathbb{W}xh5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8-$ does not work) 28... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 29. $\mathbb{B}fxg2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xg8$ $\mathbb{B}xg8$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xg8$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$, and then 32... $\mathbb{Q}a6$. White's difficulties are associated not so much with the lack of a pawn (which, by the way, he does not manage to win back: 32. $\mathbb{Q}xd6?$ $\mathbb{W}d7-$), as with the exposed position of his king.

1-84 Keres – Shofman

Black achieves a material advantage in various ways. His task is to defuse the situation at the same time, not letting his opponent exploit counter-chances associated with the a1-h8 diagonal.

21... $\mathbb{W}b5?$ does not achieve its goal, on which Paul Keres gives 22. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 23. $\mathbb{B}c7\#$. There is also the “computerish” 22.a4! $\mathbb{W}xb4$ (22... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 25. $\mathbb{W}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 26. $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 27. $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6=$) 23. $\mathbb{B}c7\infty$, but we do not usually pay attention to these kinds of resources in our calculations.

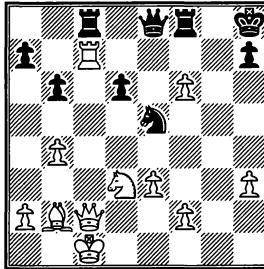
After what master Shofman chose, 21... $\mathbb{B}xf6?$ 22. $\mathbb{B}c7!$, he lost both the initiative and control over events, which led to a quick loss: 22... $\mathbb{B}f7$ (22... $\mathbb{Q}xd3?$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd3+-$) 23. $\mathbb{B}xf7$ $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 24. $\mathbb{W}b3!$ $\mathbb{W}c7?$ (24... $\mathbb{B}c8+$ is preferable) 25. $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 26. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{B}d8?$ 27. $\mathbb{W}e6$ $\mathbb{B}f3$, Black resigned.

He should exploit the position of the white king on the open c-file, of course.

21... $\mathbb{B}c8!$ 22. $\mathbb{B}c7!$

On 22. $\mathbb{B}c3?$, the most energetic is 22... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 25. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xc3-$.

22... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$



B?

23... $\mathbb{B}xc7!$

23... $\mathbb{Q}xd3?$ 24. $\mathbb{W}b1!$ loses with the fearsome threat of 25.f7+.

24. $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}c8!$

And here taking the knight with check is inappropriate: 24... $\mathbb{Q}xd3?$ 25. $\mathbb{W}d2!$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ (25... $\mathbb{W}g6?$ 26. $\mathbb{W}g7+$; 25... $\mathbb{W}f7$ 26. $\mathbb{W}xd3!$) 26. $\mathbb{W}xd3!\pm$.

25. $\mathbb{W}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}xc8+$ 26. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$

After 27... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$, Black has a winning endgame.

1-85 Pchelkin – Tolonen

The essence of the position is the need to evaluate the merit of the threat of opening lines on the kingside with the move g5-g6 and preventing it by 23... $\mathbb{Q}g6!$. Then your opponent would have to rack his brains to figure out how to meet the extremely unpleasant 24... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ or 24... $\mathbb{Q}b5$.

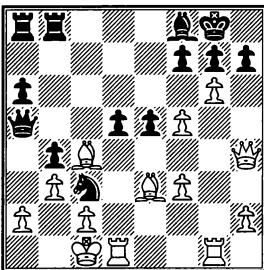
And now let's see what happens if Black rushes to implement one of these options.

(a) 23... $\mathbb{Q}b5?$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ 25. $\mathbb{W}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 26. $\mathbb{W}h4!+-$ threatening 27. $\mathbb{W}xh7*$ and 27. $\mathbb{W}xc4$) 25. $\mathbb{W}c1$ d5 26. $\mathbb{W}h4$ (D)

I will give some approximate variations that illustrate the strength of White's attack.

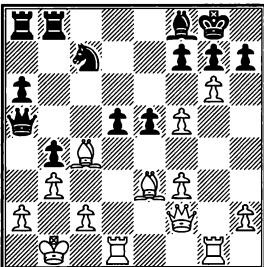
26..fg 27. $\mathbb{B}xd5!$ (27.fg is not bad either) 27... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 28.fg h6 (28...hg

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



29. $\mathbb{B}d1+-$) 29. $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$ gh 30. $g7 \mathbb{B}b6$ (30... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}e7+-$) 31. $gf\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}g3+-$;
 26... $\mathbb{Q}xa2+?$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ fg 28. fg hg (28... $h6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ gh 30. $g7+-$) 29. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ (29... dc? 30. $\mathbb{Q}xc4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}g3+-$) 30. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (30. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{W}b5$ is less convincing) 30... dc 31. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{W}xd8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ and 35. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ with an overwhelming advantage;

(b) 23... $d5?$ 24. $g6!!$



In the game there was 24. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ $g6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h3$, and now 26... $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $d4$ wins.

24... fg 25. fg hg 26. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$ (26. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}d1$) is weaker because of 27... $\mathbb{B}b5!$ 26... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}d3+-$;

24... dc 25. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ fg 26. fg $h6$ (26... hg 27. $\mathbb{Q}xc4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}g3+-$) 27. $\mathbb{Q}xc4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$ gh 29. $g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}xg7+-$.

1-86 Shamkovich – Bisguier

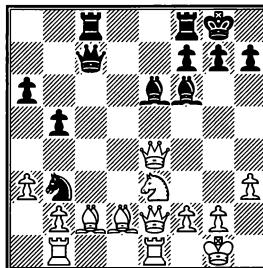
The threat 23... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ should be fended off with the simple 23. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}bc1=\pm$. The tactical

operation that Leonid Shamkovich undertook is refutable.

23. $\mathbb{Q}e5?!$ de!

Everything else loses: 23... $\mathbb{Q}d4?$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xh7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 26. $ef+-$; 23... $\mathbb{Q}xd2?$ 24. ef $\mathbb{Q}xb1$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xh7+!+-$; 23... $\mathbb{Q}xe5?$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d3+-$.

24. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (a double attack on $h7$ and $b3$) **24... $e4!$** (24... $g6?$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}a5!+-$) **25. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$**



B?

The game continued 25... $g6?$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}bc1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8?$ (28... $\mathbb{Q}c4?$ threatening 29... $f5$) 29. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}c3!$. White intends $\mathbb{Q}e4-h4$ or $\mathbb{Q}e4-h4$, and his initiative soon grew into a decisive advantage and took him to victory.

However, the result of the game is reversed if Arthur Bisguier finds a simple queen sacrifice.

25... $\mathbb{Q}xc2!!$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

No better is 27. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb1$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8?$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3!+-$.

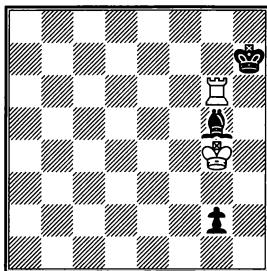
27... $\mathbb{Q}xb1$ (but not 27... $\mathbb{Q}xc2?$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}bd1)$ **28. $\mathbb{Q}xb1$** (28. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ is a little more stubborn)
28... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2+-$.

1-87 K. Sumbatyan

Playing for stalemate with 1. $\mathbb{Q}e6?$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ does not work because of 2... $\mathbb{Q}h8!$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8+-$.

1. $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+!$ (1... $g2?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$) 2. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $g2$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



W?

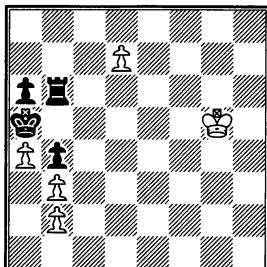
And now not 4... $\mathbb{Q}h5?$ $g1\mathbb{Q}$ 5. $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{B}h8!$ 6. $\mathbb{B}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 7. $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 8. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8-$, but 4. $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ $g1\mathbb{Q}$ 5. $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 6. $\mathbb{B}g8+$) 6. $\mathbb{B}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 7. $\mathbb{B}h6+!$ and stalemate follows.

1-88 V. Bron

White cannot make the best of his advantage by “normal” means: Black can play for stalemate. For example, 1.b7? $\mathbb{B}xd6+$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 4. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{B}xb7!=$, or 1... $\mathbb{B}e6?$ $\mathbb{B}xd6!$ 2. $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}xb6=$ (also possible is 2... $\mathbb{B}f6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{B}f5+!$ or 3.b7 $\mathbb{B}f8)$ – the exchange of rooks 3. $\mathbb{B}xb6??$ even loses.

1. $\mathbb{B}e5!$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 2.d7 $\mathbb{B}e6+!$
2... $\mathbb{B}d5$ 3.b7 $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 4.b8 \mathbb{Q} $\mathbb{B}d6+$ 5.. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ is hopeless, and the rook’s rage will soon be tamed: White stops the checks with the queen, getting a winning pawn endgame.

3. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{B}xb6$



W?

Promoting the pawn to a queen or a bishop leads to stalemate, and to a rook – to a drawn rook endgame. But there is also a fourth option.

4.d8 $\mathbb{Q}!!+-.$

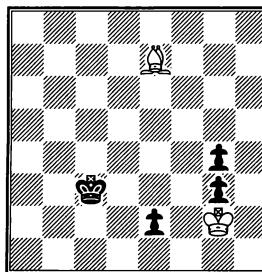
A combination of zugzwang and domination: the rook cannot find a single safe square.

1-89 U. Venalainen

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$

1...e2? 2. $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $e1\mathbb{Q}+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}x e1$ $\mathbb{Q}x e1$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g4=$ is not dangerous. Black hopes to win a decisive tempo in comparison with this variation after 2. $\mathbb{Q}e5?$ $g2$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $e2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $e1\mathbb{Q}+$.

2. $\mathbb{Q}f8!!$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ (2... $e2$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $g4+$ leads to a transposition of moves) 3. $\mathbb{Q}g2!$ $e2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$



W?

Direct play for stalemate, 5. $\mathbb{Q}d6?$, counting on 5... $e1\mathbb{Q}?$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}b4+!$, is refuted by 5... $e1\mathbb{Q}!$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ and 7... $\mathbb{B}g6-$. You have to implement the same idea in a more favorable situation.

5. $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c7!$ (but not 6. $\mathbb{Q}b6?$ $e1\mathbb{Q}!$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}e6-$) 6... $e1\mathbb{Q}$

(6... $e1\mathbb{Q}$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ stalemate)

7. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}e4$ (7... $\mathbb{B}e7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$;

7... $\mathbb{B}g1+$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ and 9. $\mathbb{Q}g3=)$

8. $\mathbb{Q}f4=.$

1-90 Uhlmann – Osmanovic

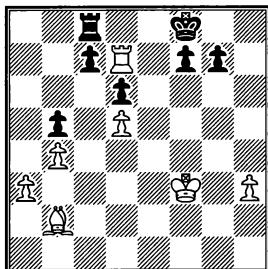
White is better thanks to the bishop pair. He preserves his advantage by continuing, for example, 40. $\mathbb{Q}h5!$? (with the idea of taking the g6-square away from the knight) 40... $g6$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 42. $\mathbb{B}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}f6$. Also good is 40.h4!?.

The energetic blow 40.g6! opens up the game immediately and promises

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

White even more, if only his opponent does not find a concrete tactical retort.

40... $\mathbb{Q} \times g6$ (we will look at other options for Black a little later)
41. $\mathbb{B} \times d7$ $\mathbb{Q} h4+$ 42. $\mathbb{Q} g3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$
43. $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ $\mathbb{Q} f8$



W?

The rook has fallen into a trap. Has White miscalculated? No, Wolfgang Uhlmann had foreseen everything!

44.h4!! $\mathbb{Q} e8$ 45. $\mathbb{Q} \times g7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d7$
46.h5+-.

The pawn can only be stopped by giving up the rook for it. Black played 46... $\mathbb{Q} a8$, and immediately resigned because of 47.h6 $\mathbb{Q} \times a3+$ 48. $\mathbb{Q} g4$ $\mathbb{Q} a8$ (48... f5+ 49. $\mathbb{Q} \times f5$ $\mathbb{Q} h3$ 50. $\mathbb{Q} g6$ c5 51.h7+-) 49.h7 c5 50.h8 \mathbb{Q} $\mathbb{Q} \times h8$ 51. $\mathbb{Q} \times h8$ cb 52. $\mathbb{Q} f5$ b3 53. $\mathbb{Q} d4$, and the white king gradually eliminates the enemy pawns.

Let's look at some other reactions by Black to the jab 40.g6!. On 40... $\mathbb{Q} e8$ 41.gf+, $\mathbb{Q} \times f7$, strong is 42. $\mathbb{Q} h5!$ g6 43. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ (or 43. $\mathbb{Q} g4$) with a winning position.

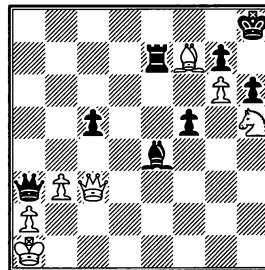
No relief comes from either 40..f6 41.h4 c5 42.bc! $\mathbb{Q} \times c5$ 43.h5 $\mathbb{Q} c2+$ 44. $\mathbb{Q} e2$, with a decisive positional advantage, or 41... $\mathbb{Q} e8$ 42. $\mathbb{Q} f7$ (42. $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ 43.h5±), and then according to Uhlmann's analysis: 42... $\mathbb{Q} e3$ 43.h5 $\mathbb{Q} b3$ 44. $\mathbb{Q} d4$ $\mathbb{Q} d3$ (44... $\mathbb{Q} \times a3$ 45.h6! gh 46. $\mathbb{Q} \times f6+$ -) 45.h6! $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ 46.h7+ $\mathbb{Q} \times h7$ 447.gh+.

1-91 Svidler – Volokitin

White went for a forced drawing variation.

36. $\mathbb{Q} d7!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e6$ 37. $\mathbb{Q} \times g7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times a2+$ (the only defense against mate)
38. $\mathbb{Q} \times a2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times a2+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q} \times a2$ $\mathbb{Q} f3$
40. $\mathbb{Q} h7+$ $\mathbb{Q} g8$ 41. $\mathbb{Q} g7+$ $\mathbb{Q} h8$, draw.

Peter Svidler had accurately calculated that an attempt to achieve more with 36. $\mathbb{Q} \times e8?$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ 37. $\mathbb{Q} c3$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} f7$ leads to the opposite result.



B?

38... $\mathbb{Q} e5!$ 39. $\mathbb{Q} \times g7$ (or 39. $\mathbb{Q} d2$ $\mathbb{Q} a8!$

40. $\mathbb{Q} d6$ $\mathbb{Q} b1!$ 41.a4 $\mathbb{Q} e1+$ -) 39... $\mathbb{Q} c2!!$ -.

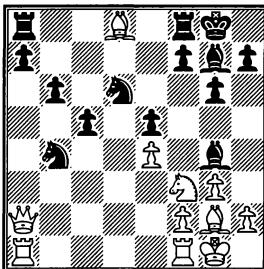
1-92 Azmaiparashvili – Gavrikov

The players got into a theoretical discussion in the Grünfeld: 1. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 2.c4 g6 3.g3 $\mathbb{Q} g7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} g2$ 0-0 5.0-0 d5 6.cd $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 7. $\mathbb{Q} c3$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 8.d4 $\mathbb{Q} b6$ 9.e3 e5 10.d5 $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 11.e4 $\mathbb{Q} g4$ 12.a4 c6 13.a5 $\mathbb{Q} c4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q} b3$ (14.a6) 14... $\mathbb{Q} \times a5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q} a2$ b6 16.b4 $\mathbb{Q} b7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q} g5$ c5 18.d6?! $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$

White should continue simply 19.bc! $\mathbb{Q} dc8!$ (19...bc? 20. $\mathbb{Q} d5$), and now either 20. $\mathbb{Q} a3$? (Spraggett-Ftacnik, New York 1983), or 20. $\mathbb{Q} d5$! (Baburin-Berebora, Györ 1990), or 20. $\mathbb{Q} fd1$? – in all cases with good compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

But an attempt to achieve more by playing 19. $\mathbb{Q} d5$? is refuted by the sacrifice found by Boris Itkis, 19... $\mathbb{Q} \times d5!!$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} \times d8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b4$, with a subsequent 21... $\mathbb{Q} f \times d8\#$.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



Two minor pieces and three pawns more than compensate for the queen, and it is also much easier for Black to play. He is going to put his pieces on good squares and advance the pawns on the queenside, while it is not clear what his opponent should do.

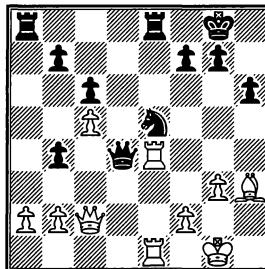
The game continued 21.♗b2 ♘f×d8 22.h3 ♗e6 23.♗fd1 a5 24.♗g5 ♘c4 25.♗c3 ♘e2! 26.♗e1 ♘d3 27.♗f1 ♘b5 28.♗c1 ♘xf1 29.♗xf1 ♘d4 30.♗c4 ♘a7 31.♗ed1 ♘c8 32.♗g2 ♘bc2? 33.♗ac1 b5 34.♗d5 (34.♗c3 b4 35.♗c4 a4? 36.♗xc2 ♘xc2 37.♗xc2 c4) 34...c4 (34...a4?) 35.♗xc2 ♘xc2 36.♗e6! ♘f6! 37.♗d6 ♘b4 38.♗b6 ♘a6 39.♗b7 ♘aa8! 40.♘c5 c3 41.♗d7 ♘g7 42.♗a1 c2 43.♗xa5 ♘ab8! 44.♗xb8 c1♗ 45.♗a8 ♘f8 46.♗d7 ♘c6! 47.♗xc6 ♘xc6 48.♗xf8 ♘xf8, and White soon resigned.

1-93 Polugaevsky – Smyslov 21.h3!

This move puts his opponent in a difficult position, as the bishop has no convenient retreat: 21...♗h5 22.♗xe5 (the bishop has come under attack); 21...♗f5 22.♗xf5 ♘xf5 23.f4 (or 23.♗e2); 21...f5 22.♗xe5 ♘xe5 23.♗c4+. But White should foresee the combinational retort that followed in the game.

21...♗xh3 22.♗xh3 ♘xd4! (D)

Bad is 23.♗xd4? ♘f3+ 24.♗h1 ♘xe1+ 25.♗g2 ♘xd4 26.♗c4 (26.♗d2? ♘g1+!) 26...b3 27.ab ♘d8. In the endgame with an extra piece that arises after 23.♗e2?! ♘xc5 24.♗xe5 ♘xe5



W?

25.♗xe5 ♘xe5 26.♗xe5 ♘xa2, White maintains an advantage, but the outcome of the battle remains unclear for now.

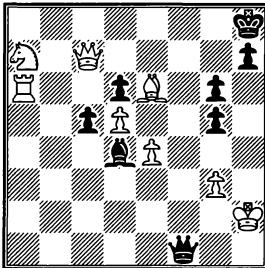
23.♗g2!!+-

And now White wins a piece without any compensation.

23...♗d5 24.f4! (24.♗xe5?! ♘xe5! is worse) 24...♗xa2 25.fe b3 26.♗c3 ♘d8 27.e6 fe 28.♗g4 ♘d7 29.♗xb3 ♘a5 30.♗c3 ♘da8 31.♗h2 e5 32.♗ge4, Black resigned.

1-94 Zamikhovsky – Gufeld

Eduard Gufeld obviously thought that after 30...♗f4? 31.fg ♘xf1 his opponent would have to resign.



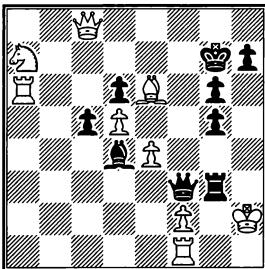
W?

Both 32...♗g1+ 33.♗h3 ♘h1+ 34.♗g4 ♘h5# and 32...♗g1+ 33.♗h1 ♘f2+ 34.♗h2 ♘g1+ 35.♗h3 ♘xg3# are threatened. But the unforeseen retort 32.♗a1!! forced him to accept a drawn outcome. In fact, 32...♗xa1? 33.♗d8+ ♘g7 34.♗d7+ ♘h6 35.♗h3 is bad, and White is left a piece up (on an immediate 33.♗h3? he gets perpetual check: 33...♗e2+ 34.♗g2 ♘h5+). And if 32...♗xa1, then 33.♗d8+ ♘g7 34.♗e7+

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

$\mathbb{Q}h6$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}f8+$, and he has to play 35... $\mathbb{Q}g7$, as 35... $\mathbb{Q}h5??$ leads to mate in two moves: 36.g4+ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}h6*$.

By advancing his queen one square further, 30... $\mathbb{Q}f3!$, Black wins. The difference is that after 31.fg $\mathbb{Q}e2+!$, the rook will be eliminated with check. 31. $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ does not help either.



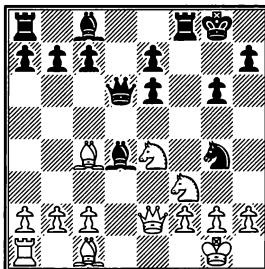
- (a) 32. $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5!+-;$
- (b) 32. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3+!$ (but not 32... $\mathbb{Q}e5?$ because of 33. $\mathbb{Q}f8+!!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 34.fg $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}g1+-$ or 33... $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 34.fg±) 33. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+-;$
- (c) 32. $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}f8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (there is approximate material equality on the board, but White's forces are disconnected and in no condition to oppose his opponent's onslaught) 36... $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ c4 (another good path: 37... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4-+$) 38. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ c3-.

1-95 Jasnikowski – Sznajik

You have to find the best defense against the threats 11... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and 11... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$.

The move 11.g3?! fails, as it weakens the important f3-square: 11... $\mathbb{Q}ge5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ or 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 13. gf $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ – in both cases Black retains a dangerous initiative.

By playing 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1?$, White obviously expected to meet 11... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ with 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e4$.



B?

However, his idea is refuted by the unexpected counter-blow 13... $\mathbb{Q}xf3!!$. After the forced 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ (14. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2-+$) 14... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!$, White is left the exchange down. I will give another two moves: 18. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ (but not 19... $\mathbb{Q}xc8?$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e1\infty$), and Black won easily.

And so, neither 11.g3?! nor 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1?$ solves the problem. A sounder and better move is 11. $\mathbb{Q}e4!?$, leading to unclear positions after 11... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ or 11... $\mathbb{Q}ge5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$. But I recommend a different path.

11. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}bx\mathbb{Q}d4$

Now 13.h3 obliges his opponent to force a draw by 13... $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$ 14. hg $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ 15. gh $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$. And on 13. $\mathbb{Q}e4!?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 15. c3 White's chances are preferable, in my view.

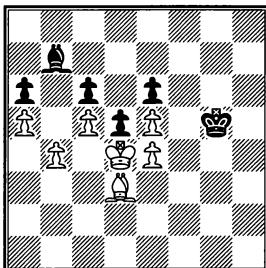
1-96 Lasker – Bogatyrchuk

White cannot get by without the move e3-e4. But it is not worth rushing it: 51. e4? d4!, and with the e4-pawn closing off the important h1-a8 diagonal, the position is drawn. The final moves of the game were 52. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 57. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 58. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 59. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$, and the players agreed to a draw.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

It is essential to first transfer the king to d4, and only then play e3-e4. Events could develop roughly like this:

51.♕g5 ♕f7 52.♕f4 (52.♕g6+! ♜e7 53.♕f4 is even more precise)
52...♕g7 53.♕f3 ♖h6 54.♕e2 ♕g5 55.♕d2 ♕g4 56.♕c3 ♕g5
57.♕d4 ♖b7 58.e4!



58...de

No use is 58...♕c8 59.ed ed 60.♖f1 ♖g6 61.♖d3 ♖g5 62.♖e3 (zugzwang) 62...♖g6 (62...♖g4 63.e6; 62...♖b7 63.♖h3) 63.♕f4

59.♕xe4 ♖h5 60.♕d3 ♖g5
61.♕e3 (zugzwang)

61...♖a8 62.b5! ab 63.a6 b4 64.♖c2 and 65.♖b3+-.

61...♖g4 62.♖g6 ♖g5 63.♖f7! ♖f5
64.♖d4 ♖c8 65.♖e8 ♖b7 66.♖d7+-
61...♖h6 62.♖f4 ♖g7 63.♖g5 ♖f7
64.♖h6 ♖e7 65.♖g7 (a decisive zugzwang) 65...♖a8 66.b5! ab 67.a6+-.

1-97 Fischer – Kovacevic

We can throw out 18...ef? 19.♕xf3 immediately – opening up the f-file makes the position of the f6-knight vulnerable.

18...♘h4?!, which suggests itself, is also a mistake because of 19.fe!! ♘xg5 20.♕xg5∞.

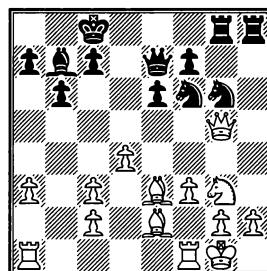
Another knight retreat, 18...♘f8?!, is very possible. White has to sacrifice his queen here too (19.♗e3 ♘d5 20.♗xe4 ♘xc3 is hopeless), but after 19.fe!! ♘xg5 20.♗xg5 ♘h7 21.♗h4 Black maintains his advantage, continuing either 21...e5 22.♗h5 ed

23.♗xf6 ♘xf6 24.♗xf6 ♗xe4, or 21...♗g8? 22.e5 ♘d7 23.♗xf6 ♘c6+.

But it is still simpler and also stronger to leave the f-file closed, avoiding positions with non-standard material ratios. By forging a path to the h4-square for his queen, Black organizes a deadly attack on his opponent's king.

18...e3!! 19.♗xe3

Even worse is 19.♗xe3 ♘d5 20.♗f2 (20.♗g5 f6 21.♗g4 f5 22.♗g5 ♘h7-+) 20...♗h4-+.



19...♗f8!

On 19...♗h4, White plays not 20.♗b5 ♘d5 21.♗d2 ♘xg2!+- (given by Yusupov), but 20.♗f2! ♘xg5 21.♗xg5. And although the advantage remains with Black here, still the move in the game, which devalues the queen sacrifice, is considerably stronger.

20.♗b5 ♘d5+-

The attack on the kingside is unstoppable.

21.♗f2 (in the case of 21.♗d2 a6 22.♗d3 both 22...♗h4 and 22...♗xh2 are decisive) 21...a6! 22.♗d3 ♘xh2 23.♗h1 ♘h4 24.♗xh2 ♘xh2 25.♗f1 ♘xg2+ 26.♗e1 ♘h4+ 27.♗d2 ♘g6! 28.♗e1 ♘gf4 29.♗xf4 ♘xf4 30.♗e3 ♘f2!, White resigned.

1-98 A. Beliavsky, L. Katsnelson *

1.♗d1? gives nothing (threatening discovered check) 1...♗g3 2.♗f3 ♗g1 3.♗e2 ♗h2 4.♗xg2 ♗e3 (or 4...♗f2 5.♗xf2 ♗d3+).

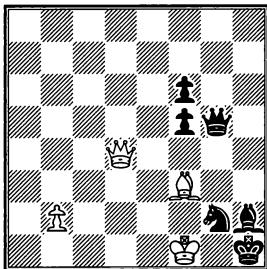
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

We would like to increase the pressure on the pinned knight, but on 1.♘d2(f2) there is check from c4. And if we cover that square with the move 1.b3?, then there follows 1...♗g5 2.♗e3 ♗g4(g3) 3.♗f3 ♗f4!.

Noting that the final position in the last variation consists of mutual zugzwang, we can come to a decision.

1.♗f3! ♗g5

Very bad is 1...♗g3 2.♗e3! with an unavoidable 3.♗e2 (this also happens on 2...♗g4?). And if 1...f4 2.♗e4 ♘g3, then 3.b3! or 3.♗c2 ♘f2 4.b3!, but not 3.♗e2? ♘f2 4.b3 ♗g6!=.



W?

2.♗e3! ♗f4 (2...♗g8 3.♗e2)
3.b3!+-.

1-99 Velimirovic – Raicevic

There is no surprise tactic in this example – the only question is the correct evaluation of the positions that arise. Black should transpose to an ending by 11...dc1 12.♗xd8+ ♘xd8 13.bc ♘d7 with a subsequent 14...♝c8=.

But he preferred 11...♝xb4? (possibly in the naive hope of 12.♗xd4?? ♘xd4!). His opponent replied 12.♗b5! ab 13.♗xb4, and White seized the initiative.

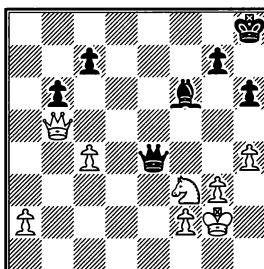
13...♗b6 (preferable is 13...♗a5 14.c3! ♘xb4 15.cb ♘e4 16.♗xd4 ♘e7±) 14.♗xb5+ ♘e7 (14...♝d7?) 15.♗xd7+ ♘xd7 16.♗xd4 15.a4 (15.0-0?? ♘a4 16.♗b1!) 15...♝d7? (again 15...♗a5 is better) 16.0-0± ♘a5? (16...♝hc8±) 17.♗xd4, and White won.

1-100 Tseshkovsky – Dvoretsky

White's attempts to win a pawn do not bring him anything.

31.♗xd4? ♘xd4 32.♗c8+ ♘h7 33.♗xc7 ♘e4+ 34.♗h2 ♘c2=

31.♗e4?! (this was played in the game) 31...♞f6 32.♗a8+ (32.g4 ♘e7=) 32...♗h7 33.♗xa7 ♘c6 34.♗a6 ♘e4! 35.♗b5 (35.h5 ♘e7! 36.♗b5 ♘c5 37.♗b3 ♘h8, and Black is no worse)

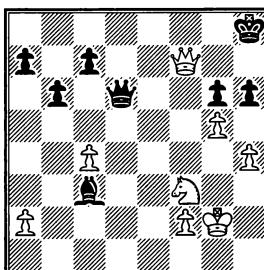


B?

35...♝xh4! 36.♗d7 ♘e7 37.♗xc7 ♘c5= 38.♗f4 ♘c2?! (38...♗xf4 39.gf ♘g6=) 39.♗e5 (39.♗d2? ♘xa2 40.♗e4) 39...♝d6 40.♗d4 ♘xe5 41.♗xe5 ♘xc4, draw.

White can only maintain the initiative by launching an attack on the kingside: 31.g4! and 32.g5. I was afraid of this during the game, and many years later, an analysis done by Karsten Müller confirmed the grounds for my concerns.

31...♝c3 (31...c5?! 32.g5 ♘c6 33.g6 ♘f6 34.h5 a6 35.♗g1 ♘e8 36.a4±) 32.g5 g6 33.♗f7

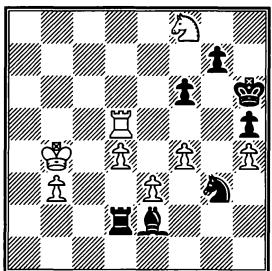


Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Under the conditions of a practical game it is difficult to know just where Black's best choice of a successful defense lies: on 33... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}h$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h6$ 35. $\mathbb{h}5$ $\mathbb{g}h$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}h4$, or after 33... $\mathbb{h}5$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 35. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 37. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ (37... $\mathbb{Q}g7?$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 40. $f5$) 38. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (38. $\mathbb{Q}h2?$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}f3=$; 38. $\mathbb{Q}d5!?)$ 38... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}g1$, but both are quite unpleasant for him.

1-101 Kovacevic – Beliavsky *

Winning a piece suggests itself:
55... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $b4+$ 57. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d2$.



But there follows the stunning blow 58. $\mathbb{Q}g5!!$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (forced: the rook is completely safe and 59. $\mathbb{Q}g6#$ was threatened) 59. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ – White wins the piece back and is two pawns up.

Not bad is 55... $\mathbb{g}6?$ (renewing the threat of 56... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$), which leads to approximate equality after 56. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 57. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 58. $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 59. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 60. $\mathbb{Q}e3$. But it is also possible to fight for an advantage.

55... $b4!$ (threatening 56... $\mathbb{Q}e2#$)
56. $e4$ (56. $\mathbb{Q}c4?$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+-$ or 56... $\mathbb{g}6+-$)
56... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 57. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ 58. $\mathbb{Q}x f4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d2\mp$ with a subsequent 59... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ and 60... $\mathbb{Q}f3+$.

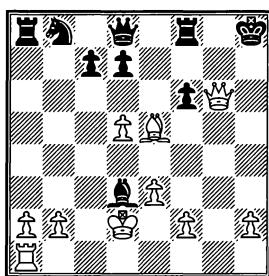
1-102 Gutman – Vitolins

White wins quickly by recognizing the necessity of the interim check 19. $\mathbb{Q}h6+!$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (or 20...0-0-0) 20... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (by the way, on

a queen check from $h5$ Black is helped with 20... $\mathbb{Q}f7$) 21. $\mathbb{Q}g1$.

19.0-0-0? is a blunder because of 19... $\mathbb{Q}d3!!$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ fe (20... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ 21. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ is significantly worse), and White has to give perpetual check: 21. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ (21. $e4?$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h7+-$) 21... $\mathbb{Q}g8!$ 22. $e4$ (or 22. $\mathbb{Q}g6+$) 22... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}\times g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}g4+$.

In the game 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ was played, and his opponent was aided by the same defensive resource: 19... $\mathbb{Q}d3!!$.



W?

These kinds of surprises often knock a player off balance, making it difficult for him to look soberly at the new situation and choose the most playable solution. That was the case here too: approximate equality is maintained by 20. $e4!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ (21... fe 22. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}\times g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7=$; 21... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7\infty$) 22. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d4+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7\mp$ – White has two pawns for a piece, and the black knight is out of the game for now, so the outcome of the battle is still unclear.

20. $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (if now 21. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$, then Black covers with the queen with check – this was also why he sacrificed the bishop!) 21. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$, and Black won.

1-103 Al. Kuznetsov

To achieve the aim it is enough for White to exchange off the $f6$ -pawn,

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

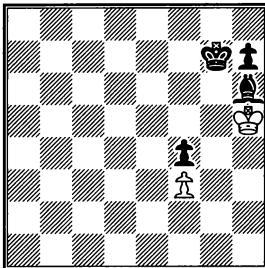
since the bishop does not control the promotion square for the h-pawn that remains on the board. At first glance, 1.♗f4 easily solves the problem. In fact your opponent finds an excellent retort: 1...h5!! 2.g5 ♘d6+ 3.♗f5 h4 4.♗g4 fg+-.

Only an unexpected pawn sacrifice can save you.

1.g5! fg 2.♗g4 (2.f4? ♘d6+-) 2...h6

The only way to prevent the exchange (2...h6 3.f4=; 2...♝e7 3.f4 h5+ 4.♗f3! g4+ 5.♗g3 and 6.f3=).

3.♔h5 ♗g7 4.f4! gf 5.f3



Black has fallen into zugzwang and is forced to part with his bishop. The pawn endgame is drawn.

5...♗f6 6.♗xh6 ♗f5 7.♗h5=

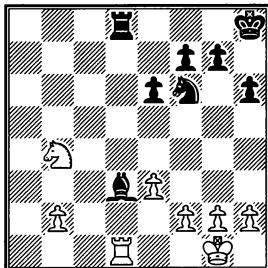
On 7...♝e6, there follows 8.♗h4 or 8.♗g4 ♕e5 9.♗g5, but just not 8.♗h6? ♘d5! 9.♗g5 (9.♗xh7 ♘d4) 9...♝e5, and White perishes because of zugzwang.

1-104 Kasimdzhanov – Stellwagen

In the game 26.♗xh5= was played, and a draw was agreed.

Rustam Kasimdzhanov rejected the alluring attempt to win the a6-pawn, finding the following variation.

26.♗xa6? ♘d8 (26...♗d6? 27.♗b4± is a mistake) 27.♗b4 ♘xb4 28.♗xh4 ♘d6+ 29.♗d1

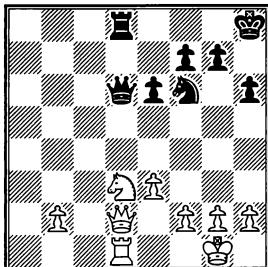


B?

29...♘d5!! (it is very easy to overlook this kind of move) **30.♗xd3** (30.♗xd3 ♘b4+-) **30...♗c8!** (but not the apparently equivalent 30...♗a8? because of 31.♗a3) **31.♗a2 ♘b4!** **32.♗c3 ♘d8+-.**

Instead of 27.♗b4?!, the moves 27.♗c5 and 27.♗b4 are better, but here, too, the advantage remains on Black's side.

27.♗c5 ♘d6 28.♗xd3 ♘d6 29.♗d1

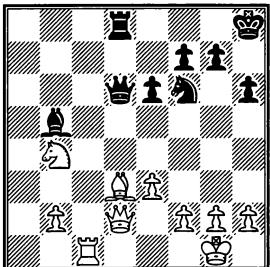


B?

The attempt to win the pinned piece by 29...♗e4?! 30.♗c2 ♘c5 does not achieve its aim: 31.♗f1! ♘xd3 32.♗e2 (White in turn exploits the pin) 31...♗h2 33.♗xd3 ♘d3 34.♗xd3 ♘xg2 35.♗c4! and 36.b4 with a very likely draw. And if 29...♗g4 30.f4 ♘b6, then 31.♗e1 ♘b5 32.♗e2?. Significantly stronger is 29...e5! 30.f3 (the only move) 30...e4 31.fe ♘g4 32.g3 ♘e5 33.♗xe5 ♘xd2 34.♗xd2 ♘xd2 35.♗xf7+ ♘g8 36.♗e5 ♘xb2, and Black retains excellent winning chances.

27.♗b4! (the best defense) **27...♗d6** (27...♗xd3? 28.♗c6)

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



W?

Again White, although losing the pinned piece, immediately wins it back by pinning the enemy bishop: 28... $\mathbb{B}e1$! (but not 28... $\mathbb{B}d1$? $\mathbb{B}g4$ 29.f4 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ --+) 28... $\mathbb{A}xd3$ 29. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}g4$ 30.f4 $\mathbb{B}b6$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 33. $\mathbb{B}f2$ ±.

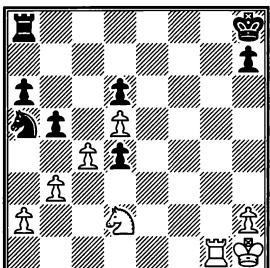
1-105 Petrosian – Spassky

He should take the f4-pawn immediately: 20... $\mathbb{B}xf4$!. For example, 21. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}g5$ + 22. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ or 21. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}g5$ + 22. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}xf1$ +. As subsequent analysis showed, the chances remain approximately equal.

Boris Spassky was lured by the *zwischenzug* 20... $\mathbb{A}h3$?, underestimating the positional exchange sacrifice his opponent had prepared.

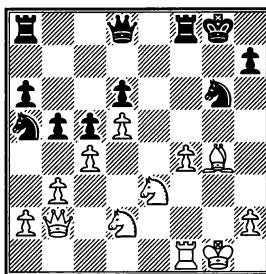
21. $\mathbb{Q}e3$! (21. $\mathbb{B}f2$? $\mathbb{B}xf4$) 21... $\mathbb{A}xf1$?

Consistent, but bad. However, in the variation 21... $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 22. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}g5$ + 23. $\mathbb{B}g4$! $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{B}xg4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{B}xg4$ + 26. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}d4$! 27. $\mathbb{B}g1$ + $\mathbb{B}h8$ 28. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ cd, White also retains the advantage.



W?

As Kasparov pointed out, the move 29. $\mathbb{B}g4$ (recommended by Boleslavsky) allows Black to save himself by 29...bc 30.bc $\mathbb{B}e8$! 31. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}e1$ + 32. $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{B}d1$! 33. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 34. $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$. Significantly stronger, according to Kasparov, is 29. $\mathbb{Q}e4$! $\mathbb{B}b7$ 30.cb! ab 31. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}xa2$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ ±. 22. $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}g4$!



White's achievements are obvious. I will show you how the world champion finished the game.

23... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$?! (23... $\mathbb{B}f6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ + $\mathbb{B}h8$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xf6$ + $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 26.f5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ –+) 24. $\mathbb{B}xf4$! $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ + $\mathbb{B}f7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}e4$! $\mathbb{B}h4$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{B}g5$ + 28. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ + $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 30. $\mathbb{B}h8$!, Black resigned.

1-106 Van der Wiel – Van der Sterren

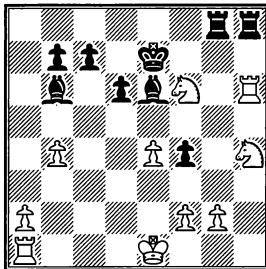
Paul van der Sterren repelled the threat of 27. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ + with the primitive 26... $\mathbb{A}f7$?. After 27. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ he did not want to let his king get checked again with 27... $\mathbb{Q}d7$?, although 28. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$?! $\mathbb{Q}e6$ is playable for him (28.a4 is stronger, with the advantage). The move chosen by Black, 27... $\mathbb{Q}d8$?, allows his opponent to obtain a winning position with the tactical blow 28. $\mathbb{Q}g5$!. There followed 28...fg (28... $\mathbb{B}xh6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ +) 29. $\mathbb{B}xh8$ + $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}xh8$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}e2$, and White soon made the most of being the exchange up.

However, a positional exchange sacrifice secures excellent play for

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

Black: 26... $\mathbb{A}d4?$ 27.0-0-0! $\mathbb{A}e5$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{K}f7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xh8+$ $\mathbb{B}xh8$. But before going into this kind of position it is worth looking to see if there is anything stronger.

26... $\mathbb{B}ag8!$ suggests itself, threatening 27... $\mathbb{B}g7$. Hopeless is 27. $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{B}xg6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{B}xh7$. Van der Sterren did not play like that, obviously, because of a small combination: 27. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$.



B?

In the variation 27... $\mathbb{B}xh6?$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xg8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ and 30. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ White wins. However, the ingenious resource **27... $\mathbb{B}xg2!!$** can be found, completely changing the evaluation of the position.

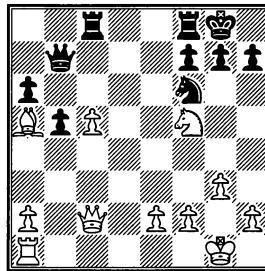
28. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}xh6$ threatening 29... $\mathbb{B}h1+$ and 29... $\mathbb{B}xf6$ is very bad. 28. $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xh8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ (30... $\mathbb{Q}f2+?$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 32. $\mathbb{B}h7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$) 31. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{B}g1+$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}xa1+-$ is not much better.

Only 28. $\mathbb{B}xh8$ remains, but after 28... $\mathbb{B}g1+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xa1$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}h5?!$ $\mathbb{B}xa2+$, Black retains excellent winning chances.

1-107 Suba – Morovic

With a modest bishop retreat **23... $\mathbb{A}e7!$** , Black's position is not worse. He intends 24...c4 or 24... $\mathbb{B}fe8$; in the variation 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 25.bc $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ (26. $\mathbb{W}b3?!$ $\mathbb{B}c4!?$; 26. $\mathbb{W}b2?!$) 26... $\mathbb{B}xc2$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gf, the pawn weaknesses are compensated for by the activity of the black rook.

Ivan Morovic was lured by the more active 23... $\mathbb{A}e5?$ (with the idea of 24. $\mathbb{B}ac1$ c4), underestimating the exchange sacrifice 24.bc!! $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xa1!$ (25. c6 $\mathbb{A}e5!$; 25. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xa1$ $\mathbb{W}c5=$), which allows his opponent to grab the initiative.



B?

Now 25... $\mathbb{B}d7$ 26.c6! $\mathbb{B}xc6$ (26... $\mathbb{W}e6?$ 27. $\mathbb{B}d1$ with compensation) 27. $\mathbb{W}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 28. $\mathbb{W}xa6\pm/\pm$ is the comparatively lesser evil for Black, but he would prefer not to go into that kind of position, of course.

In the game 25... $\mathbb{B}c6?!$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}cc8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}cc8$ 29.c6 $\mathbb{W}a7$ (29... $\mathbb{W}e7$ is more stubborn) 30. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 32.e3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 33.c7 $\mathbb{W}a8$ 34. e4 $\mathbb{Q}f3+ (34... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 35. $\mathbb{W}c3$ f6 36. $\mathbb{B}d7)$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 36.f3 was played, and White's decisive advantage became obvious.$

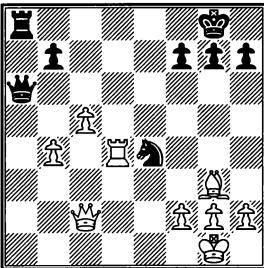
1-108 Glek – Averkin

Taking the d4-pawn looks risky, but it still requires careful calculation: if Black does not find a concrete refutation, then he will simply be left a pawn down.

23. $\mathbb{Q}xd4?$ ab 24.ab $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ (D)

If 26... $\mathbb{W}a1+?$, counting on 27. $\mathbb{B}d1?$ $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ 28. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xf1+!$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{B}a1+$, then 27. $\mathbb{B}d1!\pm$, and 27... $\mathbb{Q}c3?$ does not work because of 28. $\mathbb{B}d8+!$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 29. $\mathbb{W}xa1+-$.

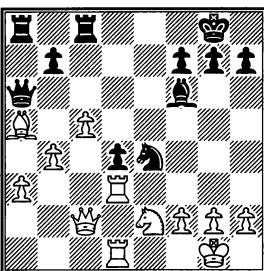
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



B?

However, an immediate **26...Qc3!!** puts White in a desperate situation: not only **27...Ra1+** is threatened, but also **27...Qe2+ 28.Qf1 Qxd4.**

In the game **23.Qc7** (**23.Qf4?!**) **23...Rdc8 24.Qxa5** was played.



B?

24...Qxc5! **25.b5 Rxa5 26.Qxd4 Rxc5=**, and the players agreed a draw, since Black was in time trouble and did not dare to continue the fight.

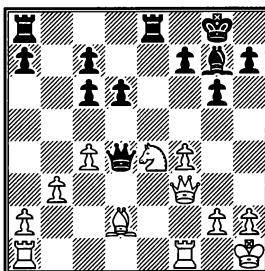
Orest Averkin could win a piece by **24...b6?!**, but avoided the temptation, and rightly so, because the positions that arise after **25.Qxb6! Rxb6 26.cb Rxc2 27.Qxd4 Rc4** (**27...Rc3? 28.f3 Rxd3 29.Rxd3+-** and **30.Qc6) 28.b7? or 28.Qb5?!**, are extremely dangerous.

1-109 Van der Sterren – Glek

The position remains approximately equal in different continuations; for example, **17...Rxe7?!** The problem lies in evaluating the different forcing attempts.

So, for example, it is worth noting that **17...Rd4? 18.Rad1 Qxe4??** does not work because of **19.Qe1!+-**.

And after **17...Qxe4? 18.Qxe4**, the move **18...Rxa1?** (counting on **19.Rxa1? Rd4+-**) is impossible because of the counter-blow **19.c5!+-**. Essential is **18...Rd4!**



Another correct choice has to be made in the event of **19.Rae1**. The move **19...f5?!** is good after **20.Qxd6 Rxd6=**, but **20.Qf6+!** and **21.Rxc6** allow White to achieve an advantage, and that means the operation Black undertook is unjustifiable. However, by playing **19...d5! 20.Qd6 Rxd6 21.Qg5 Rxd2 22.Rd1 Re2** (worse is **22...Ra5?!** **23.Rxd5 Rxg2 24.Qf5!**) **23.Rxd5 Re7,** Black maintains equality.

An equal position also comes about in the game after **19.Qxd6 cd 20.Rad1 Rxe4**. Now **21.Qc3**, **21.Qa5** or **21.f5** are not bad, but the continuation chosen by White (**21.Rde1? Rxf3 22.Rxf3 Rxe1+ 23.Qxe1 Rxe8 24.Qd2 Rxe2 25.Qd3 c5!**) led him into serious difficulties, and in the end to defeat.

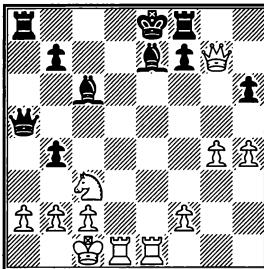
1-110 Karpov – Sax *

After **20...Rc7!** (with a subsequent ...b5-b4) an unclear and probably approximately equal position arises.

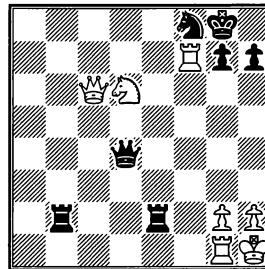
Everything else loses.

20...Rb4? is easily refuted – **21.Rd4! Rc5 22.b4+-**.
20...Rb4? is tempting.

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



W?



This move is justified after 21.♕b5?! ♜xb5 22.♕f6 ♜c5 23.♗d6 ♔e4! 24.♗xe4 ♜c7 25.♗d5 ♔a6∞. But White can find a winning combination: 21.♗xe7!! ♜xe7 22.♗d4! f6 (the only move) 23.♗e1+ ♜f7 24.♗c4+ ♜g6 25.♗e7! with the lethal threats 26.♗d3+ and 26.f4. Or 24...♔d5 25.♘xd5 ♜g7 26.♗e7+ (26.g5) 26...♗f7 27.♗xf7+ ♜xf7 28.♗e4?+– (28.♘c7+ is also enough).

1-111 J. Polgar – Granda Zuniga

Judit Polgar played 34.♗f1? counting on what occurred in the game, 34...♗xg2?? 35.♗xg2 ♜xg2 36.♗c8+ ♜f8 37.♗xf7 ♜xh2+ 38.♗g1 ♜bg2+ 39.♗f1?–, and her opponent loses a piece. After 39...h5 40.♗fxf8+ ♜h7 41.♘c4, Black resigned.

Left unnoticed by both players was the impressive counter-blow 34...♗bc2!! (or 34...♗ec2!!). Now the best thing for White is to go into a position a pawn down: 35.♗a8+ (35.♗xf2 ♜xc6?–) 35...♗f8 36.♗a1? (36.h3 ♜xc1 37.♗xc1 ♜xd4?+) 36...♗xg2+ 37.♗xg2 ♜xg2 38.♗xf7 ♜xh2+ (38...♗g6? 39.♗af1) 39.♗g1, and she retains real chances of saving herself.

The modest move 34.♗g1!, creating the threat of taking the d7-knight, allows White to obtain a significant advantage after the forced 34...♗f8 35.♗cf1 ♜xd4 36.♗xf7. (D)

Here is a sample variation given by Polgar: 36...♗b8 37.♗gf1 (but just not 37.♘f5?? ♜xg1!+) 37...♗e6? (37...♗e6

38.♗f3 is not much better) 38.♗xf8+ (38.♗c7?–) 38...♗xf8 39.♗xf8+ ♜xf8 40.♗c8+ ♜e7 41.♘f5+ ♜f7 42.♗xe6+ with an extra piece.

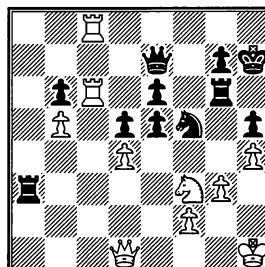
1-112 Gukko – Karpov

The simple 37.♗c3! preserves a significant positional advantage for White.

The move 37.♗d1?, chosen by Boris Gukko, looks even stronger: the queen has its sights on the h5-pawn, and the threats of 38.♗6c7 and 38.♗xb6 with a subsequent 39.♗bb8 are extremely unpleasant.

Anatoly Karpov reacted unsuccessfully: 37...♗g4??, after which 38.♗6c7! ♜b4 39.ef leads most quickly to the goal, and on 39...♗b2 – at least 40.fg ♜xg7 41.♘g1?–. But with what happened in the game, 38.ef ♜xf6 39.♘g5+ ♜xg5 40.hg ♜xg5 41.♗xe6 h4 42.♗ee8!, White's attack also turned out to be stronger than his opponent's counter-attacking actions.

Both players missed the combinational motifs that arise after the response 37...fe??.



Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

38.♘xe5? loses immediately to 38...♛xh4+!!.

In the variation 38.♕g5+?! ♜xg5 39.hg (it makes sense to include the moves 39.♗8c7? ♛f6, and only now play 40.hg, to double the rooks on the seventh rank later at a convenient moment) 39...♛xg5 40.♗c1 (40.de? h4-- does not work, and on 40.♗c3 not bad is 40...♗a2 41.♗c2 ♗a4) 40...♛xc1+ 41.♗c1 ♘xd4 with an endgame that is favorable for Black.

On 38.♗xb6, events unfold in a completely forced manner: 38...♘xg3+! 39.fg ♜xg3 40.♕g5+ ♜xg5 41.hg ♛xg5 42.♗c2 (the only defense) 42...♛h4+ 43.♗h2 ♛e4+, and after 44.♗g2, the affair ends in perpetual check.

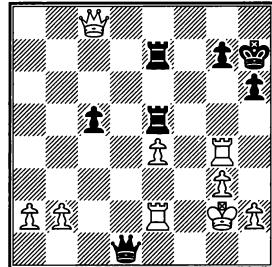
Finally, on 38.de Black replies with the striking 38...♘xh4!. The knight cannot be taken; with mutual precise play a drawing outcome is most likely. Here is a sample line: 39.♔d4! ♛b4 40.♗xh5+ (40.♗8c7?) 40...♗h6 41.♗xh6+! ♛xh6! 42.♗h8+ ♛g6 43.♗xe6+ ♛f7 44.♗xh4=.

1-113 Nikolac – Nunn *

Black's passed pawn should decide the outcome of the game, but only on condition that no problems with his king occur first. As, for example, in the variation 45...d2?? 46.♗xh6+!, and mate next move.

According to John Nunn, the position is drawn. He analyzed the tempting combination 45...♛e2+ 46.♗f2 (on any king retreat, 46..♗h5 is decisive) 46...d2? (mistaken are 46...♗f7? 47.♗xe2 de 48.♗xg7+ ♛xg7 49.♗g4++ or 48...♗xg7 49.♗f2±) 47.♗xe2 d1♛. (D)

Bad is 48.♗f2? g5! (threatening 49...♗f7+) 49.♗f8 ♛d7. On 48.♗a6?, the same reply 48...g5! is decisive,

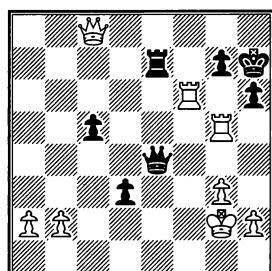


W?

creating three threats simultaneously: 49...h5, 49...♗f7 and 49...♗f5. The move 48.♗f2! must be played, but after 48...♗e8 the queen, which is defending the g4-rook, does not have a single safe retreat on the diagonal. However, the saving resource 49.♗f7!! can be found, when taking the queen leads to perpetual check. And if 49...♛e2+, then 50.♗g1 (the king cannot retreat to h3 here or in the future because of ...♗h5+) 50...♛d1+ 51.♗g2 ♛c2+ 52.♗f3!= (a losing continuation is 52.♗g1? ♛c1+ 53.♗g2 ♛b2+ 54.♗f3 ♛a3+ 55.♗g2 ♛xa2+ and 56...♛xf7).

I will show you another variation in which Black does not manage to achieve success: 45...♛c1 (defending against 46.♗xh6+) 46.♗f8 ♛xb2+ 47.♗g1 ♛b1+ 48.♗g2 ♛xa2+ 49.♗g1 ♛b1+ 50.♗g2 ♛c2+ 51.♗g1 ♛e8!? (the only try) 52.♗xe8 ♛xe8 53.♗xg7+! (much weaker is 53.♗d7 ♛b1+ 54.♗g2 ♛b2+ 55.♗h3 ♛e5) 53...♛g7 54.♗xg8, and the king cannot find shelter from the threatened perpetual check.

And yet a route to victory exists!
45...♝g5!! 46.♗xg5 ♛xe4+

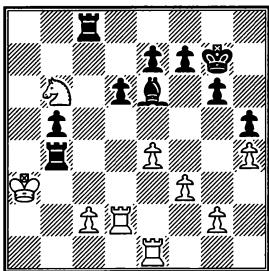


Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

On 47... $\mathbb{B}f3$, there follows not 47...hg? 48. $\mathbb{W}h3+$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 49.g4!= or 48... $\mathbb{W}g8$ 49. $\mathbb{W}c8+$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 50. $\mathbb{W}d7=$, but the *zwischenzug* 47... $\mathbb{d}2!$, and only after 48. $\mathbb{W}d8$ does Black play 48...hg+-+. No help either is 47. $\mathbb{W}h3$ hg 48. $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{W}xf5+$ 49. $\mathbb{B}x f5$ when the most precise way of winning is 49... $\mathbb{B}e4!$ 50. $\mathbb{B}xc5$ (50. $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{B}d4$) 50...g4! 51. $\mathbb{W}h4$ (51. $\mathbb{W}g2$ d2 52. $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{B}e2+$ and 53... $\mathbb{B}e1+$) 51... $\mathbb{B}d4$ 52. $\mathbb{B}c1$ d2 53. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ with an unavoidable 54...g5#.

1-114 Anand – Kasparov

Viswanathan Anand came up with a combination on the theme of a double attack: 28.b4? ab 29.ab $\mathbb{B}c4$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}b6?$ $\mathbb{B}xb4+$ 31. $\mathbb{W}a3$



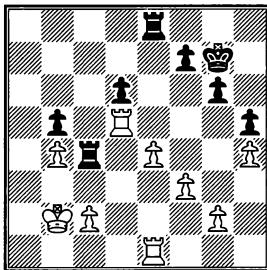
B?

He had expected to win the exchange for a pawn after, say, 31... $\mathbb{B}bc4$, but he overlooked the powerful counter-blow 31... $\mathbb{B}xc2!$. He had to resign immediately, since White is left two pawns down: 32. $\mathbb{B}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}b3+$ 33. $\mathbb{W}a2$ $\mathbb{B}e3+$.

He should take on e7, which forcibly leads to a four-rook ending with White a pawn up.

28. $\mathbb{Q}xe7!$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 30.b4! (it is also possible to transpose moves: 29.b4 ab 30.ab $\mathbb{B}c4$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}d5$) 30...ab 31.ab $\mathbb{B}c4$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xd5$ (D)

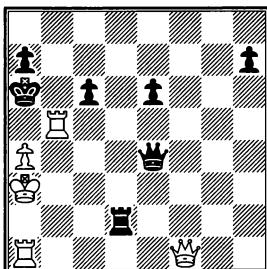
On 32... $\mathbb{B}ec8?$ there follows not 33. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}xb4+$ 34. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 35. $\mathbb{B}ed2$ $\mathbb{B}a6!$ (Kasparov), but 33.c3! $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 34. $\mathbb{B}e2$ and 35. $\mathbb{B}xb5$, with a healthy extra pawn.



And if 32... $\mathbb{B}xb4+$, then 33. $\mathbb{W}c3!$ (33. $\mathbb{W}c1$ f5= is significantly weaker) 33... $\mathbb{B}c4+$ 34. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{B}ec8$ (34...f5!?) 35. $\mathbb{B}xb5\pm$) 35. $\mathbb{B}e2$. One of Black's pawns is lost, and his chances of saving the game are extremely problematic .

1-115 Kramnik – Shirov

The main thing is to avoid the very tempting 29. $\mathbb{W}f1+?$, counting on 29... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 30. $\mathbb{B}b5+$! $\mathbb{W}a6$ 31. $\mathbb{B}b4+$ $\mathbb{B}d3+$ 32. $\mathbb{B}b3+-$ or 29... $\mathbb{W}b7$ 30. $\mathbb{B}d1+!+-$. Black can save himself with 29...b5! 30. $\mathbb{B}xb5$ (30.ab?? $\mathbb{W}a5!$ with unavoidable mate).



B?

30... $\mathbb{B}e2!!$, and your opponent has to accept a peaceful outcome after roughly 31. $\mathbb{B}b4$ (31. $\mathbb{B}b3?$ $\mathbb{W}a5+-$) 31... $\mathbb{B}e3$ 32. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$.

Vladimir Kramnik, spotting the trap, preserved his advantage with the move 29. $\mathbb{W}f3!$

It is best for Black to reply 29... $\mathbb{W}d4$, although his position is difficult here too: 30. $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6+$ 31. $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ (31...c5 32. $\mathbb{W}c4+$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 33. $\mathbb{B}e1!$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 34. $\mathbb{W}xe6+-$) 32. $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 33. $\mathbb{W}c3\pm$. What happened in the game,

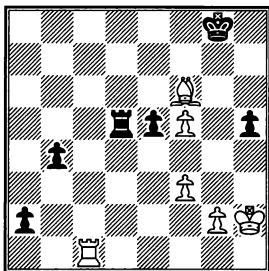
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

29... $\mathbb{W}xf3?$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 31. $\mathbb{B}f4?$ $\mathbb{B}d3+$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}b2$, led him into a hopeless endgame.

1-116 Tiviakov – Pridorozhny

You have to repel the threat of $\mathbb{A}f6$. Black did this unsuccessfully: 39... $\mathbb{Q}g7?$. After 40. $\mathbb{B}c6!$, it became clear that 40...a1 \mathbb{W} 41. $\mathbb{B}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 42. $\mathbb{B}c8$ leads to unavoidable mate. He had to play 40...f6, and White replied 41. $\mathbb{B}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 42. $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 43. $\mathbb{B}c3$, won the a2-pawn – and later the game.

A draw comes from 39... $f6!$ 40. $\mathbb{A}x\mathbb{f}6$ (40. $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 41. $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ and 42... $\mathbb{B}a4$) 40... $b4$.



For example, 41. $\mathbb{A}g5$ b3 (41... $\mathbb{B}d7?$ is simpler, forcing the bishop to return to f6) 42. $\mathbb{B}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 43. $\mathbb{B}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8!$ 44.f6 $\mathbb{B}d6!=$.

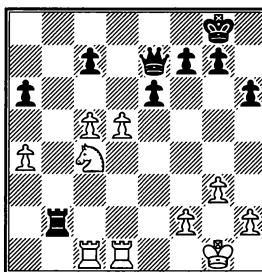
1-117 Dizdar – Sadler

The enemy rook has to be kicked off the second rank by playing 23. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$. If 23... $\mathbb{B}e2?$ (counting on 24. $\mathbb{Q}b4?$ $\mathbb{B}xf2!$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ with excellent compensation for the exchange), then 24.e4! $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 25.e5 (25. $\mathbb{B}e1\pm$) 25... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}f1?$ $\mathbb{B}e3$ (nothing better is apparent) 27. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ with an advantage for White. On 23... $\mathbb{B}b3$ there also follows 24.e4 (obviously 24. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 25. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6\infty$ is weaker), and after 24... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 25.f3 White's chances are preferable.

But with an active rook Black manages to get more than sufficient counterplay in all variations. For example, useless is 23. $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ $\mathbb{W}f6$

24. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ threatening 25... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$, and 23. $\mathbb{W}xa6?$ even loses because of 23... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 24.f4 (24. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{W}f3+-;$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4!-+)$ 24... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 25. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}f5!-+$.

By choosing 23.e4? in the game, Goran Dizdar was probably counting on 23... $\mathbb{B}2b4?$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c6+-$ (or 24. $\mathbb{W}xa6$ with a subsequent 25. $\mathbb{Q}c6$). On 23... $\mathbb{B}8b4?$, those moves do not work because of 24... $\mathbb{W}f6$, but a queen sacrifice, 24.ed! $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ looks promising.



B?

For example: 25... $\mathbb{B}a2$ 26.d6 cd 27.cd $\mathbb{W}f6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ or 29. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ with a decisive advantage for White. Bearing this variation in mind, Black should play 25... $\mathbb{B}e2!$ 26.d6 cd 27.cd $\mathbb{W}f6$ (or 27... $\mathbb{W}a7?$), and the rook can no longer be cut off from the f2-square. Evidently White has no advantage here, but it is not easy to establish that at the board, and the passed pawn looks very dangerous.

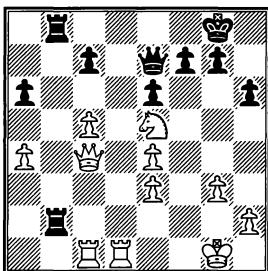
On the other hand, the above variations have no particular significance, as Matthew Sadler had prepared a different, much stronger continuation.

23... $\mathbb{Q}e3!!$ 24.fe (D)

24... $\mathbb{W}f6?$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 27. $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xe3+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xe4+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ leads to a draw. That is not enough for Black!

24... $\mathbb{W}g5!$ 25. $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 26. $\mathbb{B}d8+!$ (26.h4 $\mathbb{W}e2-+)$ 26... $\mathbb{W}h7$ 27. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



B?

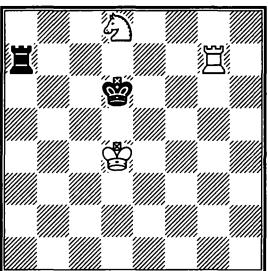
28. $\mathbb{W} \times d2$ $\mathbb{W} \times e5$. Black won the piece back and achieved a big positional advantage.

29. $\mathbb{W} d4$ $\mathbb{W} g5$ 30. $\mathbb{B} f1$ e5 31. $\mathbb{W} c3$ f6 32. $\mathbb{B} g2$ $\mathbb{W} g4$ 33. $\mathbb{W} c4$ a5! 34. h3 $\mathbb{W} d7$ 35. $\mathbb{W} c2$ $\mathbb{W} c6!$ 36. $\mathbb{B} d1$ $\mathbb{B} b4$ 37. $\mathbb{B} d8$ $\mathbb{B} \times a4$ 38. $\mathbb{B} c8$ $\mathbb{B} b4$ 39. $\mathbb{W} d3$ $\mathbb{W} \times c5$, White resigned.

1-118 A. Gurvich

The rook cannot be snapped up because of stalemate after 1. $\mathbb{B} g7+?$ $\mathbb{W} \times e8$ 2. $\mathbb{B} \times a7$ or 1. $\mathbb{B} d6+?$ $\mathbb{W} \times e6$ 2. $\mathbb{B} g6+$ $\mathbb{B} d7$ 3. $\mathbb{B} g7+ \mathbb{B} d8!$ 4. $\mathbb{B} \times a7$. Which means (taking into account the threat of 1... $\mathbb{B} a4+$) that White has to part with one of his knights. His task is to find a forced sequence of moves that allows him to mate his opponent or win the rook anyway while avoiding stalemate.

1. $\mathbb{Q} d8+!! \mathbb{W} \times e8$ 2. $\mathbb{B} g8+$ $\mathbb{Q} d7$ 3. $\mathbb{B} g7+ \mathbb{B} d6!$



W?

The rook is again safe.

4. $\mathbb{Q} f7+!! \mathbb{B} c6(c7)$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} e5+ \mathbb{B} b6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q} c4+ \mathbb{B} a6$ 7. $\mathbb{B} g6+ \mathbb{B} b5$ (no better is 7... $\mathbb{B} b7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q} d6+ \mathbb{B} b8$ 9. $\mathbb{B} g8+ \mathbb{B} c7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q} b5+)$ 8. $\mathbb{B} b6+ \mathbb{B} a4$ 9. $\mathbb{B} c3$, and an attempt to defend against mate with

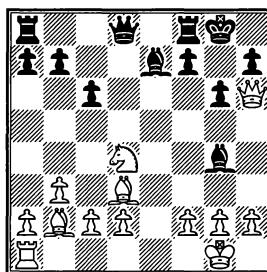
9... $\mathbb{B} b7$ is refuted by the interim check 10. $\mathbb{Q} b2+$.

1-119 Janowski – Burn

Mistaken is 15... $\mathbb{Q} g4?$ 16. $\mathbb{B} \times g4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g4$ 17. $\mathbb{B} \times d5$ f6 18. $\mathbb{Q} \times g6$ hg 19. $\mathbb{W} \times g6+$ $\mathbb{B} h8$ 20. $\mathbb{B} \times e7$ $\mathbb{W} \times e7$ 21. $\mathbb{W} \times g4+-$. Not bad is 15... $\mathbb{B} e8+?$ with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{B} f8-g7$, securing a solid defense of the kingside, which makes the rook's position on g5 rather ridiculous.

But in the game Black achieved more.

15... $\mathbb{d} 4!$ 16. $\mathbb{Q} e2$ $\mathbb{Q} g4$ (16... $c5?$ 17. $\mathbb{B} f4$ is much weaker) 17. $\mathbb{B} \times g4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4?$



B?

Of course, it is precisely this capture, creating the threats of 19. $\mathbb{Q} e6$ and 19. $\mathbb{W} g7+!$ $\mathbb{B} \times g7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} f5+$ $\mathbb{B} g8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q} h6#$, that Amos Burn should have dealt with first of all, although objectively White should prefer 18. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$. However, after 18... $\mathbb{B} f6$ 19. $\mathbb{W} f4$ $\mathbb{B} \times d4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ $\mathbb{B} d7+$, he only has a pawn for the exchange – in this case the compensation is insufficient.

18... $\mathbb{B} g5!$

The point of Black's idea! An immediate 18... $\mathbb{B} f6+!!$ 19. $\mathbb{W} f4$ allows his opponent to preserve approximate equality in connection with the two threats 20. $\mathbb{W} \times g4$ and 20. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$. For example: 19... $c5?$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} c6!$ $\mathbb{B} g5$ (the only move) 21. $\mathbb{W} e5$ (21. $\mathbb{Q} \times d8+!$ $\mathbb{B} \times f4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q} \times b7$) 21... $\mathbb{B} f6$ 22. $\mathbb{W} \times f6$ $\mathbb{B} \times f6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$ bc 24. $\mathbb{Q} e7$ $\mathbb{B} fe8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} \times c5\pm$, or 19... $\mathbb{B} f5+?$ 20. $\mathbb{B} \times f5$ $c5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q} e6+?$, or

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

19... $\mathbb{Q}g7?$! 20. $\mathbb{W}xg4$ h5! 21. $\mathbb{W}f4$ c5 22. $\mathbb{Q}e6?$ fe 23. $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 25. $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 26. $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8=.$

19. $\mathbb{Q}f5!$

A beautiful retort, but Black had foreseen it and was not afraid of it.

19... $\mathbb{Q}f6!+-$

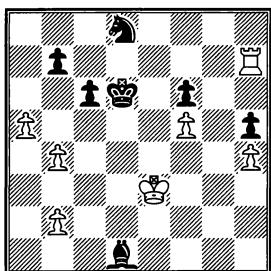
Almost all of White's pieces are under attack, and he inevitably suffers big material losses. After 20. $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ he had to resign.

1-120 H. Aloni

The idea of sacrificing the rook on b7 jumps out at you, but it does not work immediately: 1. $\mathbb{B}xb7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 2.a6 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 3.a7 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ and 4... $\mathbb{Q}b6$.

White has to deal with the move 1... $\mathbb{Q}f7$, restricting the rook's mobility. On 1. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ the threat of 3. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ is dangerous, but Black can reply 1... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 2.f5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}f3$), after which 3. $\mathbb{B}xb7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 4.a6 does not work again because of 4...c5+! 5. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ or 5. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6(c7)!$, intending 6... $\mathbb{Q}d6+$.

1.f5+! $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ (1... $\mathbb{Q}xf5?$ 2. $\mathbb{B}d7+-$)



W?

Again, 2. $\mathbb{B}xb7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 3.a6 does not work because of 3... $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ 4.ba (4.a7 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$) 4... $\mathbb{Q}c7$. Also useless is 2. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$. But after 2. $\mathbb{Q}f2!!$ Black is defenseless.

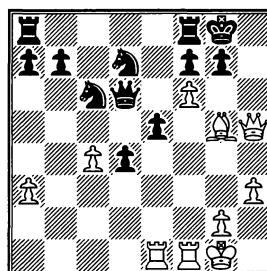
2... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 3. $\mathbb{B}xb7!+-$

The main idea has been successfully implemented! White

probably had other ways to play for a win at his disposal too, but this is almost certainly the most convincing. On 3... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 4.a6, and the pawn queens) the most precise is 4. $\mathbb{B}h7!$, also attacking your opponent on the kingside ("the double weakness principle").

1-121 Shereshevsky – Beliavsky

The pawn capture 17...de? was justified after White's choice of 18.f5? $\mathbb{W}d6$ 19.f6 g6+. But he could develop a very dangerous attack by sacrificing a piece: 18. $\mathbb{Q}xh7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 19.f5 $\mathbb{W}d6$ 20. $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 21.f6 threatening $\mathbb{B}e4-h4$.



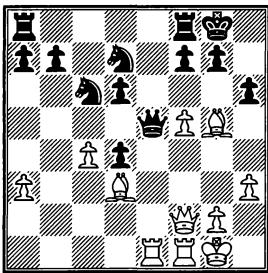
For example: 21... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 22. $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 23. $\mathbb{B}e4$ g6 24. $\mathbb{W}h6$ d3 25. $\mathbb{W}h2!$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 26. $\mathbb{B}ff4!+-$, or 21... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 23.c5! (an approximately equal position is maintained by 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ or 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 25. $\mathbb{W}h4!$ g6) 23... $\mathbb{W}c7$ (23... $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xf6$ gf 25. $\mathbb{W}f3\pm$) 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 26. $\mathbb{B}e4$ f6 27. $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 28. $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29. $\mathbb{B}g4\pm$.

Black has two sound continuations at his disposal.

The simplest of all is 17... $\mathbb{f}5!$? 18.ef $\mathbb{W}xe2$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$. After 20. $\mathbb{Q}f3$, White has definite compensation for the sacrificed pawn, but he can hardly count on more than a draw.

No worse is 17... $\mathbb{h}6!$? 18.f5 (18. $\mathbb{B}h4$ de; 18. $\mathbb{W}e4?$ f5 19. $\mathbb{W}d5\mp$) 18... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}f2$ (19. $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!$)

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

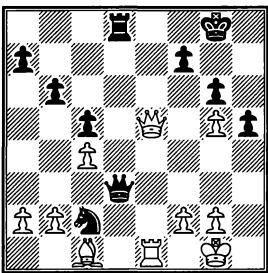


B?

On 19... $\mathbb{Q}c5$!? 20. $\mathbb{B}xh6$! $f6$!
21. $\mathbb{A}xg7$! (the bishop eliminates the pawns with impunity: it cannot be taken) 21... $\mathbb{B}f7$! 22. $\mathbb{A}h6$, the initiative remains with White. Stronger is
19...hg! 20. $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $de\mp$ with more than adequate compensation for the sacrificed queen.

1-122 Benjamin – de Firmian

The tempting 31... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xd3$
 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ led to speedy success, since grandmaster Benjamin did not spot his opponent's idea.



W?

His choice, 33. $\mathbb{B}f1$?, was refuted by
33... $\mathbb{B}xf1$! 34. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}e2$
 $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 36. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 37. $\mathbb{B}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}e2+$,
White resigned.

However, he saves himself by finding 33.b3!! $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 34. $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{B}d4$
(34... $\mathbb{Q}f8$? 35. $\mathbb{B}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 36. $\mathbb{B}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$
37. $\mathbb{B}xd8+$ –) 35. $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 36. $\mathbb{B}xe1$ =.

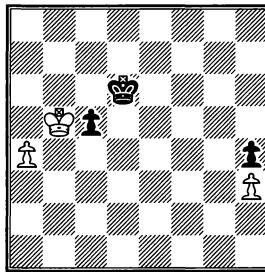
A modest continuation that guarantees Black an indisputable advantage is objectively the strongest.

31... $\mathbb{B}xe3$! 32. $\mathbb{B}xe3$ (32. $\mathbb{B}xe3$?
 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ –+) 32... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 33. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e8\mp$.

1-123 Y. Afek

There are two false trails, both of which are easy to fall for.

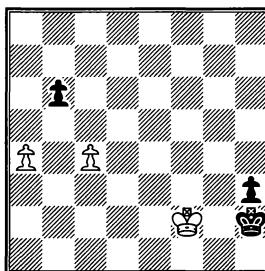
1.c4? $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 2.c5 (2. $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ =)
2...bc 3. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 4. $\mathbb{B}b5$



B?

On 4... $\mathbb{Q}c7$? 5. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ or
4... $\mathbb{Q}c4$? 5. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d4$, White wins, as is easy to prove. But you can find
4... $\mathbb{Q}d5$!! 5.a5 $\mathbb{Q}d6$! 6.a6 (6. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ c4=)
6... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$, and the black king succeeds in getting over to the kingside in time by eliminating the a6-pawn.

1. $\mathbb{Q}d4$? $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (2.c4 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$
3.c5? bc+) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}f2$
h3 5.c4



B?

If 5... $\mathbb{Q}h1$?, then both 6.c5 and 6.a5 win. Black is aided by 5... $b5$!=.

To complete the picture, I will point out that a draw also comes from 1. $\mathbb{Q}d2$? $\mathbb{Q}e4$! (1... $\mathbb{Q}g3$? 2.c4!) 2. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$! 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$! 6. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ =.

Correct is only **1. $\mathbb{Q}c2$!! $\mathbb{Q}g3$**
(1... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$
4. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ –+) **2.c4** $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ **3.c5** $\mathbb{Q}g4$
(3...bc 4.a5; 3... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 4.cb) **4.c6**!–.

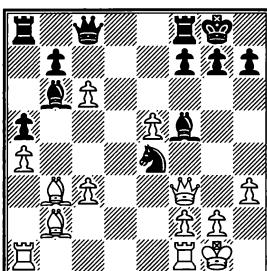
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

1-124 Nunn – Winants

He just has to play 19... $\mathbb{Q} \times g3!$

20. $\mathbb{W} \times g3$ cb 21.ab $\mathbb{Q} e6 \pm$ – Black's piece activity and passed a-pawn secures him definite compensation for the pawn he sacrificed earlier.

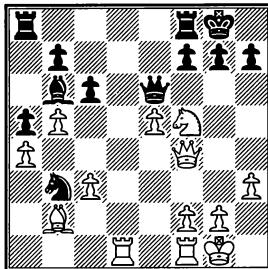
White is right to try the sharper 20.bc?!, hoping after 20... $\mathbb{W} \times c6$ 21. $\mathbb{W} \times g3$ to get a version of the same position that is slightly more favorable for him (without the passed a-pawn). Black in his turn can risk going into complications by playing 20... $\mathbb{Q} e4?$.



21.cb? does not work: 21... $\mathbb{W} \times b7$ 22. $\mathbb{W} \times f5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f2+$ 23. $\mathbb{B} \times f2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f2 - +$. In the variations 21. $\mathbb{Q} c2$ $\mathbb{Q} d2$ 22. $\mathbb{W} \times f5$ $\mathbb{W} \times f5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times f5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f1$ 24.cb $\mathbb{B} \times a8$ 25. $\mathbb{W} \times f1$ $\mathbb{B} \times b7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} a3$ $\mathbb{B} \times d8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} d6$ (27. $\mathbb{B} b1$ $\mathbb{B} \times b8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} d6$ $\mathbb{Q} c7!$) 27... $\mathbb{Q} c7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} e4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d6!$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} \times b7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ and 21. $\mathbb{Q} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} d2$ 22.cb $\mathbb{Q} \times f3+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ $\mathbb{W} \times d7$ 24.ba $\mathbb{W} \times a8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} \times a8$ $\mathbb{W} \times d2$ White is better, but not by much.

By playing 19... $\mathbb{Q} d2?$ in the game, Luc Winants was obviously counting on 20. $\mathbb{W} \times f5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b3$ 21. $\mathbb{B} \times ad1$ (21. $\mathbb{Q} a3?$ $\mathbb{Q} d2$ 22. $\mathbb{B} \times e1$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c4=$) 21...cb 22.ab a4, and the passed pawn secures Black decent counter-chances. John Nunn continues the variation like this: 23. $\mathbb{W} e4$ a3 24. $\mathbb{W} b4$ $\mathbb{W} e6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} \times a3?$ $\mathbb{Q} c5$.

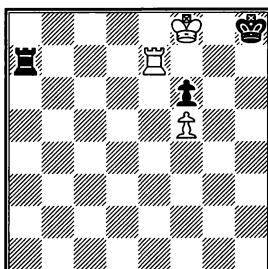
It is better for White to put his knight rather than his queen on f5. There followed the unforeseen 20. $\mathbb{W} f4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q} \times f5$ (threatening 22. $\mathbb{Q} e7+$) 21... $\mathbb{W} e6$ 22. $\mathbb{B} \times ad1$.



Nunn achieved a decisive advantage, which he soon made the best of: 22... $\mathbb{Q} c7$ 23.c4 $\mathbb{Q} c5$ 24.b6! $\mathbb{Q} \times a4$ (24... $\mathbb{Q} \times b6$ 25. $\mathbb{B} \times d6$) 25.bc $\mathbb{Q} \times b2$ 26. $\mathbb{B} \times d6$ $\mathbb{W} \times c4$ 27. $\mathbb{W} g5$, Black resigned.

1-125 Zurakhov – Vaysman

White chose the continuation that suggested itself, 1. $\mathbb{B} e8?$ $\mathbb{B} \times a7$ 2. $\mathbb{B} e7+$, but after 2... $\mathbb{Q} h8!$ the position became drawn (taking the rook is stalemate).

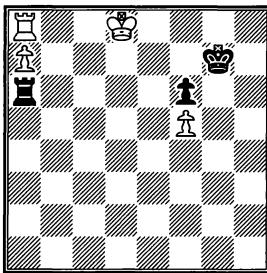


The game continued 3. $\mathbb{Q} f7$ $\mathbb{B} a6$ (3... $\mathbb{B} a1$ is also good) 4. $\mathbb{Q} g6$ $\mathbb{B} a8$ 5. $\mathbb{W} \times f6$, and here instead of 5... $\mathbb{B} a1=$ or 5... $\mathbb{B} a6+$ 6. $\mathbb{B} e6$ (6. $\mathbb{Q} f7$ $\mathbb{Q} h7=$) 6... $\mathbb{B} a1!$ 7. $\mathbb{Q} g6$ $\mathbb{B} g1+$ 8. $\mathbb{Q} f7$ $\mathbb{Q} h7$ 9.f6 $\mathbb{B} g7+!$ 10. $\mathbb{Q} e8$ $\mathbb{B} g8+$ with a subsequent 11... $\mathbb{B} a8=$, master Alexander Vaysman played 5... $\mathbb{Q} g8??$. After 6. $\mathbb{Q} g6$ he had to resign.

White has no plan other than exchanging rooks, but the exchange has to be prepared, so as to avoid the stalemate defense.

1. $\mathbb{Q} f7!$ (but not 1. $\mathbb{Q} e7?$ $\mathbb{Q} g7=$ – it is important to attract the black rook to a6) 1... $\mathbb{B} a6$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} e7!$ $\mathbb{Q} g7$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} d8!$ (3. $\mathbb{Q} e8?$ $\mathbb{Q} g8!)$

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

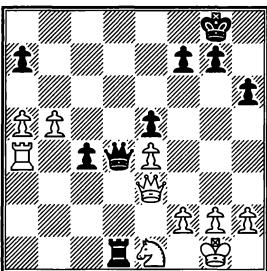


Black is defenseless: on 3... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ decisive is 4. $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}b7$, and on 3... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ White wins with 4. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 6.a8 \mathbb{Q} $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$. With the rook on a1 he saves himself by checking the enemy king.

3... $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c8!$ $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ with a decisive zugzwang (given by Sergey Dolmatov).

1-126 Terentiev – Domuls

White took the knight, seeing that after 1. $\mathbb{Q}xa4?$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ he has the move 3. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$.



He hoped to get a winning rook endgame after 3... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 6.b6 ab 7.a6+-) 6. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$. But his opponent calculated further.

3... $\mathbb{Q}c3!!$, and if 4. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ ed 5. $\mathbb{Q}e2$, then 5...c2!+-.

In the game there followed 4. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ (this time the rook endgame is already in Black's favor: 4... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}fe$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 7.b6 ab 8.a6 $\mathbb{Q}b2+$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}bx2$ cb+- or 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5\mp$; but rejecting the queen exchange quickly leads to the goal) 5. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ (5. $\mathbb{Q}c2$

$\mathbb{Q}b1$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2-$) 5... $\mathbb{Q}xb5+$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ -+) 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$, White resigned.

And so, the knight is poison. Which means he has to retreat with his queen, but to where? 1. $\mathbb{Q}e1?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ is completely hopeless, and after 1. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$, decisive is 2... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1+$. Only one option remains.

1. $\mathbb{Q}b4!!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$, and the endgame is approximately equal, according to Jacob Aagaard's analysis. I will not give the variations because White has to go into this position no matter what; he has no choice.

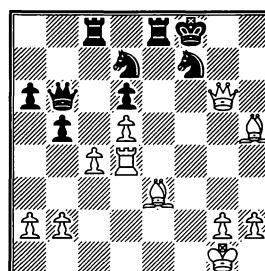
1-127 Alekseev – Areshchenko

Black gets a clear positional advantage with a simple exchanging combination.

24... $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ (26. $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$) 26... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5\mp$

Alexander Areshchenko wanted to achieve more with 24... $\mathbb{Q}g5?$. He clearly underestimated the counter-blow 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$, which fundamentally changes the evaluation of the position.

25... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$) 26. $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xh5!$



27... $\mathbb{Q}de5$ (if 27... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, then decisive is 28. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}f4+)$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ (threatening 29. $\mathbb{Q}h6+)$ 28... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ (29. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ also wins) 29... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ (29... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$) 30. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$!

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

$\mathbb{Q} \times e7$ 31. $\mathbb{B} e4+$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 32. $\mathbb{Q} \times b6$ bc
33. $\mathbb{Q} d4$

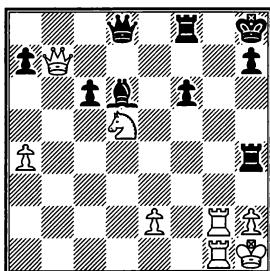
The combinational attack brought White two extra pawns, which he took advantage of successfully.

1-128 Shcherbakov – Rublevsky

If the c3-knight were not on the board, then $\mathbb{Q} g3$ with the unstoppable threat of mate would be decisive immediately. Emanuel Lasker called pieces that only get in the way desperadoes. They are prepared to self-sacrifice, which means you have to examine all their moves, even the craziest ones.

The two most aggressive knight jumps (of course, under attack!) are 32. $\mathbb{Q} b5$ and 32. $\mathbb{Q} d5$. Which of them is correct?

Ruslan Shcherbakov made the right choice. He rejected 32. $\mathbb{Q} d5$? because of 32... $\mathbb{Q} h4!$, and 33. $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$? is useless because of 33... $\mathbb{Q} \times h2+$ 34. $\mathbb{Q} \times h2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h2$. The move 33. $\mathbb{Q} b7$ looks more dangerous.



B?

But the brilliant defense 33... $\mathbb{Q} g3!!$ can be found.

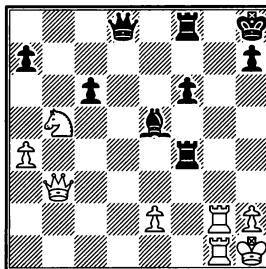
A draw comes from 34. $\mathbb{Q} \times g3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d5+$ 35. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ (35. $\mathbb{Q} 3g2??$ $\mathbb{Q} g8$ with multiple threats; 35. $\mathbb{Q} 1g2$ $\mathbb{Q} d1+$) 35... $\mathbb{Q} f7$.

Black saves himself beautifully after 34. $\mathbb{Q} e7$ with 34... $\mathbb{Q} \times h2+$ 35. $\mathbb{Q} \times h2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h2$ 36. $\mathbb{Q} \times h2$ $\mathbb{Q} d2!=$.

And on 34. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$, there is both 34... $\mathbb{Q} e5!?$ 35. $\mathbb{Q} b7 f5$ and 34... $\mathbb{Q} d6!$, for example: 35. $\mathbb{Q} b7$ $\mathbb{Q} b8$ 36. $\mathbb{Q} e7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e7$ 37. $\mathbb{Q} \times f6+$ $\mathbb{Q} g8$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} \times h4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g2+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q} \times g2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h4$ 40. $\mathbb{Q} h3+$ $\mathbb{Q} f7$ 41. $\mathbb{Q} \times h4$ $\mathbb{Q} b2=$, or 35. $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ 36. $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h2+$ 37. $\mathbb{Q} \times h2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h2$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} \times h7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h7$ 39. $\mathbb{Q} \times h2$ $\mathbb{Q} f2+$ 40. $\mathbb{Q} g2$ $\mathbb{Q} f4=$.

32. $\mathbb{Q} b5!!$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$

The knight is inviolable: 32... $\mathbb{Q} b4$ 33. $\mathbb{Q} g3+-$. And after 32... $\mathbb{Q} b4$ 33. $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$!!, the queen is off limits: 33... $\mathbb{Q} \times b3$ 34. $\mathbb{Q} g8+!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g8$ 35. $\mathbb{Q} f7$ *.



W?

33. $\mathbb{Q} d6!$

Black is defenseless: 33... $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q} g8+$ (or 34. $\mathbb{Q} g8+$); 33... $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q} g3$. Jacob Aagaard found another path to victory: 33. $\mathbb{Q} g3!$ f5 34. $\mathbb{Q} d6$ h6 35. $\mathbb{Q} c4$!, and the black bishop is overburdened.

33... $\mathbb{Q} g4$ 34. $\mathbb{Q} \times g4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ 35. $\mathbb{Q} d3$! (with two threats: 36. $\mathbb{Q} \times h7+$ and 36. $\mathbb{Q} d4$) 35... $\mathbb{Q} f7$ 36. $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$!, Black resigned.

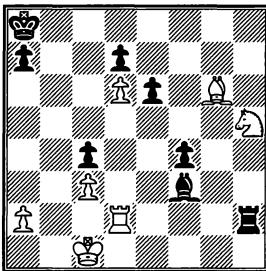
1-129 Timman – Yusupov *

The flashy 28. $e6$?! is unconvincing. I will give my analysis for those who were tempted by that blow.

White maintains his advantage, not without difficulty, after 28... fe 29. $\mathbb{Q} h8$ $\mathbb{Q} f3$ 30. $\mathbb{Q} g6$ $\mathbb{Q} c8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q} \times e8+$ $\mathbb{Q} b7$ 32. $\mathbb{Q} \times a8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times a8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q} d2!$ (D)

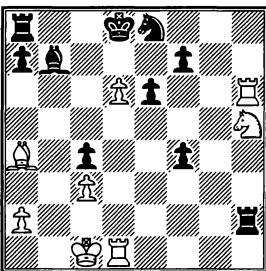
33... $\mathbb{Q} \times h5$ 34. $\mathbb{Q} \times h5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h5$ 35. $\mathbb{Q} d4$ $\mathbb{Q} e2$ 36. $\mathbb{Q} \times f4$ $\mathbb{Q} b7$ 37. $\mathbb{Q} d2$ $\mathbb{Q} d3$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} e3$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 39. $\mathbb{Q} f8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ 40. $\mathbb{Q} a8\pm$, or 33... $\mathbb{Q} h1+$ 34. $\mathbb{Q} c2$! (not 34. $\mathbb{Q} b2$

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



$\mathbb{B} \times h5$ 35. $\mathbb{A} \times h5$ $\mathbb{A} \times h5$ 36. $\mathbb{B} d4$ f3) 34... $\mathbb{B} g1$ 35. $\mathbb{A} e8$ $\mathbb{A} e4+$ 36. $\mathbb{B} b2$ f3 37. $\mathbb{A} f6$ (37. $\mathbb{A} \times d7?$ $\mathbb{B} g2$) 37... $\mathbb{A} c6$ 38. $\mathbb{B} a3$ $\mathbb{B} g7$ 39. $\mathbb{B} b4\pm$.

It is even more difficult to evaluate the consequences of 28...de?!, 29. $\mathbb{A} a4$ (29.d7 $\mathbb{A} e7$ 30. $\mathbb{B} h8$ f3∞)

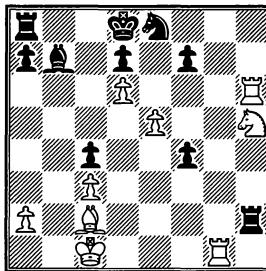


29... $\mathbb{A} \times d6!$ 30. $\mathbb{B} \times d6+$ $\mathbb{A} c7$ 31. $\mathbb{B} d7+$ $\mathbb{B} b6$ 32. $\mathbb{B} \times f7$ $\mathbb{B} h1+$ 33. $\mathbb{B} b2$ $\mathbb{A} d5!$. White is a piece up, but he is hindered by the pin on the h-file and the threats of 34...f3 and 34... $\mathbb{A} a5$.

An attempt to give mate on the eighth rank by playing 28. $\mathbb{B} h8$ or 28. $\mathbb{B} g1$ is far more promising. These options seem almost equivalent, so it is important not to make a mistake in choosing one of them.

In fact 28. $\mathbb{B} g1$? allows Black to save himself. (D)

He plays 28... $\mathbb{B} b8!!$ (but not 28... $\mathbb{A} f3?$ 29. $\mathbb{B} h8!$ with the deadly threat of 30. $\mathbb{B} \times e8+$) 29. $\mathbb{B} g8$ (29. $\mathbb{B} h8$ does not change anything) 29... $\mathbb{B} \times c2!$ 30. $\mathbb{B} \times c2$ $\mathbb{A} e4+$ 31. $\mathbb{B} d2$ $\mathbb{B} b2+$ 32. $\mathbb{B} e1$ $\mathbb{B} b1+$ 33. $\mathbb{B} f2$ $\mathbb{B} b2+$ 34. $\mathbb{B} g1$ $\mathbb{B} b1+$, and the



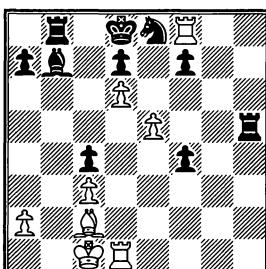
B?

king has nowhere to hide from perpetual check (35. $\mathbb{B} h2?$ $\mathbb{B} h1*$).

Only 28. $\mathbb{B} h8!$ leads to the goal.

28... $\mathbb{A} f3$ 29. $\mathbb{B} g1!$ and 30. $\mathbb{B} \times e8+$ (29. $\mathbb{B} e6 fe$ 30. $\mathbb{B} g6$ $\mathbb{B} c8$ is weaker); 28... $\mathbb{B} \times h5$ 29. $\mathbb{B} \times h5$ $\mathbb{B} f3$ 30. $\mathbb{B} h8$ $\mathbb{B} \times d1$ 31. $\mathbb{B} \times d1+-;$

28... $\mathbb{B} b8$ 29. $\mathbb{B} f8!$ (threatening 30. $\mathbb{B} f6$; also strong are 29. $\mathbb{B} g8!$ and 29. $\mathbb{B} e6!$) 29... $\mathbb{B} \times h5$ (with the rook on d1 there is no longer a perpetual check: 29... $\mathbb{B} \times c2+$ 30. $\mathbb{B} \times c2$ $\mathbb{A} e4+$ 31. $\mathbb{B} d2$ $\mathbb{B} b2+$ 32. $\mathbb{B} e1$ $\mathbb{A} d3$ 33. $\mathbb{B} d2$ $\mathbb{B} b1+$ 34. $\mathbb{B} f2$ $\mathbb{B} f1+$ 35. $\mathbb{B} g2 f3+$ 36. $\mathbb{B} g3+-)$



W?

And now an elegant touché: 30. $\mathbb{B} e6!!$ de (30..fe 31. $\mathbb{B} g6+-$) 31. $\mathbb{B} a4!+-$.

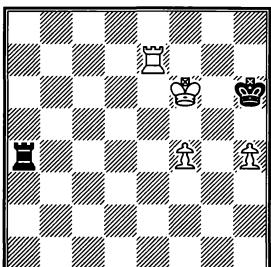
1-130 Pigusov – Poldauf

As in the previous exercise, you have to make a choice between two apparently equivalent options. The h4-pawn must be attacked with the rook, but from which square?

Only 69... $\mathbb{B} h1!$ is correct. Both 70. $\mathbb{B} f5$ $\mathbb{B} \times h4$ 71. $\mathbb{B} e1$ $\mathbb{B} h2$ (but not

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

71... $\mathbb{Q}h7??$ 72. $\mathbb{Q}f7+-$) and 70. $\mathbb{B}e8\mathbb{Q}h7$ 71. $\mathbb{Q}g5\mathbb{B}g1+$ lead to a drawn position. And the move chosen in the game, 69... $\mathbb{B}a4?$, is refuted.

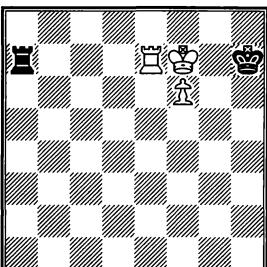


W?

The subtle move 70. $\mathbb{B}e6!!$ puts Black in a position from which there is no escape. The pawn is completely safe: 70... $\mathbb{B}xf4+$ 71. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$. On 70... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ decisive is 71.f5. Finally, on 70... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ there follows 71. $\mathbb{Q}g5$, threatening 72. $\mathbb{B}e7+$. So as not to allow the king to be shoved to the edge of the board the rook has to be placed on the seventh rank where it is poorly positioned.

Evgeny Pugusov did not take advantage of his partner's inaccuracy, and after 70.f5? $\mathbb{B}xh4$ the position became drawn again. True, not for long: Black soon made a textbook mistake in a standard theoretical situation and lost anyway.

71. $\mathbb{B}e1\mathbb{B}h2$ 72. $\mathbb{B}e8\mathbb{Q}h7$ 73. $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 74.f6 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ 75. $\mathbb{B}e7$

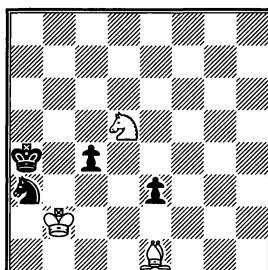


75... $\mathbb{B}a6??$ (both 75... $\mathbb{B}a8$ and 75... $\mathbb{B}a1$ 76. $\mathbb{Q}f8+\mathbb{Q}g6!$ 77.f7 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 78. $\mathbb{Q}g8\mathbb{B}g1+$ are enough for a draw) 76. $\mathbb{Q}f8+\mathbb{Q}g6$ 77.f7 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ (77... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 78. $\mathbb{Q}g8!$) 78. $\mathbb{B}e8\mathbb{B}a7$ 79. $\mathbb{B}e6+\mathbb{Q}h7$

80. $\mathbb{B}e1\mathbb{B}a8+$ 81. $\mathbb{Q}e7\mathbb{B}a7+$ 82. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{B}a6+$ 83. $\mathbb{B}e6\mathbb{B}a8$ 84. $\mathbb{B}e8\mathbb{B}a6+$ 85. $\mathbb{Q}e5$, Black resigned.

1-131 I. Vandecasteele *

The material ratio is even, and White can only achieve success by winning the enemy knight. A sequence of checks (such as 1. $\mathbb{Q}c3+\mathbb{Q}b4$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}a2+\mathbb{Q}a4$) does not solve the problem, so playing for *zugzwang* suggests itself: 1. $\mathbb{Q}c3$. Now the knight cannot retreat to b5 because of 2. $\mathbb{Q}b6#$. Let's test the variation 1... $e3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ (2. $\mathbb{Q}b6+\mathbb{Q}b5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d7\mathbb{Q}a4$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c5+\mathbb{Q}b5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e4\mathbb{Q}a4$ gives nothing).



B?

Black replies 2... $e2!$, and it becomes clear that 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ only draws: 3... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}b1+\mathbb{C}3!$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xc3+\mathbb{Q}a4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xa3\mathbb{E}1\mathbb{Q}7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ stalemate. Nothing is changed by 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3\mathbb{E}1\mathbb{Q}7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xe1\mathbb{C}3!$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xc3+\mathbb{Q}b4=$.

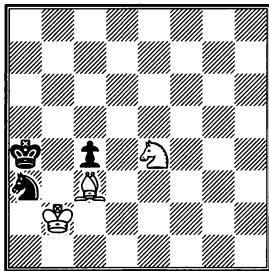
We have to implement a more complicated plan. First win the e4-pawn with a tempo by alternating checks and threats to the knight, and then return to the initial position and building the familiar *zugzwang* – in these circumstances our opponent does not manage to rid himself of the c4-pawn.

1. $\mathbb{Q}b6+\mathbb{Q}b4$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}c3+\mathbb{Q}b5$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}c5?$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}a4+$) 3. $\mathbb{Q}d7!\mathbb{Q}a4$

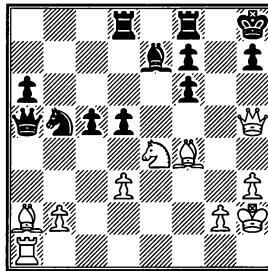
A forced return: 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ loses immediately.

4. $\mathbb{Q}c5+\mathbb{Q}b5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xe4\mathbb{Q}a4$

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



W?



W?

6. $\mathbb{Q}c5+$

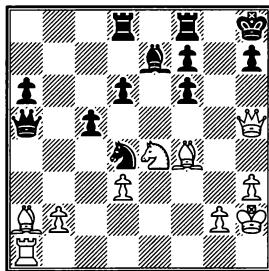
The hasty 6. $\mathbb{Q}e1?$ leads to a familiar stalemate: 6... $c3+!$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}\times c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}\times a3.$

6... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ (9... $c3+$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}\times a3)$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (a decisive zugzwang) 11... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b6*$.

1-132 Topalov – Ponomariov

White has embarked on a reckless attack that should die out after the calm 31... $\mathbb{Q}g8!$. For example: 32. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$; 32. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$; 32. $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ – everywhere Black makes the best of his material advantage without any particular difficulty.

But the natural move 31... $\mathbb{Q}d4?$ allows his opponent to force a draw beautifully.



W?

32. $\mathbb{Q}\times f7!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times a1$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}\times f7$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f4+$ 36. $g3!$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}h2=.$

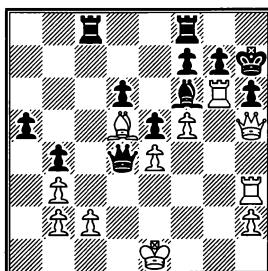
But the careless 31... $d5??$, which Ruslan Ponomariov chose in the game, is even worse.

He obviously only counted on 32. $\mathbb{Q}\times d5?$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5--$, but he overlooked the elegant combination 32. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6!!$ (much weaker is 32. $d4?$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7!$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}\times h7!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h7$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}\times h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h7$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}\times a5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}\times a6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ – Black's chances are preferable in the endgame) 32... $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ 33. $d4!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times a2$ (the only playable defense against the deadly threat 34. $\mathbb{Q}b1$) 34. $\mathbb{Q}\times a2.$

The material advantage transfers to White's hands, and he made the most of it.

1-133 Krivoruchko – Borovikov

Black obviously decided against 27... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ (threatening 28... $\mathbb{Q}\times b2$) because of the reply 28. $\mathbb{Q}g6.$



B?

The winning shot, pointed out by Andrei Volokitin and Vladimir Grabsinsky remained unnoticed: 28... $\mathbb{Q}h4+!!$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}\times h4$ (29. $\mathbb{Q}\times h4$ fg) 29... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ fg 31. $\mathbb{Q}\times g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8--.$

The cautious 27... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ led to an approximately equal position after 28. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}a7+$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}h1.$ A

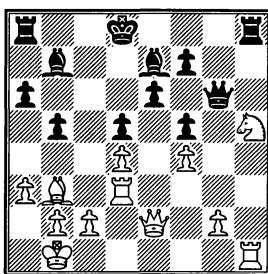
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

couple moves later, the players agreed a draw.

1-134 Bogoljubow – Alekhine

The harm or benefit of an action is conditioned by the aggregate of circumstances, Kozma Prutkov (the collective pen name of a group of Russian writers: A.K. Tolstoy and the brothers A.M. and V.M. Zhemchuzhnikov to publish satires and humorous and nonsense verses) taught us. Here too I will not try to judge whether the move 25. $\mathbb{E}g3$ is good or bad – what is important are the variations you are depending on and how you evaluate the positions that arise in them. I will suggest my own version, which differs substantially from that of Alexander Alekhine, who commented on the game in the tournament book.

First of all, in order to make a comparison, let's evaluate the consequences of the variation 25. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ b5 26. $\mathbb{A}b3$.

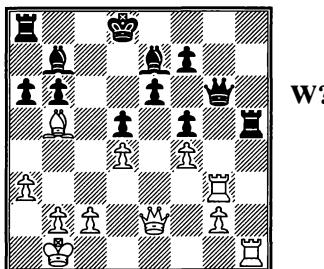


After 26... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ White's position would be lamentable, as he will never manage to get his rook to g3, Alekhine writes. In my view, by continuing 27. $\mathbb{E}dh3$, White retains a playable position. By the way, if he wants to, by playing $\mathbb{W}f1$ on the next move, he prepares $\mathbb{E}g3$ – the fact that it is not clear whether it is worth going for this is another matter.

Instead of 26... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, stronger is 26... $\mathbb{W}g4!$, forcing an exchange of queens and getting a clearly better

position. The question is only how big Black's advantage is here.

Let's switch to analyzing the variation 25. $\mathbb{E}g3 \mathbb{E}xh5$.

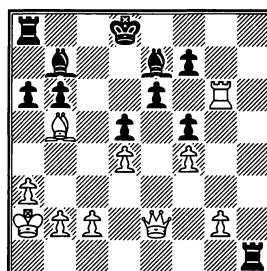


W?

In the game, 26. $\mathbb{W}xh5$ $\mathbb{W}xh5$? 27. $\mathbb{E}xh5$ ab 28. $\mathbb{E}h7$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 29. $\mathbb{E}xf7$ $\mathbb{E}f8$ 30. $\mathbb{E}h7$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 31. $\mathbb{E}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 32. $c3$ was played – an approximately equal ending arose. The move 25. $\mathbb{E}g3$ justified itself, but Black's play can be improved. Here is Alekhine's opinion:

Black did not notice in the variation 26... $\mathbb{E}xg3!$ 27. $\mathbb{E}xf7$ ab 28. $\mathbb{E}h7$ (28. $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}g7!$ 29. $\mathbb{W}xb6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8+-$) the possibility of 28... $\mathbb{E}e1+$ 29. $\mathbb{E}a2$ $\mathbb{W}b4!$ 30. $\mathbb{E}h8+$ (30. $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}d6!$ 31. $\mathbb{W}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 32. $\mathbb{E}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}c7+-$) 30... $\mathbb{E}d7$ 31. $\mathbb{E}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$, after which my opponent could only have resigned (additions in parentheses are mine).

If this variation is forced, the move 25. $\mathbb{E}g3$ deserves condemnation. But we have not looked at the try 26. $\mathbb{E}xg6!$ yet (instead of 26. $\mathbb{W}xh5$?): 26... $\mathbb{E}xh1+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}a2$.



27...ab (simplest of all) 28. $\mathbb{E}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ with an easy win (Alekhine).

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

Instead of 28... $\mathbb{B}g7?$, White plays 28... $\mathbb{B}g7!$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ (28... $\mathbb{A}c6?!$ 29... $\mathbb{B}xf7$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 30... $\mathbb{g}4!$ is risky), and only now 29... $\mathbb{B}g8+$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 30... $\mathbb{B}xa8$ $\mathbb{B}xa8$ 31... $\mathbb{B}xb5+$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 32... $\mathbb{B}xb6$ with roughly equal chances.

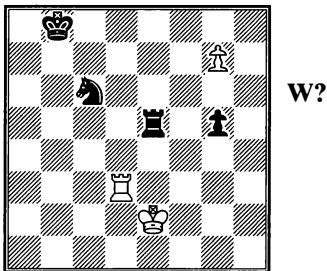
Black should take not the bishop, but the rook: 27... $\mathbb{f}g?$, after which there follows 28... $\mathbb{B}xe6$ ab 29... $\mathbb{B}xb6+$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ (29... $\mathbb{B}e8$ 30... $\mathbb{B}xb5+$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 31... $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 32... $\mathbb{a}4\infty$) 30... $\mathbb{B}e6+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 31... $\mathbb{B}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ 32... $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ 33... $\mathbb{B}xb5$. The final position of the variation is definitely favorable for him, but the battle continues and the outcome of the game remains unclear, as it also does on 25... $\mathbb{a}4$.

1-135 H. Mattison

1.g7? $\mathbb{B}e5+$ and 2... $\mathbb{B}e8$ lead to a draw.

1.b8 $\mathbb{N}+!$ $\mathbb{B}x(taking with the knight is impossible: 1... $\mathbb{B}xb8?$ 2.g7 $\mathbb{B}e5+$ 3. $\mathbb{B}e3+-$) 2.g7 $\mathbb{B}e5+$**$**

On 2... $\mathbb{B}e7$, decisive is 3. $\mathbb{B}e3!$ (but not 3... $\mathbb{B}d8+?$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 4... $\mathbb{B}e8$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 5... $\mathbb{B}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}a8=$).



It is clear that you have to retreat the king and on 3... $\mathbb{B}e8$ reply 4. $\mathbb{B}f3$, threatening 5. $\mathbb{B}f8$ (it was for this reason that the king was lured to the eighth rank). But this does not win immediately, your opponent finds a defense. Which means you have to calculate the variations and at the same time figure out if the choice of square for the king's retreat has any

significance. As Benjamin Franklin wrote, *a little neglect may breed great mischief*. As long as White has a choice, it is worth thinking through all the details ahead of time.

3. $\mathbb{B}f1!!$

In the variation 3. $\mathbb{B}f2?$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 4. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}c8!$ 5. $\mathbb{B}f7$, Black finds a defense, 5... $\mathbb{B}e5!$ 6. $\mathbb{B}f8$ $\mathbb{B}g4+$ and 7... $\mathbb{B}h6=$.

3... $\mathbb{B}e8$

If 3... $\mathbb{B}e7$, then 4. $\mathbb{B}d7!+-$, but not 4... $\mathbb{B}d8+?$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 5... $\mathbb{B}e8$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 6... $\mathbb{B}e7+$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 7.g8 \mathbb{B} $\mathbb{B}f5+$ 8... $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{B}f6$, and the queen does not win against rook and pawn.

4. $\mathbb{B}f3!$ $\mathbb{B}c8!$ (4... $\mathbb{B}e7$ 5. $\mathbb{B}e3+-$)

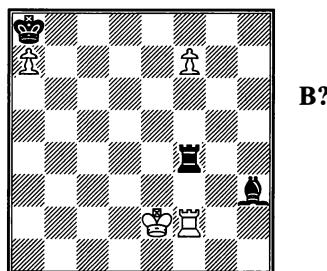
Black is prepared to meet 5. $\mathbb{B}f8?$ with 5... $\mathbb{B}e7=$, but after the next move he falls into zugzwang.

5. $\mathbb{B}f7!$ $\mathbb{g}4$ (5... $\mathbb{B}a8$ 6. $\mathbb{B}f8;$ 5... $\mathbb{B}e5$ 6. $\mathbb{B}f8) 6. $\mathbb{B}g2(g1)+-$$

1-136 V. Bron *

We can reject 1. $\mathbb{B}e1?$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 2. $\mathbb{B}f2$ because of 2... $\mathbb{B}e4+$ 3. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}f4=$ or 3. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}d4+$ and 4... $\mathbb{B}d8=$.

But 1. $\mathbb{B}e2?$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 2. $\mathbb{B}f2$ seems very strong.

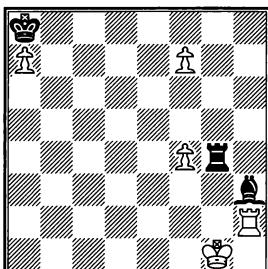


2... $\mathbb{B}e4+?$ 3. $\mathbb{B}d3+-$ is no good now; no help either is the ingenious 2... $\mathbb{B}f1+$ (hoping for stalemate: 3. $\mathbb{B}xf1?$ $\mathbb{B}xf7!=$) 3. $\mathbb{B}e3!$ $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 4. $\mathbb{B}xf7$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ 5. $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 6. $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{B}xa7$ 7. $\mathbb{B}b5+-$. There remains only 2... $\mathbb{B}xf7!$ 3. $\mathbb{B}xf7$ $\mathbb{B}g2!$ 4. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}b7$. And here Black

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

saves himself: 5. $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}xa7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c5 \mathbb{Q}a6!$ or 5. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (trying to get the king to b5) 5... $\mathbb{Q}d5+!$.

1. $\mathbb{Q}g1!$ $\mathbb{B}g4+$ seems useless, but only at first glance.



W?

2. $\mathbb{B}g2!!$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ (2... $\mathbb{B}xg2+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}h1+-$) 3. $\mathbb{B}f2 \mathbb{B}xf7$ 4. $\mathbb{B}xf7$

The g2-square is now inaccessible to the bishop, and it can no longer cross to b7 with impunity.

4... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5. $\mathbb{B}f8+! \mathbb{Q}xa7$ 6. $\mathbb{B}f7+-$) 5. $\mathbb{B}c7!$

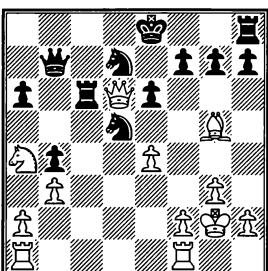
But not 5. $\mathbb{B}e7?$ $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}a6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}b7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}xa7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}c5 \mathbb{Q}a6!=.$

5... $\mathbb{Q}d5(f5)$ 6. $\mathbb{B}c5!$ and 7. $\mathbb{Q}a5+-.$

1-137 Szmetan – P. H. Nielsen

You had to find the best defense against the threat of 20... $\mathbb{B}c6$. The primitive 20. $\mathbb{g}4?$ $\mathbb{B}xg2+-$ should be thrown out immediately.

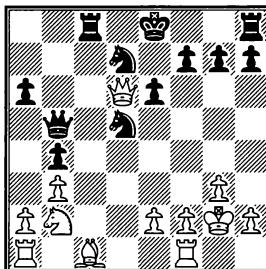
White obviously rejected the move 20. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ (with the idea of 20... $\mathbb{B}c6?$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}ac1!+-$) because of 20... $\mathbb{B}b7!$ 21. $\mathbb{e}4 \mathbb{B}c6.$



W?

The excellent counter-blow 22. $\mathbb{Q}c5!!$ remained unnoticed. Subsequent events develop in a forced manner: 22... $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 23. \mathbb{ed} (but just not 23. $\mathbb{B}ac1?$ $\mathbb{B}b6!+-$) 23... $\mathbb{B}xd5+$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 25. $\mathbb{B}c1! 0-0 26. \mathbb{Q}e7 \mathbb{B}b8$ 27. $\mathbb{B}d1$ with a certain draw.

20. $\mathbb{B}b2?$ was played in the game.



Ricardo Szmetan was obviously counting on 20... $\mathbb{B}c6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ $\mathbb{B}b7?$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a5 \mathbb{B}xd6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xb7=$ or 21... $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 22. $\mathbb{bc} \mathbb{B}xd6$ 23. $\mathbb{cd} \mathbb{B}xd5$ 24. $\mathbb{B}b1$, with good drawing chances. Even here he was wrong: by continuing 21... $\mathbb{B}d8!$ 22. $\mathbb{a}4$ (22. $\mathbb{e}4 \mathbb{B}xg2$ is also hopeless) 22... $\mathbb{B}xc4!$ 23. $\mathbb{bc} \mathbb{B}xd6$ 24. $\mathbb{cd} \mathbb{B}xd5$, Black is left with a healthy extra pawn.

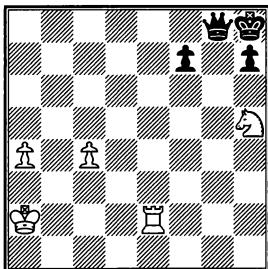
But 20... $\mathbb{B}b7$ 21. $\mathbb{e}4 \mathbb{B}c6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}c4 \mathbb{B}a8!+-$, which Peter Heine Nielsen chose, is even more convincing. There followed 23. \mathbb{ed} $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd6+ \mathbb{Q}e7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{B}xd5$ 26. $\mathbb{f}3 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{B}c8$ 28. $\mathbb{B}fd1 \mathbb{B}c2+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}h1$, and White resigned.

1-138 D. Przepiorka

The first move 1. $\mathbb{B}e2$ is made automatically, as there are no others, and after it you would think it is time for Black to resign. Your task is to find a non-obvious defense for Black, and then its equally non-obvious refutation. The solution to the problem is remarkably short and very beautiful!

1... $\mathbb{B}g8!$ (but not 1... $\mathbb{h}6?$ 2. $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ and 4. $\mathbb{B}g8+).$

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



W?

It is very difficult to resist the natural 2... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$!, but then there follows 2... $\mathbb{Q}g1!$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e8?$ (it still is not too late to go back to the initial position with 3. $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ $\mathbb{Q}g8!$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xg1$ stalemate.

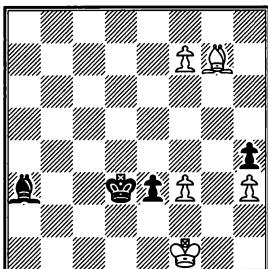
2. $\mathbb{Q}g7!!$

Black is defenseless: 2... $h5$ (or 2... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 5. $a5+-$) 3. $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xg8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 5. $a5+-$.

1-139 V. Smyslov

It is easy to throw out 1. $\mathbb{Q}b4?$ $f3$ 2. gf $e2+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4=$ and 1. $\mathbb{Q}e1?$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}d2=$.

1.f7! $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $f3!$ 3.gf (of course, not 3. $f8\mathbb{Q}??$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $e2+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $fg+-$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}d3$



W?

It seems that Black saves himself: 4. $f8\mathbb{Q}$ $e2+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5+!$ and 6. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $e1\mathbb{Q}+$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ leads to stalemate, and 6. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ to the loss of both white pawns.

But stalemate can be avoided with an unusual promotion.

4.f8 $\mathbb{Q}!!$ $e2+$

4... $\mathbb{Q}c1$ also requires precise calculation, after which you have to play 5. $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ (7. $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ $e2$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ misses the win) 7... $e2$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $e1\mathbb{Q}$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$, and it is not difficult to take advantage of the two extra pawns in a bishop ending.

5. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ (5. $\mathbb{Q}e1?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}e3=$) 5... $e1\mathbb{Q}+$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 7. $f4!$

This is the only way to preserve the h3-pawn. On 7. $\mathbb{Q}xa3?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ it is lost, and mating with two bishops of the same color is impossible.

7... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f2$

If Black had managed to keep his bishop on the board he would have got a draw easily. Alas, on 8... $\mathbb{Q}c1$, there follows 9. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$.

1-140 Kozomara – Karaklajic

Here we are looking at an opening position that arises in the Ruy Lopez after 1.e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ b5 7. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d6 8.c3 0-0 9.d4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$.

In his wonderful book *Questions of Modern Chess Theory*, published in 1956, master Isaac Lipnitsky recommended testing the sharp try 10... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?!$. Of course, people rarely played like this in practice even in the past.

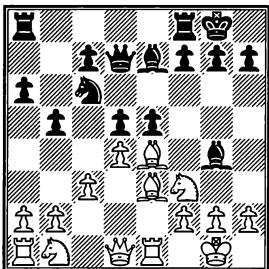
10... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?!$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

White is promised no advantage with 12.de?!. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (12... $\mathbb{Q}g5?$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 14.h3!+-) 13.h3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dc= (Bogdanovic-Udovic, Yugoslav Championship 1952) or 14.ed $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6=$ (Johner-Bernstein, Zurich 1934).

12...d5 (D)

In reply to 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2?!$ $e4$ 14.h3, possible is 14... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



W?

16. $\mathbb{Q} \times d7$ $\mathbb{A} \times c2$ 17. $\mathbb{Q} \times f8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f8$ with decent compensation for the exchange sacrifice. But Lipnitsky's suggestion is stronger, 14... $\mathbb{A} \times f3!$ 15. gf $\mathbb{W} \times h3$ (threatening both 16...ef and 16...f5) 16. fe f5!, and the white king is in danger. This was how Nikola Karaklajic played. There then followed 17. e5 f4 18. $\mathbb{W} d3$ $\mathbb{W} g4+$ 19. $\mathbb{Q} f1$ g6 (19... $\mathbb{W} h5?$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} c1$ f3 21. $\mathbb{W} \times h7+$ $\mathbb{W} \times h7$) 22. $\mathbb{Q} \times h7+$ $\mathbb{W} \times h7\#$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} d1?$ (better is 20. $\mathbb{Q} b3$ $\mathbb{W} h3+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q} e2$ $\mathbb{W} h5+\infty$) 20... f3 21. $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f3\#$.

Black's idea can only be thrown into doubt by 13. $\mathbb{Q} \times h7+!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h7$ 14. de . The continuation 14... $\mathbb{Q} \times e5?$ 15. $\mathbb{Q} \times e5+-$ does not work. On 14... $\mathbb{W} f5?$ 15. $\mathbb{Q} d4!$ $\mathbb{W} g6$ 16. f3 $\mathbb{A} h3$ (16... $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ 17. cd $\mathbb{A} h3$ 18. $\mathbb{W} e2\pm$ Shishov-Kamyshov, Tbilisi 1951) 17. $\mathbb{W} c2!$ $\mathbb{W} \times c2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q} \times c2$, Black's compensation for the pawn is insufficient. The same can be said about the consequences of 14... $\mathbb{W} e6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q} bd2$ (worse is 15. $\mathbb{Q} d4$ $\mathbb{W} g6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q} bd2$ $\mathbb{A} h3\infty$), since in the variation 15... $\mathbb{Q} \times e5?!$ 16. $\mathbb{Q} f4$ f6 17. h3 $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ 18. $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f3+$ 19. $\mathbb{W} \times f3$ $\mathbb{W} d7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} ad1$ (20. $\mathbb{Q} e2?!$ Δ 21. $\mathbb{Q} ae1)$ 20... c6 21. $\mathbb{W} e4+!$ de 22. $\mathbb{Q} \times d7$ White achieves a clear advantage.

Thus the move 10... $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ should be acknowledged as wrong.

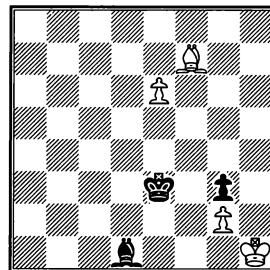
1-141 V. Yakimchik

1.e6 g3!

The pawn cannot be held back with 1... $\mathbb{Q} a4$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} f7$ $\mathbb{A} b3$ because of 3. $\mathbb{Q} g6+$

and a subsequent 4.e7. On the other hand, now the hasty 2.e7? $\mathbb{A} h5$ gives Black an easy draw.

2. $\mathbb{Q} f7!$ $\mathbb{Q} e3!$

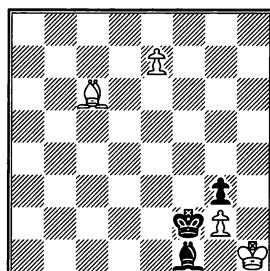


W?

Above all, White has to decipher his opponent's ingenious idea: on 3.e7? Black prepared 3... $\mathbb{Q} f2$ 4. $\mathbb{E} 8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{Q} f3!$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g2+!$ 6. $\mathbb{Q} \times g2$ stalemate. 3. $\mathbb{Q} g1?$ $\mathbb{A} b3!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} g8$ $\mathbb{Q} a4!$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} f7$ $\mathbb{A} b3!$ also misses the win.

3. $\mathbb{Q} e8!!$

The bishop is heading for c6, from where it defends the important f3- and g2-squares. On 3... $\mathbb{Q} f3$ there follows 4. $\mathbb{Q} g1+-$. Black tries his last chance. 3... $\mathbb{Q} f2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} c6$ $\mathbb{Q} e2$ 5. e7 $\mathbb{Q} f1$



W?

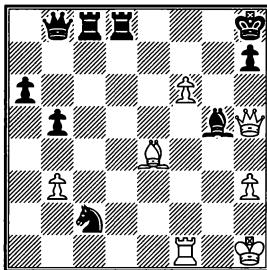
6. $\mathbb{E} 8\mathbb{W}$ ($\mathbb{Q} ?$)? $\mathbb{Q} \times g2+!$ 7. $\mathbb{Q} \times g2$ stalemate. Only 6. $\mathbb{E} 8\mathbb{Q} !$ wins.

1-142 Bobrov – Platonov

White sacrificed his rook: 1. $\mathbb{W} h5?$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} e4$ (D)

He was sure that he would mate his opponent, as any defense of the h7-square on the seventh rank is useless because of 3.f7. But he had underestimated the brilliant reply 2... $\mathbb{Q} h6!!$.

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



B?

The game ended like this: 3.♗xh6 ♜c7! (but not 3...♝d7? 4.f7 ♜xf7 5.♗xf7+-) 4.♕xc2 (if 4.f7, then 4...♝xf7 5.♗xf7 ♜d1+ 6.♗g2 ♜g8+ with a win) 4...♝b7+, White resigned.

Instead of taking the bishop, it is possible to try 3.♗f5, counting on 3...♝c7? 4.f7 ♜xf7 5.♗xf7+-. But this time Black defends against mate with his other rook, not worrying about the fact that it comes under attack: 3...♝d7!!.

Now already useless is 4.f7 ♜xf7 5.♗xf7 ♜c7!+- (weaker is 5...♝c7?! 6.♗f6+ ♜g7 7.♗f5 and 8.♗xc2).

4.♗x d7 ♜c7!+-.

It is interesting that Black varies his defensive moves in each case. On 3.♗xh6 correct is 3...♝c7; but on 3.♗f5 – 3...♝d7!!.

Unlike the variation 4.f7, where the queen had to be placed on c7, here 4...♝c7? allows White to save himself with 5.♗d1! (but not 5.♗xc7? ♜xc7 6.f7 ♜d4! 7.f8♛+ ♜xf8 8.♗xf8+ ♜g7 9.♗a8 ♜xb3 10.♗xa6 ♜c5+–) 5...♝f8 6.♗xc7 ♜xc7 7.♗c1=.

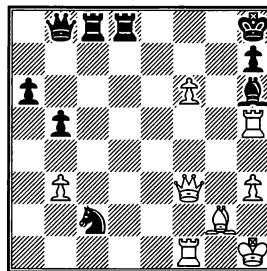
And so, the conclusion is clear: 1.♗h5? loses. But how should White then attack? This is a new question, which I will answer briefly.

The move 1.♗g7?! is justified after 1...♝xg7? 2.fg+ ♜xg7 3.♗f6+ ♜g8 4.♗d5+ ♜xd5 5.♗g1+ or 1...♝g8? 2.♗f5 ♜xg7 3.♗e4+-.

The attack is repelled by 1...♝c7! 2.♗e7! ♜e3! (2...♝f8? 3.♗e4! ♜xe7 4.fe+-) 3.♗e4 ♜xe7 4.fe ♜xf1=, and Black is left a pawn up, although a draw is the likely outcome thanks to the

presence of opposite-color bishops (given by Artur Yusupov).

I consider the strongest way of conducting the attack to be the simple 1.♗h5!.



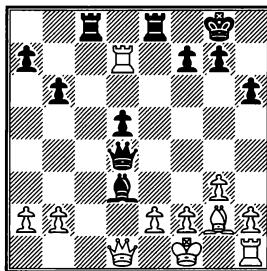
B?

Yusupov continued the variation: 1...♝e1! (1...♝e3? 2.♗xh6 ♜xf1 3.♗xh7+!; 1...♝d4? 2.♗g4+-) 2.♗xe1 ♜f4.

White has the advantage, and the only question is how big it is.

1-143 Uhlmann – Veresov *

First let's have a look at 17...♝xd3?!



W?

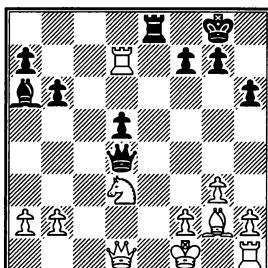
White replies not 18.ed?? ♜xd3+! 19.♗xd3 ♜c1+, but 18.♗xd5! After the forced moves 18...♝xe2+ 19.♗xe2 ♜c1+ 20.♗g2 ♜xe2 21.♗xf7+ ♜f8 22.♗xd4 ♜xh1 23.♗xh1 (there is no point in the exchange sacrifice 23.♗h5 or 23.♗c4 – there cannot even be any thought of winning chances here) 23...♝xf7 24.♗d7+ ♜f6 25.♗xa7 ♜xb2 (or 25...♝xf2) a rook ending with an extra

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

pawn for White arises, but it is drawn, of course.

Now let's test an alternative possibility.

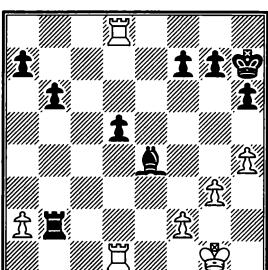
17... $\mathbb{Q}xe2!$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ (18. $\mathbb{Q}xe2??$
 $\mathbb{B}c1+$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{W}d1#$) 18... $\mathbb{B}e8+$
(18... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}e8+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d2$



B?

After 19... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+?!$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e5!$, White should not play 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$ because of 22... $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ – with his rook stuck on h1 forever, he is highly unlikely to save himself. Correct is 22. $\mathbb{Q}d1$, and Black has nothing better than a repetition of moves, 22... $\mathbb{B}e2$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e5$.

But 19... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+!!$ allows Black to obtain a promising ending with two pawns for the exchange: 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 24. $h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+!$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (26. $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}xh1$;
26. $\mathbb{Q}c1?!$) 26... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$.



My analysis program recommends 28. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and gives it an equals sign. You should not be disturbed by these kinds of

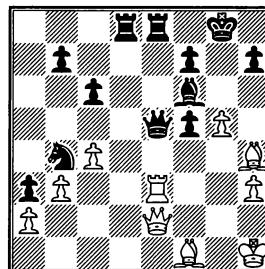
computer evaluations, regardless of their objective correctness. From a human point of view, the situation looks favorable for Black, and besides, by fighting for a win he is at almost no risk of losing. At the board a player is right to go into this kind of position, especially as there is nothing better anyway.

1-144 Reshevsky – Bronstein

Why not 32... $\mathbb{Q}xe5?$; the variation 33. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ gives Black a big advantage, doesn't it?

In the event of a pawn capture Reshevsky had prepared a devilish combination. (Bronstein).

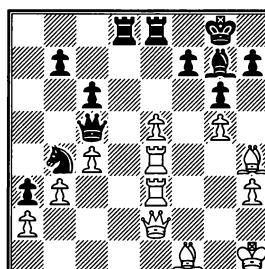
33. $\mathbb{Q}xf5!!$ gf (33... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 37. $gf+)$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$



W?

35. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}g2+$, and Black gets mated.

David Bronstein played simply 32... $\mathbb{Q}xe4+!$, preserving an excellent position. White replied 33. $\mathbb{Q}fxe4$.



B?

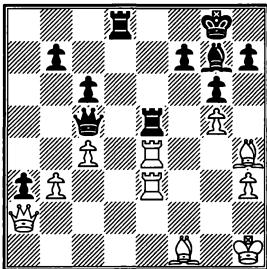
Then came 33... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (with the idea of ... $\mathbb{Q}c7-e6$) 34. $e6$ fe 35. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

36.♗e7?! (36.♗g2?) 36...♝d4 37.♝e6 ♘f5, and there is already a significant advantage on Black's side, which he made the most of after a long battle.

Kasparov (in the second volume of *My Great Predecessors*) awarded an exclamation mark to the knight retreat to a6, and explained: "33...♝e6 34.♗g3 is not so clear." In my view, Black obtains more if in his turn he finds a "devilish combination" that was not given by either Kasparov or Bronstein.

33...♝xa2!! 34.♝xa2 ♘xe5



(a) 35.b4 ♘xe4 36.♗xe4 ♘f5 (36...♝xb4) 37.♗g2 ♘d1+ 38.♗e1 (38.♗e1 ♘c3+-) 38...♝xe1+ 39.♗xe1 ♘e5!+- or 36.♗c3 ♘xe3 37.♗f2 ♘c3+-, intending 38...♝d1;

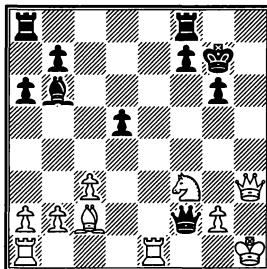
(b) 35.♗xe5 ♘xe5 (besides 36...♝xe3, also threatening 36...♝d1 or 36...♝b2) 36.♗f2 ♘d4 37.♗d3 (37.♗f3 ♘xf2 38.♗xf2 ♘e5!?) 37...♝f5! 38.♗d2 c5?.

In all variations the formidable passed a-pawn more than compensates for the sacrificed piece.

1-145 Timoshchenko – Vaganian

Rafael Vaganian did not accurately calculate the tempting bishop sacrifice he undertook; 20...♝xh3? turns out to be incorrect.

21.♝xh6 (threatening both 22.♝xh3 and 22.♗g5) 21...♝g3 22.♝xh3 ♘xf2+ (22...♝xf2+ 23.♗f1 ♘xe1 24.♗xe1±) 23.♗h1 ♘g7 (23...♝xc2 24.♗g5 ♘g7 leads to a transposition of moves).



W?

The threat of 24...♝h8 is extremely unpleasant, and the c2-bishop is still under attack. But a forced refutation can be found: 24.♗f1! ♘xc2 25.♗g5 ♘f2 (25...♝h8 26.♗xf7+ ♘g8 27.♗h7!+-; 25...f5 26.♗e6+ ♘f6 27.♗xf8+-) 26.♗h7+ ♘f6 27.♗h4! ♘h8 28.♗xf2!, Black resigned because of 28...♝xf2 29.♗h7+ ♘g7 30.♗xf2.

He should reject the combination and chosen one of two options:

- (a) 20...♝g7?! (but not 20...♝h7? 21.♗e5!+- with two ideas: 22.♗xd5 and 22.♗h5); if 21.♗e5, then 21...♝c6, intending the exchange of rooks on e8;
(b) 20...♝g3?! 21.♗d4 (21.♗xh6? ♘xf2+ 22.♗h1 ♘xe1 does not work) 21...♝h4.

In both cases an almost equal position arises, which is perhaps slightly preferable for White.

1-146 Nezhmetdinov – NN

The opening position is one of the rare variations of the Grünfeld: 1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♘c3 d5 4.cd ♘xd5 5.e4 ♘c3 6.bc c5 7.♗b5+!? ♘c6? (7...♝d7 is better) 8.d5! ♘a5 9.♗a4! ♘xc3+ 10.♗e2 ♘d7 (10...♝g7?! 11.dc 0-0) 11.dc bc 12.♗xc6 ♘d8.

On the natural 13.♗b1? there follows 13...♝d3+!! 14.♗xd3 ♘xc6+ and 15...♝xa4= (Isakov-Nikitin, 1947).

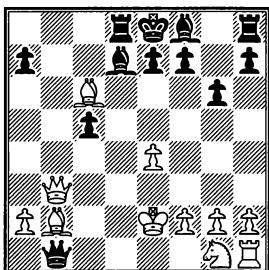
After 13.♗xd7+?! ♘xd7 14.♗f3, Black does not take the rook, of course, but gives perpetual check: 14...♝d3+ 15.♗e1 ♘c3+ (or 15...♝g7 16.e5 ♘c3+).

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Finally, on 13.♕f3?! ♜d3+!! (13...♝xa1? 14.♗xd7+ ♜xd7 15.♗d1) 14.♗e1, the simplest is for Black to play 14...♝g7 15.e5 ♜c3+ 16.♗e2 ♜d3+!!, although 14...♜c3+ 15.♗d2 ♜xa1+ 16.♗e2 ♜b2! is also possible.

Even when giving a simultaneous exhibition, when there is no chance to think for a long time, the superb tactician Rashid Nezhmetdinov not only did not miss his opponent's counter-blow, but also found a winning combination.

13.♗b3!! ♜xa1 (13...♝xb3 14.♗xd7+ ♜xd7 15.ab+-) **14.♗b2 ♜b1**



W?

15.♕f3! ♜xh1 **16.♕e5** (threatening mate on f7) **16...e6** **17.♗xd7+ ♜xd7** **18.♗b8+ ♜d8** (18...♝e7 19.♕c6#) **19.♗b5+**

White has a decisive attack.

19...♝e7 20.♗b7+ ♜f6 (20...♝d6 21.♗xf7#) 21.♗xf7+ ♜g5 22.♗f3+

Exactly 30 years later at the World Youth Team Championship (Graz 1981) the game Yusupov-Morenz arrived at this same position. In it, Black resigned, while Nezhmetdinov's opponent played until mate.

22...♝h5 23.g4+! ♜xg4 24.♗xe6+ ♜f4 25.♗e5+ ♜xe4 26.♗g5#.

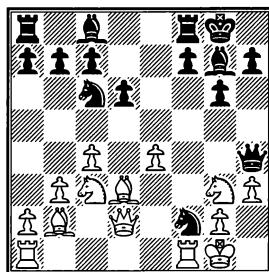
1-147 Polugaevsky – Nezhmetdinov

White played the opening poorly: 1.d4 ♜f6 2.c4 d6 3.♘c3 e5 4.e4?! ed 5.♗xd4 ♜c6 6.♗d2 g6 7.b3 ♜g7 8.♗b2 0-0 9.♗d3 (9.f3?) 9...♝g4! 10.♗ge2

(10.♗f3 ♜ge5=) 10...♝h4 (10...♝ce5!) 11.♗g3 (11.g3?) 11...♝ge5 12.0-0.

Black rejected 12...♝h6?, since in the variation 13.f4! ♜g4 (or 13...♝xd3 14.♗xd3 ♜xf4 15.♗xf4 ♜xf4 16.♗d5) 14.h3 ♜xg3 15.hg ♜xg4 16.♗d5 the position clearly is not in his favor.

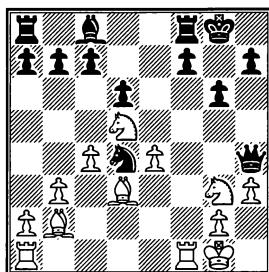
It is harder to refute 12...♝g4?! 13.h3 ♜xf2.



W?

14.♗xf2? ♜d4+ 15.♗f3 ♜e5+ is bad. Black is also quite happy with 14.♗xf2 ♜xg3 15.♗e2 ♜h4 (or 15...♝xb2? 16.♗xg3 ♜xa1).

Rashid Nezhmetdinov was worried about a queen sacrifice for just two pieces: 14.♗xf2!! ♜d4 15.♗xd4 ♜xd4 16.♗d5.



Despite Black's solid material advantage, White is in no way worse, and psychologically an unexpected turn of events is only in his favor Nezhmetdinov writes. The dangers threatening the black king are illustrated in the variations he gives.

16...♝e6? 17.♗f6+-;

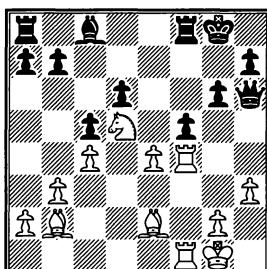
16...♝c6? 17.♗f4 ♜d8 (17...♝g5 18.h4) 18.♗f6 ♜d7 19.♗e2! (with the

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

idea of $\mathbb{Q}g4$) 19...h5 20. $\mathbb{Q}\times h5$ gh 21. $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}\times h5+-$;
16... $\mathbb{W}g3$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4+$ f6 19. $\mathbb{B}f3$. Let's continue Nezhmetdinov's analysis: 19... $\mathbb{W}g5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ c5 21. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (in the case of 22. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ $\mathbb{B}\times f6$ an endgame arises that is slightly better for Black) 22... $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times e8+$ $\mathbb{B}\times e8$ 24. $\mathbb{B}d1$ with an unclear game;

In Nezhmetdinov's opinion, the best continuation is 16...c5?!. Unfortunately, unlike the other variations, he analyzes this one inaccurately. In my view it makes sense for White to include 17. $\mathbb{Q}f6+?$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$, and now play 18. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ (18... $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ cd 20. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ is unclear) 19. $\mathbb{B}\times f6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ cd 21. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4+$, retaining definite compensation in the ending for the exchange sacrifice, although objectively the position that arises should still be evaluated in Black's favor.

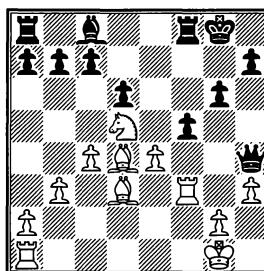
Nezhmetdinov examines an immediate 17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e2+$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}\times e2$ f5 (I actually wanted to prevent this move with an interim check on f6) 19. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 20. $\mathbb{B}af1$.



B?

John Emms rightly suggests 20... $\mathbb{Q}e6+?$, and if 21. $\mathbb{Q}c7$, then 21... $\mathbb{g}5!$ with an advantage for Black. Far weaker is what Nezhmetdinov gives, 20...g5?! 21. $\mathbb{B}\times f5!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f5?$ (21... $\mathbb{B}\times f5\infty$ is necessary) 22. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times f5+-$, and Black has to part with his queen.

Returning to the position after White's 16th move, let's take note of another possibility found by Joel Lautier: 16...f5! 17. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ (17. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7+-$) 17... $\mathbb{W}g3$. I tested the variations that arise and came to the conclusion that the advantage here remains on Black's side. For example: 18. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{W}h4$



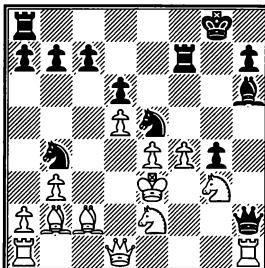
19. $\mathbb{Q}\times c7$ (19. $\mathbb{B}af1$ c6 20. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{B}b8$, and if 21. $\mathbb{Q}\times a7$, then 21... $\mathbb{Q}d7+-$) 19...fe 20. $\mathbb{B}\times f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}\times a7$ (better is 22. $\mathbb{B}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6+?)$ 22... $\mathbb{B}\times h3!$ (22...e3!) 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times b8+?$ e3! 24. $\mathbb{B}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$, and Black wins.

A practical game is not computer analysis! It is almost impossible to choose the strongest continuation at the board in an irrational situation, predicting in advance the result of the complications which arise. I think that Nezhmetdinov was completely right to reject winning the queen. Even more so since the move he chose, 12...f5!, allowed him to retain the initiative without unnecessary risk, soon transforming into a formidable attack. In reply, bad is 13.f4? $\mathbb{Q}g4+-$, and after 13.ef gf, the threat of ..f4-f3 is unpleasant.

The game we have been looking at is one of the best and most beautiful in chess history. It has been commented on in detail in many books. I will show you the rest of the moves, limiting myself to short explanations, but to fully enjoy this masterpiece I recommend that you turn to other sources.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

13.f3! $\mathbb{A}h6!$ (a deep move that secures in advance the defense of the pawn that will be on f4) 14. $\mathbb{W}d1$ f4 (14... $\mathbb{A}e3?$? 15. $\mathbb{W}h1$ f4) 15. $\mathbb{W}ge2$ g5 16. $\mathbb{W}d5$ g4 17.g3! fg 18.hg $\mathbb{W}h3$ 19.f4 $\mathbb{A}e6!$ (19... $\mathbb{A}f3?$? 20. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h2+$ 21. $\mathbb{W}e3\pm$) 20. $\mathbb{A}c2?$ (20. $\mathbb{W}xc7?$) 20... $\mathbb{A}f7$ 21. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h2+$ 22. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 23.cd (23.ed $\mathbb{A}e8!$; 23. $\mathbb{W}xd5?$) 23... $\mathbb{A}b4$ 24. $\mathbb{B}h1$



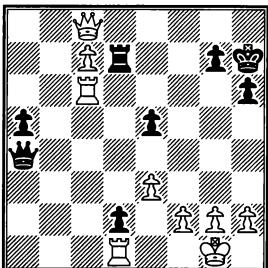
B?

24... $\mathbb{B}xf4!!$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xh2$ $\mathbb{B}f3+$ 26. $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{A}g7!!$ (26... $\mathbb{C}5?$? 27.dc b5!) 27.a4 c5+ 28.dc bc 29. $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{W}exd3+$ 30. $\mathbb{W}c4$ d5+! 31.ed cd+ 32. $\mathbb{W}b5$ $\mathbb{B}b8+$ 33. $\mathbb{W}a5$ $\mathbb{A}c6+$, White resigned.

1-148 Kortchnoi – Spassky

30. $\mathbb{W}b7$ suggests itself. All the variations seem to be in White's favor. For example: 30... $\mathbb{B}f8?$ 31. $\mathbb{W}b8!$; 30... $\mathbb{B}xc7?$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}xc7$ (31... $\mathbb{W}a4$ 32. $\mathbb{W}b8+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 33. $\mathbb{W}b1+$) 32. $\mathbb{B}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}b3$ 33. $\mathbb{W}d8+$; 30... $\mathbb{W}h7?$ 31.h3! $\mathbb{W}g8$ 32. $\mathbb{B}c2\pm$.

But it turns out that Black can allow the capture of the rook with check: 30... $\mathbb{W}a4!$ 31. $\mathbb{W}xc8+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$.



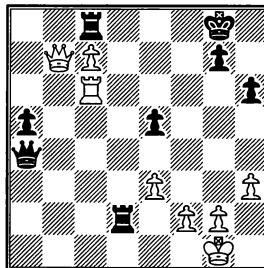
W?

White is still holding onto the draw, following the example of his

opponent and allowing a capture with a check on d1: 32.h3! $\mathbb{W}xc6!$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xd2!$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$ (33... $\mathbb{B}xd2?$ 34. $\mathbb{W}f5+$) 34. $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 35. $\mathbb{W}b8$ $\mathbb{B}xc7$ 36. $\mathbb{W}xc7=$. But an attempt to achieve more is refuted beautifully: 32. $\mathbb{W}h8?$ $\mathbb{W}xh8$ 33.c8 $\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 34. $\mathbb{B}c2$ (34. $\mathbb{B}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}d1+!$) 34... $\mathbb{W}a1!! -+$.

Examining the variations shows how important to White the “little window” for his king is. And it has to be made immediately!

30.h3!! (now 31. $\mathbb{W}b7$ is already a serious threat) 30... $\mathbb{W}a4$ (hopeless is 30... $\mathbb{W}f7$ 31. $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}dxc7$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xc7$ with a subsequent capture on d2) 31. $\mathbb{B}xd2!$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 32. $\mathbb{W}b7$



White wins the rook back, and then unavoidably takes one of the pawns, achieving a decisive advantage.

32... $\mathbb{B}dd8$ (32... $\mathbb{B}xc7$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xc7$, and the g7-square cannot be defended) 33.cd $\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 34. $\mathbb{B}c7!$ $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 35. $\mathbb{W}h2$ e4 36. $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 37.f4, and White won.

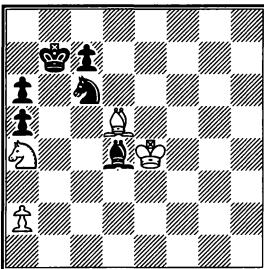
1-149 G. Kasparyan *

The depth and complexity of this study is evidenced by the fact that the position offered as an exercise arises after 12 moves of tense struggle.

White's plan is clear: bring his king to d7 and win the knight. It is not obvious whether his opponent can prevent this.

In fact it is not all so simple. The straightforward 1. $\mathbb{W}e4?$ misses the win.

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources



B?

1... $\mathbb{Q}a7!!$ (paradoxical as it may seem, White is in zugzwang!) 2. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (on 2.a3 the pawn will soon be attacked by the bishop: 2... $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}h2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ and 5... $\mathbb{Q}xa3=$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}b8!!$. Now 3. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}a7!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ is stalemate, and 3. $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xb8+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ leads to a clear draw.

1. $\mathbb{Q}f4!! \mathbb{Q}a7$ (otherwise 2. $\mathbb{Q}f5$)
2. $\mathbb{Q}e4!!$

A familiar position has arisen, but with Black to move. It becomes clear that the zugzwang here is mutual: with the king on e4, stalemating counterplay is no longer so effective.

2... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{Q}e6-d7$) **3. $\mathbb{Q}c5+! \mathbb{Q}b6$** (3... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ does not work because of 17. $\mathbb{Q}d5$) **4. $\mathbb{Q}d7+$**

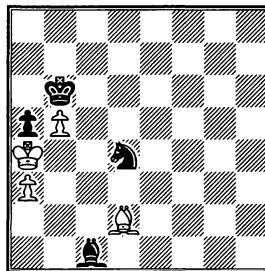
If 4... $\mathbb{Q}b7$, then 5. $\mathbb{Q}xb8$. And on 4... $\mathbb{Q}b5$, it is possible to reply both 5. $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xb8+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ and 5.a4+ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ a4 8. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ a3 9. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$.

1-150 G. Nadareishvili

1. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ must be played, since 1. $\mathbb{Q}f6+?$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ is very bad. White is not afraid of 1... $d1\mathbb{Q}+$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ because of 3. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}b2+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xa5+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c2=$. On 1... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, the author of the study gives 2. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}f4=$ (or 4.b6=, but not 4. $\mathbb{Q}c7?$ $\mathbb{Q}d1!-+$). Also enough for a draw is 2. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ (or 3. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g5$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g1$,

and Black does not manage to improve his position.

1... $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ (2. $\mathbb{Q}d5?$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ is hopeless) **2... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$**
3. $\mathbb{Q}xd2!$



B?

It seems that everything is clear: White saves himself thanks to stalemate. But if your calculations stopped there, the solution to the exercise could not be considered correct; Black has a brilliant resource at his disposal that puts his opponent in a difficult position.

3... $\mathbb{Q}b3!!$

The king is stranded; on 4. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$, there follows 4... $\mathbb{Q}c5*$, and on 4. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ – 4... $\mathbb{Q}xd2-+$. But still the last word in a sharp discussion remains with White.

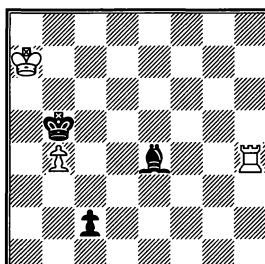
4. $\mathbb{Q}b4!! ab 5.ab=$

Any knight retreat produces a stalemate.

1-151 V. Razumenko

White has to attack the h4-pawn, and the only question is how.

Correct is only **1. $\mathbb{Q}h8!$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$**
2. $\mathbb{Q}a7! c3$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ (3. $\mathbb{Q}h5+?$ $\mathbb{Q}a4--$)
3... $c2$



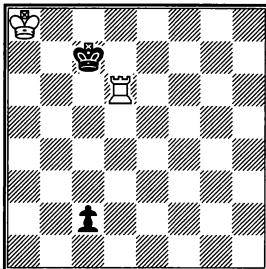
W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

The pawn cannot be stopped. But still White saves himself.

4. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$! $\mathbb{Q} \times b4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}b6!! c1\mathbb{Q}$
6. $\mathbb{Q}b5+$, and the king cannot hide from the checks: crossing the c-file leads to the loss of the queen.

But 1. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ is refuted by 1... $c3!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} \times h4$ $c2$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ (3. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+)$ 3... $\mathbb{Q} \times b4$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ 6. $\mathbb{Q} \times d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7.$



With colors reversed, this position arose in a classic study by Georges Barbier and Fernando Saavedra that appeared in the late 19th century. On 10. $\mathbb{Q}d5!$, Black replies not 10... $c1\mathbb{Q}?$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ stalemate, but 10... $c1\mathbb{Q}!!$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6-$.

1-152 Zaichik – Psakhis

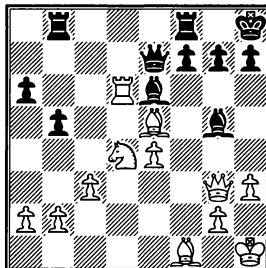
The natural and correct continuation is 22. $\mathbb{Q} \times d6!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f1$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times f1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}h2\pm$. White wins back the exchange and is left a pawn up, for which his opponent lacks sufficient compensation.

The tactical attempt to obtain more that White undertook in the game is not crowned with success.

22. $\mathbb{Q} \times d6?!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f1$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

If now 24. $\mathbb{Q} \times a6$, then 24... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} \times b5$ (25. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$) 25... $\mathbb{Q} \times a6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times a6$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ with mutual chances. Nor does anything come from 24. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd8$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}bc8?$) 25. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (25. $\mathbb{Q}a5?!$ $\mathbb{Q}c8)$ 25... $\mathbb{Q}f6\mp$.

24. $\mathbb{Q}d4$



B?

By creating the threat of 25. $\mathbb{Q}c6$, Gennady Zaichik counted on winning back the exchange and getting an overwhelming advantage. He did not notice or he underestimated his opponent's brilliant reply.

24... $f6!!$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} \times e6$

25. $\mathbb{Q} \times e6?$ fe 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times f8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ loses. 25. $\mathbb{Q}c6?!$ fe! 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times e7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f1+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times e6$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ leads to a difficult endgame for White.

25...fe!

It becomes clear that White already has to fight for a draw. Now he has to decide which of several possible positions to go into. Very often with such a sharp change in circumstances a player does not succeed in restructuring, and makes new blunders, once again confirming Tarrasch's well-known aphorism that errors never occur alone.

Perhaps White should play the slightly worse endgame that arises on 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times e7?!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f1+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4.$

The move 26. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ also makes sense, for example: 26... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (26... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $g6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ with a position that is difficult to evaluate) 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times f4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times e7$ ed 29. cd $\mathbb{Q}f2$ – the threats of 30... $\mathbb{Q} \times b2$ and 30... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ are rather unpleasant, but White's central pawns should not be underestimated either.

26. $\mathbb{Q}e2?!$ $\mathbb{Q}d8!$

Lev Psakhis reasoned correctly that in this situation a queen retreat promised him more than transferring to an ending with 26... $\mathbb{Q}f4.$

27. $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}d5?$

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

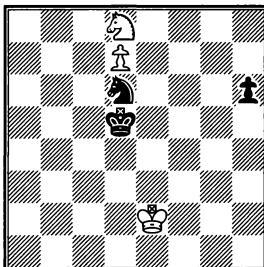
It is better to reply 28... $\mathbb{Q}h5!?$, preventing an intrusion by the enemy queen into his camp, although then after 28... $b4$, White's position also remains tough.

28... $\mathbb{Q}h4!$ (the start of a decisive counter-attack) 29. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}bd8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$, and White resigned in view of 35. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$.

1-153 V. Bron *

Analyzing the situation, we can establish that White's knight cannot leave the d8-square yet, but if he does not allow a check by the d6-knight, any move by an enemy piece will allow him to promote his pawn to a queen. The plan is apparently clear: we put our king in the way of the h-pawn and wait for our opponent to finish his moves. But we should not rush our conclusions, we have to concentrate on the search for defensive resources.

Black's counter-chances are demonstrated by the following variation: 1. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ $h6!!$ (White is in zugzwang) 2. $\mathbb{Q}e2$



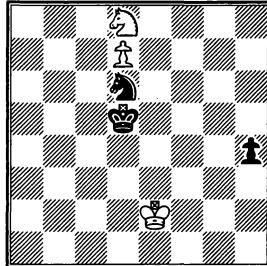
2... $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$, and there is no knight check from g5.

Let's try to maneuver the king more accurately.

1. $\mathbb{Q}e2!!$ $h6!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$

Both 2... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ and 2... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ are bad, so the pawn has to leave the important h6-square.

2... $h5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $h4$



W?

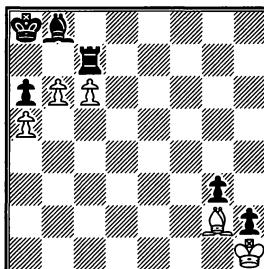
Both 4. $\mathbb{Q}f2??$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ and 4. $\mathbb{Q}f3??$ $h3$ are mistaken (or 4... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$, and in the case of 6. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ the knight is taken with check) 8. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$.

4. $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ $h3$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ or 6... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}c5+)$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ (6... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e5+)$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}a5+$.

1-154 V. Bron *

Taking the rook only leads to a draw, but White is not opposed to fighting for a win: the enemy pieces are positioned too awkwardly, literally being overrun by the formidable pawns. But the straightforward 1. $hg?$ allows Black to disentangle himself by 1... $\mathbb{Q}a7!!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8=$ with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}b8$. To prevent this possibility you have to shift your king to a light square, hoping to put your opponent in zugzwang.

Inaccurate is 1. $\mathbb{Q}g2?$ gh (threatening 2... $h1\mathbb{Q}+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ Δ 4... $\mathbb{Q}c7$) 2. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $g4!$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ (only two squares are available to the bishop: g2 and d5, since 3. $\mathbb{Q}e4?$ $\mathbb{Q}e7!--$ does not work) 3... $g3$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $g2+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $g5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (6. $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!!$) 6... $g4$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $g3$.



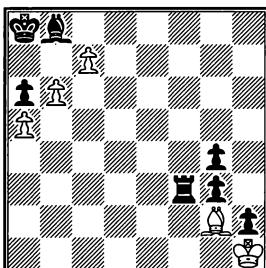
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

It becomes clear that White has fallen into zugzwang. After the forced 8.Qd5 g2+! 9.Qxg2 Bg7! 10.c7+ Bxg2 the affair ends in a draw.

To get the same position on your opponent's move you have to play differently with your king at the very start.

1.Qh1!! gh 2.Qg2! g4 3.Qd5 g3 4.Qg2 g5 5.Qd5 g2+

5...g4 6.Qg2 Bf7 7.c7+ Bf3 does not help:



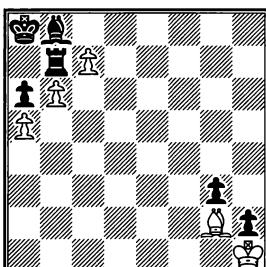
W?

Queening the pawn is stalemate, while 8.c8B! Bb7 9.Bg8 allows you to snap off the g4-pawn, and then the rook too – Black does not manage to free himself.

6.Qxg2 g4 7.Qd5 g3 8.Qg2

Black has fallen into zugzwang, but the battle is not over yet.

8...Ba7! 9.c7+ Bb7



W?

If you promote the pawn to a queen or a rook, there is a stalemate on the board. It is pointless to put a knight there, and after 10.c8Q Qe5 11.Qxg2+ Bb8 12.Qxa6 Qc3, Black takes the a5-pawn, and the b7-pawn that remains on the board does not queen: it is impossible to move the king off b8.

10.Qe4!!

Precisely to here: it is important to take control of the b1-square.

10...Qxc7 11.bc Ba7! 12.c8B!+-

The last nuance: 12.c8B? Bb1+ 13.Qxb1 g2+ leads to stalemate.

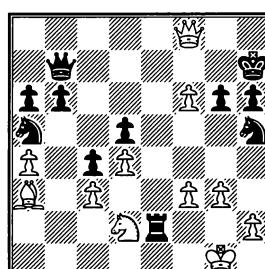
1-155 Petrosian – Bangiev

Black is worse, and he has to deal with f3-f4-f5. The move ...f7-f5 is useful positionally; he would like to make it. The only question is whether it is refuted by a combination.

27...f5?

The question mark reflects the objective evaluation of the move. But in the game it was justified: Tigran Petrosian did not want to calculate a tense variation, and after 28.f4? Bd7 29.Qf2 Qf7 the game equalized, and the players soon agreed to a draw.

28.ef! Bxe2 29.Bxe2 Bxe2
30.Qf8+ Qh7



W?

31.f7!

31.Qe7 Bxe7! (31...Qc6? 32.Qf7+! Bh8 33.Qe8+ Qh7 34.f7+-) 32.fe Qg7 is insufficient.

31...Qf6 32.Qe4!!

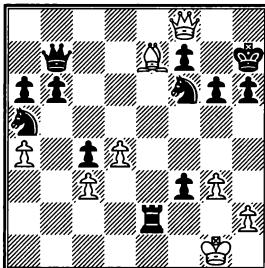
Threatening 33.Qe7. White's 31st and 32nd moves can be transposed.

32...de

Little is changed by 32...Bx1+ 33.Qf2 Bxe4 34.Qe de 35.Qe7 e3+ 36.Qg1 and then as in the main line.

33.Qe7 ef

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

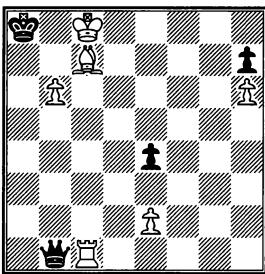


W?

34. $\mathbb{Q}xf6??$ $f2+$ and 34. $\mathbb{Q}h8+??$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 35. $f8\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ lose, and 34. $\mathbb{Q}xh6+??$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 35. $f8\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7!$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ leads to perpetual check.
34. $\mathbb{Q}g7+!!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 35. $f8\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}xf6#.$

1-156 A. Kotov, L. Mitrofanov *

An idea immediately comes to mind associated with deflecting the queen that appears on the board: 1. $b6\mathbb{Q}$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$.



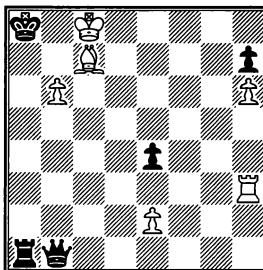
But Black is aided by playing for stalemate: 2... $e3!$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (defending against check on f5 and threatening 4. $\mathbb{Q}a2+!$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4!$, and the queen has to be taken with 6. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$, accepting a drawn outcome.

1. $\mathbb{Q}h3!!$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$

Events develop more peacefully with 1... $e3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ (but not 2. $\mathbb{Q}h4?$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}a1$. White does not manage to decide the result of the battle on the queenside here, but on the other hand he can advance his e-pawn to victory: 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $b1\mathbb{Q}$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xb1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb1$ 5. $e4!$ (5. $b6?$

$\mathbb{Q}xb6=$) 5... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 6. $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (6... $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}d7$) 7. $\mathbb{Q}d6+-.$

2. $b6!!$ (2. $\mathbb{Q}b3?$ $b1\mathbb{Q}=$) 2... $b1\mathbb{Q}$



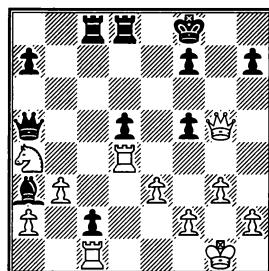
W?

3. $\mathbb{Q}h1!$ $e3$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ (covering the f5-square), and Black perishes because of zugzwang.

1-157 Bagirov – Lputian

White should strive for perpetual check.

23. $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ $f5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ (24. $\mathbb{Q}h4?$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ is a mistake; the king moves smoothly over to the queenside) 24... $\mathbb{Q}f8$



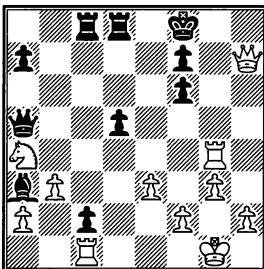
W?

25. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (25. $\mathbb{Q}h4?$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}b2+-$) 25... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xc2!=$) 26. $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8=$

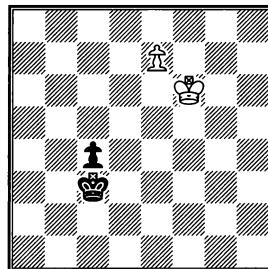
Vladimir Bagirov played for mate: 23. $\mathbb{Q}g4+?$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xh7.$ (D)

His choice is justified after 24... $\mathbb{Q}xc1?$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}g7!$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}f7!,$ and, as subsequent analysis confirmed, Black's situation is bad.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



B?



B?

But Smbat Lputian demonstrated a convincing refutation of his opponent's idea: 24... $\mathbb{W}d2!!$ 25. $\mathbb{B}g7 \mathbb{W}xc1+$ 26. $\mathbb{W}g2 \mathbb{W}e7$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xf7+$ $\mathbb{W}e6$. Unlike the variation 24... $\mathbb{A}xc1?$, here the e7-square is controlled by the bishop and White's attack comes to a dead end. There followed 28. $\mathbb{B}c3$ (28. $\mathbb{W}g7 \mathbb{W}a1!$; 28. $\mathbb{B}xa7 \mathbb{W}xe3!)$ 28... $\mathbb{W}d2$ 29. $\mathbb{B}xa7 \mathbb{W}xc3$ 30. $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 31.g4 $\mathbb{W}b4$ 32.h3 c1 \mathbb{W} 33.f4+ $\mathbb{W}e4$, White resigned.

1-158 M. Zinar

Black is obviously attacking the c3-pawn with his king. Meanwhile, White is advancing his e-pawn. The endgame "queen against bishop's pawn on the brink of the promotion square" is drawn, so the question is whether the black pawn will succeed in reaching c2.

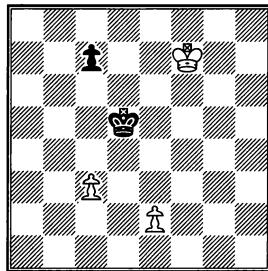
The move 1. $\mathbb{W}e7?$ is bad, as the king finds itself in the path of its own pawn: 1... $\mathbb{C}c4$ 2.e4 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 3.e5 c5 4.e6 c4 5. $\mathbb{W}d6 \mathbb{B}b2$ 6.e7 c3 7.e8 \mathbb{W} c2=, or 2. $\mathbb{W}e6 \mathbb{W}xc3$ 3. $\mathbb{W}d5 \mathbb{W}b4!$ 4. $\mathbb{W}c6$ (4.e4 c5=) 4... $\mathbb{C}c4=$.

1. $\mathbb{W}g8?$ $\mathbb{C}c4$ 2.e4 c5! 3. $\mathbb{W}f7$ (3.e5 $\mathbb{W}d5$) 3... $\mathbb{W}xc3=$ is also unsuccessful. It is important that in reply to 2...c5, you can play 3.e5.

The most natural move is 1. $\mathbb{W}f7$, but this is just a false trail. After 1... $\mathbb{W}d5!$, White ends up in zugzwang and is forced to occupy a less useful square with his king: 2. $\mathbb{W}f6 \mathbb{C}c4!$ 3.e4 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 4.e5 c5 5.e6 c4 6.e7

6... $\mathbb{W}d2!!$ 7.e8 \mathbb{W} c3 8. $\mathbb{W}d8+$ (8. $\mathbb{W}d7+$ does not change anything) 8... $\mathbb{W}c1!$, and there is no queen check from g5, which means that 9...c2= is unavoidable.

1. $\mathbb{W}g7!!$ $\mathbb{W}d5!$ (1... $\mathbb{W}c4$ 2.e4) 2. $\mathbb{W}f7!$



Now Black is in zugzwang, and 2... $\mathbb{C}c4$ 3.e4 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 4.e5 c5 5.e6 c4 6.e7 $\mathbb{W}d2$ 7.e8 \mathbb{W} c3 8. $\mathbb{W}d8+!$ $\mathbb{C}c1$ 9. $\mathbb{W}g5+!$ is already useless. If he advances the c-pawn immediately, the king attacks it with more success than in the variation 1. $\mathbb{W}e7?$ $\mathbb{C}c4$ 2. $\mathbb{W}e6$. For example: 2...c6 3. $\mathbb{W}e7!$ $\mathbb{C}c4$ 4. $\mathbb{W}d6 \mathbb{W}xc3$ 5. $\mathbb{W}c5+-$ (5.e4+-) or 2...c5 3. $\mathbb{W}e7$ c4 4. $\mathbb{W}f6+-$ (4. $\mathbb{W}d7+-$). Finally, an attack on the e-pawn does not work either: 2... $\mathbb{C}e4$ 3. $\mathbb{W}e6 \mathbb{C}e3$ 4. $\mathbb{W}d7 \mathbb{W}xe2$ 5.c4 $\mathbb{W}d3$ 6.c5 $\mathbb{W}c4$ 7.c6+- . So Black waits, preserving the possibility of directing his king against either of the white pawns.

2... $\mathbb{W}e5!$ 3. $\mathbb{W}e7$ (or 3. $\mathbb{W}e8$, but not 3. $\mathbb{W}g6?$ $\mathbb{W}e4=$) 3... $\mathbb{W}d5$

With the white king having moved over to the d-file, the race between the e- and c-pawns ends in Black's favor.

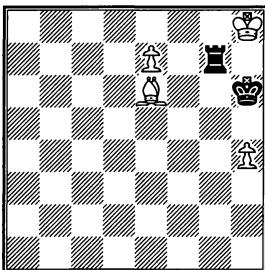
Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

Thus, 4.♕d8? misses the win: 4...♝c4 5.e4 c5 6.e5 ♜xc3! (6...♝d5? 7.♗d7 ♜xe5 8.♗c6+–) 7.e6 c4 8.e7 ♜d2! 9.e8♛ c3 10.♗d7+ (alas, the d8-square is unavailable to the queen) 10...♝c1=, and again the pawn succeeds in getting to c2. But White finds a different plan.

4.♗d7 ♜c4 5.♗c6! (5.e4? ♜xc3 6.e5 c5 7.e6 c4 8.e7 ♜d2! 9.e8♛ c3=) 5...♜x c3 6.♗c5!+-.

1-159 P. Benko

1.♗f7? ♜e1 2.♗e6 ♜f1+ 3.♗g8 (3.♗e8 ♜g7 4.♗d7 ♜f8!= or 4.h5 ♜f6!) 3...♜g1+ 4.♗h8 suggests itself. But Black finds the tactical defense 4...♜g7!.

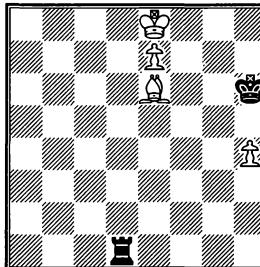


It becomes clear that 5.e8♛ ♜h7+ 6.♗g8 ♜h8+! 7.♗xh8 is stalemate. It may seem that White wins anyway by 5.e8♝?!. For example, 5...♜b7 6.♗c4! ♜b4 7.♗e6+ ♜h5 8.♗e4 ♜h6 9.♗g8 and so on. However, 5...♜f7!, with the idea of 6...♜f4, allows him to eliminate the last white pawn – the rook is unassailable because of stalemate, and on 6.♗g4, the bishop is lost: 6...♜h7+ 7.♗g8 ♜g7+ and 8...♜xg4.

1.♝e6! ♜d1

Black is trying to make the king's escape to from the e8-square harder. In the variation 1...♜a1 2.♗d8 ♜d1+ (2...♜a8+ 3.♗c8+–) the king simply comes closer to the rook: 3.♗c7 ♜c1+ 4.♗d6 ♜d1+ 5.♗c5 ♜c1+ 6.♗d4 ♜d1+ 7.♗c3 ♜c1+ 8.♗d2(b2)+–. But after 1...♜g7 2.♗d7 ♜d1+ 3.♗c6 ♜c1+ 4.♗d5 ♜d1+, it cannot go any

further: 5.♗c4 ♜c1+ 6.♗d3? ♜c8! 7.♗x c8 ♜f7=. But then a refuge from the vertical checks on the h5-square has appeared: 5.♗e5 ♜e1+ 6.♗f5 ♜f1+ 7.♗g5 ♜g1+ (7...♜f8 8.ef♛+ ♜xf8 9.♗f6+– does not help) 8.♗h5+–.



W?

2.h5!

It is important to rid yourself of the h4-pawn. The hasty 2.♗f8? ♜f1+ 3.♗g8 ♜g1+ 4.♗h8 ♜g7! takes the affair to a drawn position with which we are already familiar.

2...♜g7 3.h6+ ♜h7 (3...♜xh6 4.♗f8 ♜f1+ 5.♗g8 ♜g1+ 6.♗h8+–) 4.♗f5+ ♜g8 5.h7+ ♜g7 6.h8♛+! ♜xh8 7.♗f7 ♜e1 8.♗e6 ♜f1+ 9.♗g6+–.

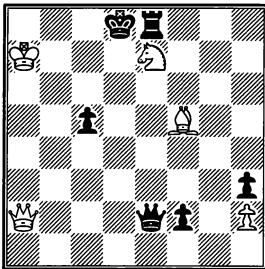
1-160 A. Avni

Your first task is to choose a square for check with the bishop. After 1.♗a4+? ♜d8! (1...♝d6? 2.♗f5+ ♜c7 3.♗f7+ ♜e7 4.♗xe7 f1♛ 5.♗f5+ is bad) 2.♗c6+ (2.♗xe2 ♜xe7+), the continuation 2...♜c8? 3.♗f7 loses, but there follows 2...♜c7! 3.♗f7+ ♜d6 4.♗f4+ ♜d5, and White's attacking resources are only enough for perpetual check.

1.♗f5+! ♜d8!

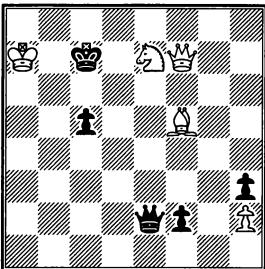
Much weaker is 1...♝d6 2.♗c8+! ♜c7 3.♗a5+ ♜c6 4.♗a4+ ♜d5 (4...♝c7 5.♗d7#; 4...♝b5 5.♗d7+) 5.♗b6+ ♜d6 6.♗d7+ ♜e5 7.♗xe8+ and 8.♗xe2.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



W?

Now it is easy to reject 2. $\mathbb{Q} \times e2?$
 $\mathbb{Q} \times e7+$; harder is 2. $\mathbb{Q} c6+?$ $\mathbb{Q} c7$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} f7+$
 $\mathbb{Q} e7!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} \times e7.$



B?

Black is aided by 4... $\mathbb{Q} a6+!!$
5. $\mathbb{Q} \times a6$ $f1\mathbb{Q} +$ 6. $\mathbb{Q} a5$ (6. $\mathbb{Q} a7?$ $\mathbb{Q} a1+)$
6... $\mathbb{Q} e1+!$ 7. $\mathbb{Q} a6!$ (otherwise mate!)
7... $\mathbb{Q} f1+!$ with perpetual check.

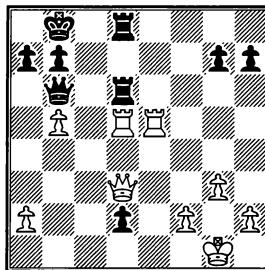
2. $\mathbb{Q} b6!!$

The queen cannot be taken because of 3. $\mathbb{Q} c6#$; taking with the queen or rook on e7 allows 3. $\mathbb{Q} a8#$, and if he takes with the king, then 3. $\mathbb{Q} \times e2+$.

2... $\mathbb{Q} b5+!?$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} \times b5$ $f1\mathbb{Q} +$
4. $\mathbb{Q} b6!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} e6+$ $\mathbb{Q} f8$ 6. $\mathbb{Q} f6+$
 $\mathbb{Q} g8$ 7. $\mathbb{Q} h7+!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q} \times f1+-.$

1-161 Sveshnikov – Vaisser *

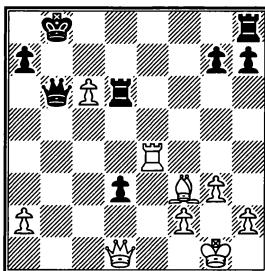
Material equality can be maintained (at least temporarily) with 24. $\mathbb{Q} ee5?$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ d2 (25... $\mathbb{Q} hd8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} c1$ is weaker) 26. $\mathbb{Q} cd5$ (26. $\mathbb{Q} ed5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c5!+-;$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} d1$ $\mathbb{Q} f8+-$ or 26... $\mathbb{Q} hd8+-)$ 26... $\mathbb{Q} hd8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} d3$ (27. $\mathbb{Q} g2$ $\mathbb{Q} c7!+-$ with the idea of 28... $\mathbb{Q} d7).$



B?

It seems that the d2-pawn is lost, but that is not the case: the winning blow 27... $\mathbb{Q} c5!!$ can be found.

As Evgeny Sveshnikov rightly pointed out, White should sacrifice the exchange: 24. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6!$ bc 25. bc



B?

After 25... $\mathbb{Q} \times c6?!$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times d3$, Black's position is alarming. The strongest continuation is 25... d2!, but to embark on it he has to find a worthy response to 26. $\mathbb{Q} e7$ and 26. $\mathbb{Q} e3$.

The move 26. $\mathbb{Q} e7$ is not dangerous because of 26... $\mathbb{Q} c8!$, and 27. $\mathbb{Q} b7+?$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b7$ 28. cb $\mathbb{Q} c1$ is bad. After 27. $\mathbb{Q} g2$ $\mathbb{Q} c \times c6!$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c6+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} f3 \mp$ a drawn outcome is the most likely.

And if 26. $\mathbb{Q} e3$ (threatening 27. $\mathbb{Q} b3$), then Black plays not 26... $\mathbb{Q} d4?$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} b3$ (27. $\mathbb{Q} g2?!$) 27... $\mathbb{Q} b4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b3$ 29. ab+-, but 26... $\mathbb{Q} f8!$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} b3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f3!$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$, forcing his opponent to obtain perpetual check with 29. $\mathbb{Q} b3!?$ $\mathbb{Q} c7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q} f7+.$

1-162 T. Cook

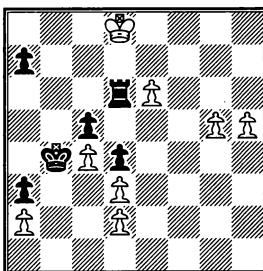
The rook is not capable of stopping the passed pawns, no matter which one of them White moves now. So what is his opponent counting on? If we do not understand that, we will probably miss the win.

It turns out that on 1.h6? there follows 1... $\mathbb{B}a6!!$ 2.h7 $\mathbb{B}a4$ 3.h8 \mathbb{Q} a5 with unavoidable stalemate. The finale is analogous with 1.g6? $\mathbb{B}a6!!$ too.

A moment ago we did not see a defense for Black, and now we do not know how to avoid stalemate. The idea is not obvious: first rid ourselves of the e5-pawn, put the queen on h8, and then sacrifice it on d4.

1.e6! $\mathbb{B}xe6$

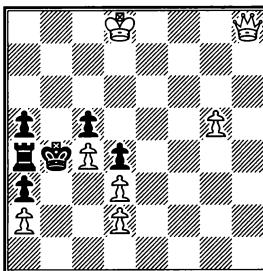
Black can also try 1... $\mathbb{B}d6+$.



W?

An additional problem: where to retreat the king? The correct answer is 2. $\mathbb{Q}c7!$ $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 3.g6! (but not 3.h6? $\mathbb{B}g6$ 4.h7 $\mathbb{B}g7+$) 3... $\mathbb{B}a6$ 4.g7 $\mathbb{B}a4$ 5.g8 \mathbb{Q} a5 6. $\mathbb{B}b8#$. But 2. $\mathbb{Q}c8?$ leads to a draw: 2... $\mathbb{B}x e6$ 3.h6 (3.g6 $\mathbb{B}a6!$ with unavoidable stalemate) 3... $\mathbb{B}e8+!$ 4. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{B}g8=$.

2.h6! (2.g6? $\mathbb{B}a6!=$) 2... $\mathbb{B}a6$ 3.h7 $\mathbb{B}a4$ 4.h8 \mathbb{Q} a5



5. $\mathbb{B}x d4!$ $\mathbb{C}d$ 6.g6 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 7.g7 $\mathbb{B}b4$
8. $\mathbb{Q}c7(c8)+-$.

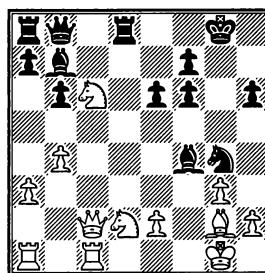
1-163 Yusupov – Spraggett

As usual in these cases, you first have to figure out the evaluation of the position after a rejection of f2-f4. In the game White played cautiously: 21.e3?!, which does not promise him the slightest advantage even after 21... $\mathbb{B}x g2$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}x g2$ f5 with a subsequent 23... $\mathbb{B}b7+$. What Kevin Spraggett chose, 21... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 22. $\mathbb{B}b3$ (22. $\mathbb{Q}d1?$) 22... $\mathbb{B}x g2$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}x g2$ $\mathbb{B}b7+$ 24.e4 $\mathbb{B}f8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ (25...a5?) 26. $\mathbb{Q}2f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}x f3$, was not bad either, and the players agreed to a draw.

The principled move **21.f4!** is the only way of trying for anything. White hopes to invade the weak c6-square with his knight, but he has to deal with the shaky position of his knights on the d-file.

(a) 21... $\mathbb{B}c8$ (counting on 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc8+?$ $\mathbb{Q}x c8$ 23.fe $\mathbb{Q}x e5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1!$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xb8$) will be met by the simple 22. $\mathbb{Q}b3! \pm$ – no counter-chances associated with the vulnerability of the white knights are left here;

(b) 21... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4!$ (the best chance)

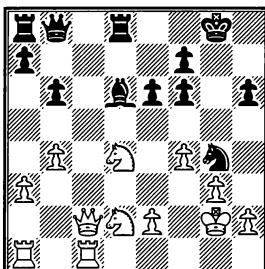


23. $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ (23.gf $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ is less convincing) 23... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}e4!+-$) 26. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ – the endgame is bad for Black. Possible, for example, is 29. $\mathbb{Q}c4?$, threatening both 30. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ and 30. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ with 31. $\mathbb{Q}c7$;

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

(c) 21... $\mathbb{Q} \times g2$ 22. $\mathbb{Q} \times g2$

On 22... $\mathbb{Q} b7+??$ there follows 23. $\mathbb{Q} e4! \pm$. Black is also clearly worse after 22... $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times e6!$ $\mathbb{Q} d6?$ (23... $f e$ 24. $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} g6+$ $\mathbb{Q} f8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times h6+ \pm$) 24. $\mathbb{Q} e6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $f e$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} e4$. Artur Yusupov was concerned about the reply 22... $\mathbb{Q} g4$



W?

23. $\mathbb{Q} e4$, which suggests itself, will be met by 23... $f 5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} c6$ $\mathbb{Q} e5!$.

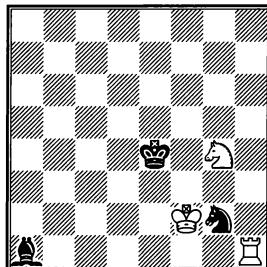
23. $\mathbb{Q} c3$ $\mathbb{Q} b7+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ (24. $\mathbb{Q} c6$ $\mathbb{Q} c5! \infty$) 24... $\mathbb{Q} \times f3+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} 2 \times f3$ $e5! \infty$ does not give anything either.

The simple knight retreat 23. $\mathbb{Q} f1!$ was missed, pointed out later by Klaus Bischoff. The tactical complications end, control of the $c6$ -square remains in White's hands, and he maintains noticeably better chances in the forthcoming battle.

1-164 Y. Bazlov

White is a rook up, and it does not seem to be too hard to hold on to by giving a knight check (any), then taking on $g2$ and playing $\mathbb{Q} f2$ with a double attack on the knight and the bishop. But since there is a choice between two checks we have to look for counterplay for our opponent on one of them, and then on the other, and compare them.

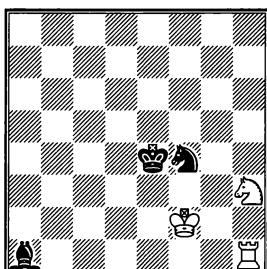
It turns out that 1. $\mathbb{Q} f4+?$ $\mathbb{Q} e4$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} \times g2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g2+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} f2$ misses the win.



B?

Black plays 3... $\mathbb{Q} e3!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$ $\mathbb{Q} d4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} h3$ $\mathbb{Q} d3!$ with a classic positional draw: the rook is permanently tied to the defense of the pinned knight and White cannot break free.

And now let's try 1. $\mathbb{Q} e3+!$ $\mathbb{Q} e4$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} \times g2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g2+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} f2$. But it is not all so simple here either: our opponent replies 3... $\mathbb{Q} f4!$.



W?

On 4. $\mathbb{Q} \times f4?$ there follows 4... $\mathbb{Q} d4+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} g3$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q} f1$ (6. $\mathbb{Q} h4$ $\mathbb{Q} d6=$) 6... $\mathbb{Q} f5!$ with the same positional draw as on 1. $\mathbb{Q} f4+?$.

However, White has an additional possibility here: 4. $\mathbb{Q} e1+!$ $\mathbb{Q} f5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} \times f4$. True, after 5... $\mathbb{Q} c3!$, he cannot avoid losing one of his pieces. But a final and decisive argument in the fascinating discussion can be found – the idea of domination.

6. $\mathbb{Q} c1$ $\mathbb{Q} d2$ 7. $\mathbb{Q} c5+!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q} e2$, and the bishop is lost.

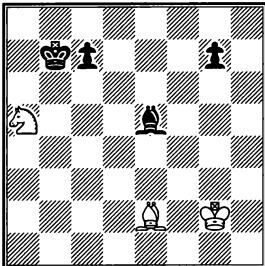
1-165 E. Ratner

On any bishop move, Black can count on winning back one of his pieces by retreating his king with discovered

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

check and then putting his bishop on d4. In the first place, White has to understand how in principle he should fight for a win, and only then, in accordance with the plan he has found, determine the most accurate first move.

1. $\mathbb{Q}e2!! \mathbb{B}b7+$ (on other retreats the king is checked by the knight)
2. $\mathbb{Q}g2!$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}a5+$



4... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ is very bad) **5. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$** (but not 5. $\mathbb{Q}f3?$; $c6=$) **5... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}a6!$ $\mathbb{g}5$** **7. $\mathbb{Q}f3(h3)$** , and Black is defenseless against the march of the king to c8. For example: 7... $\mathbb{Q}h2$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $g4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $g3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $g2$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b7*$.

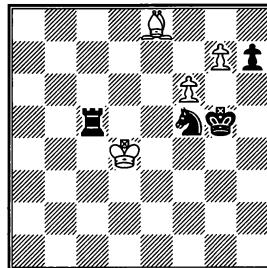
On 1. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ $\mathbb{B}b7+$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}a5+$, Black exploits the bishop's rather poor position by 4... $\mathbb{Q}b6!$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4=$.

And on 1. $\mathbb{Q}f1?$ $\mathbb{B}b7+$, in the variation 2. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}a5+$, the move 4... $\mathbb{Q}c8!=$ appears – there is no bishop check on the h3-c8 diagonal. 2. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ does not win either because of 6... $g5$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $g4=$, and the king can no longer get to c8.

1-166 K. Sumbatyan *

We can reject 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ because of 1... $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ and 3... $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ or 2. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 3. $g8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+.$

1. $\mathbb{Q}d4?$ suggests itself, but our opponent replies 1... $\mathbb{Q}f5+!$.



On 2. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$, Black is saved by the impressive 2... $\mathbb{Q}xg7! 3. fg \mathbb{Q}h6!$. Promoting the pawn to a queen or rook produces stalemate, and putting a bishop on g8 is pointless, as two bishops of the same color do not win, and after 4. $g8\mathbb{Q}+$ one of the pieces is lost: 4... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e7 \mathbb{Q}f8=.$

Not capturing the rook does not help either, as it becomes rabid: 2. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}c2+$) 4. fg $\mathbb{Q}d3+!$ or 2. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+!$ (but not 2... $\mathbb{Q}xg7?$ 3. fg $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 5. $g8\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}f6+-$) 3. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (3. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 4. $f7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ or 4. $g8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 5. $f7$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6. $f8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ is also possible) 4. fg $\mathbb{Q}e4+!$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{Q}h6!=.$

On 1. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ the knight does not get to f5 immediately. 1... $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ is useless; the king approaches the rook via the queenside.

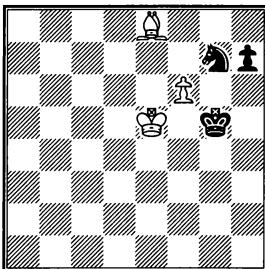
Our opponent has counterplay here too, based on knight forks and the stalemate with which we are already familiar. So automatically using the process of elimination is incorrect: first we have to find new resources that are not in the variations associated with 1. $\mathbb{Q}d4?$.

1... $\mathbb{Q}c3+!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+!$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d1+-$)

We have to take the rook. So what has White got?

3. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



Here is the point: we have managed to get by without taking the knight, and the king supports its passed pawn superbly from the e5-square.

5...Qxe8 (5...Qh6 6.f7) **6.f7 Qf6 7.Qe6(d6)+-**.

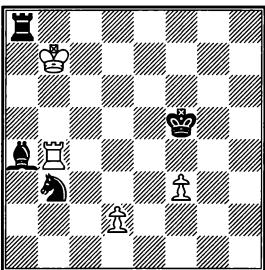
1-167 N. Ryabinin

We have to win back one of the black pieces, and for that the rook should stay on the fourth rank. Without the help of the pawns, it cannot hold on there:

1.Qc4? R a8 2.Qb7 R a5 3.Qb6 R b3!+;
1.Qb4? Qc2 2.Qc4 R a8 3.Qb7 R a5
4.Qb6 R b5+ 5.Qa6 Qb4+--;
1.Qh4? R a8 2.Qb7 Qg5 3.Qh1 (on
3.Qb4 or 3.Qc4 there is a win as in the
variations examined above) 3...R a5
4.Qxa1 Qc6+--.

Which means we have to choose between 1.d3 and 1.f3.

1.f3!! R a8 2.Qb7 R a5 3.Qb6
Qb3 4.Qb4! R a8 5.Qb7



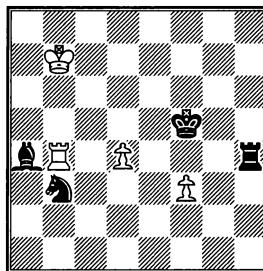
B?

5...R h8! (but not 5...R d8 6.Rxa4 Qc5+ 7.Qc7=) **6.d4!**

The bishop was untouchable because of the fork 6...Qc5+, but now the capture

is threatened. 6.Qc7? does not work with the same idea because of 6...R h7+ 7.Qb6 R h6+ 8.Qa7 Qc5 9.d4 R a6+.

6...R h4!!



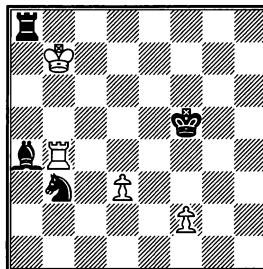
W?

On 7.Rxa4? the move 7...Qc5+ follows anyway, and meanwhile 7...Rxd4 is threatened.

7.f4!! Rxf4 8.Rxa4! Qc5+ 9.Qd6
Rxa4 10.Qc6 Rb4+ 11.Qc8! Qe6
12.Qc7 Qe7 stalemate! (or 12...Qd6
13.Qd8 R h4 14.Qc8Q+ with a draw) –
now it is clear why the f-pawn
absolutely had to be given up.

But how is a move by a different pawn at the very beginning worse?

1.d3? R a8 2.Qb7 R a5 3.Qb6 Qb3
4.Qb4 R a8 5.Qb7



B?

5...R e8!! 6.d4 R e4! (on 1.f3!! this square is under control). White does not manage to rid himself of the f-pawn, which means there will be no stalemate.

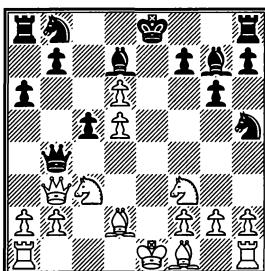
1-168 Kortchnoi – Suba

This position arose in a sharp variation of the Benoni: 1.d4 Qf6 2.c4 e6 3.Qf3 c5 4.d5 ed 5.cd d6 6.Qc3 g6 7.Qf4 a6 (7...Rg7?) 8.e4 (8.a4!) 8...Rg7 9.Qa4+ Rd7 (9...Qf8?)

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

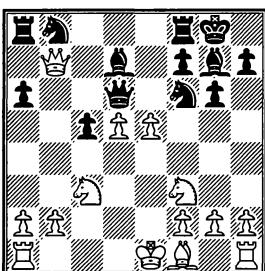
10. $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}c7?!$. White has to make a choice between 11.e5 and 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$.

The strongest continuation is **11.e5!** $\mathbb{Q}h5$ (11...de 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}h6+ -$ Fedorowicz-Seret, Cannes 1987) **12.ed** $\mathbb{Q}a5?!$ (worse is 12... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0-0 14.a4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16.0-0± Fedorowicz-Hjartarson, Reykjavik 1986) **13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$** .



Mihai Suba rightly evaluates the position that arises after 14. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ (14. $\mathbb{Q}e2?!$ 0-0 15.0-0±) 14...cb 15. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ in White's favor.

Viktor Kortchnoi was tempted by an alluring combination, 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd6?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ (on 12.e5? $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 13.d6 you have to play 13... $\mathbb{Q}d8! \infty$, but not 13... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 0-0 15.ef $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 16.0-0-0±) 12...0-0 13.e5 (13. $\mathbb{Q}xa8?$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14.0-0-0? $\mathbb{Q}xe4+ -$).



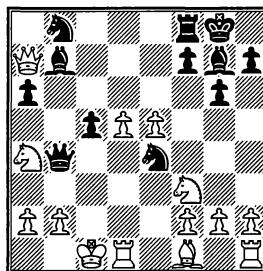
He had underestimated the beautiful *zwischenzug* 13... $\mathbb{Q}c8!!$. After 14. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ (14. $\mathbb{Q}xc8?$ $\mathbb{Q}b6+ -$) 14... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, the b2-pawn is under attack, and the white queen is in some danger. In the game, 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa6?!$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 16.0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g4+ +$ was played, and in a dozen or so more moves, Black won.

Suba examines other defensive methods assuming that after any continuation, he will retain a decisive advantage.

(a) 15.ef $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 21. $d6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8! + -$ and 22... $\mathbb{Q}c2$;

(b) 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ and 21... $\mathbb{Q}e4+ -$;

(c) 15.0-0-0 (the best) 15... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ (17... $\mathbb{Q}xd5?!$ deserves serious attention, in my view).



W?

18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (21. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ is beautifully refuted by 21... $\mathbb{Q}h6+ 22. \mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}xc3+!! 23. bc \mathbb{Q}b8+ -$) 21... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 22. gf $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 24. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b2+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (27. $\mathbb{Q}c4 \mathbb{Q}d4$) 27... $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}f4+$ with a quick mate.

For myself, I will point out that instead of 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ the move 18. $\mathbb{Q}b6!$ is significantly stronger. Black replies with the stunning 18... $\mathbb{Q}d7!!$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ (20. $\mathbb{Q}c2??$ $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ leads to mate; and on an immediate 18... $\mathbb{Q}h6+?$ White replies 19. $\mathbb{Q}c2!$) 20... $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ (21. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ is evidently also possible) 21... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 24. bc $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}b1$, and Black only has perpetual check.

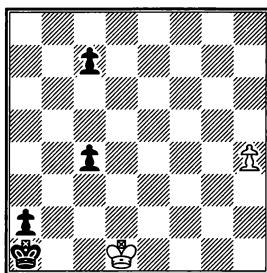
1-169 V. Bron

It is not difficult to find the winning idea: approach the pawns with the king and knight, then at the appropriate

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

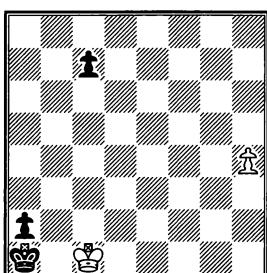
moment sacrifice the knight on the a1-square and lock up the king in the corner. This plan can be implemented in various ways. "General considerations" will not help White make a choice between several candidate moves – precise calculating is required, taking into account all of his opponent's resources for counterplay.

The only way to win is 1. $\mathbb{Q}a5!!$ a3 (1... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 3. h5+–) 2. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ (but not 2. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ a2 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ c4 4. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ c3+–) 2... a2 (2... c4 3. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ a2 4. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ + and 5. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ +–) 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ c4 (3... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ +–) 4. $\mathbb{Q}a1!$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ (4... c3 5. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ +–)



Now mistaken is 5. $\mathbb{Q}c2?$ c3 6. h5 c5 7. h6 c4 8. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ c2 9. h7 c3= The goal is reached with 5. $\mathbb{Q}c1!$ c3 6. h5 c6! 7. h6 c5 8. h7 c4 9. h8 $\mathbb{Q}!$ c2 10. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ c3 11. $\mathbb{Q}h1\#.$

Weaker is the continuation that suggests itself, 1. $\mathbb{Q}xc5?$ a3 2. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (2. $\mathbb{Q}a4??$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ +– is bad; on 2. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ a2 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ c5 4. h5 c4 5. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ c3 7. h6 c2= White is too late) 2... a2 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ (3... c5? 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ +–) 4. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ (4... c5? 5. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ +–) 5. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (5. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ c5 6. h5 c4 7. h6 c3=).



Our opponent is aided by 5... c6!! 6. h5 c5 7. h6 c4 8. h7 c3, and 9. h8 \mathbb{Q} or 9. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ is stalemate, which cannot be avoided on 9. h8 \mathbb{Q} c2 either.

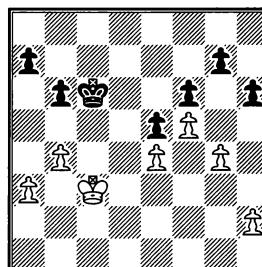
King moves (instead of 1. $\mathbb{Q}a5!!$) also let the win slip. For example, 1. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ a3, and 2. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ takes the affair to the variation 1. $\mathbb{Q}xc5?$ a3 2. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, and 2. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ – to the variation 1. $\mathbb{Q}a5!!$ a3 2. $\mathbb{Q}d2$.

On 1. $\mathbb{Q}d1?$, Black replies 1... c4! 2. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (2. $\mathbb{Q}a5?$ c3 →) 2... c3 3. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ c2+ (but not 3... c5? 4. $\mathbb{Q}e1$!+) 4. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c5 (or 4... a3 5. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ c5) 5. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ c4 6. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 7. h5 c3+ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ a3 9. h6 c1 \mathbb{Q} (Black's last moves can be transposed) 10. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 11. h7 a2 12. h8 \mathbb{Q} a1 \mathbb{Q} =.

1-170 Magerramov – Makarichev

The essence of forthcoming events is clear: first the queenside will be closed, and then both kings will head for the kingside, where White has a space advantage. But whether that is enough for a win depends on specific nuances. *We think in generalities, we live in details* (Alfred North Whitehead).

Elmar Magerramov started with the move 37.g4?.



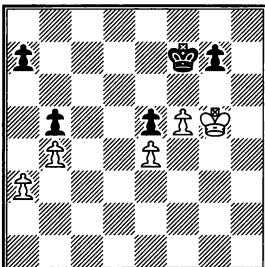
B?

Black replied with the apparently logical 37... b5?, securing himself the spare tempo ... a7-a6. But after 38. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ his position turned out to be lost, and White's plan triumphed. The subsequent course of the game is quite instructive.

38... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ (42. $\mathbb{Q}h4?$ g5+ 43. fg+ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 44. h3 a6= is a mistake,

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

and White is in zugzwang) 42... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (after 42...g5 43.fg+ $\mathbb{Q}g7?$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ Black falls into zugzwang; he has to let the king go to h5, after which h2-h4 and g4-g5 are decisive) 43. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 45.h3 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 47.h4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 48.g5 hg 49.hg fg 50. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$



White should exchange pawns with f5-f6. To do this he has to obtain the same position with his opponent to move. The problem is easily solved, and Black is not even helped by his spare tempo.

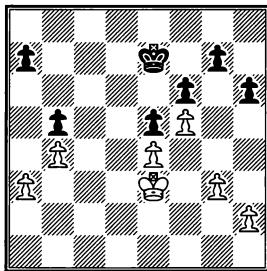
51. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (but not 51. $\mathbb{Q}h5?$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ g6 53.fg $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ a6=) 51... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (51...g6 52. $\mathbb{Q}g5?$) 52. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ (zugzwang) 53...a6 54. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$, and Black resigned because of 54...g6 55.fg $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ or 54... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}g4$.

So why then was White's 37th move awarded an question mark? The fact is that both players overlooked a comparatively straightforward rescuing resource: 37... h5!! 38.h3 (38.gh b5=) 38...hg 39.hg b5 with a clear draw.

Another try: 37. $\mathbb{Q}c4?$ (threatening 38.b5+ with an unavoidable invasion into Black's camp via the d5-square thanks to White's abundance of spare tempi) 37...b5+ 38. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$. (D)

In the game Black was not aided by the spare tempo ...a7-a6, while here it helps him to save himself.

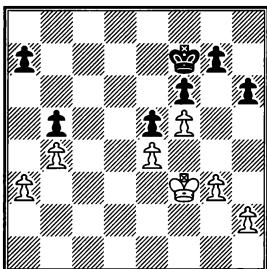
After 40. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$, useless is 41.g4 g5 42.fg+ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}g3$



W?

$\mathbb{Q}h7$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 46.h3 a6= with a familiar zugzwang for White. On 41. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ there also follows 41...g5! 42.fg+ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 43.h3 (43. $\mathbb{Q}h4?$ even loses: 43...f5 44. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ fe 45. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 46.h3 e3 47. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e2 48. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$) 43...a6, and, to avoid the worst (44.h4? h5+ 45. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ f5+-) the king must be retreated to f3, accepting a peaceful outcome.

40. $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ is more clever: 40... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (otherwise the king gets through via h3) 41. $\mathbb{Q}f3$.



B?

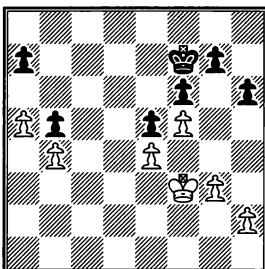
How to prevent the king's arrival on h5? On 41...h5? White does not play 42.g4 h4 43.g5 fg 44. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ h3=, but 42. $\mathbb{Q}g2!$ g5 43.fg+ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ +-.

But then 41...g5! 42.fg+ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ a6 44.h3! is no better either – Black is in zugzwang, and after 44...h5+ 45. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (h6) 46.h4!, with a subsequent 47.g4, the outcome of the battle is decided by the appearance of a distant passed pawn on the board. Yes, but the defense can be improved: 41...g5! 42.fg+ $\mathbb{Q}g7$!!, and only then 43... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ = – any move by White worsens his position.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Let's go back. The problem can only be solved by **37.a4!!**. If 37...a6, then 38.Qc4 b5+ 39.ab+ ab+ 40.Qd3 Qd6 41.Qe3 (almost the same position as after 37.Qc4? has arisen, but Black has no spare tempo ...a7-a6 here) 41...Qe7 42.Qf3 Qf7 43.Qg4 (threatening Qh5) 43...g5 44.fg+ Qxg6 45.h3 (a decisive zugzwang that is familiar to us) 45...h5+ 46.Qf3 Qf7(h6) 47.h4! Qg6 48.g4+-.

37...b5 38.a5 Qd6 39.Qd3 Qe7 40.Qe3 Qf7 41.Qf3



Either Black has the spare tempo ...a7-a6, or White has a5-a6 – you cannot tell in advance, which means that the players are in an equal position on the queenside.

41...h5

No better is 41...g5 42.fg+ Qxg6 43.Qg4 a6 44.h3!+– (zugzwang).

42.g4?

42.Qg2? is also enough for a win.

42...h4

No help is 42...Qg8 43.Qg3! Qh7 44.Qh4 Qh6 45.a6 (zugzwang) 45...hg 46.Qxg4 Qh7 47.Qh5+–.

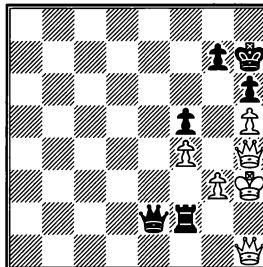
43.g5! fg 44.Qg4 Qf6

45.Qh5! h3 46.a6+–, and Black has fallen into zugzwang. Magerramov's analysis, with slight corrections, is the basis of the endgame comments.

1-171 Simagin – Kholmov *

White has to do something, since 52...Qe2 is threatened.

On 52.Qc8? there follows 52...Qe2! (52...Qxd7? 53.Qa8+–) 53.Qh8+ Qxh8 54.d8Q+ Qh7. Mate is threatened, and if 55.Qdd1, then 55...Qh2+. You have to play 55.Qh4.



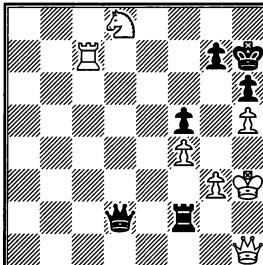
But after the waiting 55...Qh8, it becomes clear that there is equality on the board despite one side's enormous material advantage: both of the awkwardly-positioned white queens lack mobility.

52.Qc2? Qxc2 53.d8Q Qe2 leads to the same drawn position.

Commenting on the game, Vladimir Simagin suggested 52.d8Q Qxd8 53.Qc6, with a transfer to a decisive attack. However, as master Igor Yanvarev pointed out, on 52.d8Q?, Black saves himself by 52...Qh2!! 53.Qxh2 Qxh2+ 54.Qxh2 stalemate.

He also gave a brilliant path to victory.

52.d8Q!!



52...Qe2

After 52...Qxd8, the continuation 53.Qc6! Qf8 54.Qg6+ Qh8 55.Qf7 Qg8 56.Qxf5 (or 56.Qe7) wins. The

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

most stubborn is the move 52... $\mathbb{Q}a2!$?, controlling the e6-square, but with cautious play White should make the best of his extra knight.

53. $\mathbb{B}xg7+$! $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ (53... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 54. $\mathbb{B}h7!$! $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$) **54. $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$** (54... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 55. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 56. $\mathbb{B}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 57. $\mathbb{B}g6+$) **55. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$** (55... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}g5+$) **56. $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$** **57. $\mathbb{B}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 58. $\mathbb{B}g8+$** , and mate on the next move.

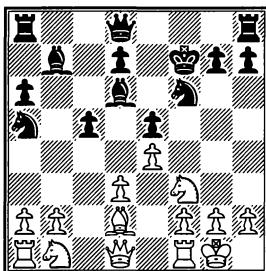
1-172 Golovko – Notkin

A position from a variation of the Ruy Lopez after the moves 1.e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{B}b5$ a6 4. $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 5.0-0 b5 6. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 7.d3 $\mathbb{B}d6?$ (7... $\mathbb{B}e7$) 8.c4 bc 9. $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}a5$.

White should play simply 10. $\mathbb{B}bd2$ 0-0 11.a3!±, intending 12.b4 or 12. $\mathbb{B}a2$. The tempting bishop sacrifice on f7 is refuted by force.

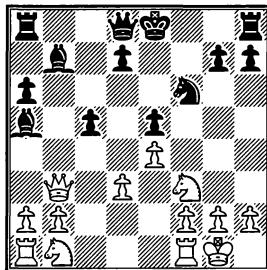
10. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c5!

11... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 12. $\mathbb{B}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{B}xb7$ leaves White with a healthy extra pawn, and 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$ 12.de – with a clear positional advantage.



In the line 12. $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 13. $\mathbb{B}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14. $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}hb8+$ the queen is trapped. But if your calculations are limited to this, the problem cannot be considered solved – White can play stronger.

12. $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7!$ (12... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 13. $\mathbb{B}b3+$ and 14. $\mathbb{B}xb7\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}xa5$ 14. $\mathbb{B}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8!$



15. $\mathbb{W}xb7$

15. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 17. $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 18. $\mathbb{B}xh8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 19. $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ also loses, for example: 20. $\mathbb{B}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ 21. de $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 22. f3 $\mathbb{B}d4+$ 23. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ or 20. $\mathbb{B}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 21. g3 $\mathbb{B}g7$ 22. $\mathbb{B}f8$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 23. $\mathbb{B}f4+$ d6 24. h4 $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

15... $\mathbb{Q}b6!$

The white queen is trapped; the threat of 16... $\mathbb{B}a7$ is unstoppable!

16. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xa7$

Or 17. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (without check! – this is why it was important to retreat the king specifically to e8) 17... $\mathbb{B}xb7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8-$.

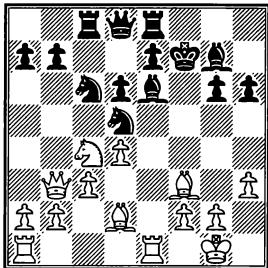
17... $\mathbb{Q}xa7-$ +, and after 18. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 20. e5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 21. h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$, White resigned.

1-173 Janowski – Marshall

The move 14... $\mathbb{h}6!$ is principled: it is important for Black to kick the knight away, taking the pressure off the f7-square. On 15. $\mathbb{B}f3$, both 15... $\mathbb{W}c7$ and 15... $\mathbb{B}5!$ are possible. In the game 15. $\mathbb{B}f3$ hg 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ e6 17. $\mathbb{B}f3$ (17. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ ed±) 17... $\mathbb{W}c7!$ 18. $\mathbb{B}e3$ (18. $\mathbb{B}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 19. cd $\mathbb{W}xc4$) 18... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ was played, with a good position.

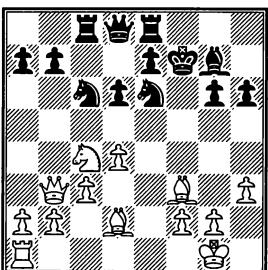
But it is necessary to carefully examine the knight sacrifice **15. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 16. $\mathbb{B}f3$** (16. $\mathbb{B}e3$ e6±) **16... $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ (16...e6? 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 18. $\mathbb{B}fe1\pm$) 17. $\mathbb{B}fe1!$**

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



B?

Bad is 17... $\mathbb{Q}a5?$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{W}xa5$ 19. $\mathbb{B}xe6!$ or 17... $\mathbb{W}d7?$ 18. $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$. We can try 17... $\mathbb{Q}c7?!$, not fearing 18. $d5?$ $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 19. $\mathbb{A}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $e6\#$. The only way to continue the onslaught is 18. $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$.



W?

Alexander Alekhine considered the knight sacrifice on f7 incorrect in view of the variations 19. $d5?$ $\mathbb{Q}c5+-$ and 19. $\mathbb{A}d5?!$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{B}xe6+$ (20... $\mathbb{A}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$) 20... $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 21. $d5$ (on 21. $\mathbb{B}e1$, the most decisive is 21... $\mathbb{Q}xd4!+-$) 21... $\mathbb{W}e2!$ 22. dc (22. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4!$) 22... $d5!$ 23. cb $\mathbb{B}xc4+-$.

White's play can be improved by the continuation given by master Oleg Chebotarev: 19. $\mathbb{B}e1!$ $d5$ (19... $\mathbb{W}d7?$ 20. $d5+-$) 20. $\mathbb{A}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e5+.$ However, the move 14... $h6!$ is not refuted by this: after 21... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 22. de $\mathbb{B}ed8$, with a subsequent 23... $\mathbb{Q}a5$, the position is unclear; Black is right to go into it.

Confidence in the correctness of the move 14... $h6!$ is further reinforced by Artur Yusupov's find. He suggested

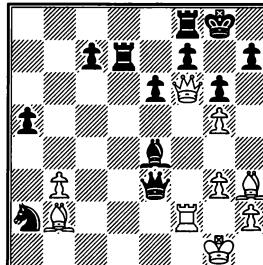
instead of the knight retreat examined by Alekhine on the 17th move, playing 17... $\mathbb{Q}e5!!$ 18. de $\mathbb{Q}b6.$ Nothing better is evident than the desperate 19. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{A}xb3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$, but after 20... $\mathbb{A}c4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ there is an indisputable advantage on Black's side.

1-174 Linn – Rozenfeld

The move 1. $\mathbb{B}c5?!$ is principled – White does not flinch at sacrificing in order to open up the a1-h8 diagonal. The rook must be taken: if 1... $\mathbb{W}d6?$ both 2. $d5$ $e5$ (2... $\mathbb{W}xc5+$ 3. $\mathbb{B}f2+-$) 3. $\mathbb{B}c4$ and 2. $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ (2... $\mathbb{A}b7$ 3. $\mathbb{B}xe6$ or 3. $d5$; 2... $\mathbb{A}d5$ 3. $e4$) 3. $d5!$ ed 4. $\mathbb{B}exf5$ win.

1... bc 2. dc $\mathbb{W}xc5+$ (2... $e5?$ 3. $\mathbb{A}xe5$) 3. $e3!$

Of course, not 3. $\mathbb{B}f2??$ $\mathbb{B}d1+4.\mathbb{A}f1$ $e5!$ 5. $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+!$ 6. $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}c1#.$
3... $\mathbb{W}xe3+$ 4. $\mathbb{B}f2$



B?

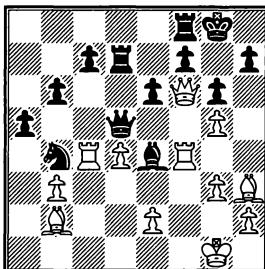
It seems that White's combination is correct. 4... $e5?$ 5. $\mathbb{A}xe5$ is bad, and after what happened in the game, 4... $\mathbb{B}d1+?$ 5. $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 6. $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $e5$ 7. $\mathbb{A}xe5$, Black cannot find a perpetual check. Next came 7... $\mathbb{W}c1+$ 8. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}c3+$ (8... $\mathbb{A}d3+$ 9. $\mathbb{B}f3!+-$, but not 9. $\mathbb{W}xd3?!$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 10. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{W}c2+$ 11. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$ 12. $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{W}c6+$ 13. $\mathbb{B}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ with a certain draw) 9. $\mathbb{A}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}c2+$ 10. $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{W}d3+$ 11. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d6+$ 12. $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 13. $\mathbb{B}xe4$, Black resigned.

But Black has a brilliant defense at his disposal, which Jacob Aagaard found.

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

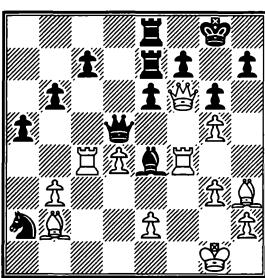
4... $\mathbb{W}c1+!!$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ (on 5. $\mathbb{Q}xc1?!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ the initiative transfers to Black) 5... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 6. $\mathbb{W}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$, and the outcome of the battle remains unclear: all the black pieces are active, and the white king is exposed.

Objectively the combination is not the strongest continuation, in my view. The threat of opening up the long diagonal could be put into action later, but for now it is worth simply taking the rook out from under attack with the move 1. $\mathbb{B}c4!$. On 1... $\mathbb{B}fd8$ there follows 2. $\mathbb{B}f4$. If 1... $\mathbb{Q}b4$, then also 2. $\mathbb{B}f4!$ threatening 3. $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 4.d5.



For example, 2... $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (2... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 3. $\mathbb{B}xc7$ $\mathbb{E}5$ 4. $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 5.d5± is more stubborn) 3.e4! $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 4. $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 5.d5+-.

Aagaard suggested defending with 1... $\mathbb{B}e8?$ 2. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}de7?$.



W?

3. $\mathbb{B}xe4?$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 4.d5 $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{E}5$ no longer works, and 3. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 4. $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{B}5$ 5. $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 6. $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 7. $\mathbb{B}xb5$ $\mathbb{W}c2$ is not dangerous for Black either (Aagaard's variations).

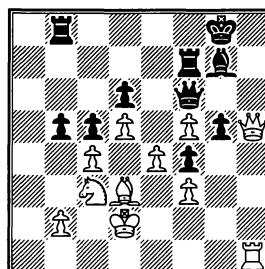
But the subtle move 3. $\mathbb{Q}f2!!$, reinforcing the threat of 4. $\mathbb{B}xe4$, puts Black in a difficult position:

3... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 4. $\mathbb{B}xe4!$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 5.d5 $\mathbb{W}e3+!$ 6. $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 8. $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}g2+-;$
3... $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 4.e4! $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 5. $\mathbb{B}xe4$ b5! 6. $\mathbb{B}e5$ bc 7. $\mathbb{B}xd5$ ed 8. $\mathbb{Q}f1\pm$.

1-175 Makarichev – Yermolinsky

Exchanging queens with 32. $\mathbb{W}g6$ or 32. $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 33. $\mathbb{W}g6$ leads to a difficult endgame for White. He has to prepare the move $\mathbb{B}g1$, which is impossible at the moment because of $\mathbb{W}d4+$, and at the same time carefully watch out for Black's planned breakthrough ...b7-b5.

Sergey Makarichev carelessly played 32. $\mathbb{Q}d3?!$, getting in reply 32...b5! 33.ab ab.



W?

The affair was exacerbated by the desperate 34.e5? $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 35. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 36.f6 (36. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{W}f2+$ 37. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{W}h4\rightarrow$) 36... $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 37. $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 38.cb $\mathbb{W}d4$ 39. $\mathbb{W}g6$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 40. $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{B}h6$, and Black won.

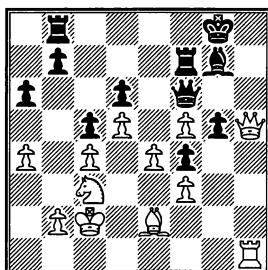
On the "normal" 34.cb, White was obviously bothered by both 34... $\mathbb{W}d4$ (on which he has to find the difficult-to-calculate "spin" shot 35.e5! $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 36. $\mathbb{B}e1$ or 35...c4! 36. $\mathbb{W}h7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 37.f6 $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 38. $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 37.ef with mutual chances) and 34...c4?. For example: 35. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ (35... $\mathbb{B}c7$ is inaccurate because of 36.e5! $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 37. $\mathbb{B}e1$, and after the queen retreat White gets

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

38.♗e8+) 36.♗d3 ♘xc3! 37.bc ♘xc3+ 38.♔e2 ♘b2+ 39.♔f1 g4! 40.♘xg4 ♘a7–+, or 35.♗c2 ♘d4+ 36.♔c1 ♘e3+ 37.♔d1 ♘a8–+. On 35.♔e2! ♘d4+ (or 35...♗xb5 36.♘xb5 ♘xb2+ 37.♔e1 ♘xb5 38.♔g6=) 36.♔e1, the outcome of the battle remains unclear. But it is not easy to preserve equality on such a narrow and dangerous path. Is it not worth looking for something sounder from the very beginning?

The move 32.♔e1?! is also dubious. Black can sacrifice a pawn here too: 32...b5?! 33.cb ab 34.♘xb5 ♘d4. But simpler is 32...♗f8? (with the idea of 33...♔e7) 33.♔g1 ♘d4 34.♔xg5 ♘e7+, intending 35...♗h8.

The best choice is 32.♗c2!.



B?

32...b5?! is already dubious: 33.cb ab (33...c4 34.♔g6=?!) 34.♘xb5 ♘d4 (34...c4 35.♔d1=) 35.♘xg5 ♘f2+ (35...c4 36.♔g1! ♘d3+ 37.♔c1 ♘xf3 38.♔h6=?!) 36.♘b1 (36.♔e2?? ♘xb2+!) 36...♘xf3 37.♔f1 ♘g3 38.♘xf4 ♘xf4 39.♔xf4 ♘d4 40.♔g4+ ♘g7 41.♔xg7+ ♘g7 42.♘c2 ♘f6 43.♘d3 and the advantage is on White's side in the endgame.

The reply 32...♗f8 is also significantly weaker than on 32.♔e1?: after 33.♔g1, the thrust 33...♘d4 is no longer dangerous, and 33...♘h6 34.♘xh6!? ♘xh6 35.e5! de 36.♔e4 gives White a dangerous initiative.

Most likely it is necessary to play 32...♔e7!, preparing 33...♔f6∞. Here

the affair could end with a repetition of moves: 33.♔g6 ♘f6 34.♔h5 ♘e7.

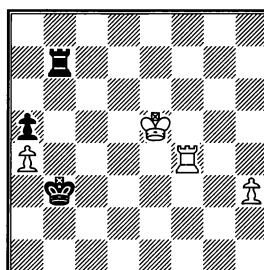
Obviously all the variations that have been given are not that forced, and a player will only look at a few of them at the board. The highest form of art is to correctly sense on which path White poses the most difficult problems for his opponent on the basis of brief and inevitably inaccurate guesses, and the main thing (in this case) is to endure the fewest inconveniences yourself, and to be subjected to the least danger.

1-176 Marshall – Capablanca

What stops the promotion of the h-pawn to a queen? Black's hopes can only be associated with a transfer of his rook to b4.

Capablanca implemented this plan by 57...♗c7+?!, and after 58.♔g6? ♘b7 59.h4 ♘b4, he achieved his aim: 60.♔g5 (60.♔xb4+ ab! 61.a5 ♘c4 62.a6 b3 63.a7 b2 64.a8♕ b1♕+=) 60...♘xa4 61.h5 ♘a3! (of course, not 61...♔b5?? 62.♔xb4+ ab 63.h6=+) 62.h6 ♘b8 63.h7 a4 64.♔h4 ♘h8 65.♔g6 ♘b3 66.♔g7 ♘xh7+ 67.♔xh7 a3, draw.

White's play is improved by 58.♔f6(e6)! ♘b7 59.♔e5! (59.h4? ♘b4 60.♔xb4+ ab 61.a5 ♘c4 62.a6 b3 63.a7 b2 64.a8♕ b1♕ leads to a drawn queen endgame).



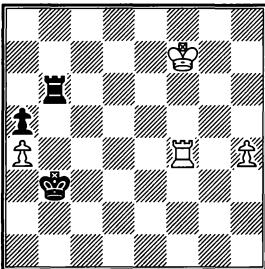
For example: 59...♔b4 (59...♔e7+ 60.♔f5 ♘f7+ 61.♔g4+-) 60.♔xb4+ ab 61.a5 ♘c3 62.a6 b3 63.a7 b2 64.a8♕

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

b1 \mathbb{Q} 65. $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (65... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 66.. $\mathbb{Q}c6+$) 66. $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ with an unavoidable exchange of queens.

Igor Zaitsev gave a path to salvation. When aiming for b4 with the rook, it is important to cut the enemy king off from the center.

57... $\mathbb{Q}c6!!$ 58. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$



59. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ (otherwise 59... $\mathbb{Q}b4!=$)
59... $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ 60. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}a3!$

The rook sacrifice 60... $\mathbb{Q}xh5?$ 61. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}e6+-$ is premature for the moment: it is essential to wait for the king's arrival on g7.

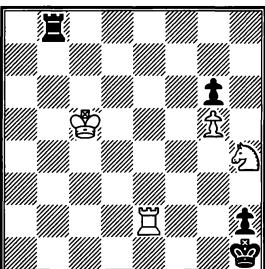
61. $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5!$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$
63. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}b4=.$

1-177 P. Benko

1. $\mathbb{Q}e2!!$

The reason for choosing this square specifically can be found only at the end of the main line.

1... $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}c5$

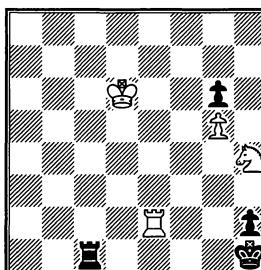


2... $\mathbb{Q}b1$

We have to look at other defensive tries too, which would not happen on the more natural first move 1. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ (that is why we wanted to play precisely like

this – so as not to calculate unnecessary variations). For example, 2... $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$. With the rook on a2 White would simply take the pawn with the knight, but here he has to play 4. $\mathbb{Q}xh2$. However, Black does not get a “rabid rook”: 4... $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d4+-$.

Another try: 2... $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ (3. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8+$, and the e-file is unavailable to the king – again a “legacy” of the move 1. $\mathbb{Q}e2$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (White’s task is easier in the variation 3... $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f3+).$



w?

Mistaken is 4. $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+!$ (but not 4... $\mathbb{Q}c2?$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xh2+!$) 5. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6+!$, and so on. A win comes from 4. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}g2+!$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}c2!!$ (another precise choice of square for the rook retreat) 7... $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g3+-$.

3. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$

The knight must be sacrificed, since neither 3. $\mathbb{Q}d5?$ $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ and 4... $\mathbb{Q}g5=$, nor 3. $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ and 4... $\mathbb{Q}g1=$ work. And 3. $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ is refuted, unlike the variation examined above, only by 3... $\mathbb{Q}b2!=$ (on the other hand, 3... $\mathbb{Q}b5+$? 4. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ leads to a loss).

3... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$

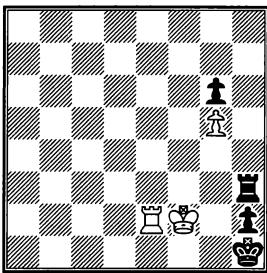
The consequences of 3... $\mathbb{Q}f1$ are familiar to us: 4. $\mathbb{Q}e3(e4)$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g2+!$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c2!!$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}g3+-$.

4. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$

4... $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f4+-$, but not 5. $\mathbb{Q}f2?$ $\mathbb{Q}b2!=$.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

5. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (5. $\mathbb{Q}f2?$ $\mathbb{B}g4=$) 5... $\mathbb{B}h3+$
6. $\mathbb{Q}f2$



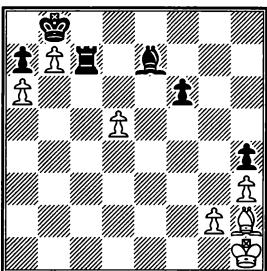
On the earlier 1. $\mathbb{B}a2?$, Black saves himself by attacking the rook: 6... $\mathbb{B}a3!$ 7. $\mathbb{B}e2 \mathbb{B}a2=$ (or 7... $\mathbb{B}a1=$). But 6... $\mathbb{B}e3$ is useless here because of 7. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$.

1-178 Alekhine – Hofmeister

White's last move ($c4-c5!$) has created a wild situation that is not too easy to understand.

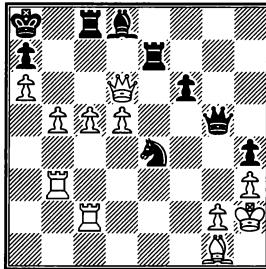
(a) The unsuccessful 1... $b5?$ leads to a lost position after 2. ab :

2... $\mathbb{B}e2$ 3. $\mathbb{B}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 4. $b6+-$;
2... $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 4. $\mathbb{B}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 5. $b6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ (5... ab 6. cb $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 7. $\mathbb{B}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 8. $b7+$ $\mathbb{B}xb7$ 9. $ab+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 10. $\mathbb{B}xb8+$ with a hopeless bishop endgame) 6. cd $\mathbb{B}xc2$ 7. de $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 8. $b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 9. $\mathbb{B}h2+$ $\mathbb{B}c7$



10. $\mathbb{B}f4!$ (preparing both 11. $d6$ and 11. $g3$) 10... $\mathbb{A}c5$ 11. $g3!$ hg 12. $h4$ $\mathbb{A}d4$ 13. $\mathbb{A}xc7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 14. $d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 15. $d7$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 16. $h5+-$;

2... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (played in the game)



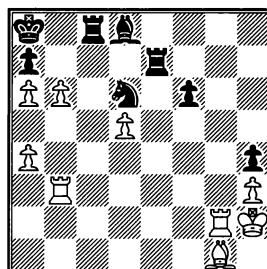
W?

3. $b6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ (no help are 3... ab 4. cb $\mathbb{Q}xg2+?$ 5. $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 6. $b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 7. $ab+$ $\mathbb{B}xb7$ 8. $\mathbb{B}a2+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 9. $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 10. $\mathbb{B}c2+$ or 9... $\mathbb{B}a8$ 10. $\mathbb{B}ba3!+-$) 4. cd $\mathbb{B}ec7$ (all the rest are easily refuted, for example: 4... $\mathbb{B}xc2$ 5. $b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 6. $\mathbb{B}xa7+$ or 4... ab 5. $\mathbb{B}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 6. de) 5. $b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 6. $d7!$ (the quickest and most elegant) 6... $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}h1$, Black resigned.

Let's investigate Black's other options – in increasing order of strength;

(b) 1... $\mathbb{Q}f1+?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 3. $\mathbb{B}xg3!$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 4. $cb!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ (4... $\mathbb{B}xc2$ 5. $\mathbb{B}xd8+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 6. $\mathbb{B}xe7$ ab 7. $d6+-$) 5. $\mathbb{B}xc8+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 6. $b7+$ $\mathbb{B}xb7$ 7. $ab+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 8. $\mathbb{B}xb8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 9. $\mathbb{B}f2$ (9. $g4!?$) 9... $f5$ 10. $g3+-$;

(c) 1... $\mathbb{Q}e4?$ 2. $cb!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+!!$ (the only way to continue the battle; 2... $\mathbb{Q}xd6?$ 3. $b7+$ is very bad) 3. $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$.



W?

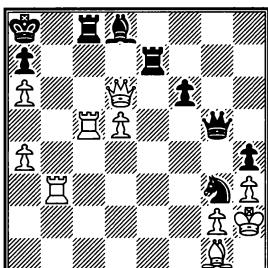
After 4. $b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 5. $ab+$ $\mathbb{B}xb7$ 6. $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7\pm$, Black can defend, for example: 7. $\mathbb{B}g4$ $\mathbb{B}c2+$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{B}b6!$ or 7. $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 8. $\mathbb{B}xc7+$ $\mathbb{A}xc7+$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 10. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{B}c7!$ 11. $d6$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$. The calm 4. $a5!$ with a subsequent 5. $\mathbb{Q}gb2$ is much more unpleasant,

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

preparing b6-b7+ in a situation that is more favorable for White. I do not see a satisfactory defense here;

(d) 1...bc? 2.♕xс5!

Although this does not win, it sets difficult problems for our opponent. A quick draw can be obtained by other means, for example: 2.♕b8+ ♜xb8 3.♕c6+ ♜eb7 4.ab+ ♜xb7=.



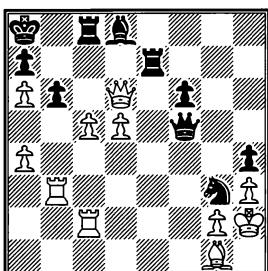
B?

2...♛f5!

The only defense. An interim check leads to defeat: 2...♞f1+? 3.♕h1 ♛f5 4.♕f6! ♜d7 5.♕xf1+-.

3.♕bc3? ♞f1+ (nothing else is worthwhile) 4.♕h1 ♛g3+ 5.♕xg3! (trying to keep fighting for a win) 5...♜xc5! 6.♕g8! (6.♕d6 ♜c8? 7.♕xf6! ♜d7! is worse) 6...♜c3 7.♕xd8+ ♛c8 (7...♜c8? 8.♕xe7+-) 8.♕xe7 ♜xh3+! (8...♜xa6± is also possible, but it is sounder to force a draw immediately) 9.gh ♜xh3+ 10.♞h2 ♜f1+ with perpetual check;

(e) 1...♛f5?!



W?

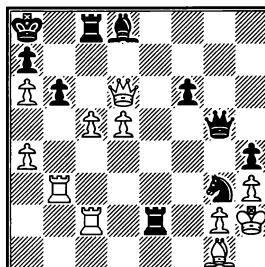
A subtle move: by defending the rook in advance (and attacking the enemy one at the same time), Black

makes his opponent force a draw with "only" moves.

2.cb! ab! 3.♕bc3! ♞f1+ (also possible is 3...♜b8?, which objectively does not change the evaluation) 4.♕h1 ♛g3+ 5.♕h2=

We can wander in the labyrinth of variations for a long time, but a player probably will not get lost in them at the board if he uses Ariadne's thread, in the role of which the principle of "candidate moves" appears here. By finding another resource for Black and quickly understanding that it puts his opponent in a difficult position, we can avoid a detailed analysis of other continuations;

(f) 1...♜e2!!



Black plays for mate: 2...♞f1+ 3.♕h1 ♜xg2#. After 2...♜e2 ♜xe2 (threatening 3...♞c7) useless is 3.cb ♜xb6, and otherwise the queens are exchanged and a winning endgame for Black arises: 3.♕e6 ♜e5+ 4.♕xe5 fe+ or 3.♕d7 ♜e5+ 4.♕h1 ♜c7 (on 5.♕e6, decisive is 5...♞g3+ 6.♕h2 ♜e4+ 7.d6 ♜xc5!).

2.♞f2 ♞f1+?

Of course 2...♜xс2? 3.♕d7+- does not work, but quite possible is 2...♜xf2? 3.♕xf2 ♜c1! (3...♞e4 4.♕e6! ♜e5+ 5.♕xe5 fe 6.cb ♜xb6± promises significantly less) 4.♕xg3 ♜xc5 (or 4...hg+ 5.♕xg3 ♜xc5 6.d6 ♜c6) 5.♕xc5 hg+ 6.♕xg3 ♜xc5+-.

3.♕g1 ♜e3 4.♕xе3 ♜xc2+-.

Black is a rook up, and his opponent's attack is repelled without

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

difficulty: 5. $\mathbb{W}d7 \mathbb{B}c1+$ 6. $\mathbb{B}e1 \mathbb{B}\times e1+$ 7. $\mathbb{B}\times e1 \mathbb{W}e3+$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{W}c1+$ 9. $\mathbb{W}h2 \mathbb{W}f4+$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{W}c7-$ or 5. $\mathbb{B}e8 f5$ 6. $\mathbb{W}d7 \mathbb{B}c1+$ 7. $\mathbb{B}e1 \mathbb{B}\times e1+$ 8. $\mathbb{B}\times e1 \mathbb{B}c7-$.

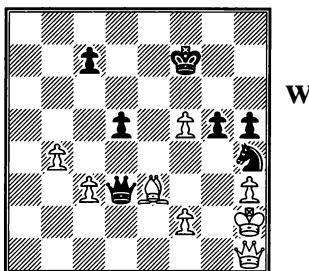
1-179 Timman – Kasparov

Black has a clear positional advantage, but it is not easy to exploit. With careful examination one drawback or another can be found for every move.

On 49... $\mathbb{W}\times f5?$! the strong reply 50. $\mathbb{W}d1!$ appears, preparing not only check on h5, but also 51. $\mathbb{W}g4$. In the case of 49... $\mathbb{Q}\times f5?$! the tactical resource 50. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ can be found, and there is no 50... $\mathbb{Q}\times d4?$ 51. $\mathbb{W}\times d5+$, and if 50... $c6$, then the king is exposed and the white queen breaks out to freedom: 51. $\mathbb{W}a1$.

The same reply 50. $\mathbb{W}a1$! is also good on an immediate 49... $c6$?!

49... $h5?$! is tempting.



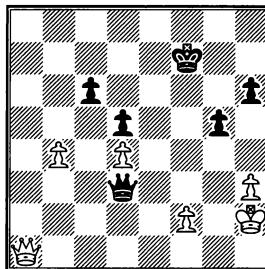
The pawn is poison: 50. $\mathbb{Q}\times g5?$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$. If 50. $b5 \mathbb{W}x f5$ 51. $\mathbb{W}d1$, Black does not play 51... $\mathbb{Q}f3+?$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}g2 g4$ 53. $hg \mathbb{W}\times g4+$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{W}e4$ (54... $\mathbb{W}e6$ 55. $\mathbb{W}d3$) 55. $\mathbb{Q}g2!$, but simply 51... $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ with an overwhelming advantage. The variation 52. $b6 \mathbb{W}e4!$ 53. $\mathbb{W}h1 \mathbb{W}e5+$ 54. $\mathbb{W}g1 cb$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}\times b6 \mathbb{W}e6!$ is possible, with a subsequent 56... $g4$.

White is aided by the beautiful retort given by Kasparov: 50. $c4!! \mathbb{W}\times c4$ (50... dc 51. $\mathbb{W}c6$) 51. $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ (now there is no 51... $\mathbb{Q}f3+?$) 51... $\mathbb{Q}\times f5$ 52. $\mathbb{W}f3$.

It seems that we have been through all the sensible continuations and have

not found the solution. Garry Kasparov did not find it in the game either.

49... $\mathbb{Q}\times f5?!$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ $c6$ 51. $\mathbb{W}a1 \mathbb{Q}\times d4$ (51... $\mathbb{W}f3$ 52. $\mathbb{W}a8!$) 52. cd



White's pawns are weak, but the exposed position of the enemy king gives him sufficient counter-chances.

52. $\mathbb{W}d2$

On 52... $\mathbb{W}f3$, Kasparov gives the variation 53. $\mathbb{W}a7+$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 54. $\mathbb{W}g1 \mathbb{W}\times h3$ 55. $\mathbb{W}b6 \mathbb{W}e6$ 56. $b5$ with equality. Instead of 53... $\mathbb{W}g6$, it makes sense to try 53... $\mathbb{W}f6?!$, when 54. $\mathbb{W}g1?!$ $\mathbb{W}\times h3$ no longer works: after 55. $\mathbb{W}b6 \mathbb{W}e6$, there is no pin on the sixth rank – the queen is defended by the king. You have to play 54. $\mathbb{W}a2$, and if 54... $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 55. $\mathbb{W}g1 \mathbb{W}\times d4$, then 56. $\mathbb{W}a8$.

53. $\mathbb{W}a7+$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 54. $\mathbb{W}g2 \mathbb{W}\times b4$ 55. $\mathbb{W}d7! \mathbb{W}\times d4$ 56. $\mathbb{W}e8+$

Jan Timman does not rush to take the pawn (56. $\mathbb{W}\times c6+$ $\mathbb{W}h5$), hoping to first worsen the position of the black pieces.

56... $\mathbb{Q}f5?!$

As Kasparov pointed out, it is possible to continue the fight for a win only with 56... $\mathbb{W}h7$ 57. $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$. However, the position that arises in the variation 58. $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 59. $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 60. $\mathbb{W}d8+ \mathbb{W}g7$ 61. $\mathbb{W}d7+ \mathbb{W}f7$ (61... $\mathbb{W}f8$ 62. $\mathbb{W}d8+ \mathbb{W}e8$ 63. $\mathbb{W}f6+ \mathbb{W}g8$ 64. $\mathbb{W}\times h6$) 62. $\mathbb{W}\times c6 \mathbb{W}f5$ is objectively drawn.

57. $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{W}f4?!$ (57... $\mathbb{W}g6$) 58. $\mathbb{W}f7+$, draw.

Let's go back to the initial position. Pay attention: White is completely tied

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

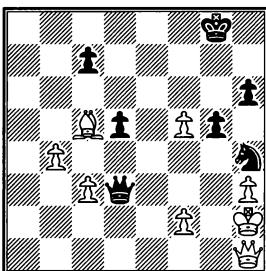
down at the moment – he not only cannot improve his position, it is difficult to even suggest a move that will not worsen it. However, Black is also facing the same problem, as his forces are now positioned optimally. He manages to play for zugzwang only by deciding on a king retreat that is not obvious. 49... $\mathbb{Q}g8!!$.

Let's investigate his opponent's replies.

(a) On 50.f6 $\mathbb{Q}f7$, it is not any easier for White – again good advice for him is hard to come by;

(b) The move 50. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ frees up an important square for the enemy queen: 50... $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ (or according to Kasparov: 51... $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$) 52. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ – the f5-pawn has been eaten, and his opponent's pieces are still squeezed into the corner;

(c) Let's have a look at 50. $\mathbb{Q}c5$.

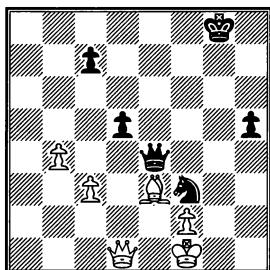


Kasparov gives 50...h5 (with an exclamation mark) 51. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$, overlooking a successful defense: 51. $\mathbb{Q}c1!$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (or 51... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$) 52. $\mathbb{Q}e3$.

Black maintains a large advantage by playing 50... $\mathbb{Q}f3+!$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (51. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$) 51... $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ (52. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 54.f6 $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ and the pawn endgame that arises is easily won) 52... $\mathbb{Q}f7$;

(d) In reply to 50. $\mathbb{Q}d4$, the tempting 50... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $g4$ 54.hg $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$

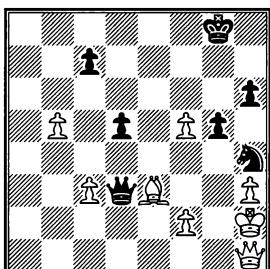
56. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ h5 is not completely convincing.



White parries the threat of a further advance of the h-pawn with the surprise move 57. $\mathbb{Q}g2!$.

50... $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ is much stronger, and after 52. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ it is possible to play as in the variation 50. $\mathbb{Q}a1$: 52... $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$;

(e) All that is left is to investigate the desperate try 50.b5!.



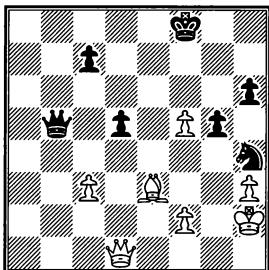
B?

It is justified on Kasparov's suggestion 50... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (again his exclamation mark has to be replaced by a question mark) 51.b6! cb 52. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ with counterplay. We have to be satisfied with an extra pawn after 50... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ (unfortunately 51... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 52.f6! d4? 53. $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}a3+=$ does not work). However, as Artur Yusupov pointed out, after 52. $\mathbb{Q}g4$, it is still very difficult for Black to make the best of his material advantage.

In connection with that, the grandmaster suggested retreating the king to a neighboring square:

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

49... $\mathbb{Q}f8!!$. The difference makes itself felt in the variation 50.b5 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ 51. $\mathbb{W}d1$.



Black wins by **51... $\mathbb{W}c6!$** with the terrible threat of 52...d4. For example, 52. $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{W}d6+$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ c5 54. $\mathbb{A}e3$ d4 or 52. $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$.

And on 50. $\mathbb{A}c5+$ he can continue 50... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 51. $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (zugzwang) 52.b5 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ 53. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c6!$.

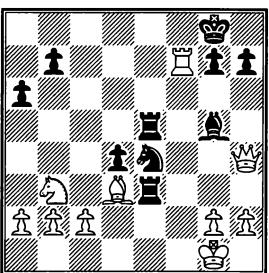
So, on 49... $\mathbb{Q}f8!!$, or, even more precisely, 49... $\mathbb{Q}f8!!$, Black maintains a large advantage, which is probably enough for a win.

1-180 Sax – Vaganian

First let's have a look at how the game continued.

22. $\mathbb{B}xf7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5!$

This is considerably stronger than 22... $\mathbb{W}xf7$? 23. $\mathbb{B}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$.

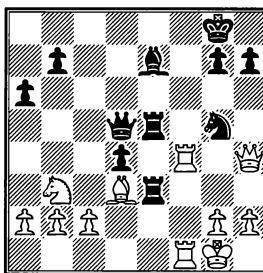


W?

In the variation 24. $\mathbb{B}f1?$ $\mathbb{B}xd3!$ (the queen is off limits in view of 25. $\mathbb{A}c4+$) 25. $\mathbb{W}g4!$ $\mathbb{A}e3+$ 26. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}d1+!$ (more stubborn than 27... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 28. $\mathbb{W}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29. $\mathbb{W}xb7+$ and 30.g3)

28. $\mathbb{W}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xd4\pm$ White is left a pawn up in a minor piece endgame, but a win is far from guaranteed for him. Much more unpleasant for his opponent is 24. $\mathbb{B}f4!$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 25. $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{A}xf4$ 26.cd $\mathbb{A}e3+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f1+-$ or 24...b5 25. $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{A}xh4$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xh4+-$.

23. $\mathbb{B}7f4$ (the critical moment!)



B?

A knight check does not bring Black any joy, as his bishop cannot take on h4.

23... $\mathbb{Q}f3+?!$ 24. $\mathbb{B}1xf3!$ (worse is 24. $\mathbb{B}4xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3!$ 25.cd $\mathbb{W}xf3!\pm$) 24... $\mathbb{B}e1+$ (24... $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 25.cd $\mathbb{W}xf3$ 26.gf, and the queen is defended) 25. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xf3!$ 26.gf $\mathbb{A}xh4$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xh4$ $\mathbb{B}5e2$ 28. $\mathbb{B}e4?$ (28. $\mathbb{B}xd4?$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{B}xc2$ with counterplay, fails; in the variation 28. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xc2$ 29. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xd2$, White's advantage may not be enough for a win) 28... $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 29.fe, and Black is unlikely to hold this ending.

23... $\mathbb{Q}h3+?!$ 24.gh h5! (24... $\mathbb{B}g5+?$ 25. $\mathbb{B}g4+-$) 25. $\mathbb{B}f5!$ $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 27. $\mathbb{W}xe7$ with great winning chances for White.

Black maintains equality by 23... $\mathbb{B}xd3!$ 24.cd $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ and 25... $\mathbb{B}xf4$.

After the move in the game, he was left a pawn down. Of course, fighting is still possible, but Rafael Vaganian acted very nervously and justifiably lost.

23...b5?! 24. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}e6?$! (preferable is 25... $\mathbb{W}a8!$) 26. $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 27. $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 28. $\mathbb{B}d7+$ $\mathbb{W}e8?$

Pay Attention to Your Opponent's Resources

(28... $\mathbb{Q}g8$) 29. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}\times h7$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$
 31. $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d3?$! (32... $\mathbb{Q}c4$
 33. $b3?$! $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ 34.cd) 33. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e6$
 34. $\mathbb{Q}\times b6$ $\mathbb{Q}d2?$! 35. $\mathbb{Q}d8+$, Black resigned.

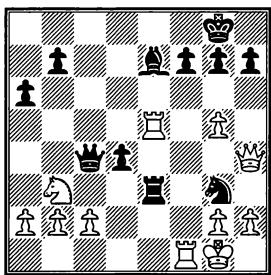
Let's go back. White achieves a big advantage by undertaking a complex combination.

22. $\mathbb{Q}c4!!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$

22... $\mathbb{Q}\times f5?$! 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g4$
 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 25. $h4\pm$ is no good either.

23. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g3?$

Otherwise Black is simply left the exchange down.



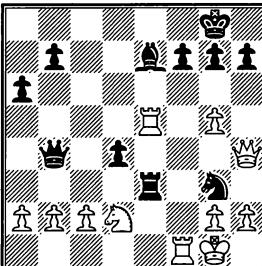
24. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$

This counter-blow has to be seen in advance. The game now branches out, and it is very difficult to calculate the variations that arise precisely.

(a) 24... $\mathbb{Q}\times f1+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}\times f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$
 26. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}d2+-;$

(b) 24... $\mathbb{Q}\times c2$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ (more convincing than 25. $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$ 27. $g6$ hg 28. $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d2$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}\times f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7\pm$; 30. $\mathbb{Q}\times b7?$ does not work because of 30... $\mathbb{Q}g3+!$ with a draw)
 25... $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}\times g3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}d5$, and White should win;

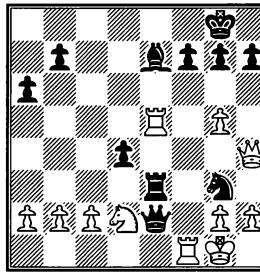
(c) 24... $\mathbb{Q}b4?$



The most precise is 25. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d2$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d2$ 27. $hg+-$)
 26. $\mathbb{Q}1\times e3$ de 27. hg $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (27... $e2$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}\times e4+-$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}h2+-$.

25. $\mathbb{Q}\times e3?$ de is also possible, but here it is necessary to reject both 26. $\mathbb{Q}\times g3?$! $e2!$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d2$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 30. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6=$ and 26. $hg?$! $e2!$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}\times b4$ $ef\mathbb{Q}+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}\times f1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times b4\pm$. Only 26. $\mathbb{Q}\times b4!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times b4$ 27. hg $\mathbb{Q}\times d2$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $e2$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $e1\mathbb{Q}+$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}\times e1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e1+$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}\times e1$ leads to the goal, with a winning pawn endgame;

(d) **24... $\mathbb{Q}e2$** (the main variation, given by Gyula Sax)



25. $\mathbb{Q}\times e7!$

25. $\mathbb{Q}\times g3?$! $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}\times b7$ $d3?$ 29.cd $\mathbb{Q}\times d2$ is harmless, and White, in any case, is no better.

25... $\mathbb{Q}\times f1$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}\times g3+-$;
 25... $\mathbb{Q}\times d2$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}\times g3+-$) **26. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$**

The moves can also be transposed:
 26. $g6?$! hg (26... $\mathbb{Q}\times d2$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}\times h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}\times f7+$) 27. $\mathbb{Q}e4.$

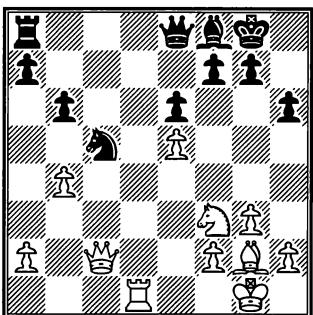
26... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 27. $g6!+-.$

Chapter II: The Process of Elimination

Sometimes accurately calculating the consequences of our intended move is difficult and even unnecessary. It is easier to convince ourselves that it makes sense, is not refuted immediately, and all the other moves are bad or at least noticeably weaker. As a result, we save time and simultaneously confirm the correctness of our choice. It is natural to call this approach to decision-making the process of elimination.

Kortchnoi – Gipslis

Zonal tournament, Tallinn 1967



B?

The queen thrust to a4 that follows in the game is easily refuted by 25. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$, with a double attack on his opponent's rook and knight. Which means the knight should have retreated, but to where?

On 24... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ the response 25. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ hg 26. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5\pm$ is not bad, but 25. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (nothing else works) 26. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ is even stronger, with the unstoppable threat of 27. $\mathbb{Q}b5+-$.

Material losses are inevitable with 24... $\mathbb{Q}a4?$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and 26. $\mathbb{Q}c6+-$. And the miserable move 24... $\mathbb{Q}b7?$ is not even worth considering.

Only 24... $\mathbb{Q}a6!$ remains. The position that arises after 25. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (or 25... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$) 26. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ is in White's favor, but it can be defended, Black is not doomed to defeat.

24... $\mathbb{Q}a4?$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d4?$

Viktor Kortchnoi, in turn, does not cope with a small task that can easily be solved by the process of elimination. In

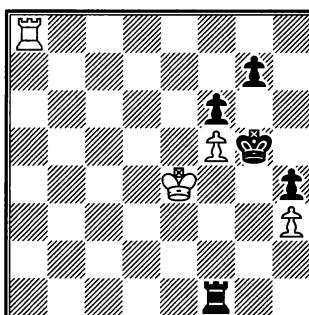
the choice between two knight moves to defend the queen he should concentrate on the search for his opponent's resources. And then the move in the game will be rejected in favor of 25. $\mathbb{Q}e1!+-$.

25... $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ (now the advantage switches to Black) 26. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ (26... $\mathbb{Q}xb4?$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}a3\mp$ is no less strong) 27. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 29. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5+$, and Black is left a pawn up.

The situation White came up against when he was considering his 25th move is fairly typical. When you compare two continuations that are equally attractive at first sight, it often makes sense to try and refute one of them, to then choose the other by the process of elimination.

Saidy – Popovych

Gausdal 1982



W?

The rook has to attack the g7-pawn. The move 66. $\mathbb{Q}g8??$ should be rejected

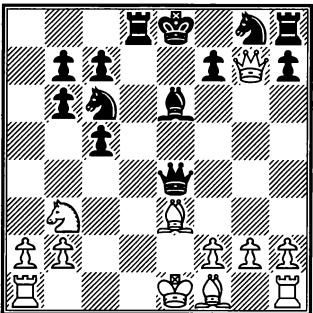
The Process of Elimination

in view of 66... $\mathbb{E}e1+$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{E}e7-$. Alas, that is exactly how Anthony Saidy played. Having convinced himself that the loss of a second pawn was inevitable, he ceased his resistance.

66. $\mathbb{B}a7!$ $\mathbb{B}f4+$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ gives an easy draw.

A version of the same situation: we see a solid path, but there is also a sharper possibility. We carefully check it, and if it does not work then we have a backup plan.

Randviir – Bronstein
Parnu 1947



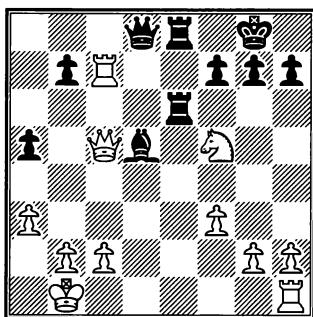
The aggressive thrust 14... $\mathbb{Q}b4?$ (hoping for 15. $\mathbb{W}xh8??$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 16. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4\#$) is refuted by 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5!+$ c6 16.0-0!± (but not 16. $\mathbb{W}xh8??$ $\mathbb{W}xg2!$ 17. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 18. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4\#$).

Which means you should simply play 14... $\mathbb{W}e5!$ (there is also 14... $\mathbb{W}e7?!$, intending 15. $\mathbb{W}xh8?$ $\mathbb{Q}b4-$ +, but after 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ you still have to exchange queens with 15... $\mathbb{W}e5$) 15. $\mathbb{W}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5\mp$.

What is the standard procedure for using the process of elimination? We determine all the candidate moves that make sense, then carefully look for the strongest responses by our opponent, which forces us to throw out the majority of the candidate moves. If only

one unrefuted possibility remains as a result, then we choose it. Which is why training exercises on the theme of the process of elimination simultaneously develop the skill of paying attention to your opponent's resources.

Gruenfeld – Stepak
Israeli Championship 1982



W?

B?

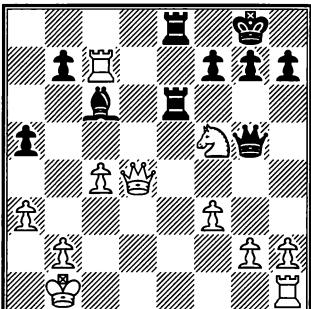
You have to defend against 1... $\mathbb{E}e1+$. But it is also important to bear in mind another, less obvious threat, 1... $\mathbb{E}e5$. Thus 1. $\mathbb{B}c1?$ $\mathbb{E}e5!$ with a double attack (2... $\mathbb{B}xf5$; 2... $\mathbb{B}a2+$) loses instantly.

For the same reason the natural move in the game 1. $\mathbb{W}c3?$ is also a mistake. His opponent replied 1... $\mathbb{E}e5!$, threatening not only 2... $\mathbb{B}xf5$, but also 2... $\mathbb{W}xc7!$. After 2. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}xf5$, Black won.

The choice has narrowed down considerably to the two pawn moves 1.b3 and 1.c4. It is not possible to eliminate one of them conclusively, but it is easy to observe that on 1.b3?! $\mathbb{E}e5!$ 2. $\mathbb{B}d6$ (on 2. $\mathbb{B}d4?$ both 2... $\mathbb{B}xf3$ and 2... $\mathbb{B}xb3$ are strong) White's position is alarming. Besides the capture of one of the pawns with the bishop (on which the only playable reply to be found is 3. $\mathbb{W}b6$), 2...b6? 3. $\mathbb{B}xb6$ $\mathbb{B}5e6$ also looks strong. In the forced variation 4. $\mathbb{B}xf7!$ $\mathbb{E}e1+$ (4... $\mathbb{B}xb6$ 5. $\mathbb{B}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 6. $\mathbb{B}d1$ is weaker) 5. $\mathbb{B}xe1$ $\mathbb{B}xe1+$ 6. $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 7. $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}d1$ 8. $\mathbb{B}c8+$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 9. $\mathbb{B}c3$ you would not envy White's king.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

But with 1.c4! Black has no time for the dangerous move $\mathbb{E}e5$, and 1... $\mathbb{Q}xf3?$ 2.gf $\mathbb{E}e5$ is refuted by 3. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{g}h$ 4. $\mathbb{E}g1+$. which means 1... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ is forced, on which we play 2. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$, apparently keeping the extra pawn. Then again, by continuing 2... $\mathbb{W}g5!$, the opponent again poses a tricky problem for White.



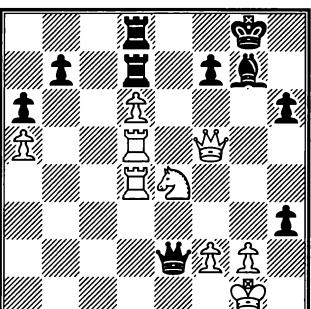
W?

The knight and the g2-pawn are under attack. 3. $\mathbb{W}g4?$ does not work because of the impressive blow 3... $\mathbb{Q}e4+!!$. It is very difficult to see why the quiet 3. $\mathbb{Q}g3?$ is bad. A surprise pawn move on the other side follows, 3..a4!!-+, freeing the a5-square for the queen, and the c7-rook finds itself in a trap.

Which means that we have to part with the f3-pawn by playing 3.g4! $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 4. $\mathbb{E}g1$ with a subsequent 5.h4 (4. $\mathbb{E}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 5. $\mathbb{W}d5$ h6 6. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ also deserves attention).

Geller – Gufeld

Soviet Championship, Tbilisi 1959



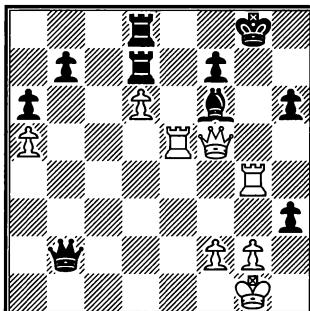
W?

White's position is won. He can happily ignore the threat of 35... $\mathbb{A}xd4$, as then the black king will be left defenseless – which means that 35.hg is strong. He can also take the rook out from under attack with 35. $\mathbb{E}d3$.

Grandmaster Geller played 35. $\mathbb{E}e5??$. He created the threat of 36. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ (immediately this check does not give him anything), underestimating the only defense, which is not difficult to choose by the process of elimination.

35... $\mathbb{W}b2!$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$
37. $\mathbb{E}g4+$

The d4-rook is under fire, so he cannot just take on f6 (37. $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 38. $\mathbb{E}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 39. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{E}e1+$ 40. $\mathbb{W}h2$ hg 41. $\mathbb{W}xg2$ $\mathbb{E}e6-+$).



B?

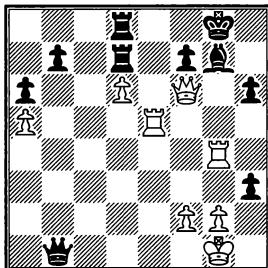
Black has to reject one of two possibilities: 37... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ or 37... $\mathbb{Q}g7$. In the game neither player turned out to be at their peak.

37... $\mathbb{Q}g5?$ 38. $\mathbb{E}xg5+?$ hg
39. $\mathbb{W}xg5+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 40. $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$
41. $\mathbb{W}g5+$ (41. $\mathbb{E}g5+$ $\mathbb{W}g7=$), draw

In reply to 38. $\mathbb{E}xg5+!$ hg 39. $\mathbb{E}exg5+$, Eduard Gufeld envisioned the only defense against mate: 39... $\mathbb{W}g7!!$ 40. $\mathbb{E}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 41. $\mathbb{E}7g5$ f6. But he evaluated the position that arose incorrectly: after 42. $\mathbb{E}d5$ hg 43. $\mathbb{W}xg2$ the d6-pawn is inviolable, and there is a clear advantage on White's side.

And now let's look at a different bishop retreat: 37... $\mathbb{Q}g7!$ 38. $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{W}b1+$ with a subsequent 39... $\mathbb{W}h7$.

The Process of Elimination



W?

Commenting on the game, Gufeld gave the variation 39. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 40. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 42. $d7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (42... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}f6+-$) 43. $\mathbb{Q}xf8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 44. $d8\mathbb{Q}^*$. Apparently it was because of this that he rejected the move 37... $\mathbb{A}g7!$.

Alas, this “analysis” does not withstand criticism. Instead of 41... $\mathbb{B}f8?$, it is possible to play 41... $\mathbb{B}b8(a8)$ 42. $d7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 43. $d8\mathbb{Q}^+$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ with roughly equal chances. Even more importantly, by rejecting an exchange of rooks in favor of 40... $\mathbb{Q}h8!$, Black wins, as 41. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ does not work.

White’s play can be improved by 39. $\mathbb{B}e1!$ (instead of 39. $\mathbb{Q}h2$) 39... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ (39... $\mathbb{Q}xe1?$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}h2+-$) 40. $\mathbb{B}e7$. Here 40... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ is much less effective than with the white king on h2: 41. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ (there is no bishop check from e5) 42. $d7=$.

On 40... $\mathbb{h}2+$ there follows 41. $\mathbb{Q}h1!$, of course. But if 40... $\mathbb{B}xe7$, then not 41. $\mathbb{Q}xe7?$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 42. $d7$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ and 44... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$, but 41. $d6!$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 42. $g3!$, and it is impossible to make the best of the extra piece because all the black pieces are tied down. Then again, White is not capable of making any noticeable progress either, so a sharp battle should end with a peaceful outcome.

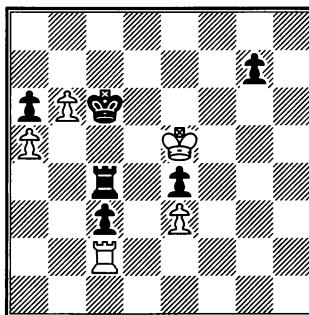
That fragment illustrates the difficulty of using the process of elimination in confusing situations. Sometimes we throw out one of the possibilities after calculating it carelessly

without noticing a resource that changes its evaluation in our favor. As a result we choose another, weaker one.

However, sometimes an approximate, imprecise calculation of some of the variations nevertheless helps us to choose a good path, even if objectively it is not the only possible one.

Van der Wiel – Timman

Amsterdam 1987



W?

John Van der Wiel justifiably rejected 47. $b7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $g5!$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (50. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 51. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+-$) 50... $g4$, and White is defenseless.

He did not like the waiting move 47. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ because of 47... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 48. $b7$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 49. $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}xb7$ – Black intends 50... $\mathbb{B}f7+$ and 51... $\mathbb{Q}f3(f2)$.

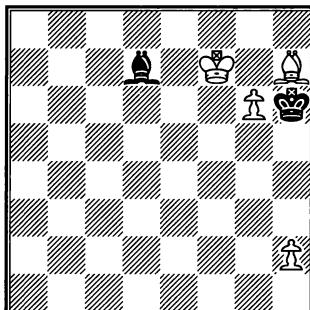
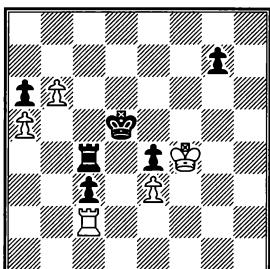
47. $\mathbb{B}c1!$

This move was found by the process of elimination (Van der Wiel). The idea is that after 47... $c2$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 49. $b7$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 50. $\mathbb{B}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}xb7$, he manages to force a draw with 51. $\mathbb{B}d2+$.

In the game there followed 47... $g5$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{B}c5+$ (48... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 49. $\mathbb{B}d1+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 50. $\mathbb{B}d8$) 49. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}xa5$ 50. $\mathbb{B}xc3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 51. $\mathbb{B}c8$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 52. $\mathbb{B}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7?$ (52... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}d5+$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}c4=$) 53. $\mathbb{B}f8$ (53. $\mathbb{B}g8?$ a5 54. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}b5$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}b4+$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}c5=$) 53... a5 54. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}b5$ 55. e4 a4 56. e5 a3 57. $\mathbb{B}f1$, and soon (true, after a few adventures) a peace treaty was signed.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

And now let's go back to the position that arises after 47.♕f4 ♕d5.



W?

White has an interesting path to a draw: 48.♗g2! c2 (48...♝b4 49.♝xg7 ♜c4 50.♝xe4 is not dangerous) 49.b7 c1♛ 50.♝g5+! ♜e6 51.b8♛ ♜f1+ 52.♝g4 ♜f3+ 53.♝h4, and his opponent has to settle for perpetual check.

Moreover, even the variation calculated by Van der Wiel, 48.b7 ♜b4 49.♜xc3 ♜xb7, does not promise Black any real winning chances after 50.♜c8 ♜f7+ 51.♝g4 ♜f3 52.♜a8 ♜xe3 53.♜xa6 ♜a3 54.♜a8.

It turns out that the subtle rook retreat to c1 is not compulsory at all. But it did not worsen White's position an iota and even offered him a good additional opportunity in one of the variations. Which means that the attempt to use the process of elimination, if not all that accurate, still produced a good result.

Studies are an excellent practice ground for training in the process of elimination. Here is a simple example.

S. Isenegger
1951 (D)

We can immediately toss out 1.g7? ♜e6+! 2.♝xe6 ♜xg7 (an elementary draw, as the bishop does not control the h-pawn's promotion square). On 1.♝g8?

the same check comes to the rescue 1...♝e6+! (but not 1...♝e8+? 2.♛xe8 ♜xg6 3.♝f8+-, and the black king does not get to a safe corner). Finally, 1.♝f6? ♜e8 2.h4 ♜xg6 3.♝xg6 is stalemate.

1.♝g8!

In order to choose this move it is not enough to throw out all the other continuations, you also have to foresee the bishop sacrifice that enables you to put your opponent in zugzwang. For example, 1...♝f5 2.g7! ♜xh7+ 3.♝h8 ♜g6 4.h4! ♜h6 5.h5+- . Or 1...♝e6+ 2.♝h8! ♜f5 3.g7! ♜xh7 4.h3! ♜g6 5.h4 ♜h6 6. h5+- .

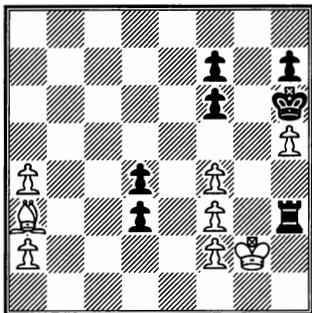
In *School of Chess Excellence 1: Endgame Analysis* and *School of Chess Excellence 2: Tactical Play*, I described an effective training method: playing through specially-chosen positions taken from practical games or studies. In those exercises it is impossible or extremely difficult to calculate the correct path from beginning to end, and so you have to progress move by move.

By playing through these studies we learn to make some decisions quickly – with the help of the process of elimination – and at the key points, on the contrary, to think for a while in order to find non-obvious counterplay for our opponent and the only path that allows us to achieve our aim.

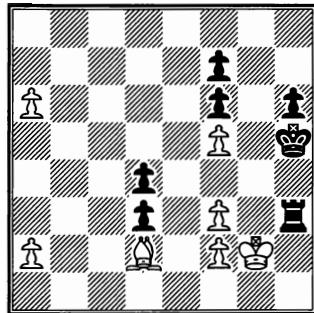
The Process of Elimination

O. Pervakov

1997



W?



W?

The rook cannot be touched: 1. $\mathbb{Q} \times h3?$ d2 2. $\mathbb{Q} h4$ (threatening 3. $\mathbb{Q} f8\#$) 2... $\mathbb{Q} g7!+-$. The move 1. $\mathbb{Q} b4?$ (or 1. $\mathbb{Q} c1?$) 1... $\mathbb{Q} \times h5+-$ is also unsatisfactory. Thus we come to the only playable option: first we force the king to occupy the h5- square, and only after that do we stop the d3-pawn. It will then be difficult for Black to fight the passed a-pawn.

1. $\mathbb{Q} f8+!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} b4$ $\mathbb{Q} h4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} d2!$

We make the last move after convincing ourselves that 3.a5? is impossible because of 3... $\mathbb{Q} \times f4$ 4.a6 $\mathbb{Q} f5$ 5.a7 $\mathbb{Q} g5+$ and 6... $\mathbb{Q} g8$.

3... $\mathbb{Q} g6!$

Threatening 4... $\mathbb{Q} h5$, but again we have a way of closing the rook's outlet to freedom.

4. $f5+!$

It seems that the battle is over: after 4... $\mathbb{Q} \times f5$ 5.a5 the pawn cannot be stopped. But our opponent finds a surprising chance.

4... $\mathbb{Q} h5!!$

What is this? It looks like he is playing for stalemate. Well, for now we have to move our pawn towards the promotion square and we will choose a method of fighting our opponent's idea a little later.

5. a5 $\mathbb{Q} h6!$ 6. a6 $\mathbb{Q} h3!$

And now the moment has come to go into the position deeply. We can reject both 7. $\mathbb{Q} \times h3?$ and 7. a7? $\mathbb{Q} g3+!$. There are various ways to avoid an immediate draw. Let's test them.

The "flashy" 7. $\mathbb{Q} g5? fg$ even loses.

7. $\mathbb{Q} f4?$ d2! 8. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ d3 gives us nothing (9... $\mathbb{Q} g3+$ is again threatened), and on 9. $\mathbb{Q} f4$ – either 9... d2 10. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ $\mathbb{Q} g3+!$, or 9... $\mathbb{Q} h4$ 10.a7 d2=.

On 7. $f4?$, Black replies 7... $\mathbb{Q} h4$ 8.f3 $\mathbb{Q} h3!$ (renewing the threat of 9... $\mathbb{Q} g3+)$ 9. $\mathbb{Q} e1$ d2! (it is important to get rid of one of the pawns) 10. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ d3 11. $\mathbb{Q} e1$ $\mathbb{Q} g3+$ (11... d2 12. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ $\mathbb{Q} g3+$ is also possible) 12. $\mathbb{Q} \times g3$ (12. $\mathbb{Q} \times g3$ d2) 12...d2 13. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ stalemate.

7. $\mathbb{Q} \times h6!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h6$

After the destruction of the h6-pawn, 7... d2 8. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ d3 is now useless because of 9. $f4!$ $\mathbb{Q} h4$ 10. $f3+-$. And in the variation in which the pawns on both sides queen, White finds a way to achieve a decisive advantage.

8. a7 d2 9. a8 \mathbb{Q} d1 \mathbb{Q} 10. $\mathbb{Q} h8+!$ (but not 10. $\mathbb{Q} f8+?$ $\mathbb{Q} h7!=$) 10... $\mathbb{Q} g5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q} g7+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f5$ (11... $\mathbb{Q} h5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q} \times f7+$ $\mathbb{Q} g5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q} g6+$ does not change anything) 12. $\mathbb{Q} g4+$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 13. $f4+!$ and 14. $\mathbb{Q} \times d1$.

In the examples we looked at above the continuations which should be rejected have a concrete refutation: a move or a forced variation leading to

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

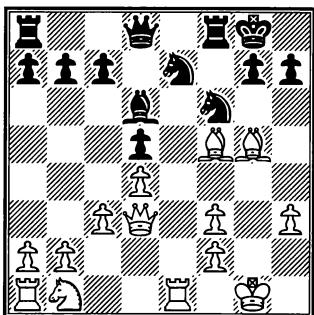
clearly unfavorable consequences. In endgame situations you can rarely get by without such precise calculations – which is why there are lots of studies and practical endings among the exercises that I offer for training on the process of elimination.

In the opening and middlegame we often eliminate this possibility or that one out of positional considerations. In some respects this is easier: it does not require precise calculation or finding non-obvious resources for your opponent, but in others it is harder – the evaluation may betray us.

Enklaar – Dvoretsky

Wijk aan Zee 1975

- 1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.♘xe5 d6 4.♘f3 ♘xe4 5.d4 d5 6.♗d3 ♗e7 7.0-0 ♖c6 8.♗e1 ♗g4 9.c3 f5 10.h3 (10.♗b3 or 10.♗bd2 are usually played) 10...♗xf3? (10...♗h5 is also possible) 11.gf? (11.♗xf3 0-0=) 11...♗f6 (11...♗d6? 12.♗b3) 12.♗xf5 0-0 13.♗d3 ♘d6 14.♗g5 ♘e7!



Black obviously wants to exchange on f5. We can immediately toss out 15.♗xf6? ♗xf6 16.♗xh7+ ♗h8 (or 16...♗f7) with the very dangerous threat of 17...g6 – White's position is unsatisfactory here.

15.♗e6? ♘xf5 16.♗xf5 is also a mistake in view of 16...♗d7! 17.♗xf6 ♗ae8!

But the natural bishop check on e6 should be rejected not out of concrete considerations, but purely positional ones: the e7-knight gets the g6-square, after which there is the threat of seizing the very important f4-square, which is in close proximity to the white king.

So White should agree to exchange off the f5-bishop and simply complete his development: 15.♘d2! ♘xf5 16.♗xf5 ♗c8 17.♗xc8 ♗axc8=.

15.♗e6+?! ♗h8 16.♘d2 ♘g6 (threatening 17...♗f4) 17.♗f5? was played in the game.

"Mistakes never occur alone." Bertus Enklaar panicked and quickly lost. 17.♗xd5? ♗f4 18.♗xf6 ♗xd5+– does not work; he should choose between 17.♗f5 (on which I intended 17...c6 with a subsequent ...♗c7 and ...♗f4) and 17.♗b3.

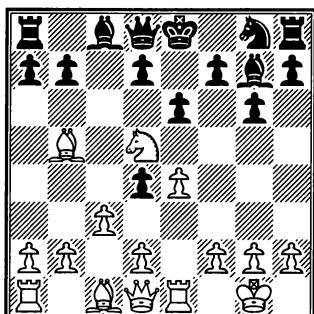
17...♗f4! 18.♗xf6 (18.♗xf4 ♗xf4 19.♗e3 ♗6h5 or 18.♗xg6 ♗xg5 are hardly better) 18...♗xf6 19.♗xg6 ♗xd2 20.♗e2 (20.♗xd2 ♗xg6+ is joyless too) 20...♗f4 21.♗xh7 (21.♗h5 ♗g5+ 22.♗g4 h5) 21...♗g5+ 22.♗h1 ♗h5, White resigned.

Ivkov – Polgar,J.

Monaco, 1994

- 1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 g6 4.0-0 ♗g7 5.♗e1 ♗b6?! 6.♘c3 (6.♘a3?) 6...♗d4 7.♗d5 (7.♗c4?) 7...♗d8 8.♗xd4 cd 9.c3?!

9.d3 is preferable, for example, 9...a6 10.♗a4 b5 11.♗b3 e6 12.♗f3! with a formidable attacking position. 9...e6



The Process of Elimination

The natural move **10.♘f4?** that was made in the game is refuted by an attack on two white pieces at the same time, **10...♗g5!**. It is necessary to return the knight to the firing line: **11.♘d5 ed 12.ed+**, but there was not enough compensation for the loss of material and Black won.

The knight sacrifice is also incorrect in this line: **10.♗e2? ed 11.ed+ ♕f8 12.d6 ♘f6+-.**

It seems that we already know enough that by process of elimination we can arrive at the only correct move, **10.♘b4!±**. For a practical game, this reasoning is playable, allowing us to make a rational decision without wasting too much time. Still, at the end of the day we should check again to see if we have missed any candidate moves that make sense – what if they exist and promise us more than the modest knight retreat??!

When the German player Berthold Ries was solving the problem, he looked for a way to get an attack after sacrificing the knight on d5. He examined possibilities that I had not considered. His conclusions were tested and corrected by Artur Yusupov, and then by myself too. I will give our brief summary.

In the variation **10.d3?! ed 11.ed+ ♕f8 12.♘f4 ♘f6 13.c4 ♗g7**, White is left with definite compensation for the sacrificed piece, but it still is not worth it for him to go into this kind of position.

On **10.b3?!**, the knight cannot be taken immediately: **10...ed? 11.ed+ ♕f8 12.♘a3+ or 11...♘e7 12.d6+-.** However, **10...a6!** is very strong; for example, **11.♘d3 ed 12.ed+ ♕f8 13.♘a3+ d6, or 11.♘a3 ♘f8= (11...ab? 12.♘d6! is weaker).**

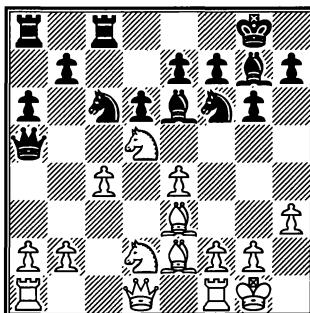
But the move **10.♗a4?** deserves serious attention. On **10...a6**, you can

reply either **11.b3 ♕f8 12.♘a3+ d6 13.♘f4**, or **11.d3? (and if 11...♗b8?, then 12.♘f4!). After 10...ed 11.ed+ ♕f8 12.♘b4+ (or 12.♘a3+) 12...♘e7 13.d3 h6 14.♘f4 ♘f6 15.♘d6 a6**, a tense position is created that is difficult to evaluate.

Belikov – Saulin

Russian Championship, Elista 1995

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 cd 4.♗x d4 a6 5.c4 ♜c6 6.♗d1 ♘f6 7.♘c3 g6 8.h3 ♘g7 9.♕e2 0-0 10.0-0 ♘e6 11.♘e3 ♘a5 12.♘d2 ♘fc8 13.♘d5



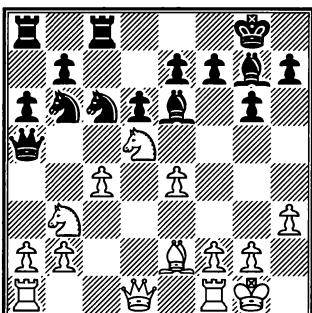
Difficult problems always have simple, easy-to-understand, incorrect solutions (from the famous book *Murphy's Law*).

I used this example for a long time as an exercise for paying close attention to your opponent's counter-chances. The logic seemed clear. You want to parry the threats of **14.♘b6** and **14.♘b6** with **13...♘d7**. But your opponent has a strong tactical response, and once you notice it, with a heavy heart you have to play **13...♘xd5 14.cd ♘e5** – typical use of the process of elimination. True, the position that arises after **15.f4 ♘ed7 16.♘d3** is very unattractive, but there does not appear to be any choice.

But still, why is the knight move bad?

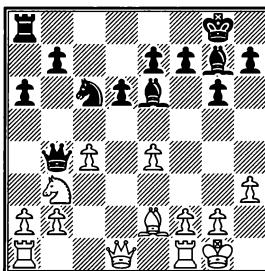
13...♘d7? 14.♘b6! ♘xb6 15.♘b3

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



B?

15... $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$



Black loses material. His resistance does not last long.

15... $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Other knight retreats do not bring any relief either:

16... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 18. $b3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $f4$, and White's material advantage should make its presence felt.

16... $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e1?$ (18. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ also deserves attention, with the idea on 18... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ of replying 19. $e5!$) 18... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ (18... $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c2$) 19. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$, and again Black's chances of salvation are not great.

17. $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$

A strange move. 20... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ looks like a more natural attempt to help the knight that is stuck in the opponent's camp. But even then White preserves a decisive advantage by choosing 22. $e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}bxb2$ with a subsequent 26. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$.

21. $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $a5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c2$, Black resigned.

Whether something is harmful or beneficial is determined by the circumstances – taught Kozma Prutkov. It would be a shame if you chose 13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ only because you missed 14. $\mathbb{Q}b6!$ And conversely, very good if you played that way having foreseen your opponent's tactical blow and prepared a positional exchange sacrifice in response (suggested by grandmaster Simen Agdestein).

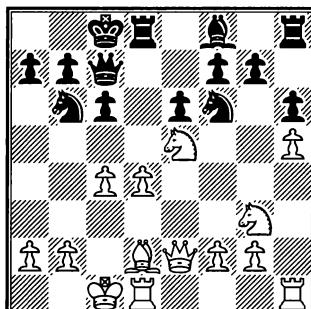
Besides the pawn captures 18... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ or 18... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$, White also has to reckon with 18... $a5$ and 18... $\mathbb{Q}c8$. In analysis, I did not manage to prove an advantage for White – evidently the opponent preserves fully-fledged counterplay. This course of action is much more promising from a practical point of view than the depressing defense after 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$.

The next game was played in the last round of a big "Swiss" and determined who would be the winner of the tournament and receive a very large monetary prize.

Hellers – Khalifman

New York 1990

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ de
4. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 6.h4 h6
7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8.h5 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d3$
 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ e6 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}a5+$
12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 13.0-0-0 0-0-0 14.
 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 16.c4??



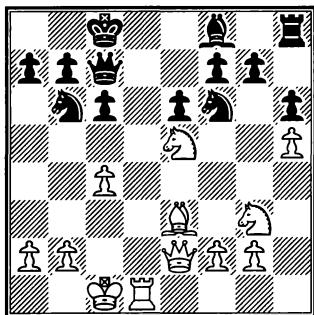
The Process of Elimination

Here is what Alexander Khalifman writes:

The move made by Hellers came as a complete surprise to me. At first I could not even understand the point of the pawn sacrifice. Then I got it, but I still had to accept the sacrifice, as the threat of 17. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ was too unpleasant. Only after our encounter was over did I find out from local players that White's 16th move was not a novelty; this had all happened before in lower-rated tournaments.

Later, besides taking the pawn, 16...c5 17. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (17. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$) 17... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 18. dc $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ was tried, with better chances for White. I will add that instead of the "automatic" move 17... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, it may be interesting to test an unexpected combination: 17...cd? 18. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$, for example, 21. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ (23. $\mathbb{Q}b1=$) 23... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ with an ending that is difficult to evaluate, in which Black's two pawns possibly compensate for being a knight down.

16... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1+$
18. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$



It is difficult for Black to complete his development. He has to deal with the threat of 19. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ and 20. $\mathbb{Q}g6$. A difficult endgame results from 18... $\mathbb{Q}xe5?$! 19. $\mathbb{Q}d8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb6+$ ab 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe5\pm$.

18... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ is bad. If 18... $\mathbb{Q}b4?$, then 19. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$, and then: 19... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ (or 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$) 22... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}e5+-$ 19... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ 20. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (20... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ ab 22. ba $\mathbb{Q}xa3+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}b2\pm$) 21. c5 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 22. cb $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 23. ba and the position looks difficult for Black.

18... $\mathbb{Q}g8!!$

This strong move can be found by process of elimination (using Mark Dvoretsky's terminology). The main thing is not to panic.

Khalifman realized that it is very important for him to take his rook off the vulnerable h8-square in order to prepare to develop his bishop to d6.

Now 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ ab 22. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ is in Black's favor. The move chosen in the game, 19. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$, is also bad.

The strongest continuation of the attack is 19. $f4!$, for example, 19... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ 20. c5 or 19...c5 20. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ (20. $\mathbb{Q}b1?$), and Black's position remains dangerous. But he can rightly respond 19... $\mathbb{Q}b8?$! (preparing 20... $\mathbb{Q}c8$) or 19... $\mathbb{Q}a4?$, and if 20. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$, then 20...b6!.

Ferdinand Hellers, unlike his opponent, could not cope with the problem he was facing, and his attack quickly fizzled out.

19. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7!$

Again played with the help of the process of elimination: 20... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ 21. c5! $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ is bad. Now a knight rebound is not dangerous any more: 20. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8\mp$.

20. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$

(21. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$) 21... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

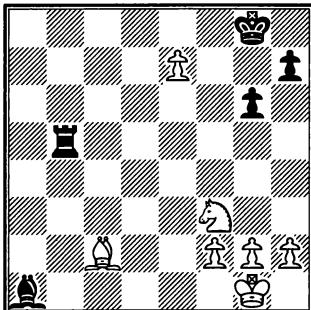
Nothing better is evident: on 22. $\mathbb{Q}b1$, there follows 22... $\mathbb{Q}d3\mp$, and if 22. $\mathbb{Q}e3$, then 22... $\mathbb{Q}d8\mp$.

22... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8!$
24. $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$, and Black successfully exploited his material advantage.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

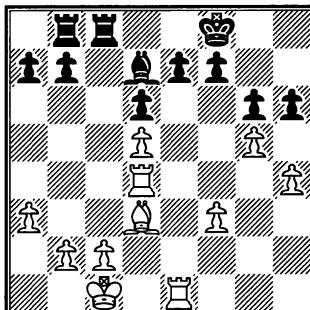
Exercises

2-1 Ragozin – Boleslavsky
Soviet Championship, Moscow 1945



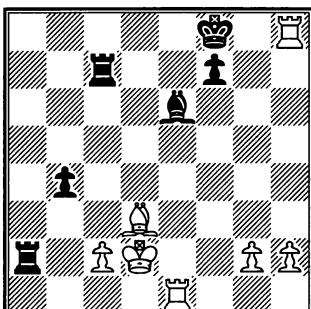
B?

2-2 Feldmus – V. Nikitin
Correspondence 1983



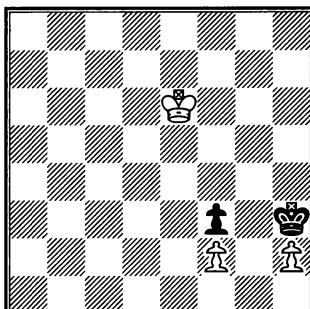
B?

2-3 Timoshchenko – Kuzmin
USSR 1980



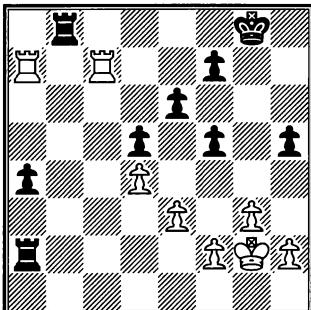
B?

2-4 J. Moravec
1925



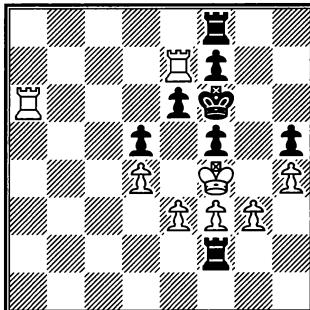
W?

2-5 Miles – Hort
Amsterdam 1982



B?

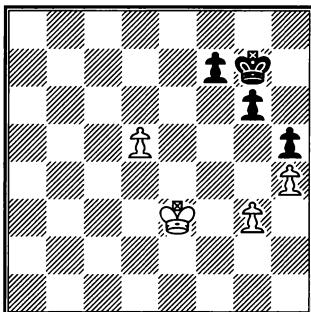
2-6 Miles – Hort
Amsterdam 1982



W?

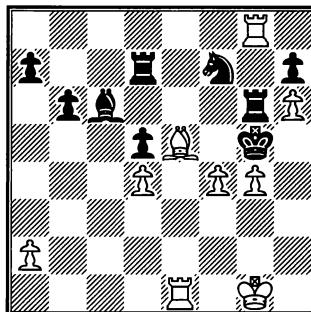
The Process of Elimination

2-7 M. Dvoretsky
1981



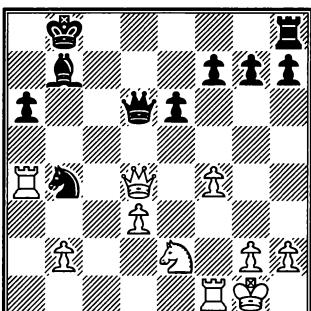
B?

2-8 MacKay – Kondi
London 1984



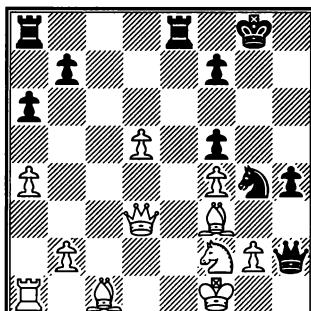
B?

2-9 Khalifman – Speelman
Munich 1992



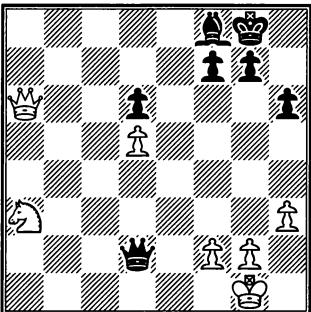
B?

2-10 Gheorghiu – Liu Wenzhe
Olympiad, Lucerne 1982



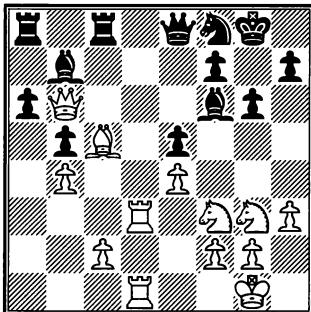
W?

2-11 Anand – Timoshchenko
Frunze 1987



W?

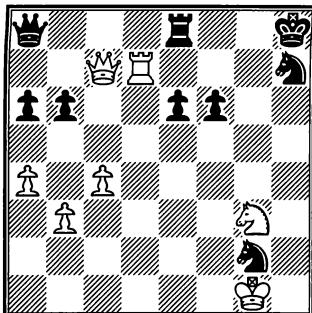
2-12 Gallagher – Nyback
Stockholm 2002



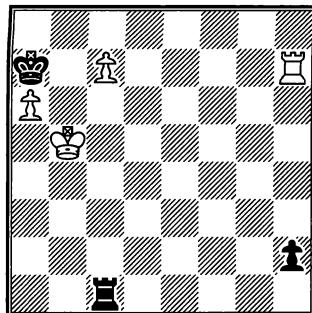
B?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

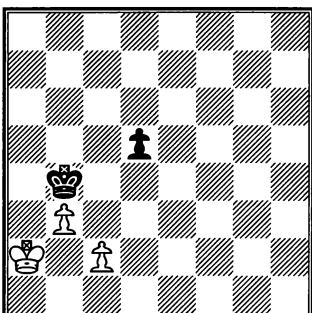
2-13 Karpov – Csom
Bad Lauterberg 1977



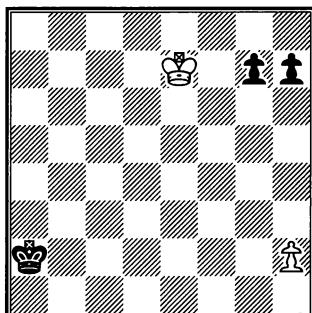
2-14 G. Fridstein
1987



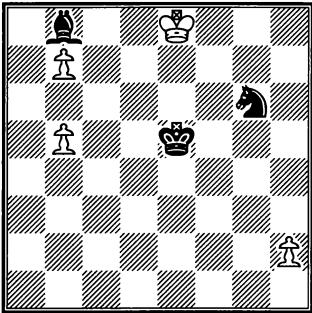
2-15 N. Grigoriev
1933



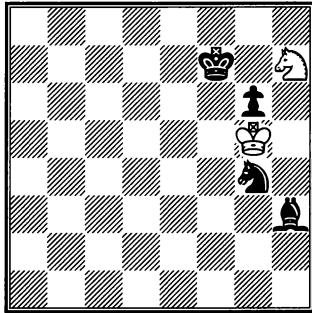
2-16 N. Grigoriev
1931



2-17 R. Réti
1928

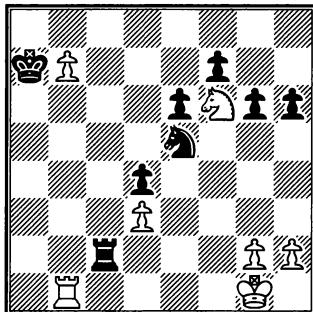


2-18 A. Gurvich
1961



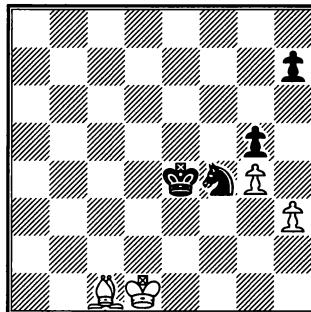
The Process of Elimination

2-19 Planinec – Bagirov
Banja Luka 1976



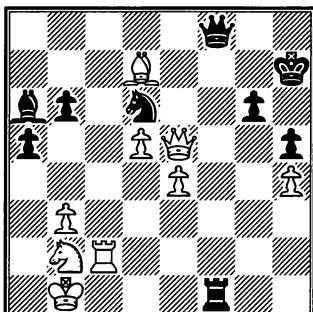
B?

2-20 Vranesic – Smyslov
Interzonal Tournament
Amsterdam 1964



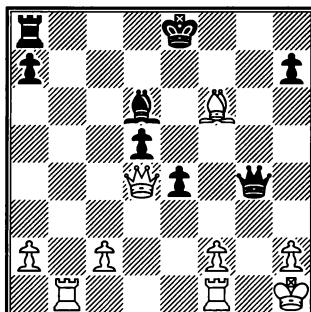
B?

2-21 Agdestein – Nunn
Naestved 1985



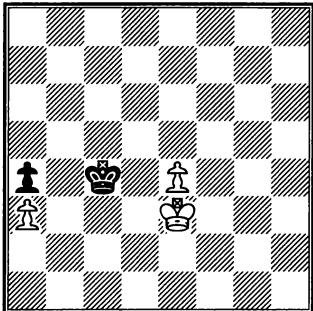
W?

2-22 Dizdar – Chandler *
Jurmala 1983



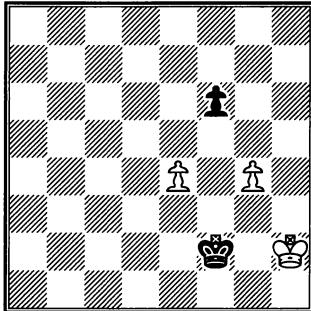
B?

2-23 M. Zinar
1982



W?

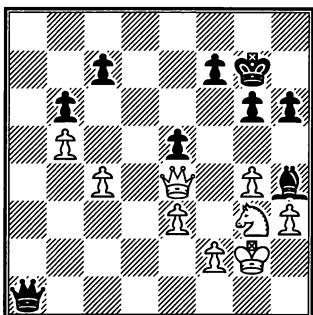
2-24 H. van der Heijden
2002



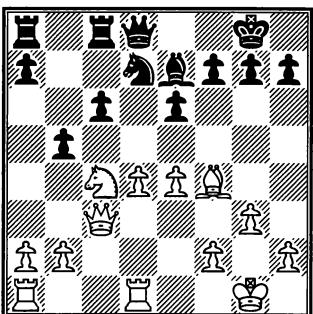
W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

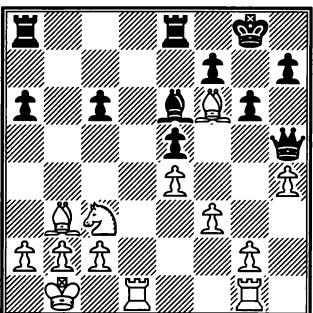
2-25 Miles – Makarichev
Oslo 1984



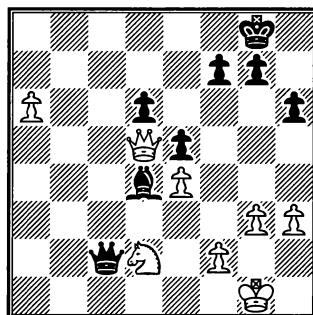
2-27 Smejkal – Ambroz
Czechoslovak Championship 1978



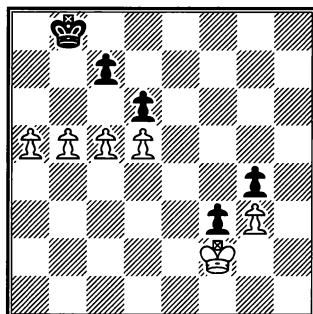
2-29 Taborov – Salov
Soviet Championship Semifinal
Nikolaev 1983



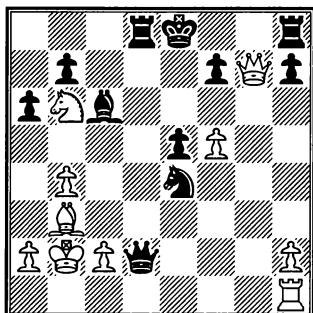
2-26 Dvoretsky – Geller
Soviet Championship, Yerevan 1975



2-28 Ravikumar – Nielsen
Esbjerg 1980

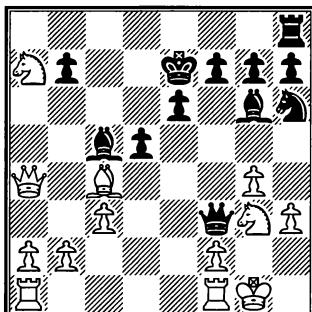


2-30 J. Polgar – Svidler
Haifa (rapid) 1998



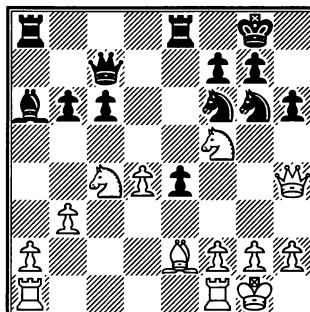
The Process of Elimination

2-31 Nunn – Sosonko
Tilburg 1982



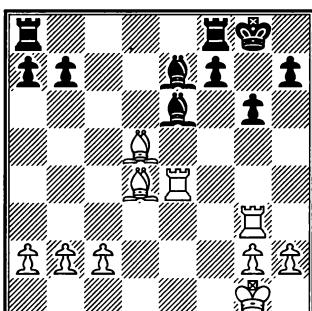
W?

2-32 Ilyin-Zhenevsky – Ryumin
Soviet Championship, Leningrad 1934



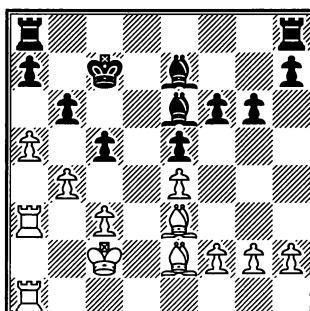
W?

2-33 Fischer – Larsen
5th Game of Candidates' Match
Denver 1971



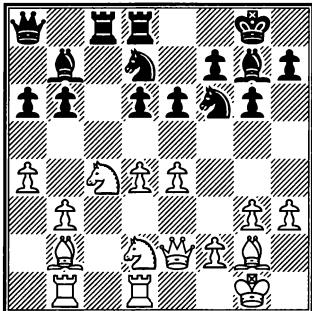
B?

2-34 Cvetkovic – Simic
Belgrade 1980



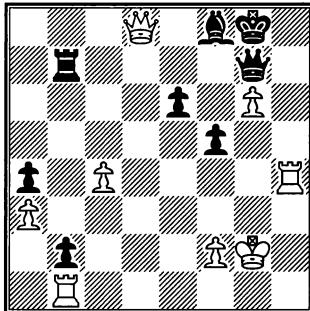
B?

2-35 Romanishin – Vogt
Polanica-Zdroj 1980



B?

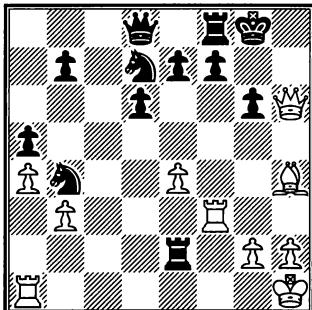
2-36 Crouch – Cafferty
Hastings 2001



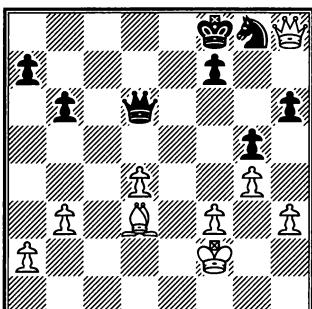
W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

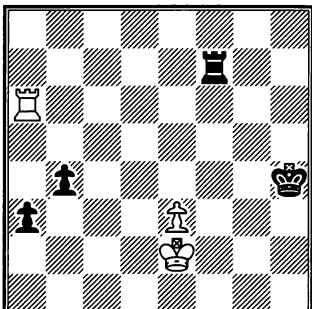
2-37 A. Sokolov – Short
Interzonal Tournament, Biel 1985



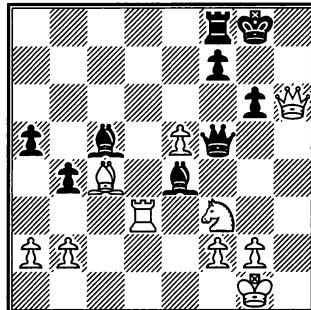
2-39 Smyslov – Kortchnoi
Candidates' Tournament
Montpellier 1985



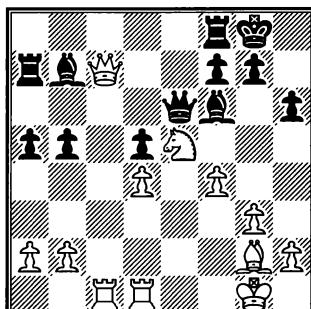
2-41 Spiridonov – Shamkovich
Polanica-Zdroj 1970



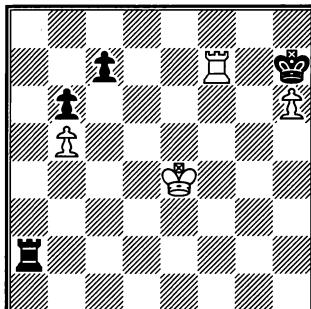
2-38 Kortchnoi – Polugaevsky
7th Game of Candidates' Match
Evian 1977



2-40 Furman – Keres
Soviet Championship, Moscow 1948



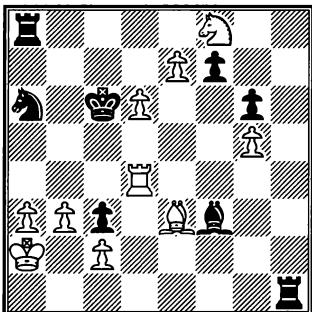
2-42 Simagin – Tarasov
Soviet Championship Semifinal
Sverdlovsk 1957



The Process of Elimination

2-43 Daly – Smith

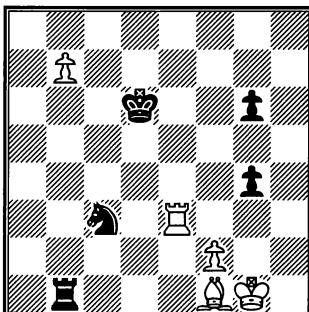
British Championship, Plymouth 1992



W?

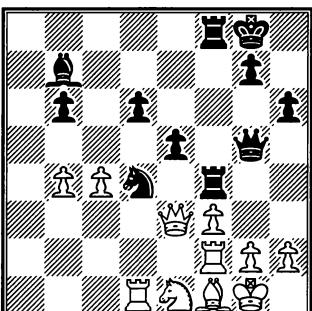
2-44 Polugaevsky – Hartston

Las Palmas 1974



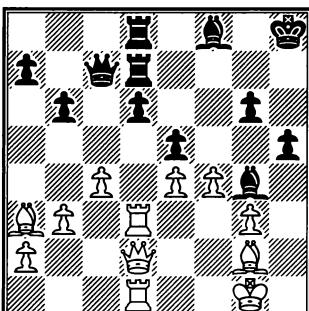
B?

2-45 Ståhlberg – Alekhine
Olympiad, Hamburg 1930



W?

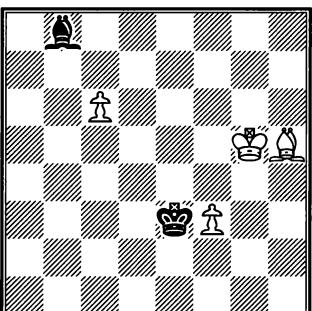
2-46 Chernin – Gindin
Kharkov 1975



W?

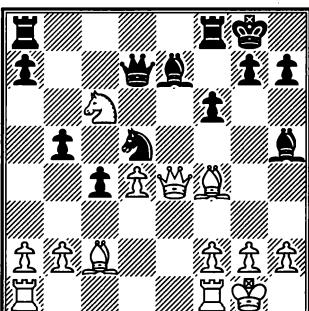
2-47 A. Chéron

1957



B?

2-48 Kempinski – Øgaard
Saint-Vincent 2005

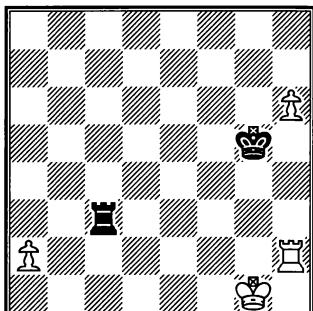


B?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

2-49 Biro – Liptai

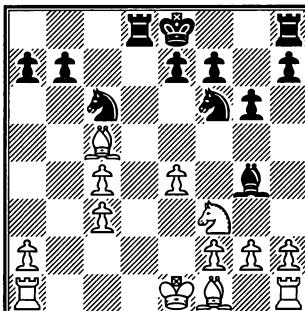
Hungary 1987



W?

2-50 Smyslov – Botvinnik

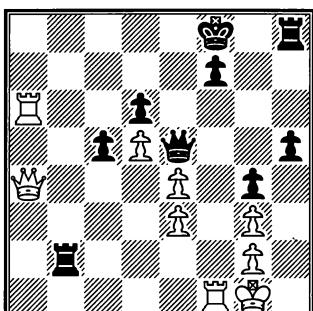
12th Match Game, Moscow 1957



W?

2-51 Pietzsch – Capello

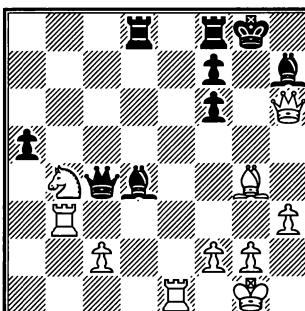
Olympiad, Havana 1966



B?

2-52 Mestel – Flear

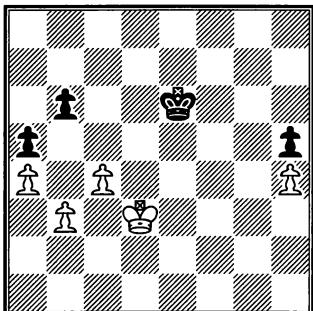
London 1986



B?

2-53 Adams – Lautier

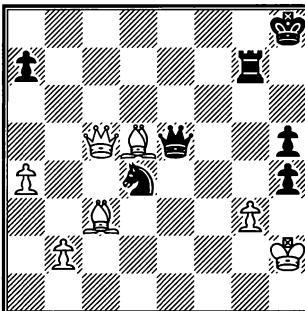
Tilburg 1996



B?

2-54 Dehezdin – Øgaard

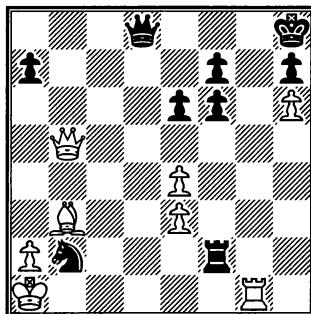
Capelle-la-Grande 2005



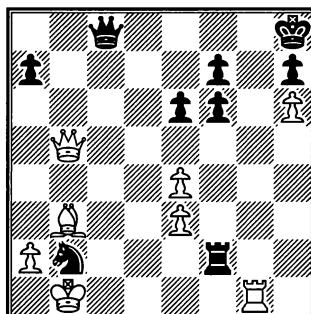
W?

The Process of Elimination

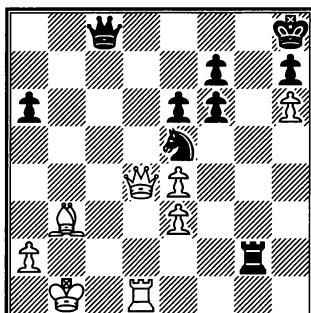
2-55 Yermolinsky – Wchess
Boston (rapid) 1994



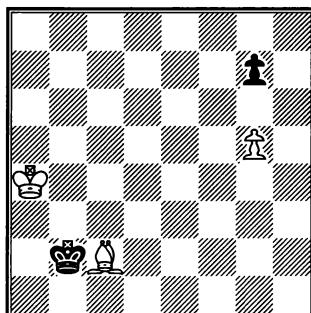
2-56 Yermolinsky – Wchess
Boston (rapid) 1994



2-57 Yermolinsky – Wchess
Boston (rapid) 1994



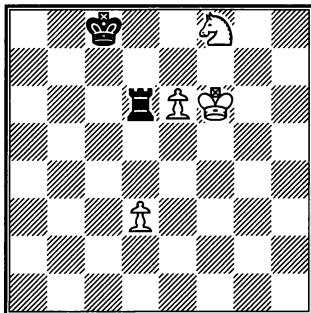
2-58 G. Venink
1922



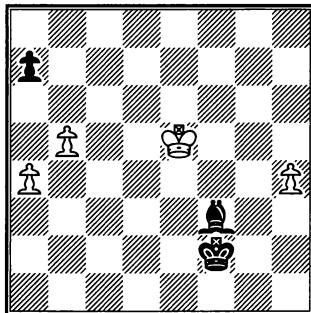
B?

W?

2-59 R. Réti
1928



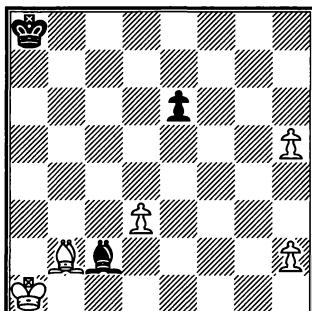
2-60 R. Réti
1922



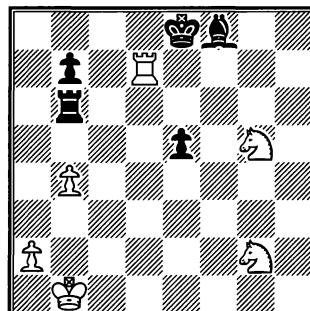
W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

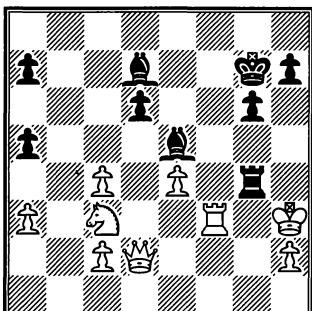
2-61 A. Kazantsev
1950



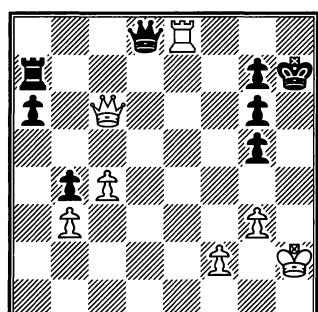
2-62 A. Gurvich
1962



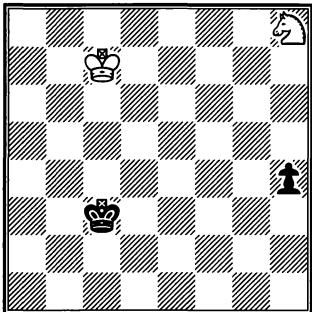
2-63 Bitman – Alekseev *
Moscow 1969



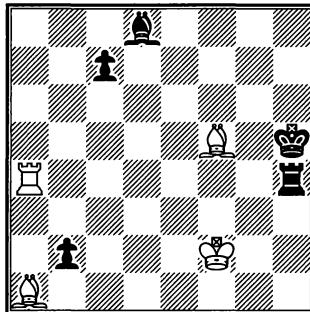
2-64 Marcussi – Timmerman
Correspondence 1985



2-65 N. Grigoriev
1932

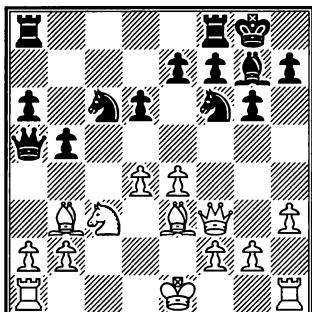


2-66 L. Kayev
1938

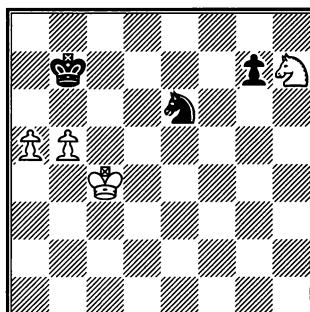


The Process of Elimination

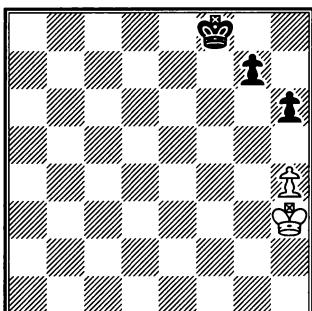
2-67 Smyslov – Veresov
Moscow 1940



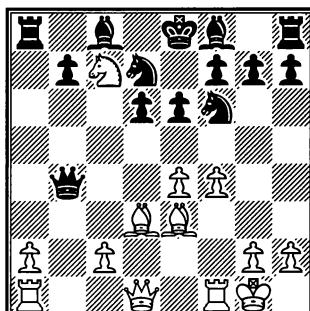
2-68 Timoshchenko – Yusupov
Soviet Championship, Frunze 1981



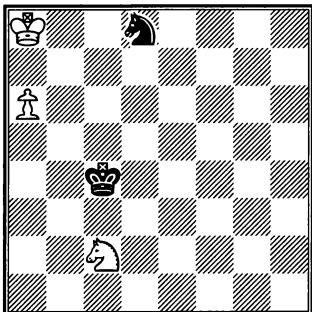
2-69 R. Réti, A. Mandler
1921



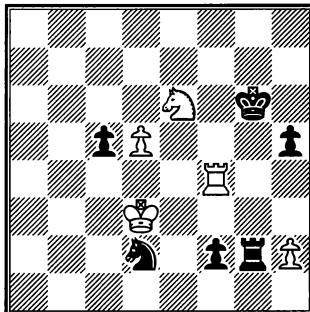
2-70 de Firmian – Gheorghiu
Lone Pine 1980



2-71 R. Réti
1929

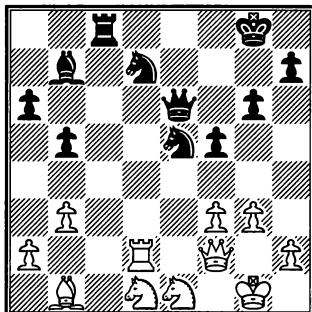


2-72 I. Sokolov – Rozentalis
Tilburg 1993



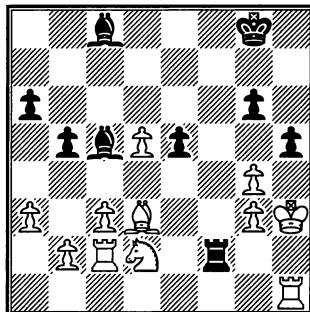
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

2-73 Steinitz – Lasker
18th Match Game, USA 1894



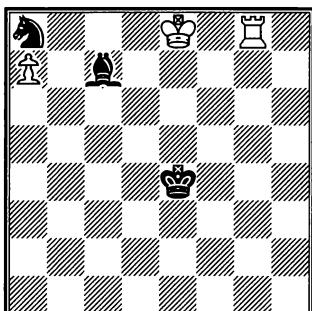
W?

2-74 Mastilovic – Belic
Yugoslavia 1976



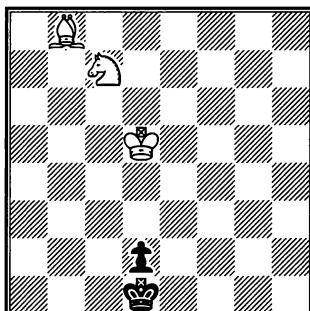
W?

2-75 G. Kasparyan *
1954



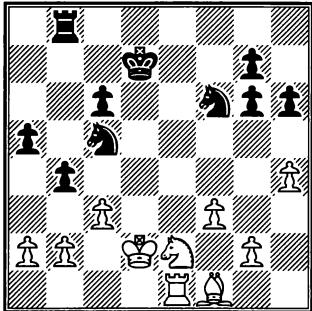
W?

2-76 G. Nadareishvili
1964



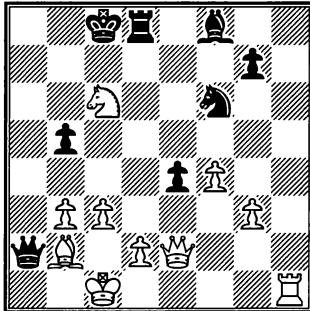
W?

2-77 Ljubojevic – Portisch
Tilburg 1978



W?

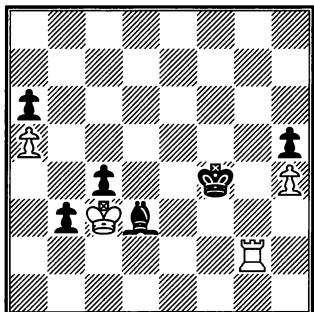
2-78 Estrin – Neishtadt
Soviet Correspondence Championship
1963



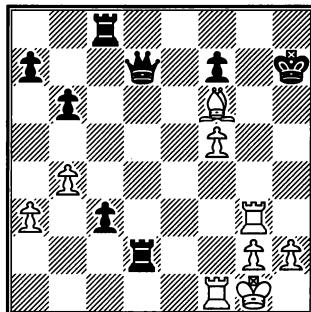
B?

The Process of Elimination

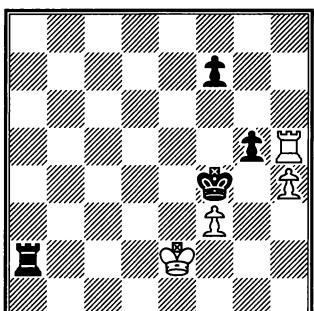
2-79 Vaganian – Giorgadze
Zonal Tournament, Yerevan 1982



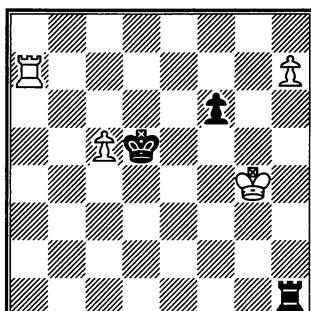
2-80 D. Gurevich – Schussler
Eksjo 1982



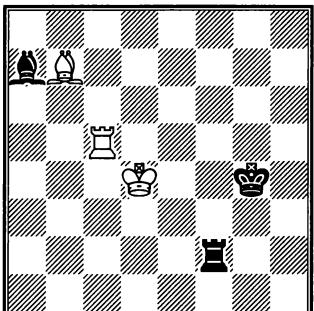
2-81 Vaisser – Martinovic
Vrnjacka Banja 1984



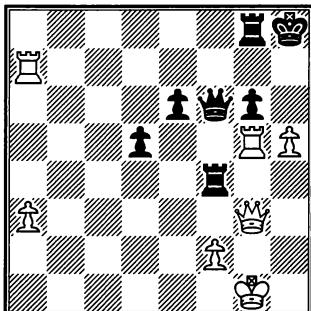
2-82 Dobrovolsky – Pekarek
Cadca 1984



2-83 J. Timman *
1980

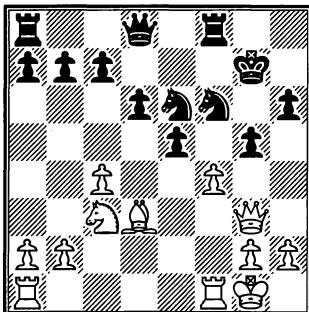


2-84 Acs – Kortchnoi
Ohrid 2001



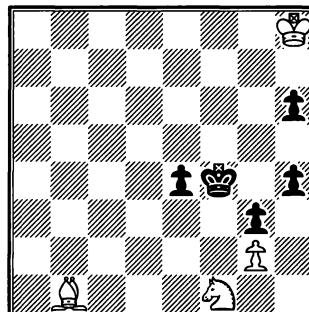
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

2-85 Van der Sterren – Kamsky
Third Game of Candidates' Match
Wijk aan Zee 1994



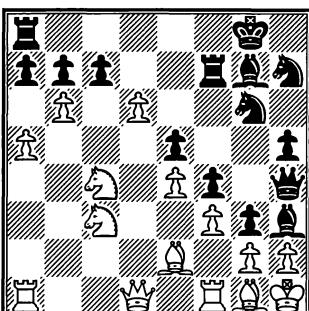
W?

2-86 U. Feyga, H. Aloni
1978



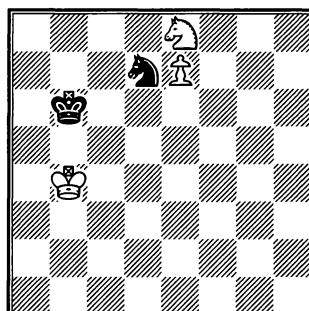
W?

2-87 Ftacnik – Cvitan
Germany 1997



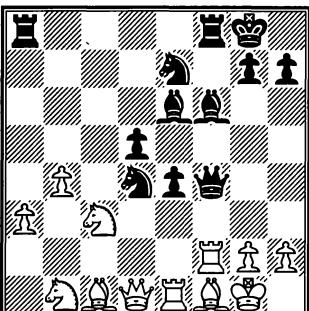
W?

2-88 V. Halberstadt
1938



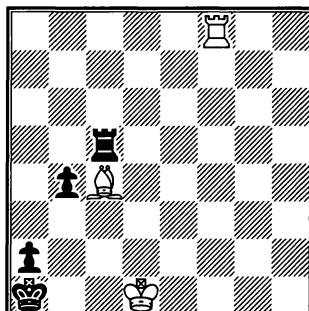
W?

2-89 Anand – Radjabov
Dortmund 2003



B?

2-90 G. Nadareishvili *
1971

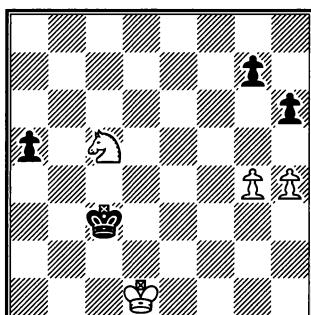


W?

The Process of Elimination

2-91 Tal – Beck *

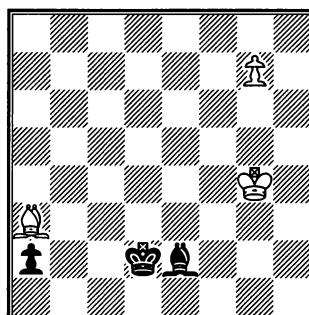
Stockholm 1960



B?

2-92 A. Kuznetsov, B. Rybkin *

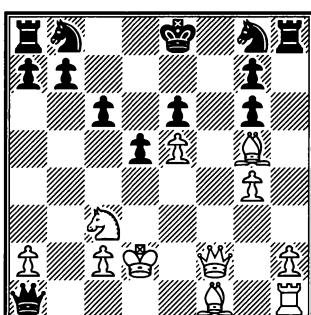
1983



W?

2-93 Balashov – Bellon

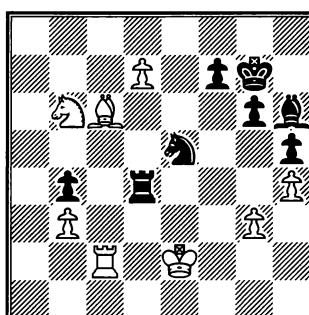
Karlovac 1979



B?

2-94 Mikhalkishin – G. Garcia

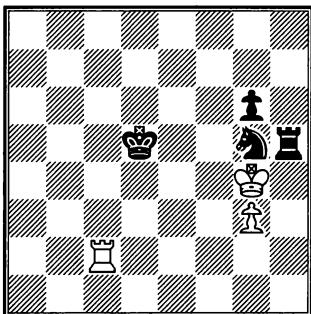
Cienfuegos 1981



B?

2-95 E. Janosi *

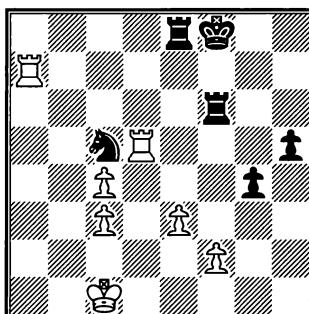
1978



W?

2-96 Kortchnoi – Timman

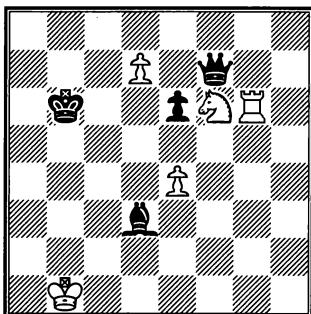
London 1980



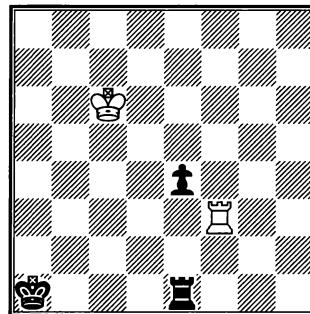
B?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

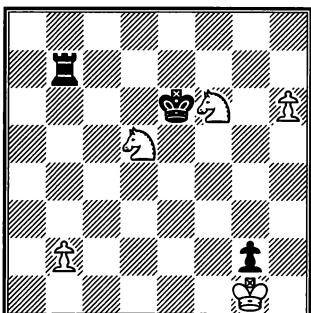
2-97 G. Kasparyan *
1968



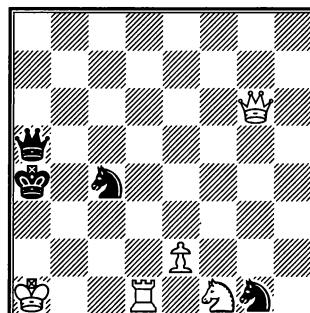
2-98 D. Gurgenidze *
2005



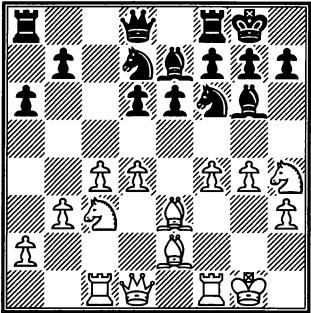
2-99 A. Bezgodkov, V. Samilo *
1990



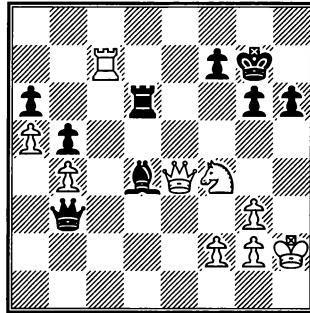
2-100 V. Pakhman
1980



2-101 Chandler – Christiansen *
Hastings 1981

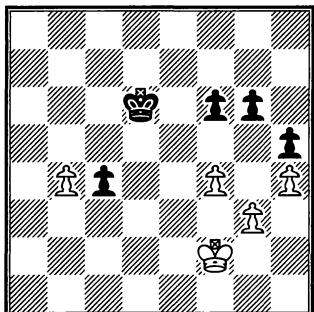


2-102 Romanishin – Van der Wiel
Sarajevo 1984

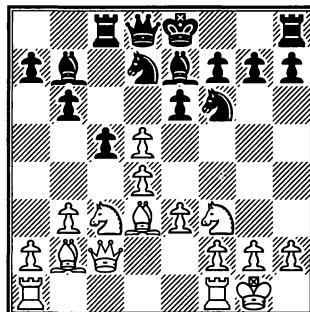


The Process of Elimination

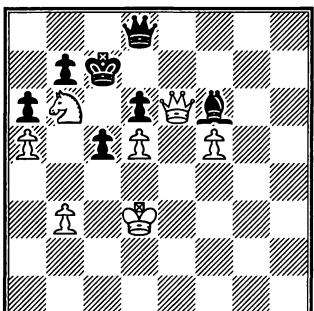
2-103 Berg – Hort
Biel 1985



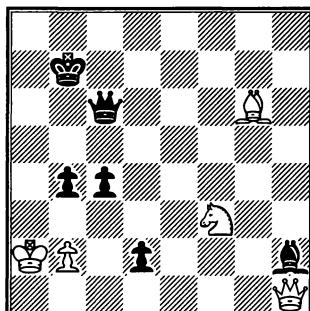
2-104 Kramnik – Ivanchuk
Dortmund 1997



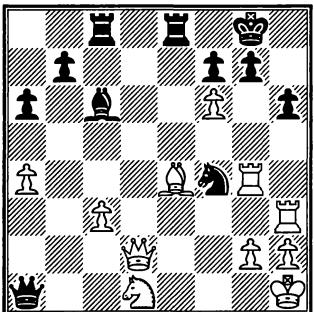
2-105 Tukmakov – Agzamov *
Zonal Tournament, Yerevan 1982



2-106 M. Liburkin *
1940



2-107 A. Zaitsev – Shamkovich
RSFSR Championship 1959



W?

B?

B?

W?

B?

Solutions

2-1 Ragozin – Boleslavsky

Isaac Boleslavsky carelessly played 35... $\mathbb{Q}f7??$, and after 36.e8 $\mathbb{Q}!+$, he resigned because of 36... $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}a4$.

By continuing 35... $\mathbb{Q}b8!$ (with the idea of 36... $\mathbb{Q}e8$), Black retains winning chances.

2-2 Feldmus – V. Nikitin

Exchange on g5 or advance the h-pawn? The question should be answered not based on positional considerations, but purely concrete ones. In the game there followed 20...h5? 21. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ (threatening 22. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$), and Black resigned, as he inevitably loses a pawn and his position is hopeless.

20...hg! 21.hg $\mathbb{Q}e8\pm/\pm$ is necessary. Black has a difficult ending, but there is still nothing better for him.

2-3 Timoshchenko – Kuzmin

Where should the king retreat to? Gennady Kuzmin did not guess right: 29... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}b8 \mathbb{Q}a4$ (if 30...b3, then 31. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$) 31. $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{Q}a1$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$, and with two pawns up, White won easily.

Only 29... $\mathbb{Q}g7!$ is correct. Now 30. $\mathbb{Q}b8$ b3 is useless, and on 30... $\mathbb{Q}h7+$, there is 30... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ (but not 30... $\mathbb{Q}f8?$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$). Thanks to the threat of ...b4-b3 Black should be able to draw.

2-4 J. Moravec You have to get close to the pawns so that your opponent does not have time to take on h2.

In the variation 1. $\mathbb{Q}f5?$ $\mathbb{Q}g2!$ 2.h4 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ the black pawn promotes to a queen with check: 3.h5 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 4.h6 f2 5.h7 f1 $\mathbb{Q}+.$

1. $\mathbb{Q}e5?$ $\mathbb{Q}g2!$ 2.h4 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ is also bad, as the white queen that appears on the

board will immediately be lost: 3.h5 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 4.h6 f2 5.h7 f1 \mathbb{Q} 6.h8 \mathbb{Q} $\mathbb{Q}a1+.$

All that remains is **1. $\mathbb{Q}d5!! \mathbb{Q}g2$** (1... $\mathbb{Q}xh2?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{Q}g2$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e3+-$ – Black is in zugzwang) **2.h4 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$** **3.h5=.**

2-5 Miles – Hort

Black rejected the “active” defense 33... $\mathbb{Q}bb2?$ because of 34. $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}g5+-.$ He simply defended the f7-pawn: **33... $\mathbb{Q}f8!=.$**

There then followed 34. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (White prevents the move 34... $\mathbb{Q}g7)$ 34...a3 35. $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}a1$ 36.h3 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 37.h4 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}a2$ 39.f3 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}a6 \mathbb{Q}f6$, and the position in the next exercise came about.

2-6 Miles – Hort

Tony Miles probably realized that he had no chance of success, but he nevertheless pretended to fight for a win, not suspecting that the dangers might not only threaten his opponent.

After 42. $\mathbb{Q}d7?? \mathbb{Q}g8!$, it became clear that there was no satisfactory defense against 43... $\mathbb{Q}g4$. White played 43.e4, and immediately resigned.

The threat has to be parried by **42. $\mathbb{Q}aa7!=.$**

2-7 M. Dvoretsky

We can reject 1... $\mathbb{Q}f6?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (zugzwang) 2... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g5+-.$ No good either is 1... $\mathbb{Q}f6?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}f7$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c5 \mathbb{Q}e7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c6 \mathbb{Q}d8$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d6+-.$ The only move remains: **1... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$** The variations are simple:

2. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!=;$

2.d6 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ f6! (but not 3... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e5)$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}g5=;$

The Process of Elimination

2. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (3. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ f6+) 3... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4. d6 f6 5. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ g5=.

2-8 MacKay – Kondi

Black carelessly played 40... $\mathbb{Q}xh6?$, not noticing the rook sacrifice 41. $\mathbb{Q}f2!$. He laid down his arms because of unavoidable mate: 41... $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 43. f5+ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 45. de and 46. $\mathbb{Q}h5#$.

He had to choose between 40... $\mathbb{Q}xg4?$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ hg 42. h7 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ and 40... $\mathbb{Q}h4?$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$. I will point out that the choice is far from obvious, as in both cases difficulties making the best of his material advantage crop up for Black. He should have gone deeply into the positions that arise in order to establish where the win was most likely, but we will not do that here.

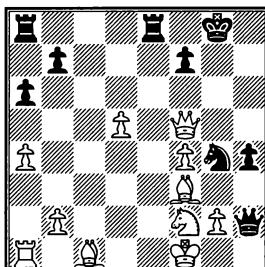
2-9 Khalifman – Speelman

The double blow 23... $\mathbb{Q}c6??$ is refuted simply by 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$ – it is necessary to resign immediately.

Which means you have to exchange queens 23... $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ and try to save the difficult endgame after 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}a3\pm$.

2-10 Gheorghiu – Liu Wenzhe

White has a decisive advantage. It is not hard to repel the threat of 24... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$. But just not with the move 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf5??$, played by Florin Gheorghiu.



B?

24... $\mathbb{Q}g1+!$ followed, and White resigned.

Immediate mate also came on 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg4??$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e1#$.

The situation that arises on 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg4!$ fg is not completely harmless for White: he has to deal with 25... g3 and 25... h3. For example: 25. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ g3 26. $\mathbb{Q}h3?$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ h3! 28. gh $\mathbb{Q}h2$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8+-$. Instead of 26. $\mathbb{Q}h3?$, the only move 26. $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ can be found, but White does not need these kinds of adventures.

His opponent's attack is also easily neutralized by 24. $\mathbb{Q}e2!?+-$, and the simple developing move 24. $\mathbb{Q}d2!+-$, creating the threat of 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$.

2-11 Anand – Timoshchenko

The d5-pawn is under attack, and we also have to deal with checks on c1 and e1. Investigating various defenses, we come to the only move, 33. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$, which allows us to preserve material equality. Then comes 33... $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ g6 36. g3=.

2-12 Gallagher – Nyback

Trying to force a draw with 22... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ does not work because of 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d6$.

22... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (or first 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$) also loses.

22... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ is the move that was played. After 23. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 25. c3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ the position remains roughly equal.

2-13 Karpov – Csom

One of the knight moves leads to victory, and the other to defeat! Istvan Csom guessed wrong.

There followed 49... $\mathbb{Q}f8?$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}f5!$, and Black resigned because of unavoidable mate: on a capture of the

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

knight or rook 51. $\mathbb{W}h2+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 52. $\mathbb{W}g3+=$ is decisive.

49... $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ is necessary. If 50. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ (threatening 51. $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 52. $\mathbb{W}g7*$), then there are both 50... $\mathbb{W}e4$ and 50... $\mathbb{B}g8$.

2-14 G. Fridstein

The pawn is threatening to queen with discovered check. Then again, on 1... $\mathbb{h}1\mathbb{W}$? it promotes not to a queen, but to a knight: 2. $c8\mathbb{Q}!$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 4. $a7*$) 3. $a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}b6*$) 4. $\mathbb{Q}xh1+-$.

Checks are useless: 1... $\mathbb{B}b1+?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b3+-$.

The only defense remains: 1... $\mathbb{Q}a8!=$. Black wants to play 2... $\mathbb{B}xc7$, and if 2. $\mathbb{Q}b6$, then the king is chased away from the pawn with checks: 2... $\mathbb{B}b1+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{B}c1+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}c1=$.

2-15 N. Grigoriev

Black's counterplay is associated with ...d5-d4-d3. Positions with mutual zugzwang arise, the main one being with a pawn on d4 and kings on c1 and c3.

Mistaken are both 1. $\mathbb{Q}b1?$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ d4 3. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ d3= and 1. $\mathbb{Q}b2?$ d4 2. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ (2. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3=$) 2... d3!=.

The only way to win is 1. $\mathbb{Q}a1!$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (1... d4 2. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ and 4. $\mathbb{Q}d2$) 2. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ (2... d4 3. $\mathbb{Q}c1+-$) 3. $\mathbb{Q}c1!$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ d4 5. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ d3 6. cd $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}b4+-$.

2-16 N. Grigoriev

First let's calculate a direct attack and convince ourselves that it does not lead to the goal: 1. $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ g5 2. $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ g4! 5. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6=$.

We have to slow down the black pawns with the move **1.h4!**, to make it

easier to eat them. Now the enemy king no longer succeeds in returning to its own camp: 1... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ h5 4. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}g6+-$. On 1...h6 the move 2.h5 is decisive.

1... $\mathbb{h}5?$

The only chance: Black is hoping for ...g7-g5. For example: 2. $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ g5! 3. hg h4, and the pawns pass simultaneously.

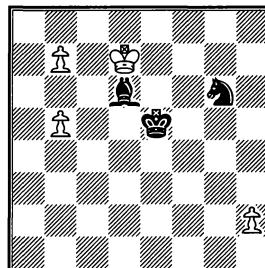
We should note that if the king was not partitioning the a2-g8 diagonal the white pawn would queen with check. The solution becomes clear.

2. $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ g6? 3. $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ +- followed by 4. $\mathbb{Q}f6$.

2-17 R. Réti

An immediate king march to c8 does not bring salvation: 1. $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (2.b6 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+-$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (or 5... $\mathbb{Q}d5$) 6. $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}c7+-$. Only playing for zugzwang helps.

1. $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d7!$



There is no 2... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 3. $b8\mathbb{W}=$, and after 2... **$\mathbb{Q}d5$** , the king takes the square away from its own knight that it needs for the winning maneuver: 3. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d7=$.

2-18 A. Gurvich

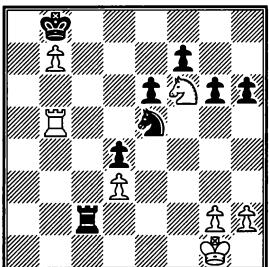
The straightforward 1. $\mathbb{Q}h4?$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (2. $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ is useless) is refuted by 2... $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$, and the knight is caught.

The Process of Elimination

1. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ (there is nothing else) 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (the e4-square is under control, and on other knight retreats there follows 3. $\mathbb{Q}g5+$) 3. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}h7+$) 4. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$, and Black either has to repeat moves or part with his extra piece.

2-19 Planinec – Bagirov

It seems that the first of two possible moves (42... $\mathbb{Q}b8$, 42... $\mathbb{Q}c6$) should be rejected immediately because of 43. $\mathbb{Q}b5$.



B?

These kinds of mistakes in reasoning cannot be avoided with superficial, careless use of the process of elimination. Black finds 43... $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5!$: the line 45. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ and 46... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ is very bad, and on a rook retreat there follows (now or a little later) $\mathbb{Q}c7$.

Bearing in mind that variation, on the contrary, we have to eliminate the move 42... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$, which allows White to get close to the desired draw by 43. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ (44. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ f5 46. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ is also possible) 44... $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ (47... f5 48. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}xe6=$) 48. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$.

Vladimir Bagirov made the right choice: 42... $\mathbb{Q}b8!$, and after 43. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (45. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$) 45... $\mathbb{Q}xb7$, he successfully exploited his material advantage.

2-20 Vranesic – Smyslov

An attempt to play “technically,” 60... $\mathbb{Q}f3?$, is refuted by 61. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$ gh

62. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}e2(e1)=$. So Vasily Smyslov simply took the pawn, 60... $\mathbb{Q}xh3!$.

Having convinced himself that after 61. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ there is no use in 62. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$, and otherwise there follows 62... $\mathbb{Q}f3$, his opponent ceased his resistance.

2-21 Agdestein – Nunn

The move 53. $\mathbb{Q}a2?$ is best rejected because of 53... $\mathbb{Q}f7!$, and on a queen retreat – 54... $\mathbb{Q}a3+!$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ $\mathbb{Q}a1*$.

Simen Agdestein played 53. $\mathbb{Q}c1!$

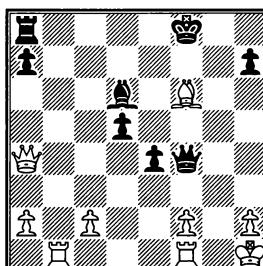
After 53... $\mathbb{Q}xc1+$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$, Black should try 54... $\mathbb{Q}e2!$, intending either 55... $\mathbb{Q}f3$ or 55... b5. An attempt to force events with 54... $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1+$ 57. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ did not bring Black any benefits, and the game ended in a draw.

2-22 Dizdar – Chandler *

Murray Chandler had just sacrificed a rook on g2 and given check with his queen on g4, after which the players agreed to a draw. And they did the right thing! Black should give perpetual check: 24... $\mathbb{Q}f3+!$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+!$.

The appealing attempt to play for a win with 24... $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ is forcibly refuted.

25. $\mathbb{Q}a4+!$ (25. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8=$ is inaccurate) 25... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h3+-$)



Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Black's attack can be repelled in two ways:

26. $\mathbb{A}g7+$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 27. $\mathbb{A}e5!$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$ (27... $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 28. $\mathbb{B}g1+$ and 29. $\mathbb{B}g2+-$) 28. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 29. $\mathbb{W}b3!+-$ (29. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{A}c3=$ is worse);

26. $\mathbb{A}e5!$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$ (26... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 27. $\mathbb{f}4!+-$; 26... $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 27. $\mathbb{A}a3+$ and 28. $\mathbb{W}h3+-$) 27. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 28. $\mathbb{B}b3!+-$ (but not 28. $\mathbb{W}b3?$ $\mathbb{A}c3!=$).

2-23 M. Zinar

1. $\mathbb{W}f4(f3)? \mathbb{B}b3$ 2. $e5 \mathbb{W}xa3$ 3. $e6 \mathbb{W}b2$ 4. $e7 a3$ 5. $e8\mathbb{W} a2$ leads to a draw – the white king is too far away from the queenside. We should note that with the king on e3 or e2 this position would be won.

1. $e5? \mathbb{W}d5$ 2. $\mathbb{W}f4 \mathbb{W}e6$ 3. $\mathbb{W}e4 \mathbb{W}e7$ 4. $\mathbb{W}d5 \mathbb{W}d7$ 5. $\mathbb{W}c5 \mathbb{W}e6$ 6. $\mathbb{W}b5 \mathbb{W}xe5$ 7. $\mathbb{W}xa4 \mathbb{W}d6$ 8. $\mathbb{W}b5 \mathbb{W}c7=$ does not achieve the aim either. If the pawn had been eliminated on e4 instead of e5, the black king will not succeed in getting back to the safe corner.

White's strategy becomes clear: do not move the pawn, do not move the king away from the queenside without reason, and first try to make it your opponent's turn to move in the initial position.

1. $\mathbb{W}e2!! \mathbb{W}d4$ (1... $\mathbb{W}b3$ 2. $e5 \mathbb{W}xa3$ 3. $e6 \mathbb{W}b2$ 4. $e7 a3$ 5. $e8\mathbb{W} a2$ 6. $\mathbb{W}d2 a1\mathbb{W}$ 7. $\mathbb{W}b5+$, and so on.) 2. $\mathbb{W}f3 \mathbb{W}e5$ (2... $\mathbb{W}c4$ 3. $\mathbb{W}e3!$ – zugzwang) 3. $\mathbb{W}e3 \mathbb{W}e6$ 4. $\mathbb{W}d4 \mathbb{W}d6$ 5. $\mathbb{W}c4 \mathbb{W}e5$ 6. $\mathbb{W}b4 \mathbb{W}xe4$ 7. $\mathbb{W}xa4 \mathbb{W}d5$ 8. $\mathbb{W}b5+-$.

2-24 H. van der Heijden

Attempts to win can only be associated with the pawn sacrifices g4-g5 or e4-e5. These breakthroughs obviously cannot take place now or after 1. $\mathbb{W}h3?$ $\mathbb{W}f3$.

1. $\mathbb{W}h1!! \mathbb{W}f1$

If 1... $\mathbb{W}f3$, then 2. $e5!$ (2. $g5? \mathbb{W}g3 e5? \mathbb{W}f2!$ even loses) 2.. fe 3. $g5 e4$ 4. $\mathbb{W}g1!+-$.

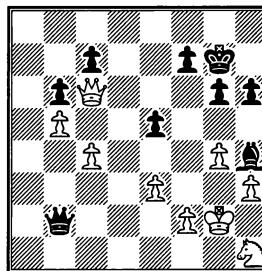
2. $e5!$ fe 3. $g5 e4$ 4. $g6 e3$ 5. $g7 e2$ 6. $g8\mathbb{W} e1\mathbb{W}$ 7. $\mathbb{W}g2*$

2-25 Miles – Makarichev

From a bird's eye view, the white knight is better than the bishop in this structure, so Black wants to exchange on g3. For example, 37. $\mathbb{W}d5?!$ $\mathbb{A}xg3$ 38. $\mathbb{W}xg3 \mathbb{W}g1+$ 39. $\mathbb{W}f3 \mathbb{W}h1+$ 40. $\mathbb{W}e2 \mathbb{W}xd5$ with a drawn pawn endgame. The knight needs to move away, but where? On 37. $\mathbb{W}e2?!$ $\mathbb{W}e1=$, there is no 38. $\mathbb{W}xe5+?? \mathbb{A}f6+-$. After 37. $\mathbb{W}f1?!$ $\mathbb{W}b2$, the knight has to be returned to g3.

The only option remains: 37. $\mathbb{W}h1!!$. The f2-pawn is now solidly defended. White wants to tie down one of the enemy pieces with the move 38. $\mathbb{W}c6$, and then bring the knight back into the game. For example: 37... $\mathbb{A}e7$ 38. $\mathbb{W}c6$ (38. $\mathbb{W}d5?!$) 38... $\mathbb{A}d6$ 39. $\mathbb{W}g3\pm$ with a subsequent h4-h5.

37... $\mathbb{W}b2$ 38. $\mathbb{W}c6$



Black's position is unpleasant, of course, but with precise defending White has to work quite hard. It is necessary to play 38... $\mathbb{A}g5!$ 39. $\mathbb{W}f3 \mathbb{W}b1$ 40. $\mathbb{W}g3 \mathbb{W}d1+$ 41. $\mathbb{W}g2 \mathbb{W}d8$. The desperate pawn sacrifice made by Sergey Makarichev does not bring him any relief.

38... $\mathbb{W}b1?$ 39. $\mathbb{W}xc7 \mathbb{W}e4+$ 40. $\mathbb{W}h2 h5$ 41. $\mathbb{W}c6 \mathbb{W}c2$ 42. $gh \mathbb{W}f5$ 43. $\mathbb{W}g2?!$ $\mathbb{W}xh5$ 44. $c5! bc$ 45. $b6 \mathbb{W}d1$ 46. $\mathbb{W}c6!$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 47. $\mathbb{W}g3 c4$ 48. $b7 \mathbb{A}d6$ 49. $\mathbb{W}e4$

The Process of Elimination

$\mathbb{A}b8$ 50. $\mathbb{W}c8$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 51. $\mathbb{W}xb8$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 52. $\mathbb{A}c7$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 53. $\mathbb{W}g1!$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 54. $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{W}d5+$ 55. $\mathbb{W}g3$, Black resigned.

2-26 Dvoretsky – Geller

I played 31.a7?, and my opponent, who was in time trouble, to my surprise offered a draw, which I accepted. After 31... $\mathbb{A}xa7$ 32. $\mathbb{W}a8+$ (32. $\mathbb{W}xd6?$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 33. $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{W}e2-$) 32... $\mathbb{W}h7$ 33. $\mathbb{W}xa7$ $\mathbb{W}xd2$, Black is left a pawn up (as on 34. $\mathbb{W}xf7$ there follows 34... $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 35. $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$) and could try to win the queen endgame.

But even worse is 31. $\mathbb{W}b7?$ (counting on 31... $\mathbb{W}xd2?$ 32. $\mathbb{W}c8+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 33. $\mathbb{W}f5+$ with perpetual check, or 31... $\mathbb{W}a2!$ 32. $\mathbb{W}c8+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 33. $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $g6$ 34. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 35. $\mathbb{W}d3=$) because of 31... $g6!$ 32. $a7$ $\mathbb{W}xd2!$ 33. $a8\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$, and White is defenseless, despite being a queen up: 34. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ 35. $\mathbb{W}h1$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$ 36. $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{A}f2-$.

Equality is maintained only by the move 31. $\mathbb{W}c4!!$. For example: 31... $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 32. $\mathbb{W}c8+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 33. $\mathbb{W}f5+$, or 31... $\mathbb{A}xf2+$ 32. $\mathbb{W}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xd2+$ 33. $\mathbb{W}f3=$.

2-27 Smejkal – Ambroz

By continuing 18. $\mathbb{A}e5!$, White preserves a quiet, slightly better position. Let's prove to ourselves that this is the best choice by examining other knight retreats.

18. $\mathbb{A}a5??$ $b4$ leads to the loss of a piece.

On 18. $\mathbb{A}e3?$ $g5!$ White also loses a piece, then again getting for it definite, although hardly sufficient compensation: 19. $\mathbb{A}e5$ $f6$ 20. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ 21. $d5!$ fe 22. de $\mathbb{W}e8$.

On 18. $\mathbb{A}d6?$ $\mathbb{A}xd6$ 19. $\mathbb{A}xd6$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 20. $e5$ (forced) 20... $\mathbb{A}e4$ White faces a battle for a draw.

18. $\mathbb{A}d2?!$ $c5!$ 19. $\mathbb{A}f3$ (19. $d5$ $e5!$) 19... cd 20. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ was played in the game. Black is in any case no worse.

2-28 Ravikumar – Nielsen

We simply have to investigate all of Black's moves.

43... $dc?$ 44. $b6$ $c4$ (44... cb 45. $a6$ $c4$

46. $d6$ $c3$ 47. $d7$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 48. $a7+-$) 45. $a6$ $c3$ 46. $a7+$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 47. $bc+-$;

43... $\mathbb{W}c8?$ 44. $a6!$ with the unstoppable threat of 45. $b6+-$;

43... $\mathbb{W}a8?$ 44. $b6+$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ (44... cb 45. $cd+-$) 45. $bc+-$;

43... $\mathbb{W}a8?$ (played in the game) 44. $b6$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 45. bc $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 46. $cd+$, Black resigned.

Only 43... $\mathbb{W}b7!$ (intending 44... dc) gives a draw. For example: 44. $a6+$ (44. $b6$ $cb!=$) 44... $\mathbb{W}a7!$ 45. $b6+$ $\mathbb{W}xa6!=$.

2-29 Taborov – Salov

20... $\mathbb{A}xb3?$ is a mistake because of 21. $\mathbb{A}g5!$ and 22. $g4$, catching the queen. Which means we have to play 20... $\mathbb{W}h6! \mp$.

21. $\mathbb{A}a4$ $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 22. $\mathbb{A}d6$ $\mathbb{W}f4!$ 23. $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{W}h2!$ 24. $\mathbb{E}gd1$ $h6$ 25. $\mathbb{A}xh6$ $\mathbb{W}xh4$ 26. $\mathbb{A}c1$ $\mathbb{E}ed8$, and Black won.

2-30 Polgar – Svidler

We want to defend the e5-pawn with check, but from which square?

26... $\mathbb{W}c3+!$ 27. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ wins easily (Black is a rook up!).

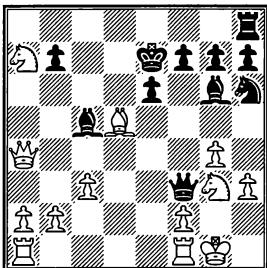
Peter Svidler made a crude blunder, twice!: 26... $\mathbb{W}d4?$ 27. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{A}f8?$ (after 27... $\mathbb{A}d6!$ 28. $\mathbb{W}xh8+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ or 28. $\mathbb{A}xf7+$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 29. $\mathbb{W}xh8+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ White has to be satisfied with perpetual check) 28. $\mathbb{A}d1+-$.

2-31 Nunn – Sosonko

White is a rook up, but his opponent is threatening to take the knight with check; on its retreat 18... $\mathbb{A}e4$ is decisive. 18. $\mathbb{W}h2?$ loses because of 18... $\mathbb{A}xg4+!$ 19. hg $h5$ 20. $g5$ $h4$. So what to do?

18. $\mathbb{A}xd5!!$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



A beautiful shot, reversing the evaluation of the position. On 18... $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ 19. $\mathbb{A}g2+-$ Black's attack hits a wall. On 18... $\mathbb{W}xd5$ White gets a very important tempo to switch to a counterattack: 19. $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}f3$, and then, according to John Nunn's analysis, 20. $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 21. $\mathbb{B}d4!$ $\mathbb{A}xa7?$ (21... $\mathbb{A}xg4!$ is more stubborn, but it is completely hopeless too: 22.hg $\mathbb{A}xa7$ 23. $\mathbb{B}e1)$ 22.g5+! $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 23. $\mathbb{B}e7+$ f6 24.h4#.

The game ended like this: 18...ed 19. $\mathbb{B}ae1+$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ (19... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 20. $\mathbb{B}b5+$; 19... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 20. $\mathbb{B}e3!$) 20. $\mathbb{B}c6+!$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ (20...bc 21. $\mathbb{B}a5+$) 21. $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{W}f6$, and, Black resigned.

2-32 Ilyin-Zhenevsky – Ryumin

The knight sacrifice on h6 that was made in the game is incorrect: 21. $\mathbb{A}xh6+?$ $\mathbb{W}f8!$ 22. $\mathbb{W}g3$ (on 22. $\mathbb{W}g5$, also are both 22... $\mathbb{W}f4$ and 22... $\mathbb{W}h7$) 22... $\mathbb{W}f4!$ (but not 22... $\mathbb{W}xg3?$ 23.fg!) 23. $\mathbb{A}d1$ gh+.

You have to retreat the queen, 21. $\mathbb{W}g3!$, and defend a worse position after 21... $\mathbb{W}f4$ 22. $\mathbb{A}fe3$.

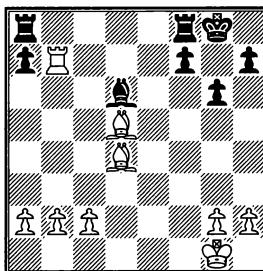
2-33 Fischer – Larsen

Black has to be satisfied with the move 20... $\mathbb{A}xd5! \pm$, leading to an ending with opposite-color bishops. After 21. $\mathbb{B}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}fe8$ (or 21...a6) the game would most likely end in a draw.

Attempts to obtain more are refuted.

The double-rook endgame 20... $\mathbb{B}ad8?!$ 21. $\mathbb{B}xe6!$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 22. $\mathbb{B}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 23. $\mathbb{B}c3 \pm/\pm$ is clearly in White's favor.

But even worse is what happened in the game, 20... $\mathbb{A}d6?$. Bent Larsen obviously wanted to play the position after 21. $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{A}f5$, but he had underestimated the exchange sacrifice 21. $\mathbb{B}xe6!$ $\mathbb{A}xg3$ 22. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{A}d6$



White has two formidable bishops, pressure on the f7-square and dangerous passed pawns on the queenside.

23... $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 24.c4 a5 25. $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{A}c7$ (25... $\mathbb{A}c5$ 26. $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 27. $\mathbb{B}f2$ with a king march to d4) 26.g3 $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 27. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 28. $\mathbb{B}f6!$ (not letting Black simplify the position with the move 28... $\mathbb{A}d8$) 28... $\mathbb{B}e3$ 29. $\mathbb{A}c3$ h5 30. $\mathbb{B}a6!$ (but not 30. $\mathbb{A}xa5?$ $\mathbb{A}xa5$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}ce8$) 30... $\mathbb{A}e5$ 31. $\mathbb{A}d2!$ $\mathbb{B}d3$ 32. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 33. $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 34. $\mathbb{A}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 35. $\mathbb{B}d3!$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 36. $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}xa5$ 37. $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 38.a4 $\mathbb{B}f8$ 39. $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 40. $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 41. $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 42.a5 f6 43.a6 $\mathbb{B}c6$ 44.a7 $\mathbb{B}b7$ 45. $\mathbb{B}d5$ h4 46. $\mathbb{B}e6$, Black resigned.

2-34 Cvetkovic – Simic

21...cb? 22.ab+ loses. In the variation 21... $\mathbb{B}ab8?!$ 22.ab+ ab 23. $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 24.bc (24. $\mathbb{B}1a6?!$) 24...bc 25. $\mathbb{B}1a5$ Black cannot avoid losing a pawn. On 21... $\mathbb{B}b7?!$, unpleasant is 22. $\mathbb{A}a6+?$ $\mathbb{W}xa6$ 23.ab+ $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 24. $\mathbb{B}a6+$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 26. $\mathbb{B}ea6$, for example, 26...cb 27. $\mathbb{B}d1+?$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ (27... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 28.cb±) 28.c4±.

The Process of Elimination

By choosing **21...b5!**, Radoslav Simic prevents the opening of the a-file and obtains good chances of equalizing. It is probably worthwhile for his partner to try **22.Qxb5 Qhb8** **23.Qa6 cb** **24.cb Qxb4** **25.Qd3±**. But in the game there followed **22.bc Bab8** **23.Bb1 Qc6** (**23...a6?** is much worse because of **24.c4±**) **24.a6 Qxc5**, and 20-odd moves later the affair ended in a draw.

2-35 Romanishin – Vogt

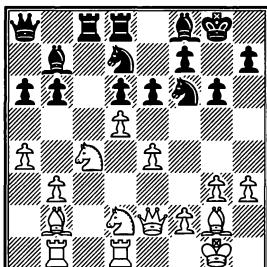
White controls more space, and his position is preferable. But no more than that – if Lothar Vogt defends the d6-pawn with the modest knight retreat **22...Qe8!±**.

Arriving at that move is not all that difficult if you notice the unpleasantness that awaits Black in other continuations.

On **22...Qb8?**, strong is **23.e5! Qe8** **24.Qxb7 Qxb7** **25.Qe4±**. If **22...Qf8?!**, then you have to deal with **23.d5!**.

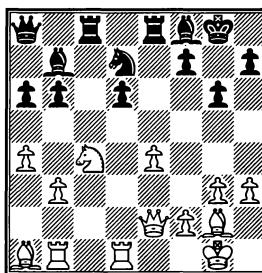
On **22...d5?!** **23.Qd6** Black has an unpleasant choice to make. On **23...Bc2** **24.e5 Qe8** **25.Qxb7 Qxb7** **26.Qf1 Qb8** **27.Qe3** a noticeable positional advantage remains on White's side. And the exchange sacrifice **23...Qxe4** **24.Qxc8 Bxc8** is hardly correct. **25.Qbc1**, is possible, for example, not fearing **25...Bxc1** **26.Bxc1 Qh6** because of **27.Qc7±**. It seems that in these variations Black's situation is worse than on **22...Qe8!**.

22...Qf8?! **23.d5!** was played in the game.



Realizing that on **23...ed** there follows **24.Qxf6** (**24...Qxf6** **25.Qxb6+-**), by "process of elimination" Black chose **23...e5**. After **24.Qe3 b5** (**24...Qa7?** **25.a5+-**) **25.Qa5**, his position became strategically difficult and White gradually won.

In critical situations a player must be particularly careful in searching out hidden resources that provide chances to change the unfavorable development of events or at least pose more difficult problems for the opponent. As here: the capture of the d5-pawn is rejected in vain. It is necessary to find the tactical idea **23...ed!** **24.Qxf6 Qe8!**. I analyze the situation that arises after **25.Qa1 dc** **26.Qxc4**.



B?

The move that suggests itself, **26...Qxe4?!**, is justified after **27.Qxe4 Bxe4!** **28.Qb2 Qe5** **29.Qxb6 Qb7** **30.Qxc8 Qf3+ 31.Qh1 Qd4=** or **29.f4 Qf3+!** **30.Qf2 Qd4** **31.Qxd4 Qg7** **32.Qd2 Qxd4+** **33.Qxd4 Qce8** **34.Qe3 Qc8!** with counterplay. But White replies **27.Qb2!** **Qe5** **28.Qxb6**, for example: **28...Qb7** **29.Qxc8 Bxc8** (**29...Qxg2** **30.f4+-**) **30.f4 Qb6+** **31.Qd4** (of course, not **31.Qh2?? Bc2+-**) **31...Qxd4+** **32.Qxd4 Qxb1** **33.Qxb1±**.

26...B6! is significantly stronger, in order, on **27.Qb2**, to reply **27...f6**, and if **28.f3**, then **28...d5**. Although White probably retains better chances, the outcome of the battle remains uncertain.

2-36 Crouch – Cafferty

We do not want to give up the g6-pawn, but it cannot be defended by the queen for now: 44.♕g5?? ♜e7–+ or 44.♕e8? ♜e7, and White already has to worry about his safety, so it is best to choose 45.♕d8!! (on 45.♕xa4 ♕xg6+ 46.♕h1 ♜g7 or 46...♜h7 Black can fight for a win) 45...♜d7 46.♕e8 ♜e7 47.♕d8 ♕xg6+ 48.♕f3!=, intending 49.♕h8+!!

The problem is solved by 44.♗h3! f4 (44...♕xg6+ 45.♕g3; 44...♜b3 45.♕xb3 ab 46.♕e8+–) 45.♕g5+–.

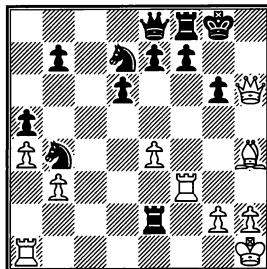
In the game, Colin Crouch played unsuccessfully: 44.♕f3?, obviously having in mind the variation 44...♕xg6 45.♕h8+ ♕xh8 46.♕xf8+ ♕g8 47.♕h1+ ♜h7 48.♕f6+ ♕g7=.. Black replied 44...♕c3?!, allowing his opponent to go back to the same position: 45.♕g2 ♕g7, and now get on the right path (46.♗h3!). But meanwhile he could switch to a dangerous counter-attack by 44...♜b3+! 45.♕e2 f4!.

2-37 A. Sokolov – Short

How to repel the threat of 21.♗h3 with subsequent mate on the h-file? The move 20...♕e5? does not solve the problem. True, on 21.♗h3?!, the reply 21...f5! appears (for example: 22.♗g3? ♕f7! 23.ef ♕e8! 24.♕xf8+! ♕xf8 25.♕h8+ ♕g7 26.♕xd8 gf±). But White mates with 21.♗f6 ef 22.♗h3.

Also unsatisfactory is 20...♕b6? 21.♗h3! (but not 21.♗f6 ♕xf6 22.♗h3 ♕h5, and White only has perpetual check after 23.♗xh5 gh) 21...♕d4 (hoping for 22.♗f6? ♕xa1+!) because of 22.♕h7+!! ♕xh7 23.♗f6+ ♕g8 24.♗h8#.

Nigel Short found the only defense: 20...♕e8!.



W?

And now White has to make a precise choice. On 21.♗h3? f6 22.♗g3 there follows 22...♕f7–+, and 22.♗xf6 ♕xf6 23.♗g3 is refuted at least by 23...♕g4 24.♗xg4 ♜f6–+. Also clearly in Black's favor is 21.♗xe7? ♕xe7 22.♗h3 f6 23.♗h8+ ♕f7 24.♗h7+ ♕e6 25.♗xe7+ ♕xe7=.

Andrei Sokolov forced perpetual check: 21.♗f6! ♕xf6 22.♗h3 ♕h5 23.♗xh5 gh, draw.

2-38 Kortchnoi – Polugaevsky

Of course, 30.♗g5?? ♕xf2+ is impossible, and 30.♗b3? a4 is also bad. On 30.♗d2?! there follows 30...♗xf3 31.gf ♕e7? with roughly equal chances.

The move 30.♗d6!! sets insoluble problems for Black. The rook is invulnerable: 30...♗xd6 31.♗g5+–; and 30...♗xf3 does not work either because of 31.♗xg6+. A relatively better escape from the position is 30...♗h5?!, but after 31.♗xh5 gh 32.♗d7±, you would not envy Black. 30...♕g4 31.♗f6+– ♔f5 32.b3 ♔d4 33.♗xd4 (33.♗d2? ♔c5 34.♗d5) 33...♕xd4 34.♗xg6+ ♔xg6 35.♗xg6+ ♕h8 36.♗h6+ ♕g8 37.e6 ♕e4 38.ef+ ♔xf7 39.♗f6 ♕b1+ 40.♗h2 ♕h7+ 41.♗g3 ♕d3+ 42.f3 ♕xc4 43.♗d8+, Black resigned.

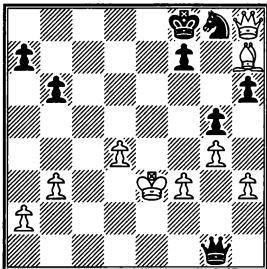
2-39 Smyslov – Kortchnoi

The simple 44.♕e5! preserves a serious advantage for White, although after 44...♕a3, his opponent was still able to put up considerable resistance.

The Process of Elimination

Vasily Smyslov was tempted by an attack on the pinned knight, not having calculated that it led to forced perpetual check.

44. $\mathbb{Q}h7?$ $\mathbb{Q}h2+!$ (44... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$! loses) 45. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+!$ (but not 45... $\mathbb{Q}f4+?$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}d3+-$)



46. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$, and there is no 47. $\mathbb{Q}d5??$ $\mathbb{Q}e6#$;
46. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+!$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $a5+!$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7+!$.

The game ended 46. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}c2$, draw.

2-40 Furman – Keres

Attempts to obtain material conquests by exploiting the pin on the b7-bishop do not bring success:

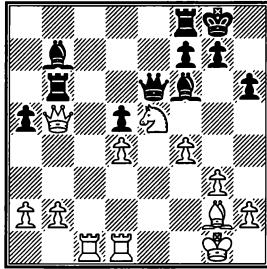
22. $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ is also possible) 24. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}axc6=$;

22. $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+!$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$, and you have to give perpetual check: 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8=$.

Which means you simply have to win the b5-pawn with the move 22. $\mathbb{Q}c5! \pm$.

22.. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (D)

Another small problem on the same theme: 24. $\mathbb{Q}xa5?!$ (counting on 24... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}b1! \pm$) was rejected because of 24... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$.



W?

There followed 24. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h3$, and White won.

2-41 Spiridonov – Shamkovich

The move that suggests itself, 61. $\mathbb{Q}b6?$, is a blunder because of 61... $\mathbb{Q}h4!!$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}ef$ $a2$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $b3-+$.

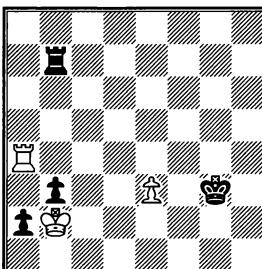
61. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $a2$ loses immediately

61. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 63. $e4$ $a2$ 64. $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ is bad.

On 61. $e4?$ it is possible to play, for example, 61... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ (61... $\mathbb{Q}g7?!$ is probably even stronger) 62. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $b3$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $b2+$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ and 65... $\mathbb{Q}c3-+$.

The only try remains...

61. $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}d3(d2)$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $b3+$ (otherwise 64. $\mathbb{Q}b3=$) 64. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $a2+$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}b2$



The position that arises is drawn even without the e3-pawn. The game ended with a peaceful outcome.

2-42 Simagin – Tarasov

You have to choose the only correct one of four king moves (three,

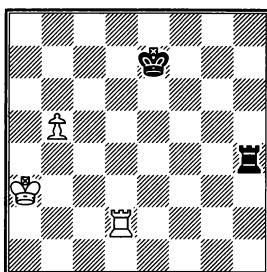
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

to be more precise – 58... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ does not deserve examination).

In the variation 58... $\mathbb{Q}xh6?$ 59. $\mathbb{Q}xc7 \mathbb{Q}d2?$ 60. $\mathbb{Q}b7 \mathbb{Q}g6$ White plays not 61. $\mathbb{Q}xb6+?$ $\mathbb{Q}f7=$, but 61. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ (“shoving away” the enemy king) 61... $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}xb6+-.$

The right decision, 58... $\mathbb{Q}h8!$, is made on the basis that after 59. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ (59. $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}b2=$) 59... $\mathbb{Q}b2$, White does not manage to defend the b-pawn (while on 58... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ there is a rook check on g7 with a subsequent $\mathbb{Q}g5$). 60. $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{Q}xb5+$ 61. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ is not dangerous because of 61... $\mathbb{Q}c5=.$

In the game they played 58... $\mathbb{Q}g8?$ 59. $\mathbb{Q}xc7 \mathbb{Q}b2$ 60. $\mathbb{Q}g7+ \mathbb{Q}h8$ 61. $\mathbb{Q}g5+-$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ (61... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ and 63. $\mathbb{Q}e5$) 62. $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}h7$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}e5 \mathbb{Q}xh6$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}h4$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}xb6 \mathbb{Q}f7$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ (it is important not to let the king get to the pawn) 67... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{Q}g4$ (Black gives his opponent a taste of his own medicine) 69. $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}h4$ 70. $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}g4$ 71. $\mathbb{Q}a3 \mathbb{Q}h4.$



W?

In the final stage of the battle the partners traded blunders.

The preparatory move 72. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ leads to the goal, and only after 72... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ – 73.b6 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 74.b7 $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ 75. $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ 76. $\mathbb{Q}b3.$

White rushed to advance the pawn: 72.b6? $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ 73. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ (there is no longer 73.b7 $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ and 74... $\mathbb{Q}b6+$). Now there is the saving 73... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 74.b7 $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ 75. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ 76. $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}xb2$ 77. $\mathbb{Q}xh2$.

$\mathbb{Q}c7$. Instead of that there followed 73... $\mathbb{Q}h8??$ 74.b7, and Black resigned.

2-43 Daly – Smith

The unsophisticated 37.d7? allows Black to give mate in three: 37... $\mathbb{Q}b4+!$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa3+!$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}xa3 \mathbb{Q}a1#.$

The move 37. $\mathbb{Q}a4?$ does not prevent the mate: 37... $\mathbb{Q}b4+!$ 38.ab $\mathbb{Q}xa4+$ 39. ba $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}a3 \mathbb{Q}a1#.$

Played in the game was 37.b4? $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}xd5 \mathbb{Q}xd5$ (38... $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}xd5$ is also good) 39.d7 (39. $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}xd6--$) 39... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (threatening 40... $\mathbb{Q}xb4#$) 40. $\mathbb{Q}c5 \mathbb{Q}xc5$ (and now threatening 41... $\mathbb{Q}xa3+!$), White resigned.

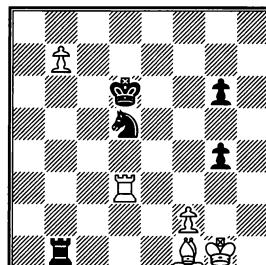
There remains the only, but fully sufficient defense, 37.a4!. Preventing 38.d7+- can only be done by 37... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}xb4 \mathbb{Q}xd6$, then follows 39. $\mathbb{Q}c4 \mathbb{Q}xe7$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ with an overwhelming advantage for White.

2-44 Polugaevsky – Hartston

Where should the knight retreat to?

On 43... $\mathbb{Q}d1??$ 44.b8 $\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ or 43... $\mathbb{Q}a2??$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}a3 \mathbb{Q}c1$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}a1! \mathbb{Q}e2+$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}h2$, Black loses a piece. On 43... $\mathbb{Q}d5?$, the reply 44. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ is unpleasant. But no flaws in the move 43... $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ are evident, and by playing this way Black easily achieves a draw.

In the game, though, there followed 43... $\mathbb{Q}d5?$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$.



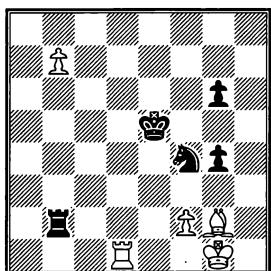
B?

The Process of Elimination

44... $\mathbb{Q}c6$?! (44... $\mathbb{B}xb7$?? 45. $\mathbb{B}xd5$!?)
45. $\mathbb{B}d1!$ $\mathbb{B}xb7$ 46. $\mathbb{B}xd5$!, Black resigned.

It is possible to defend considerably more stubbornly by retreating the king to a different square: 44... $\mathbb{Q}e5$!. For example, 45. $\mathbb{Q}h2$?! $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 46. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (47. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ + 48. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 49. $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ =) 47... $\mathbb{B}xf2+$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ 49. $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{B}b1$ + 50. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (51. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$! 52. $\mathbb{B}f8$ + $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 53. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ + 54. $\mathbb{Q}d3$!=) 51... $\mathbb{B}b1$ + 52. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ (53. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ + 54. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ =) 53... $\mathbb{B}b1$ + 54. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$!=.

Lev Polugaevsky gives the variation 45. $\mathbb{B}d1!$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$



W?

47. $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 48. $b8\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{B}xb8$ 49. $\mathbb{B}xb8$, but after the knight retreats to f4 or h4, the position that arises is most likely drawn.

Instead of 47. $\mathbb{B}d8$, the move 47. $\mathbb{Q}e1$! is stronger, and any king retreat has its drawbacks:

With 47... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 48. $\mathbb{B}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ (48... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 49. $\mathbb{B}c8$ +!) 49. $b8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{B}xb8$ 50. $\mathbb{B}xb8$, Black's king is far from the kingside, which sharply diminishes his chances of building an impenetrable fortress.

And in the variation 47... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}c6$! $g3$?! (48... $\mathbb{Q}h3$ + 49. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ +-) 49. $\mathbb{B}f1$!± (49.fg? $\mathbb{Q}h3$ + 50. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ + leads to a draw), the position of Black's king on the f-file has an unfavorable impact on his position.

2-45 Ståhlberg – Alekhine

With his last move, 30... $h6$!, Alexander Alekhine defended his queen, thus preparing a capture on f3. Gideon Ståhlberg, not seeing the biggest danger, played 31. $\mathbb{Q}h1$?, and after 31... $\mathbb{B}xf3$! resigned in view of the impossibility, after 32. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$, of repelling two threats at once: 33... $\mathbb{B}xf1$ * and 33...hg.

31. $\mathbb{Q}d2$? does not help (the queen retreats to a defended square) because of a forced exchanging operation: 31... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ + 33. $\mathbb{B}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{B}xf1$ + 35. $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $\mathbb{B}xf1$ + 36. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ hg 37. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (38... $b5$) 39. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ b5+-.

The only defense is 31. $\mathbb{Q}d3$!?. Taking on f3 is impossible now, and Black has to look for new resources to conduct his attack.

2-46 Chernin – Gindin

White is better, so the positional sacrifice of a pawn or the exchange 29. $f5$!?, leading to unclear consequences, simply is not necessary.

29.fe? de is a mistake – Black has too many threats: 30... $\mathbb{B}xd3$; 30... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$; 30... $\mathbb{Q}xd1$.

Exchanging the light-square bishops is favorable to White in principle, but on 29. $\mathbb{Q}f3$?, there follows 29... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xf3$ d5!!.

Alexander Chernin restricted himself to the simple move 29. $\mathbb{B}f1$!. White retains all the advantages of his position, he intends 30. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ or 30.f5.

29... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}f3$! $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 31. $\mathbb{B}fxf3$ (intending 32. $\mathbb{B}d5$, 33. $\mathbb{B}fd3$) 31...b5!?(31... h4 32. $\mathbb{Q}h2$!) 32.cb d5 (and here it is probably worth trying 32...h4!?) 33. $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ + 34. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 35.ed $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 36.d6 ef 37. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ + (37.gf is more precise) 37... $\mathbb{Q}g7$?! (37... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 38.gf $\mathbb{Q}f5$) 38. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}b4$!?(39. $\mathbb{Q}c1$?), and White won.

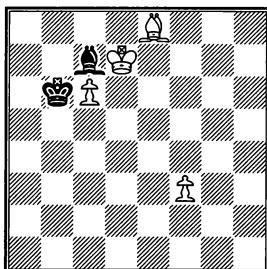
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

2-47 A. Chéron

Black has to keep control of the f4-square – for that reason he should only move his bishop for now. The opponent will obviously bring his king to d7 – then the black king should make it to b6.

On 1... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d7+-$, the black king does not get there. 1... $\mathbb{Q}h2(g3)?$ is also a mistake because of 2. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 3.f4+-. We are left with the only defense.

1... $\mathbb{Q}c7!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (3.f4 $\mathbb{Q}e3=$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e8$



B?

Accuracy is again demanded from Black – bearing in mind the possible return of the enemy king to the kingside. A draw can only be secured with 5... $\mathbb{Q}b8!$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$.

2-48 Kempinski – Øgaard

A capture with the queen on h7 is not White's only threat: 18... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd5+!$ loses immediately.

Leif Øgaard chose 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf4?$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$, but after 21. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ his position became hopeless. There followed 21... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ (21... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f5$) 22. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ g6 23. $\mathbb{Q}d7+$, Black resigned.

But on 18... $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ (19. $\mathbb{Q}xh7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4-+$) 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$, Black is no worse. For example, 20. $\mathbb{Q}xh7?$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (21... $\mathbb{Q}ae8?!$) 22. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4\#$.

2-49 Biro – Liptai

1.h7? $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ leads to an immediate draw. The only way to avoid perpetual check is the at first glance strange rook retreat 1. $\mathbb{Q}h1!!+-$.

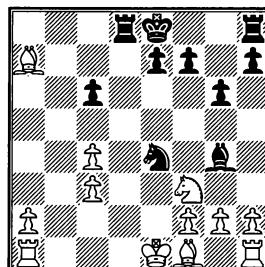
1... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (1... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ or 3. $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 4.h7) 2.h7 $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}h3+!$) 3. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}h3$, Black resigned.

2-50 Smyslov – Botvinnik

Mikhail Botvinnik, against habit, conducted the opening stage of the game slightly riskily: 1.e4 c5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ g6 3.c4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4.d4 d6 5. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7.dc dc 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 10.bc $\mathbb{Q}f6$.

White cannot defend the e4-pawn with the knight: 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ and 13... $\mathbb{Q}xc5+-$. He is promised nothing from 11. $\mathbb{Q}d4?!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ (11... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ is not bad either) 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, since 13.f3? $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ is useless.

11. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bc
13. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$



Now it is clear that the opening skirmish has ended in White's favor. He has obtained the two bishops and a passed pawn on the a-file, while Black has no real counter-chances (V. Smyslov).

13... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 14.f3 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (14... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 15.a4 or first 15. $\mathbb{Q}b6$) 15.a4 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 0-0 17.c5 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 18.g4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19.a5 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 20.cb, and White won.

The Process of Elimination

2-51 Pietzsch – Capello

In such tense situations it is important not to cede the initiative to your opponent. That is exactly what happened in the game: 29... $\mathbb{Q}e7$? 30. $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 31. $\mathbb{W}a1!$, and Black resigned.

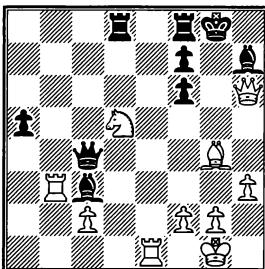
Black moved his queen away to defend the f7-square – he had calculated the variation 29... $\mathbb{W}xg3?$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xf7+$! $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 31. $\mathbb{W}d7+$ with a quick mate.

With the queen on e5, the rook sacrifice is not threatened, so it is possible to play 29... $\mathbb{Q}g7?!$. However, after 30. $\mathbb{W}d7$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 31. $\mathbb{B}f4!$ (31. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{B}b4? \pm$ is weaker) Black's position remains difficult.

The best solution is to switch to a saving counter-attack: 29... $\mathbb{h}4!=$. The response 30. $\mathbb{g}h?$ $\mathbb{B}xh4$ loses, and otherwise there is no way to defend against a rook sacrifice on g2, which leads to perpetual check. For example, 30. $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xh8$ $\mathbb{B}xg2+!$ 32. $\mathbb{W}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}xg3+$.

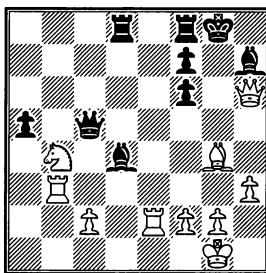
2-52 Mestel – Flear

27...ab? 28. $\mathbb{B}g3$ quickly loses. An attempt to cross on the third rank, 27... $\mathbb{A}c3?$, does not help. The simple 28. $\mathbb{B}e3$ ab (28... $\mathbb{A}d2 \pm$ is more stubborn) 29. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 30. $\mathbb{A}f5+-$ is not bad, but the flashy 28. $\mathbb{A}d5!!$ is even stronger:



28... $\mathbb{B}xd5$ (28... $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 29. $\mathbb{B}xc3+-$) 29. $\mathbb{A}e6!!$ fe 30. $\mathbb{B}b7+-$.

It is harder to calculate
27... $\mathbb{W}c5?!$ 28. $\mathbb{B}e2!$.



B?

29. $\mathbb{B}g3$ is threatened again. 28... $\mathbb{W}g5?$ 29. $\mathbb{W}xg5+$ fg 30. $\mathbb{A}c6+-$ does not work. White also preserves his advantage on 28...ab?!. 29. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 30. $\mathbb{A}f5!$ $\mathbb{A}xf5$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xg5+$ fg 32. $\mathbb{W}xg5+$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 33.h4 b3 (otherwise the bishop cannot be saved) 34.cb $\mathbb{B}h7$ 35.h5 $\mathbb{A}b1$ 36.b4.

It is only possible to equalize reliably with 28... $\mathbb{B}fe8!$ 29. $\mathbb{B}g3$ (or 29. $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}xd3$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xe2$ 31. $\mathbb{A}xe2$ $\mathbb{A}xf2+$ 32. $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 33. $\mathbb{A}xd3$ $\mathbb{A}e3=$) 29... $\mathbb{A}g6$ 30. $\mathbb{A}h5$ (30. $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{W}g5=$) 30... $\mathbb{B}xe2$ (30... $\mathbb{A}xf2+$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 32. $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xg6+$ is equivalent) 31. $\mathbb{B}xg6+$ fg 32. $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 33. $\mathbb{W}h6+$ with perpetual check.

However, in the initial position Black can aim for more. We have not been through all the candidate moves yet!

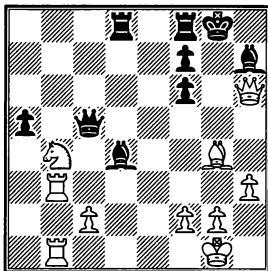
27... $\mathbb{B}fe8!$

Now it is White who finds good advice hard to come by. After 28. $\mathbb{B}xe8+$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$, the continuation 29. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 30. $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{A}xf2+-$ does not work, and on 29. $\mathbb{W}d2$ there follows 29...ab 30. $\mathbb{B}xb4$ $\mathbb{A}c3!+-$.

If 28. $\mathbb{B}f1$, then Black replies not 28... $\mathbb{A}c3?!$ (threatening 29...ab and 29... $\mathbb{W}xf1+!$) 29. $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ (29... $\mathbb{A}xd3$ 30.cd $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 31. $\mathbb{A}f5=$) 30. $\mathbb{A}e2!$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ (30...a4? 31. $\mathbb{B}bb1$) 31. $\mathbb{A}xd3$ $\mathbb{A}xd3$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 33.cd=, but 28...f5! 29. $\mathbb{B}g3$ fg 30. $\mathbb{B}xg4+$ $\mathbb{A}g6+-$ or 29. $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{A}g7+-$.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Jonathan Mestel played 28.♗eb1, on which 28...ab 29.♗xb4 ♕xc2 or 29.♗g3 ♗xf2+ (29...♗g6) 30.♕xf2 ♕xc2+ 31.♗e2+ ♗g6 wins easily. But Black blundered: 28...♕c5?.



W?

The game ended 29.♗d3? ♕xc2+– 30.♗d1 ♗e1! 31.♗h2 ♗xd1 32.♗b8 ♕c7+, White resigned.

Necessary is 29.♗h5! ♗xf2+ 30.♗h1 ab 31.♗xf7+ ♕xf7 32.♗xh7+ ♕f8= (32...♕e6? 33.♗xb4 is too dangerous) or 30...♗f8? 31.♗d3=.

2-53 Adams – Lautier

The black king's approach to the h4-pawn is hopelessly late: on 48...♕f5?, there is both 49.b4 ab 50.c5 bc 51.a5+– and 49.c5 bc 50.♗c4+–.

48...♗d6? 49.♗d4 (zugzwang) 49...♗c6 50.c5! bc+ 51.♗c4 loses. And on 48...♗e5? both 49.♗c3 ♗d6 50.♗d4 switching to the previous variation, and 49.c5 bc 50.♗c4 ♗d6 51.♗b5+– are possible.

48...♗d7! 49.♗c3, and now not 49...♗c6? 50.b4 ab+ 51.♗xb4 (zugzwang) 51...♗c7 52.♗b5 ♗b7 53.c5+– or 53.a5+–, but 49...♗c7!=.

50.b4 (50.♗d4 ♗d6) 50...ab+ 51.♗xb4 ♗c6 (White is in zugzwang) 52.♗b3 ♗d6 53.♗c2 ♗c6 54.♗d3 ♗d6 55.♗c3 ♗c5 56.♗b3 ♗d6! 57.♗b4 ♗c6 58.c5 bc+ 59.♗c4 ♗b6 60.♗d5 ♗a5 61.♗xc5 ♗xa4, draw.

2-54 Dehezdin – Øgaard

You cannot take on d4 because of 45...♗xg3+ 46.♗h1 ♗h3*. White decided to first take control of the h3-square by 45.♗c8+?, but that did not help: 45...♗h7 46.♗xd4 ♗xg3+ (or 46...hg+ 47.♗h3 ♗xd4–+) 47.♗h1 ♗e1+ 48.♗h2 ♗d2+ 49.♗h1 ♗xd4 50.♗f5+ ♗h6–+, and Black won.

45.♗h1!!= is necessary, avoiding the threatened check from g3. Now 45...♗xg3?? loses: 46.♗f8+ ♗h7 47.♗e4+. And after 45...♗e2 (or 45...♗f5) 46.♗xd4 (46.♗xd4 is equivalent) 46...♗f1+ 47.♗g1 ♗h3+ 48.♗h2 ♗f1+, the affair ends with perpetual check.

2-55 Yermolinsky – Wchess

White's main threat is ♘c1 and ♘b7 (either way around). There is only one way to defend: 28...♗c8!!.

By playing 29.♗b1 White revived the threat of 30.♘c1.

2-56 Yermolinsky – Wchess

29...a6!

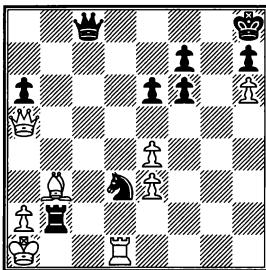
Again the only defense! After a queen retreat the knight gets access to the d3-square.

In Alex Yermolinsky's opinion, White now has to force a draw with 30.♗b4 ♘d3 31.♗e7 ♘b2+ (mistaken is 31...♗e5? 32.♘d1+–) 32.♗a1 ♘f2 33.♗b1.

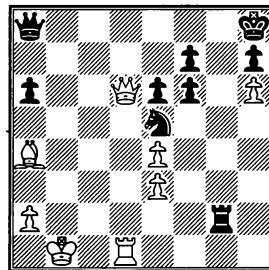
In fact, the move 30.♗a5!? is very good too, posing a small tactical problem for his opponent (which the computer playing Black would probably have solved, though).

30...♘d3 31.♗d1! (this is where White's idea lies: the rook is threatening to break through to d8) 31...♘b2+! 32.♗a1

The Process of Elimination



B?



W?

Only 32... $\mathbb{E}g2!$ saves Black – it is important to have the option of covering the coming check with the rook on the eighth rank. On 33. $\mathbb{A}c4!$? (33. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{B}b2+$ leads to a repetition of moves) there follows 33... $\mathbb{B}b8!$ 34. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{B}d6!$ (on 34... $\mathbb{B}e5+ 35.\mathbb{B}xe5 \mathbb{Q}xe5$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ the endgame looks dangerous for Black) 35. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ (35. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}b8!=$) 35... $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 36. $\mathbb{B}b8+$ $\mathbb{B}g8=$.

What's more, contrary to the grandmaster's opinion, the move that he made, 30. $\mathbb{B}b6?!$, does not lose either.

30... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 31. $\mathbb{B}d4$ (31. $\mathbb{B}d1?!$ $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 32. $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{B}d2-+$) 31... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 32. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}g2$ – the initial position in the next exercise has arisen.

2-57 Yermolinsky – Wchess

Black is a pawn up, so it is undesirable for White to switch to an endgame, especially since the h6-pawn will soon be lost in it. It is important not to let his opponent consolidate, but to constantly create threats.

A draw comes from 33. $\mathbb{B}d6!$ (intending 34. $\mathbb{B}e7$; significantly weaker with the same idea is 33. $\mathbb{B}b4?$ because of 33... $\mathbb{B}c7$) 33... $\mathbb{B}e8$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ $\mathbb{B}a8!$. (D)

35. $\mathbb{B}e7!$ $\mathbb{B}xe4+$ 36. $\mathbb{B}a1$, and Black has to force perpetual check by playing 36... $\mathbb{B}xa2! 37.\mathbb{B}xa2 \mathbb{B}xa4+$.

But in the game there followed 33. $\mathbb{B}b6?$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 34. $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 35. $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 36. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}g6$, and Black won.

2-58 G. Venink

If Black succeeds in forcing the move $g5-g6$ and brings his king to f8, then an elementary theoretical fortress arises: despite White's extra bishop, a win is impossible. For example, 1. $\mathbb{A}h7?$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 2. $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 3. $\mathbb{B}c6$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 4. $\mathbb{B}g6$ (4. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{g}6!=$) 4... $\mathbb{B}e6$ 5. $\mathbb{B}g8+$ $\mathbb{B}e7=$.

A tempo can be saved by sacrificing the bishop and then "shoving away" the enemy king. But the direct 1. $\mathbb{B}b4?$ $\mathbb{B}xc2$ 2. $\mathbb{B}c4$ does not lead to the goal: 2... $\mathbb{B}d2$ 3. $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ 4. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}f2$ 5. $\mathbb{B}f4$ (5. $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}g3$ 6. $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}g4=$) 5... $\mathbb{B}g2$ 6. $\mathbb{B}g4$ $\mathbb{g}6$ 7. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}h3=$.

1. $\mathbb{B}b1!!$

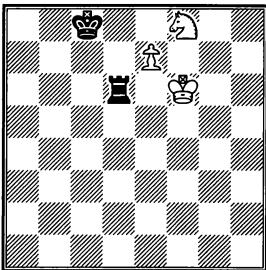
A striking move. On 1... $\mathbb{B}c3$ the bishop is positioned better on b1 than on h7: 2. $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 3. $\mathbb{B}c6$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 4. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{g}6$ (4... $\mathbb{B}f4$ 5. $\mathbb{g}6+-$) 5. $\mathbb{B}e7+-$, and the f5-square is inaccessible to the black king.

1... $\mathbb{B}x b1$ 2. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 3. $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}d1$ (3... $\mathbb{B}b1$ 4. $\mathbb{g}6$) 4. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}e1$ 5. $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}f1$ 6. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}g1$ 7. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}h1$ (7... $\mathbb{g}6$ 8. $\mathbb{B}f4$; 7... $\mathbb{B}f1$ 8. $\mathbb{g}6$) 8. $\mathbb{g}6$ $\mathbb{B}g1$ 9. $\mathbb{B}f4$ also loses.

2-59 R. Réti

On 1. $\mathbb{B}f7?$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 2. $e7$, it is simplest to reply 2... $\mathbb{B}f3+$. So we play 1. $d4!$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ (1... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 2. $\mathbb{B}f7$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 3. $e7+-$; 1... $\mathbb{B}c7$ 2. $d5$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 3. $e7$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 4. $\mathbb{B}e6+$) 2. $e7$, and there is neither 2... $\mathbb{B}f4+$ 3. $\mathbb{B}e5$, nor 2... $\mathbb{B}e4$ 3. $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 4. $\mathbb{B}c5+$. There remains only 2... $\mathbb{B}d6+$.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



W?

On 3. $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ $\mathbb{B}d8$, White falls into zugzwang and cannot win. The zugzwang here is mutual: if it were Black's move he would have to resign.

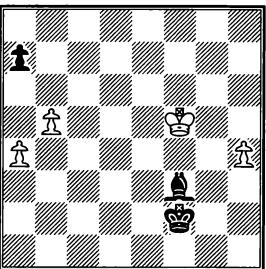
3. $\mathbb{Q}g7!$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}f7+-$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$)

2-60 R. Réti

Useless are 1.a5? $\mathbb{Q}g3=$ or 1. $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 4.a5 $\mathbb{Q}e2=$.

As in the previous exercise, the key to understanding the position is in mutual zugzwang. On 1. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ $\mathbb{Q}e2!$, the king has to cede the way to its black colleague: 2. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e3=$ or 2. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 4.a5 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 5.b6 ab 6.ab $\mathbb{Q}c8=$.

1. $\mathbb{Q}f5!!$ is necessary.



1... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (no help is either 1... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 3.h5 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 4.h6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 5.a5+– or 1... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 2.a5 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 3.b6 ab 4.ab $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 7.h5+–) **2. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$** , and Black is in zugzwang: 2... $\mathbb{Q}g2$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g5+–$) 3. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 4.h5 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 5.h6+–.

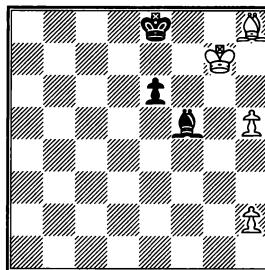
2-61 A. Kazantsev

Your opponent gets a draw if his king arrives at g8. To prevent this White has to put his king on g7. 1. $\mathbb{Q}a3?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ does not achieve the aim because of 2... $e5!$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ (Black has built a barrier in the way of the king) 4. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7=$.

1. $\mathbb{Q}h8!!$ (only to here, so that the bishop does not get in the way of the king) 1... $\mathbb{Q}b7$

1... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ e5 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ does not help; on 3... $\mathbb{Q}e4$, decisive is 4. $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (a very important tempo!) 5... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (6. $\mathbb{Q}g3$) If 3... $\mathbb{Q}b1$, then 4. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ (but not 4. $\mathbb{Q}xe5?$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6=$) 4... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d5.$

2. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}g7$



The king race has ended in White's favor.

7... $e5$ 8. $h6$ $e4$ 9. $h7$ $e3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $e2$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c3+–$ (just in time!).

2-62 A. Gurvich

Let's look for a way to keep the extra knight. We can reject 1. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4=$; on 1. $\mathbb{Q}c7?$, both 1... $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4=$ and 1... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6=$ are possible. Finally, in the variation 1. $\mathbb{Q}d5?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (on 2. $\mathbb{Q}a1$, the simplest is 2... $\mathbb{Q}g7$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ the pinned bishop cannot be won: Black replies either 5... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8!=$, or 5... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6=$.

The Process of Elimination

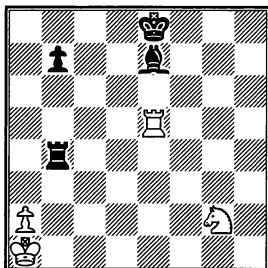
The most attractive move seems to be **1.♗d2!**, defending the g2-knight in advance. Now 1...♗xb4+ (or 1...♗xb4) is no longer dangerous because of 2.♗b2. But it is still too early to make this decision since our opponent wins the piece back here too, thanks to the unpleasant pin **1...♕h6!**.

It may seem that we have hit a wall. Well, in these kinds of situations you have to check every try more carefully in search of hidden chances that might have slipped from view at first. Intuition will tell us where exactly to look for a solution, and sharp combinational vision will help us to find it quickly.

2.♗e2! ♗xb4+ 3.♕a1!

The king has to defend the a2-pawn. 3.♔c2? ♗xg5 4.♗xe5+ ♔e7 5.♔e3 ♘a4= misses the win.

3...♗xg5 (on 3...g7 the simplest is 4.♗e4+-) **4.♗xe5+ ♔e7**



5.♘e3!

A surprisingly powerful quiet move that creates several threats at once: 6.♗xe7+; 6.♘d5; 6.♘f5. Any attempt by the black rook to get down to the seventh rank to defend the bishop runs into a knight fork.

5...♗f4

Or 5...♗h4(d4) 6.♗xe7+! ♗xe7 7.♘f5+.

6.♗xe7+! ♗xe7 7.♘d5+.

2-63 Bitman – Alekseev *

Black has just sacrificed his queen (for just one bishop), but in exchange

he has created two fearsome threats: 1...♗g3+ 2.♔h4 ♗xf3 and 1...g5 (after which 2.♗f5 does not help because of 2...♗h4+ 3.♗g2 ♗xh2+ and 4...♗xd2).

On 1.♗d5? it is possible to execute either threat. 1.♗f5? gf is hopeless. No help is 1.♔f2? ♗g3+ 2.♔h4 g5+ 3.♔h5 ♔e8+ 4.♔f7+ ♗xf7+ 5.♗xf7+ ♗xf7 6.hg ♗xc3.

1.♗e3!!

White not only gets his queen out from under attack, putting it on a defended square, but also creates the counter-attacking threat 2.♗xa7. This threat considerably constrains his opponent's opportunities, which is clear in the variation 1...h6? 2.♗f5! gf 3.♗xa7+-.

1...g5? 2.♗f5+- is unsatisfactory. An unclear ending arises on 1...♗xe4+ 2.♗g2 ♗xe3 3.♗xe3. After 1...♔e6, both 2.♘d5 and 2.♗xa7+ ♗h6 3.♗f5! gf 4.♗e7 ♗g6 5.♗h4+ ♗g7 6.♗e7+ draw.

1...♗g3+ 2.♔h4 ♗g4+

Black has nothing better, as neither 2...g5+? 3.♗xg5+ ♗xg5 4.♗xg5; nor 2...♗g2? 3.h3! can suit him.

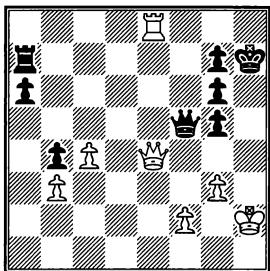
3.♘h3=.

2-64 Marcussi – Timmerman

On 33...♗d2??, the simplest is 34.♗f8!+-, intending 35.♗e8(c8). Which is why 33...♗f6 was played. But that move is met by an elegant refutation: 34.♗h1!! ♗xf2+ 35.♗h3, and Black has to resign because of unavoidable mate.

The only way to avoid an immediate loss is 33...♗d7! 34.♗e4! ♗f5 (35.♗g1! ♗d1+ 36.♗g2 ♗d7 37.♗e1+- was threatened; on 34...g4, the move 35.♗e5!+- is strong, with a subsequent 36.♗h5+ or 36.♗d5).

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



W?

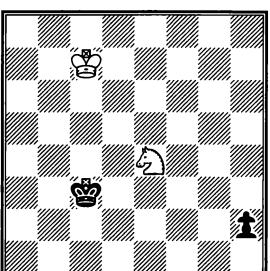
On 35... $\mathbb{W}h1!$ there follows 35... $\mathbb{g}4!$, and if 36. $\mathbb{W}g1+$, then 36... $\mathbb{W}h5$ 37. $\mathbb{W}c6 \mathbb{W}f5$ – Black successfully holds the defense. His task is much harder on 36. $\mathbb{W}g2+!$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 37. $\mathbb{W}d1!$. He has to play 37... $\mathbb{W}c5!$ (but not 37... $\mathbb{W}g5?$ 38. $\mathbb{W}d6+-$). After 38. $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}c6+$ or 38. $\mathbb{W}d8?$ $g5$, Black's position remains difficult, but he does not have anything better anyway, and the strongest continuation of White's attack is yet to be found.

2-65 N. Grigoriev

If the knight could hold the pawn on the h3-square, a draw could be achieved without the king's help. But it cannot succeed in doing that. With a black pawn on h2 the only hope of salvation is to make the approach of the black king more difficult by relying on the threat of a knight fork.

Let's test 1. $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ $h3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $h2$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}e1$ – the next move will be 5... $\mathbb{Q}f2+-$. Which means we have to try a different knight route.

1. $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ $h3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ (2. $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ is a mistake because of 2... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{W}e2!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+-$) 2... $h2$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e4+$



W?

Where to retreat the king? 3... $\mathbb{Q}d3?!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ makes no sense, since if 4... $\mathbb{W}e3(d2)$, then 5. $\mathbb{Q}f1+$. On 3... $\mathbb{Q}d4$, there follows not 4. $\mathbb{Q}g3?$ $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c6 \mathbb{Q}f4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{Q}f3$, and the white king does not make it to f2, but 4. $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (there is neither 4... $\mathbb{W}e3$ nor 4... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ because of 5. $\mathbb{Q}g4+)$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e5 \mathbb{Q}e2$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{Q}f3$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}xh1$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ stalemate.

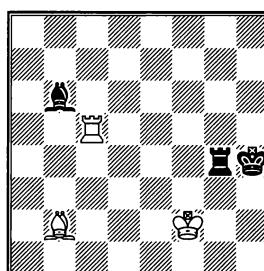
Nor does a win come from 3... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ (on 4. $\mathbb{Q}f2?$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ the variation we just looked at arises with an extra tempo for Black) 4... $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d6 \mathbb{Q}e1$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f4$.

2-66 L. Kayev

All the white pieces are under attack (the f5-bishop indirectly, in connection with 1... $\mathbb{B}f4+$). We can immediately toss out 1. $\mathbb{B}xh4+?$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4+$ (with check!) and 1. $\mathbb{Q}xb2?$ $\mathbb{B}xa4+-$. On 1. $\mathbb{B}a6?$ $ba\mathbb{W}$ 2. $\mathbb{B}xa1$, decisive is 2... $\mathbb{B}f4+$; nothing is changed by 2. $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5(h6)+$.

If 1. $\mathbb{Q}g6+?$, then both 1... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ and 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 2. $\mathbb{B}a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xb2 \mathbb{B}h2+$ are possible. And 1. $\mathbb{Q}e4?$ is refuted by 1... $\mathbb{B}xe4!$, and on 2. $\mathbb{B}a5+$, either 2... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xb2 \mathbb{Q}h4+$, or 2... $c5$ 3. $\mathbb{B}xc5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xb2 \mathbb{Q}b6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}xd4+-$.

1. $\mathbb{Q}g4+!$ $\mathbb{B}xg4$ 2. $\mathbb{B}a5+ c5!$ (otherwise 3. $\mathbb{Q}xb2=$) 3. $\mathbb{B}xc5+ \mathbb{Q}h4$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c6+)$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xb2 \mathbb{Q}b6$



W?

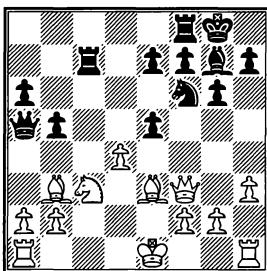
The Process of Elimination

Even if we do not calculate this variation to the end, it is clear that we have to go into it: as the rest are very bad, while here at least we are left with some hope. By concentrating on the position that arises, we can find an impressive route to rescue.

5. $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$
7. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ stalemate.

2-67 Smyslov – Veresov

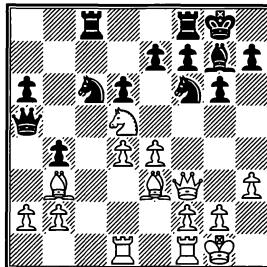
The tempting 14.e5?! only leads to a draw: 14...de 15. $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}c7!$ (16...e4?! with the threat of 17... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ is weaker – after 17. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 18.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}cc8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$ Black experiences difficulties in connection with the weakness of the f7-square) 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$.



The simplest is to act on Smyslov's recommendation: 17... $\mathbb{Q}\times c3!$ 18. bc (18. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}\times a5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4=$) 18... $\mathbb{Q}\times c3+$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e4! 20. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ with perpetual check. But 17...ed 18. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ e5! 19. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (or 19... $\mathbb{Q}e8$) 20.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}\times e5=$ is also possible.

In the initial position White controls more space and is better, so there is no point in him going into the drawing variation. The simple 14.0-0!± is stronger, as Vasily Smyslov played. Then came 14... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ b4 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ (D)

16... $\mathbb{Q}\times d5?!$ (16... $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ is preferable, intending 17...a5 or 17... $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 18. ed $\mathbb{Q}a5$) 17. ed! $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$, and White has an obvious



B?

advantage thanks to the pressure on the e-file.

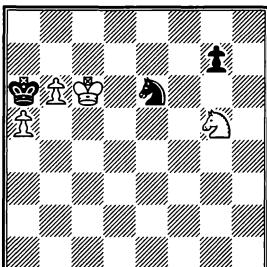
2-68 Timoshchenko – Yusupov

The h7-knight is locked in for now, but if White gets it into play (for example, after 59...g5? 60. $\mathbb{Q}f6$), he will easily win.

The game ended 59... $\mathbb{Q}c7?$ 60. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 61. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (61... $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and 63. $\mathbb{Q}g5$) 62. $\mathbb{Q}g5+-$ (the knight has joined the battle and Black has no counterplay) 62... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (63... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 65. b6+ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 66. b7 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 67. a6 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}d7$) 64. b6 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ g5 66. $\mathbb{Q}c5$, Black resigned.

The move $\mathbb{Q}d5$ cannot be stopped, but before letting the white knight out to freedom, it is important to force b5-b6, to attack the pawns with the king. This is achieved by 59... $\mathbb{Q}a7!!$ 60. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7+!$ 61. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$.

Now 62. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ 63. b6+ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 64. a6 $\mathbb{Q}e6=$ is not dangerous, while 62. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 63. b6+ $\mathbb{Q}b7=$ is harmless. Only 62. b6+ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ (63. $\mathbb{Q}f8$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 64. b7 $\mathbb{Q}d7=$) maintains the intrigue.



B?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

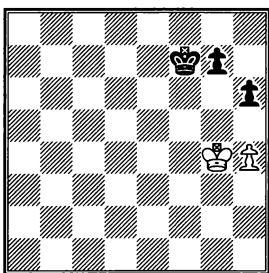
In this situation, the knight is a Greek gift, while 63... $\mathbb{Q}d4?$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 69. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ also loses.

But 63... $\mathbb{Q}d8!?$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ draws, and now either 64... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $g5!$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5=$, or 64... $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $g5!$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5!=$ or 67... $\mathbb{Q}d4!=$ (but not 67... $g4?$ 68. $b7$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 69. $\mathbb{Q}a8!$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 70. $\mathbb{Q}e5+-$).

2-69 R. Réti, A. Mandler

Many years ago in a game against Oleg Romanishin, I had the chance to transpose into this kind of pawn ending, but I was unable to calculate it correctly (see *School of Chess Excellence 1 Endgame Analysis*, the chapter “Give me an envelope, please”). Of course, I did not know this study by Réti and Mandler at the time.

We can immediately reject 1. $h5?$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6-+$ and start calculating the most natural move 1. $\mathbb{Q}g4$. Our opponent replies 1... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (but not 1... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 3. $h5=$, of course).



Neither 2. $h5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6-+$ nor 2. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $h5-+$ works.

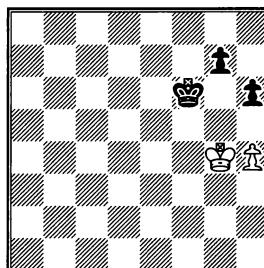
On 2. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $g6+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$, Black gets the opposition and then advances his king without hindrance: 4. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (4. $h5$ $g5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ is hopeless too) 4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (again Black has the opposition) 6. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $h5$ (the reserve tempo ... $h6-h5$ allowed Black to put his opponent in zugzwang for the last, decisive time).

The key to understanding the following variation, and indeed the whole ending, is the fact that seizing the opposition has decisive significance for both players with a black pawn on g6. But with the pawn on g7 it is essential, on the contrary, to yield the opposition to the opponent. Which means that on 2. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ it is necessary to reply 2... $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $g6-+$. Finally, on 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$, the move 2... $g6!$ (seizing the distant opposition with the pawn on g6) wins: 3. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ (a king walkabout is a weapon with the help of which the strongest player exploits the possession of the opposition) 5. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $h5$.

And so, 1. $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ does not save White. We have to put the king on another square: 1. $\mathbb{Q}g3!!$ For example, 1... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

2... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 3. $h5+$ is useless. On 2... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ there follows 3. $\mathbb{Q}f4!=$ (with the pawn on g7 White yields the opposition to his opponent), and on 2... $g6$ White plays 3. $\mathbb{Q}f3!=$ (seizing the distant opposition).



W?

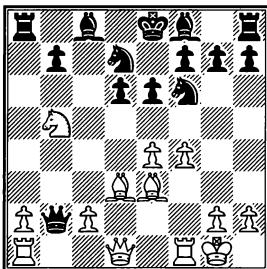
3. $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ (but not 3. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ $g6-+$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ stalemate) 4. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $h5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f4=$.

The Process of Elimination

Black does not manage to achieve success maneuvering the kings either: 1... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ (it is impossible to go forwards: 2. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ $\mathbb{Q}e6!+-$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4. $h5=$; 2... $g6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e3!=$) 3. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ (but not 3. $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+-$ and not 3. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ $g6+-$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}f4=$) 4. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ (with the pawn on g7 you cannot take the distant opposition) 4... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f3!=$.

2-70 de Firmian – Gheorghiu

Black played a sharp and very risky variation of the Sicilian Defense: 1.e4 c5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 3.d4 cd 4. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ a6 5. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6.0-0 d6 7. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8.f4 $\mathbb{Q}b6?$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}cb5!$ (10. $\mathbb{Q}db5!$ is equivalent) 10...ab 11. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$.



By choosing 11... $\mathbb{Q}b4$, Florin Gheorghiu allowed a knight fork on c7, counting on catching the white knight in the corner of the board. Subsequently, 11... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5!$ (forced) 13. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ was also used. In my view, what happened in the duel Anand-Kasparov (Tilburg, 1991), 14. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b1$, secures White an advantage.

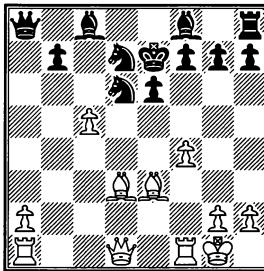
For those who are interested in this variation, I suggest an idea that has not been tried once in practice yet and was not mentioned by Anand in his notes to the above game: 11... $\mathbb{Q}a3?$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ (dealing with 12... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$; on 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ possible is 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4\infty$) 12... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $e5\infty$.

Let's switch to the position from our exercise that arises after 12. $\mathbb{Q}c7+$. The move 12... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ looks like the natural retreat. But Gheorghiu justifiably rejected it in view of 13. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$, and on 15... $\mathbb{Q}xe1$, the knight is taken with check, and with 15... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 16.a4, it is lost because of a pin.

12... $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}x a8$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$

He wins the knight back; however, Black's position remains alarming.

14.e5! $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ (14... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 15.ed+ is much worse) 15.ed+ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 16.c4! $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 17.c5



17... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (17... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ ef is hardly better) 18.f5! f6? (18... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ retains more chances for a successful defense), and now White obtains a big advantage by continuing 19. $\mathbb{Q}c4?$ (E. Geller) or 19.fe? $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e4$.

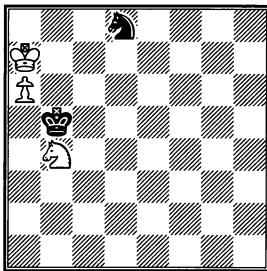
2-71 R. Réti

Obviously we have to choose between two king moves: to a7 or b8.

On 1. $\mathbb{Q}b8?$, the response 1... $\mathbb{Q}c6+?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d4+!$ quickly loses (and with 2... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ the move 3. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ is good too). But Black draws by 1... $\mathbb{Q}b5$! 2. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}d8+?$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}a7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}b6+-$ or 4... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}b8+-$ are mistakes) 4. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$.

1. $\mathbb{Q}a7!$ is stronger. If 1... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, then 2. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ decides matters (but not 2. $\mathbb{Q}b4?$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+)$. 1... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}b4!$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



Black is in *zugzwang*. His king is forced to occupy the important a5-square.

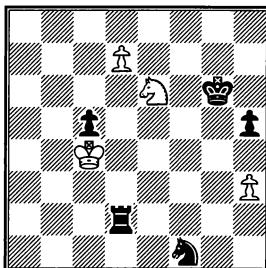
2... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}x b4$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}b6+-$) 4. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ (4. $\mathbb{Q}c7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 5. a7 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$) 4... $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ (unlike the variation 1. $\mathbb{Q}b8?$, there is no knight check from a5) 5. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}b8+-$ (or 6. $\mathbb{Q}c6+-$).

2-72 I. Sokolov – Rozentalis

White's position is alarming. True, 46...f1 $\mathbb{Q}+$ is not threatened yet (because of the knight fork on f4), but it will be threatened on the next move. For example, 46.d6? $\mathbb{Q}xh2!$ 47.d7 f1 $\mathbb{Q}+$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$, and a winning knight endgame for Black arises.

It makes sense to move the h-pawn out from under attack. On 46.h4? c4+, the response 47. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+-$ cannot be played, and 47. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ (or 47... $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ c3) 48. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+-$ does not help. It is becoming clear that the g4-square has to be taken under control.

46.h3!! $\mathbb{Q}h2$ (46...f1 $\mathbb{Q}+$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$; 46...c4+ 47. $\mathbb{Q}d4$) 47.d6 f1 $\mathbb{Q}+$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 49.d7 $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}c4=$



White wins the rook back and with the h3-pawn still on the board, easily holds the knight ending.

50... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (50... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}f8+$) 51.d8 \mathbb{Q} $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ h4 54. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}d3$, draw.

2-73 Steinitz – Lasker

33... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (or 33... $\mathbb{Q}x f3+$) is threatened: 34. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ and 36... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$. It is not easy to give White any good advice.

33. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ does not defend against the threat: 33... $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$.

After 33. $\mathbb{Q}c2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ the f3-pawn is not defended: 35. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

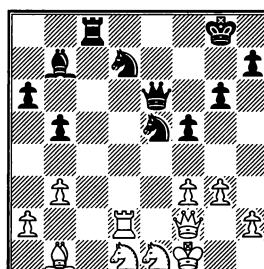
On 33. $\mathbb{Q}g2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$, the knight pin in combination with the threat of a rook invasion on c1 decides the outcome of the battle: 35. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ or 35. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$.

In reply to 33. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$, the simplest is to put pressure on the knight by 33... $\mathbb{Q}c3$. Another path is 33... $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (35... $\mathbb{Q}c6$; 35... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$), and Black is left a pawn up.

In the variation 33. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ Black has too many threats.

Steinitz finds the only way to hold the position.

33. $\mathbb{Q}f1!=$



The king neutralizes the enemy queen by covering the invasion square

The Process of Elimination

on the e-file. Furthermore, it moves out of the danger zone on the kingside: now with the black queen on c6, the new defensive resource f3-f4 appears. And White wants to play 34... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ or 34... $\mathbb{Q}c2$.

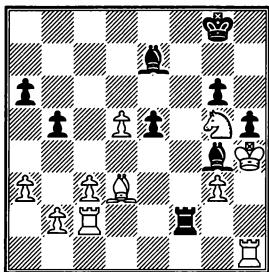
Of course, above all it is necessary to deal with the rook invasion 33... $\mathbb{Q}c1$. On that it is possible to reply either 34. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ with a subsequent $\mathbb{Q}e2$, reinforcing all the weaknesses in your position as much as possible, or 34... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (with the idea of 35... $\mathbb{Q}e3$) 34... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 35... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ (but not 35... $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$), intending 36... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ and not fearing 35... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 36... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ (36... $\mathbb{Q}xh2+?$ 37... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 38... $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ is bad) 37... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 38... $\mathbb{Q}e2$.

In the game there followed 33... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 34... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 35... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 36... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 37... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ (37.f4?) 37... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 38... $\mathbb{Q}e2$, and White obtained a draw.

2-74 Mastilovic – Belic

The white king is in mortal danger with mate in two threatened: 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 2... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7#$.

On 1... $\mathbb{Q}h4?$, Black replies not 1... $\mathbb{Q}g7?$ 2... $\mathbb{Q}xg6+-$ and not 1... $\mathbb{Q}xd2?$ 2... $\mathbb{Q}xg6!$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}xd2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 3... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7+ -$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 3... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 4... $\mathbb{Q}xg4\pm$, but 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg4!!$ 2... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ 3... $\mathbb{Q}g5$



B?

3... $\mathbb{Q}g7!!$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}xc2?$ 4... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ is a mistake because of 5.d6 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 6... $\mathbb{Q}e1+ -$) 4.d6 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 5... $\mathbb{Q}e1$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$) 5... $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 6... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ (6... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$) 6... $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ 7... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 8... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5#$.

The game ended 1... $\mathbb{Q}e4?$ $\mathbb{Q}h+$ (we get to the variation we just examined on 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 2... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ 3... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7!! -$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ 3... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7!$ 4... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$; 4.d6 $\mathbb{Q}d8$) 4... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ 5... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}h8+$, White resigned.

As Jacob Aagaard has pointed out, there is only one way to defend against mate: 1... $\mathbb{Q}f5!!$ $\mathbb{Q}f$ 2... $\mathbb{Q}h$, and Black has to prove that his piece activity compensates for the material deficit (the exchange and two pawns).

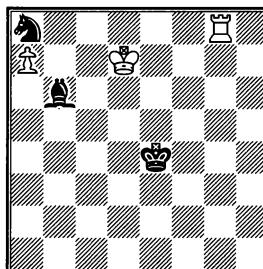
2-75 G. Kasparyan *

White wins a piece not only with the move 1... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, but also any other king retreat to the seventh rank, as on 1... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, decisive is 2... $\mathbb{Q}b8$. To make the right choice you have to find counterplay for your opponent and understand how to render it harmless.

On 1... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$, there follows 1... $\mathbb{Q}b6!$ 2... $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ 3... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (a position of mutual zugzwang) 4... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}c6=$. Nothing is changed by 1... $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ $\mathbb{Q}b6!$ 2... $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}f5=$.

1... $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

If 1... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (counting on 2... $\mathbb{Q}xa8?$ $\mathbb{Q}b6=$ with a zugzwang that is familiar to us), then you can play, for example, 2... $\mathbb{Q}h8?$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 3... $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ or 2... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 3... $\mathbb{Q}h5=$.



W?

2... $\mathbb{Q}e8+!$ (but not 2... $\mathbb{Q}xa8?$ $\mathbb{Q}d5=$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}d4$

On 2... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 3... $\mathbb{Q}xa8+-$, the key position of mutual zugzwang arises with Black's turn to move. And now the

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

knight cannot be taken, but White finds another idea.

3. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times a7$ 4. $\mathbb{B} \times a8$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 5. $\mathbb{B}a4+$, and the bishop is lost.

2-76 G. Nadareishvili

The knight does not succeed in getting close to the pawn: 1. $\mathbb{Q}b5?$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+-$. On the other hand, if you play 1. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ or 1. $\mathbb{Q}c4$, then after 1... $\mathbb{Q}c2(e2)?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d5$, there is a draw immediately because of the knight fork, and on a retreat by the enemy king to a dark square a bishop check may work.

For example, in the variation 1. $\mathbb{Q}e4?$ $\mathbb{Q}e1?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $d1\mathbb{W}$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$, the king has nowhere to hide from the checks. But our opponent plays 1... $\mathbb{Q}c1!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $d1\mathbb{W}$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ – positions with bishop and knight against queen are almost always hopeless, according to theory.

It becomes clear that it is vitally important for White to take control of the b3-square.

1. $\mathbb{Q}c4!!$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (1... $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $d1\mathbb{W}$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g3+)$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $d1\mathbb{W}$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$

And we have a draw, since the king runs into the knight fork on any light square.

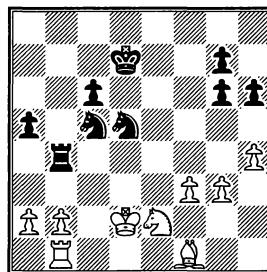
2-77 Ljubojevic – Portisch

We have to do something about the threatened 25... $\mathbb{Q}bc+$.

After 25. $\mathbb{Q}cb?$ $\mathbb{B} \times b4$ two white pawns are under attack. On 25. $\mathbb{Q}c2?!$ the reply 25... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ is unpleasant. 25. $\mathbb{Q}c4?!$ is a clear positional concession: the dark squares are weakened and the bishop becomes bad. In principle, with a bishop, you should not close the game, but open it. It is also not desirable to put another pawn on a square the color of the bishop by playing 25. $b3?!$

Only one sound continuation remains: 25. $\mathbb{B}b1!$. After defending the b2-pawn, White no longer fears 25... $\mathbb{Q}bc+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times c3$, and he himself prepares an exchange on b4.

25... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}b$ $\mathbb{B} \times b4$ (on 26... $\mathbb{Q} \times b4$ the move 27. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ was planned with a subsequent $\mathbb{Q}c4$, a2-a3; on 26... \mathbb{ab} comes 27. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and 28. $\mathbb{Q}c4) 27. g3$



If White consolidates, he will have a better endgame, since there are pawn islands in the enemy camp which will become the object of an attack. Moreover, in these kinds of situations a bishop is potentially (specifically potentially, but, of course, not now) stronger than a knight.

Black's task is to exploit the activity of his pieces to create counterplay that is capable of posing problems for his opponent and strategically worsening his position.

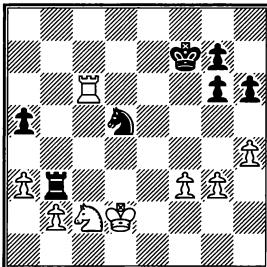
On 27... $\mathbb{B}b8$ White could choose between 28. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ and 28. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (with the idea of $\mathbb{Q}c4$ and $\mathbb{Q}b3$). I think it makes sense to force b2-b3: in the variation 27... $\mathbb{Q}a4?!$ 28. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (threatening ... $a5-a4$) 29. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}d4+$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ an equal position arises. Then again, the continuation in the game is also fully possible.

27... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 28. $a3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ (if 28... $\mathbb{B}b6$, then 29. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ and 30. $\mathbb{Q}c4$; but before retreating the rook it was worth including 28... $\mathbb{Q}b3+?$) 29. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}b6?!$.

The Process of Elimination

This is too passive. On 29... $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}c1$, the evaluation of the position remains unclear.

30. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}e6+!$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (the alternative is a worse knight endgame after 34... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ a4 37. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$) 35. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$



35... $\mathbb{Q}xb2?$

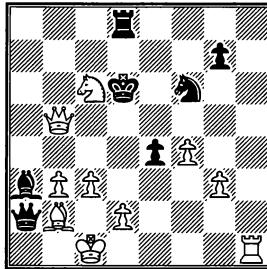
Only now does Black's position become difficult. But meanwhile, by continuing 35... $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ with a subsequent 38... $\mathbb{Q}b3$, Lajos Portisch almost certainly would have obtained a draw.

36. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (36... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ and 38. $\mathbb{Q}d3$) 37. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 40.a4 $\mathbb{Q}e6?$ (40... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ is better) 41. $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ (43. $\mathbb{Q}c6+?$) 43... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 44.a5 $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 47.a6 $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 49.a7 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}b5$, Black resigned.

2-78 Estrin – Neishtadt

In order to reject 23... $\mathbb{Q}xb3?$, it is enough to see the possibility of simplifying the position with 24. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xb5\pm$, although 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd8!$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 25.d4!+– is objectively stronger.

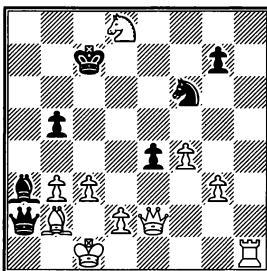
But an immediate 23... $\mathbb{Q}a3?$ requires precise and deep calculation: 24. $\mathbb{Q}a7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (other king retreats lose right away: 24... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xb5+$; 24... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xb5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ and 27. $\mathbb{Q}xa3$) 25. $\mathbb{Q}xb5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}a6+)$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$



W?

27. $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa3+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (but not 28. $\mathbb{Q}b1?$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ (30... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$) 31. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ (31... $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}f1$) 32. $\mathbb{Q}d1+-.$

The only option remains: 23... $\mathbb{Q}c7!$. In the variations 24. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2!$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ and 24... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (as played in the game) 24... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ the position becomes unclear.



25. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 26.d3 $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 29.f5 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ (29... $\mathbb{Q}g1\infty$ is stronger) 30. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ g5 32.de $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ gf 34.gf $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 38.b4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 39.e5 $\mathbb{Q}h3+$, draw.

2-79 Vaganian – Georgadze

With White to move, he cannot find a way to win one of the pawns, for example: 84. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 85. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 86. $\mathbb{Q}xa6?$ b2 or 86. $\mathbb{Q}h6?$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$. However, any move by Black makes his position worse:

84... $\mathbb{Q}c2?$ 85. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 86. $\mathbb{Q}g6+–$; 84... $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ 85. $\mathbb{Q}g5+–$; 84... $\mathbb{Q}e4?$ 85. $\mathbb{Q}g5$

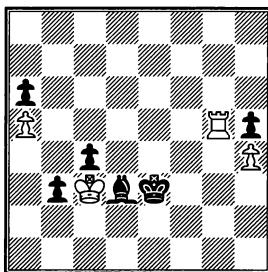
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

$\mathbb{A}e2$ 86. $\mathbb{B}g6$ (threatening 87. $\mathbb{B}x a6$ b2 88. $\mathbb{B}b6+$ –) 86... $\mathbb{A}d3$ 87. $\mathbb{B}h6+$ –.

The only path to salvation is to sacrifice the b3-pawn with the aim of tying your opponent's pieces to the passed c-pawn.

84... $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ 85. $\mathbb{B}g5$

On 85. $\mathbb{B}g3+$, the simplest is 85... $\mathbb{Q}f4!=$. But also possible is 85... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 86. $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ (86... $b2?$ 87. $\mathbb{B}g2+$) 87. $\mathbb{B}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 88. $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{A}e2$ 89. $\mathbb{B}g1+$ $\mathbb{A}d1$ 90. $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{A}f3!$ 91. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{A}h5!=$ (an interesting position of mutual zugzwang).



85... $b2!$ 86. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 87. $\mathbb{B}c5$ (87. $\mathbb{B}g2+$ $\mathbb{A}e2=$), and the players agreed to a draw, as after **87... $\mathbb{A}e2$** , White has no way of improving his position.

2-80 D. Gurevich – Schussler

Black has an overwhelming material advantage. He only has to make his king safe. But doing that is not so simple.

He loses with 32... $\mathbb{B}d3??$ 33. $\mathbb{B}g7+!$ (not 33. $\mathbb{B}g4?$ immediately because of 33... $\mathbb{B}h3!$ 34. $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}g8$) 33... $\mathbb{B}h6$ 34. $\mathbb{B}g4$ $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 35. $\mathbb{B}xf5$, and there is no time to queen the pawn because of the threat of 36. $\mathbb{B}g7+.$

A drawn position arises in the variation 32... $\mathbb{B}d4+?$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 34. $\mathbb{B}h3+$ (34. $\mathbb{B}c1$ c2 35. $\mathbb{B}f3!=$ is also possible) 34... $\mathbb{B}g7$ (34... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 35. $\mathbb{B}ff3!$) 35. $\mathbb{B}f6+$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 36. $\mathbb{B}g3+$ $\mathbb{B}h5$ 37. $\mathbb{B}h3+$

$\mathbb{B}g5$ 38. $\mathbb{B}g3+$ $\mathbb{B}g4$ 39. $\mathbb{B}xg4+$ $\mathbb{B}xg4$ 40. $\mathbb{B}f2.$

In the game, Black gave his queen away not for a bishop, but for the g3-rook, but that did not change the result: 32... $\mathbb{B}d3?$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 34. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 35. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}d2+$ 36. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}d3+$, draw.

A beautiful rook sacrifice leads to victory.

32... $\mathbb{B}xg2+!!$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xg2$ (33. $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}c6+$ 34. $\mathbb{B}ff3$ $\mathbb{B}xf6+$ – is no better) **33... $\mathbb{B}c6-$ –** (or 33... $\mathbb{B}c6-$ –, but not 33... $\mathbb{B}g8?$ 34. $\mathbb{B}xg8$ $\mathbb{B}xg8$ 35. $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}d3$ 36. $\mathbb{B}b2$, and it is far from certain that Black will manage to break through his opponent's defenses).

2-81 Vaisser – Martinovic

Out of four king retreats only one saves White.

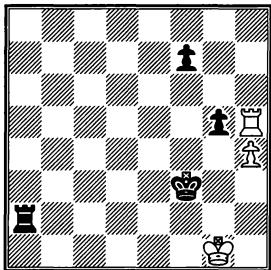
45. $\mathbb{B}d1!!$ $\mathbb{B}h$ 46. $\mathbb{B}xh4+$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$
47. $\mathbb{B}h5=$ (47. $\mathbb{B}h3+$ $\mathbb{B}g2$ 48. $\mathbb{B}h5!$ $\mathbb{B}f2$
49. $\mathbb{B}e1!=$ is also possible)
47... $\mathbb{B}g4$ 48. $\mathbb{B}b5$ f5 49. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}a3$
50. $\mathbb{B}f2$ f4 51. $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{B}h3$ 52. $\mathbb{B}b8$ $\mathbb{B}h2+$
53. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 54. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 55. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}a2$
56. $\mathbb{B}c3$ f3, draw.

The simplest to refute is 45. $\mathbb{B}d3?$ $\mathbb{B}h$ 46. $\mathbb{B}xh4+$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 47. $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}g4$ 48. $\mathbb{B}h1$ f5+–. The white king is left on the long side, and a frontal attack does not work.

On 45. $\mathbb{B}e1?$, 45... $\mathbb{B}e3!$ 46. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}h$ 47. $\mathbb{B}xh4$ f5! (it is harder to calculate 47... $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 48. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 49. $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}g4$ 50. $\mathbb{B}b5$ – here only 50... $\mathbb{B}e1!$ 51. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ wins for Black) 48. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 49. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}f1$ 50. $\mathbb{B}h3+$ $\mathbb{B}f3$ 51. $\mathbb{B}h8$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ leads to the goal.

An attempt to send the king over to the short side does not help White: 45. $\mathbb{B}f1?$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 46. $\mathbb{B}g1$ (on 46. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 47. $\mathbb{B}d2$ both 47... $\mathbb{B}g4$ 48. $\mathbb{B}f5+$ $\mathbb{B}e4$ 49. $\mathbb{B}xf7$ g3+– and 47... $\mathbb{B}h$ 48. $\mathbb{B}f5+$ $\mathbb{B}g3$ 49. $\mathbb{B}xf7$ h3 50. $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{B}f4$ 51. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 52. $\mathbb{B}h7$ h2+– are good).

The Process of Elimination



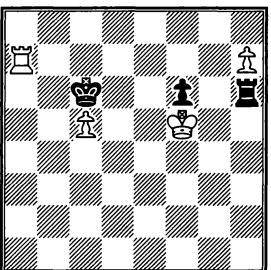
B?

46...gh? 47.♗f5+ ♕g3 48.♗xf7= is harmless. 46...g4? 47.♗f5+ ♕g3 48.h5! ♘g2+ (48...♝a1+ 49.♝f1=) 49.♚f1! ♘h2 50.♚g1= also misses the win. Correct is either 46...♝g2+! 47.♚h1 (47.♚f1 ♘h2 48.♗xg5 ♘h1+ 49.♗g1 ♘xg1+ 50.♚xg1 ♕g4++) 47...g4 48.♗f5+ ♕g3 49.h5 (on 49.♗xf7 the same reply follows) 49...♝f2!++, or the continuation given by David Navara 46...f6! 47.hg (47.♗h6 ♕g3 48.♗xf6 ♘a1+) 47...♚g3! (but just not 47...♚g4? 48.♗h6!=) 48.♚f1 ♘a5!++.

2-82 Dobrovolsky – Pekarek

We can immediately reject 1...♚xc5? 2.♝a5+ and 3.♝h5!+. An attempt to prevent the move ♘f5 with 1...♚e6? does not work either, as after 2.c6 one of the pawns queens. When White plays ♘f5, the rook has to go to h6 in order to prevent ♘xf6 or ♕g6. Let's test an immediate 1...♝h6? and find a refutation: 2.♝c7! ♕e6 3.c6! ♘d6 4.♝f7! ♘xc6 5.♝xf6+. Which means we cannot let the rook get to c7.

1...♚c6! 2.♝f5 (2.♝a6+ ♘b7= or 2...♝b5=) **2...♝h6** (not 2...♚xc5? 3.♚xf6+–)



W?

If 3.♗g4, then 3...♝h1=. There is no win either on 3.♗e6 ♘xc5 4.♝d7 ♘c4!= (4...♝c6? 5.♝g7 ♘c5 6.♗f7 f5 7.♗g8 ♘d4 8.♗f7! ♘e4 9.♗g7! ♘h1 10.♗f6! ♘xh7+ 11.♗xh7+- is a mistake).

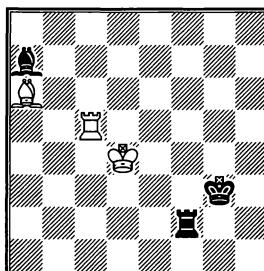
After 3.♗g7 ♘xc5, the players agreed to a draw in connection with 4.♗e6 ♘d4 5.♗f7 f5=.

2-83 J. Timman *

1...♝c2 or 1...♝f4+ 2.♗d5 ♘f5+ is threatened, winning the rook. No easy way of parrying the threat is evident: on 1.♗e4? decisive is 1...♝f4!, and if 1.♗c8+? ♕g3 2.♗e6 (having in mind 2...♝c2 3.♗c4 or 2...♝f4+ 3.♗d5, and there is no check on f5), then 2...♝h2! (or 2...♝c2 3.♗c4 ♘h2!) with the unstoppable 3...♝h4+ 4.♗d5 ♘h5+. Which means we have to look for new ideas that do not jump out at us right away.

1.♗a6!! ♘f4+

Neither 1...♝c2 2.♗c4 and 3.♗d5= nor 1...♝a2 2.♗b5!= is dangerous. But on 1...♚g3?! White has to execute three “only” moves.



W?

2.♗d3! ♘f3! 3.♗g6! (but not 3.♗h7? ♘f7 and 4...♝c7!+) 3...♝f6 4.♗e5!=.

2.♗d5 ♘f5+ 3.♗c6 ♘xc5+ (3...♝xc5 4.♗c8=) **4.♗b7=** – Black loses the bishop.

2-84 Acs – Kortchnoi

Viktor Kortchnoi carried out an incorrect combination: 31...♚xg5??

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

32.♗xg5 gh 33.♗a8!, and Black resigned because of 33...♗g4+ 34.♗xg4 hg 35.♗xg8+ ♗xg8 36.a4+-;

31...♗f5?? 32.hg! loses with unavoidable mate, or 31...♗xf2? 32.hg! ♘f1+ 33.♗g2 ♘f2+ 34.♗h3;

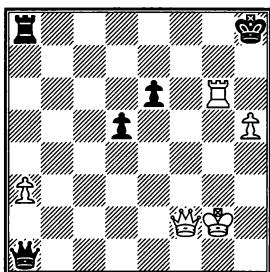
31...♗f3?! is better – after 32.♗e5! the endgame is drawn. But is not it possible to get more?

We can find the idea ...♗gf8, ...♗a1+ and ...♗xf2+, then determine the precise move order:

31...♗f8!! 32.♗xg6 (or 32.hg) 32...♗a1+ 33.♗g2 ♘xf2+ 34.♗xf2 ♘xf2+ 35.♗xf2 ♘d4+ and 36...♗xa7+–;

32.♗a8 ♘xa8 33.♗xg6 ♘f8 (33...♗a1+ 34.♗h2 ♘f6!–+) 34.♗g5 ♘a7+– does not help White.

And on 31...♗a1+? 32.♗g2 ♘gf8, the move 33.♗a8! considerably increases in strength: 33...♗xf2+ (33...♗xa8 34.♗xf4+–) 34.♗xf2 ♘xa8 35.♗xg6 (35.hg ♘g7!= is worse)



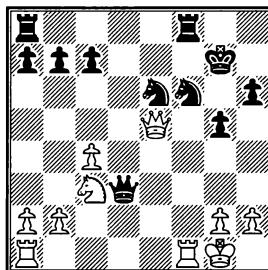
B?

Here is an additional little problem for the process of elimination. White has two threats: 36.♗d2! and 36.♗h6+ ♘g7 37.♗g3+!. The move that suggests itself, 35...♗g8?, is refuted by 36.a4!! A modest pawn advance puts Black in zugzwang: 36...♗e5(c3) 37.♗xg8+ ♘xg8 38.♗g3+ or 36...♗xg6+ 37.hg ♘g7 (37...♗g7 38.♗h4+ ♘g8 39.♗d8+) 38.♗f7+ ♘h6 39.g7 ♘b2+ 40.♗g3 ♘c3+ (40...♗b3+ 41.♗f3!) 41.♗g4 ♘d4+ 42.♗f4+ with a win.

The only defense is 35...♗c3!. After 36.♗h6+ ♘g7 37.♗xe6 ♘h8! Black's position is worse, but it is still defendable.

2-85 Van der Sterren – Kamsky

Paul van der Sterren was tempted by a capture of the central pawn 22.fe? de 23.♗e5?!. After 23...♗xd3 his position became lost.



24.♗ad1 ♘xc4 25.♗d7+ (25.♗d5 ♘c5+ 26.♗h1 ♘f4) does not work because of 25...♗g6! 26.♗f5+ ♘h5 27.♗h3+ (27.♗d3 ♘c5+) 27...♗h4 28.♗xe6 ♘xd7. And on 24.♗xe6 ♘ae8 25.♗f5 (25.♗h3 ♘d4+ 26.♗h1 ♘g4), the blow 25...♘e4! decided the outcome of the battle. White had to settle for 26.♗h3 ♘d4+ 27.♗h1 ♘xf1+ 28.♗f1 ♘f2+.

Upon a rejection of 23.♗e5, Black keeps the extra pawn and the excellent f4-square for his knight: 23.♗h1 ♘f4= or 23.♗ad1 ♘d4+ 24.♗h1 ♘f4=.

It is necessary to continue 22.♗g1!, weakening the enemy king's cover. 22...♗xg5? 23.h4 is bad, for example, 23...♘h5 24.♗g4 (24.♗e3) 24...♘f6 25.♗f5 ♘gh7 26.♗g6+ ♘h8, and now the most energetic is 27.♗xf6! ♘xf6 28.♗xh6+ ♘g8 29.♗f1+– (with the deadly threat of 30.♗f5) or 29.♗f5+–.

And after 22...hg, you can force a draw whenever you want to: 23.♗f5 ♘h5 (the only move) 24.♗g4 (24.♗h3 ♘ef4 25.♗g4 ♘f6 26.♗e4 ♘h6= is worse) 24...♘f6 25.♗g3.

The Process of Elimination

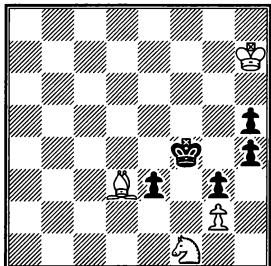
2-86 U. Feyga, H. Aloni

Black's main threat manifests itself in the variation 1. $\mathbb{A}a2?$ h3! (but not 1...e3? 2. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ h3 3. gh $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 4. $\mathbb{A}d5=$) 2. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 3. gh e3 4. $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g7$ h5 6. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ h4 7. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+-.$

1. $\mathbb{Q}xg3?$ hg 2. $\mathbb{Q}g7$ h5 is hopeless. We are left with only an immediate approach by the king to the scene of events, which can be done in two ways which at first glance are equivalent.

In fact these two ways are far from equal. After 1. $\mathbb{Q}g7?$ e3! 2. $\mathbb{A}d3$ (2. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ h3! 3. gh $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ -+) decisive is 2...e2!! 3. $\mathbb{A}xe2$ h3 4. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ hg 5. $\mathbb{A}f1$ g1 \mathbb{Q} -+ – the knight is pinned and so it cannot give a saving check on e2. Which means that the white king has to avoid the g-file.

1. $\mathbb{Q}h7!!$ e3 (1...h3 2. $\mathbb{Q}xg3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 3. gh e3 4. $\mathbb{A}d3$ h5 5. $\mathbb{Q}g6=$) 2. $\mathbb{A}d3$ h5?!



W?

3. $\mathbb{Q}h6!$

Armed with the conclusions we drew from studying the initial position, we can easily avoid false trails: 3. $\mathbb{Q}xe3?$ h3! -+; 3. $\mathbb{A}e2?$ h3 4. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ hg -+; 3. $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ e2! 4. $\mathbb{A}xe2$ h3 5. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ hg -+.

3...e2!! 4. $\mathbb{A}xe2$ h3 5. $\mathbb{Q}xg3!$ (of course, not 5. $\mathbb{A}f3?$ h2 6. $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ gh 7. $\mathbb{A}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ -+) 5...hg 6. $\mathbb{A}f1!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ (6...g1 \mathbb{Q} 7. $\mathbb{A}e2+$) 7. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xh5=.$

2-87 Ftaenik – Cvitan

Which is superior: White's overwhelming advantage in the center and on the queenside, or his opponent's attack on the kingside? With his last move, 22... $\mathbb{A}c8-h3?$, Black created a hidden mating threat that is not so simple to parry. But first you have to at least find it, which Ljubomir Ftaenik did not do.

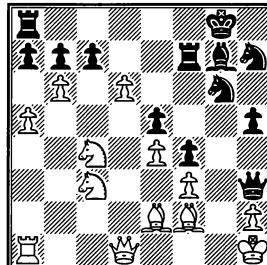
23. bc? $\mathbb{Q}xg2+!$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+!!$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$, White resigned because of 27. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ g2*.

The rook retreat 23. $\mathbb{A}e1?$ puts off the mating conclusion for just one move: 23... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+!$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+!!$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ g2+ 28. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3*$.

Unsatisfactory is 23. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ fe 24. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+!$ (the most energetic, but 24... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ also wins) 25. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}e4!?$ -+.

We are left with the only defensive option, associated with an exchange sacrifice.

23. gh! $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 24. $\mathbb{A}f2!$ gf (24... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 25. $\mathbb{A}f1$ -+) 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf2\pm$



White's king is safe now, and his hands are untied for operations on the opposite side of the board. If 25... cb 26. ab a6, then 27. $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ with an overwhelming

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

advantage. 25...ab is no better, after which the simple 26.dc $\mathbb{Q} \times c7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times b6$ (27. $\mathbb{Q} d5$) is sufficient. Probably 26. $\mathbb{Q} d5?$ is even stronger, or even 26.a6? $\mathbb{Q} \times a6$ (26...ba 27.dc $\mathbb{Q} \times c7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} d5+$) 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times a6$ ba 28.dc.

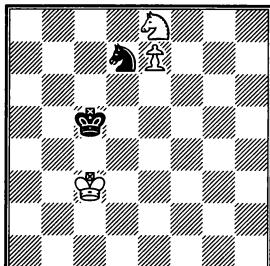
2-88 V. Halberstadt

For now the knight should not leave the e8-square to prevent the reply 1... $\mathbb{Q} f6$, after which the black king can approach the pawn. Whether the knight retreats with check or will be able to give check on the next move, deflecting the enemy knight from f6, is another matter. This idea does not work immediately because of the poor position of the white king: 1. $\mathbb{Q} c7?$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d5+$.

It is useful to note that after 1... $\mathbb{Q} c6$ the black king not only is not capable of attacking the pawn, but also does not have a single safe neighboring square at its disposal.

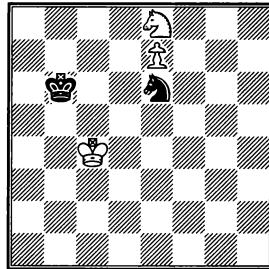
Let's choose our first move after rejecting alternative tries.

On 1. $\mathbb{Q} c3?$ $\mathbb{Q} c5!$ White, strange as it may seem, falls into zugzwang.



There is neither 2. $\mathbb{Q} d3$ $\mathbb{Q} e5+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} e4$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ nor 2. $\mathbb{Q} d2$ $\mathbb{Q} d4$ with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{Q} e5-e6$. And on 2. $\mathbb{Q} d6$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} e4+$ the knight is taken with check.

We can reject 1. $\mathbb{Q} b3?$ in connection with 1... $\mathbb{Q} c5+!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} c4$ $\mathbb{Q} e6$ (threatening ... $\mathbb{Q} c6-d7$).

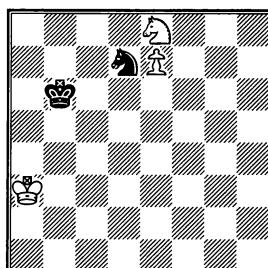


3. $\mathbb{Q} f6$ (3. $\mathbb{Q} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} f4+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} d6$ $\mathbb{Q} g6=$;
3. $\mathbb{Q} d6$ $\mathbb{Q} g7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} c7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} e5$ $\mathbb{Q} d7=$)
3... $\mathbb{Q} g7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} c7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} e5$ $\mathbb{Q} e8?$ (also possible is 5... $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} d7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q} f6$, and now only 7... $\mathbb{Q} e6!=$) 6. $\mathbb{Q} e6$ (6. $\mathbb{Q} \times e8+$ $\mathbb{Q} d7=$) 6... $\mathbb{Q} g7+7.\mathbb{Q} f7$ $\mathbb{Q} f5!=$.

On 1. $\mathbb{Q} a4?$, it is simplest to reply with the familiar 1... $\mathbb{Q} c5+$ and 2... $\mathbb{Q} e6$. No worse is 1... $\mathbb{Q} c6$, for example: 2. $\mathbb{Q} a5$ $\mathbb{Q} c5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} f6$ (3. $\mathbb{Q} d6$ $\mathbb{Q} b7+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} \times b7$ $\mathbb{Q} d7=$) 3... $\mathbb{Q} b7+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} a6$ $\mathbb{Q} d6$, intending 5... $\mathbb{Q} e8=$, or 2. $\mathbb{Q} a3$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} f6$ $\mathbb{Q} c4+$ and 4... $\mathbb{Q} d6=$, or 2. $\mathbb{Q} b4$ $\mathbb{Q} c5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} f6$ $\mathbb{Q} a6+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} c4$ $\mathbb{Q} c7=$. What's more, Black's moves in these variations are not "only" ones.

It becomes clear that the king has to be taken further away from possible checks.

1. $\mathbb{Q} a3!!$



1... $\mathbb{Q} c5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} d6$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} e4+$ loses immediately. 1... $\mathbb{Q} a5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} c7$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} b3$ is no better, and Black is in zugzwang (3... $\mathbb{Q} b6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} d5+)$.

On 1... $\mathbb{Q} a7$ we reply either 2. $\mathbb{Q} b2$ or even 2. $\mathbb{Q} b3$, no longer fearing

The Process of Elimination

2... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}b5+-$, and the king gets to d7. And if 2... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$), then the king heads for its pawn: 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (4. $\mathbb{Q}d4$) 4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e5+-$.

1... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}a2!$

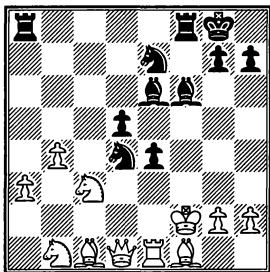
Only here does the king avoid checks. Both 2. $\mathbb{Q}b2?$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and 2. $\mathbb{Q}b4?$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7=$ miss the win.

2... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e4+)$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$.

2-89 Anand – Radjabov

The queen is under attack, and on its retreat we have to deal with 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$. For example: 22... $\mathbb{Q}c7?$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$, or 22... $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$) 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ ef 25. $\mathbb{Q}h1\pm$. Unsatisfactory is 22... $\mathbb{Q}e5?$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$. On 22... $\mathbb{Q}h4?$ sufficient is 23. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf6\pm$, but 23. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}fxe4+-$ is even stronger.

A queen sacrifice helps.
22... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+!$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$



B?

22... $\mathbb{Q}b5!!$

It is necessary to foresee this shot when making the previous move. In the variations 23... $\mathbb{Q}c2?$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}d1+-$ and 23... $\mathbb{Q}h4+?$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xe1+-$, Black has no positional compensation for his tangible material deficit.

24. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (mate in two comes from 24. $\mathbb{Q}xb5??$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f2#$ or 25. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f2#$) 24... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

A complex position with mutual chances has arisen. On 26. $\mathbb{Q}d2?!$, Black replies 26... $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ d4!∞. What followed in the game is also unclear: 26. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ (26... $\mathbb{Q}fb8?!$) 27. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$.

2-90 G. Nadareishvili *

Let's go through the various defensive options.

1. $\mathbb{Q}xa2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ with an easily-won rook endgame;

1. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ b3 3. $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ $\mathbb{Q}b2-+$;

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ (the rook locks the king into the corner, but not for long) 2... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+5.$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b1-+$.

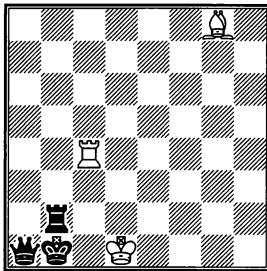
But a bishop retreat does not solve White's problems either because of the reply 1... $\mathbb{Q}b1$. True, the move 2. $\mathbb{Q}b8$ promises some hope, and an immediate promotion of the pawn to a queen leads to a drawn "bishop versus rook" ending. However, before getting a queen, Black includes two interim checks on c1 and c2. Still, in the absence of anything better, it is worth looking in that direction. And we still have to make a choice between the e6- and g8-squares (immediately rejecting 1. $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ $\mathbb{Q}b2-+$).

1. $\mathbb{Q}g8!!$ $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}b8!$ (2. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ $b3-+$; 2. $\mathbb{Q}h7?$ $\mathbb{Q}b2-+)$ 2... $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ a1 \mathbb{Q}

On 4... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ a draw can be achieved in many ways, for example, 6. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}c2$, and now the black king cannot get out of the corner.

5. $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



Threatening 7.♗c1#. If the bishop were positioned on e6, then it would be lost after 6...♗b6! 7.♗c1+ ♜b2 8.♗xa1 ♜d6+! 9.♗e2 ♜xe6+, but now Black does not have this resource. His attempts at further play may only be associated with a rook sacrifice in the hope of a double blow: check with the queen and a simultaneous attack on the undefended bishop.

When going into this position, it would hardly be possible to precisely test if our opponent would find a route to victory. But that is not required either: by process of elimination we have established that we did not have another defense anyway.

If 6...♗d2+ 7.♗xd2 ♜a5+, then 8.♗e2! ♜h5+ 9.♗f2!, and the bishop is not lost. And on 6...♗c2?, there follows not 7.♗xc2? ♜d4+ 8.♗d2 ♜g1(g4)+ and 9...♜xg8, but 7.♗b4+! ♜b2 8.♗c4!=.

2-91 Tal – Böök *

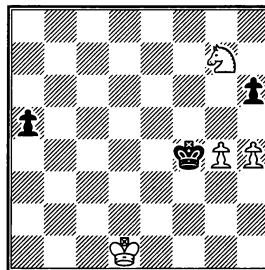
Black's hopes of saving himself are associated with an attack by his king on the pawns on the kingside. The passed a-pawn is designated for deflecting one of the enemy pieces away from the main site of the battle.

It is worth pointing out that in situations where a pair of pawns are nestled against each other, it is very easy for a knight to defend its pawn. This principle manifests itself vividly in the following variations:

52...g6? 53.g5! (not compulsory, but probably the most "cultured" move) 53...hg 54.hg a4 55.♗c1! ♜d4 56.♘e6+ ♜e5 57.♘f8 ♜f5 58.♘h7+-;

52...g5? 53.hg hg 54.♗c1 (again "cultured," but far from compulsory; White also succeeds in eliminating the g5-pawn by bringing the knight back to the queenside: 54.♘e4+ ♜b2 55.♘xg5 a4 56.♘f3 a3 57.♘e1(d4) a2 58.♘c2+-) 54...♗d4 55.♘d7! ♜e4 56.♗b2 ♜f4 57.♘f6 ♜e5? 58.♘h5!+-.

Let's check the continuation that suggests itself, 52...♗d4? 53.♘e6+ ♜e5 54.♘xg7 ♜f4.



After 55.g5 hg 56.h5, it becomes clear that 56...g4 57.h6 g3 is useless because of 58.♗e2(e1)!+- . No help either is 56...♜e5 57.♘e8! (threatening 58.h6) 57...♜f5 58.♘d6+ ♜f6 59.♘e4+ and 60.♘g3+- .

52...a4!! 53.♗c1 (53.♘xa4+ ♜d4=) **53...a3** (an immediate 53...♜d4 is also possible) **54.♗b1 ♜d4**

Now the white king no longer manages to intervene in the battle on the kingside.

55.♘e6+ ♜e5 56.♘xg7 ♜f4 57.g5 hg 58.h5 g4! (58...♜e5? 59.♘e8!+-) 59.h6 g3 60.♘e6+ (60.♘h5+ ♜g5=) 60...♜f5! 61.h7 g2 62.♘d4+ ♜g6=.

2-92 An. Kuznetsov, B. Ryvkin *

Both pawns inevitably queen, but at the same time White's position

The Process of Elimination

remains dangerous: in all variations his queen is lost after a “skewering” check. Obviously we have to look for stalemate by first sacrificing the bishop with the move $\mathbb{A}c1+!$.

First let's study the most natural king retreats on the f-file. Alas, the results of our tests are unfavorable for White.

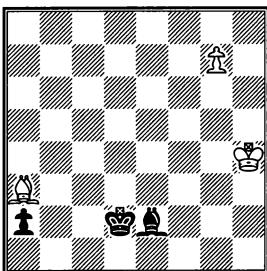
1. $\mathbb{B}f4?$ $a1\mathbb{Q}$ 2. $g8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 3. $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{A}d3+$, and the queen will be eliminated a move later. Nothing is changed by 2. $\mathbb{A}c1+?$ $\mathbb{Q}c2(d1)!$ (the bishop is not taken, to avoid stalemating ideas) 3. $g8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 4. $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{A}d3+$.

On 1. $\mathbb{B}f5?$, Black plays not 1... $a1\mathbb{Q}$? 2. $\mathbb{A}c1+!$, but first 1... $\mathbb{A}d3+!$ 2. $\mathbb{B}f4$, and only now 2... $a1\mathbb{Q}$ 3. $\mathbb{A}c1+$ (3. $g8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 4. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{A}e4+$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 4. $g8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$.

If 1. $\mathbb{B}g3?$, then decisive is the simple 1... $a1\mathbb{Q}$ (there is only stalemate if the white king gets to the h6-square). By the way, 1... $a1\mathbb{Q}?$ misses the win because of 2. $\mathbb{A}c1+ \mathbb{B}xc1$ 3. $g8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{B}g1+$ 4. $\mathbb{B}f2! \mathbb{B}xg8$ stalemate.

But on 1. $\mathbb{B}g5?$, by contrast, mistaken is 1... $a1\mathbb{Q}?$ 2. $\mathbb{A}c1+! \mathbb{W}xc1$ 3. $g8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{W}g1+$ 4. $\mathbb{B}h6=$, while 1... $a1\mathbb{Q}!!-$ is strong.

The only saving move is 1. $\mathbb{B}h4!!$.



From the h4-square the king can head for both h6 and f2 – depending on which piece the a-pawn promotes to.

1... $a1\mathbb{K}$ (1... $a1\mathbb{Q}$ 2. $\mathbb{A}c1+! \mathbb{W}xc1$ 3. $g8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 4. $\mathbb{B}g5!$ $\mathbb{W}g2+$ 5. $\mathbb{B}h6$

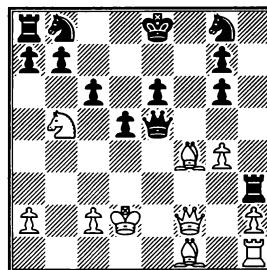
$\mathbb{W}xg8$ stalemate) 2. $\mathbb{A}c1+! \mathbb{B}xc1$ 3. $g8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 4. $\mathbb{B}g3!$ $\mathbb{B}g1+$ 5. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}xg8$ stalemate.

2-93 Balashov – Bellon

Black is the exchange up, but the positions of his king and queen are fraught with serious dangers. He has to deal with the threats of 15. $\mathbb{W}c5$ and 15. $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{W}b2$ 16. $\mathbb{B}b1$. The move 14... $\mathbb{A}d7?$ would be very good, if not for the lethal blow 15. $\mathbb{A}d3!$.

On 14... $\mathbb{W}b2?!$, the reply 15. $\mathbb{W}c5$ with a subsequent 16. $\mathbb{W}d6$ is strong. For example, 16... $\mathbb{A}d7$ (or 16... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}d6$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 18. $\mathbb{A}d3$ c5 19. $\mathbb{A}b5+-$) 16. $\mathbb{W}d6$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ (16... d4 17. $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}d6+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 19. $\mathbb{A}d3!+-$) 17. $\mathbb{A}g2$ d4 18. $\mathbb{A}e4+-$.

The clever move 14... $\mathbb{B}h3?!$, chosen in the game, is also unsatisfactory. Black repels his opponent's two main threats, but allows 15. $\mathbb{A}b5!$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 16. $\mathbb{A}f4+-$ (it is important that the h3-rook comes under attack).



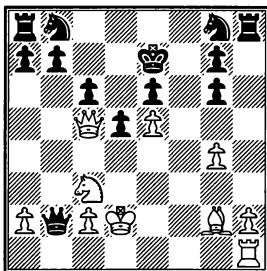
The game ended 16... $\mathbb{W}b2$ (16... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 17. $g5$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 18. $\mathbb{A}c7+$ and 19. $\mathbb{A}xh3+-$ is no better) 17. $\mathbb{A}c7+$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{A}xh3$ $\mathbb{W}b4+$ 19. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{A}a6$ 20. $\mathbb{A}xa8$ $\mathbb{W}c3$ 21. $g5!?$ (the simple 21. $\mathbb{A}g2$ is also sufficient) 21... $\mathbb{W}a3+$ 22. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}xh3$ 23. $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 24. $\mathbb{B}b1$ b6 25. $\mathbb{A}xb6+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$, and Black resigned.

The only way to hold the position is 14... $\mathbb{A}e7!.$ Now on 15. $\mathbb{W}c5$ you can sacrifice a piece: 15... 0-0! to launch

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

complications after 16.♕xe7 ♜a6 that are not unfavorable for Black.

Commenting on the game in *Chess Informant*, Yuri Balashov expressed the opinion that White achieves a decisive advantage by 15.♗xe7 ♕xe7 16.♗g2 ♕b2 17.♗c5+ with 18.♗b1 to follow.



The queen is certainly caught, but nevertheless it is here that Black gets real chances to save himself.

17...♝d8! (17...♛e8? 18.♗b1 ♜a6! 19.♗d6 ♜xb1 20.♗xe6+ ♛f8 also deserves attention) 18.♗b1 ♜d7! 19.♗d6 ♜x b1 20.♘x b1 ♜x h2±, and approximate material equality is maintained on the board.

2-94 Mikhalkishin – G. Garcia

White has no real threats – neither 44.♗d5 ♜xd7 nor 44.♗c5 ♜d2+ are dangerous. Any move that does not worsen his position works for Black. But there is the paradox: finding a move that does not have one drawback or another turns out to be very difficult.

(a) 43...g5? 44.♗e3 (or 44.♗c5+ – there is no check on d2) 44...♗d1 45.♗e4+-;

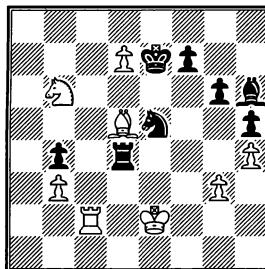
(b) 43...f6? (or 43...f5?) 44.♗d5 ♜xd7 45.♗c7+-;

(c) 43...♝f6? 44.♗d5+;

(d) 43...♝h7(g8)? 44.♗d5! ♜xd7 45.♗x d7 ♜xd5 46.♗f6+;

(e) 43...♗d6? 44.♗c4! ♜xc4 45.♗c1+– (45.♗xc4 ♜d2 46.♗a4 ♜c3 47.♗c8 ♜f6 48.♗b8 ♜e7± is weaker);

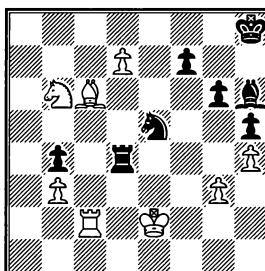
(f) 43...♝f8? 44.♗d5 ♜e7



w?

45.♗a2! and 46.♗a8 wins. An immediate invasion on the eighth rank, 45.♗c8?!, is inaccurate because of 45...♗d2+ 46.♗f1 ♗d1+ 47.♗g2 ♗d2+ 48.♗h3 ♜xd7 49.♗c7 ♜xd5 50.♗xd5+ ♜d6 51.♗a7 ♜xd5 52.♗xd7+ ♜e6 with a likely draw;

The only move without any real drawbacks is the one played; a paradoxical king retreat to the corner of the board, 43...♝h8!!



The players (obviously having analyzed the adjourned position at home which had arisen shortly before this one) agreed to a draw. In the variation 44.♗c5 (44.♗d5 ♜xd7; 44.♗b5 ♜g7) 44...♗d2+ 45.♗f1 ♗d1+ 46.♗g2 ♗d2+ 47.♗h3 ♜g4 48.♗c2 ♜xc2 49.♗d8+ ♜h7 50.♗g2 ♜f2+ 51.♗h2 ♜g4+, White has to bring his king back to h3, accepting perpetual check, as other retreats even lose: 52.♗g1? ♗e3+ 53.♗f1 ♗f2! or 52.♗h1? ♗c1+ 53.♗f1 ♗x f1+ 54.♗g2 ♗f2+ 55.♗g1(h1) ♗e3.

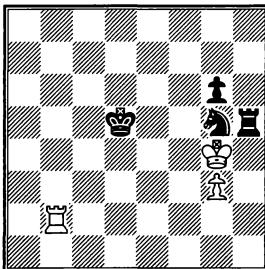
The Process of Elimination

2-95 E. Janosi *

How to fight a piece down? Only a transfer of the rook to the fifth rank promises some chances. But a direct 1. $\text{Rd}2+$? $\text{Qe}6$ 2. $\text{Rd}2+$ $\text{Qf}7!$ 3. $\text{Rd}5$ is easily refuted by 3... $\text{Qh}7!$ 4. $\text{Rd} \times \text{h}5$ $\text{Qf}6+$ 5. $\text{Qg}5$ $\text{Qxh}5+$.

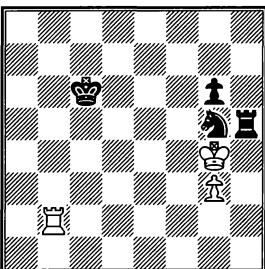
On 1. $\text{Rd}2?$, our opponent replies 1... $\text{Qe}6!$ 2. $\text{Rd}5+$ $\text{Qc}5+$. We should note that if the rook were on b5 we would manage to save ourselves by attacking the g6-pawn with the move 3. $\text{Rb}6$. It seems that White does not have any other chances.

1. $\text{Rb}2!!$



Threatening both 2. $\text{Rb}5+$ and 2. $\text{Rb}6$. On 1... $\text{Qe}4$ 2. $\text{Rb}5+$ $\text{Qe}6$ (2... $\text{Qc}5$ 3. $\text{Rb}6$ $\text{Qe}6$ 4. $\text{Rb}5+$) 3. $\text{Rb} \times \text{h}5$ $\text{Qf}6+$ 4. $\text{Qg}5$, Black has to take on h5 with the pawn, which leads to a drawn position: 4... gh 5. $\text{Qg}6$ $\text{Qe}7$ (5... $\text{Qe}5$ 6. $\text{Qg}5$) 6. $\text{Qg}7$ (6. $\text{Qg}5$ $\text{Qf}7$ 7. $\text{Qh}6!=$ is also possible) 6... $\text{Qe}4$ 7. $\text{Qg}6$ $\text{Qxg}3$ 8. $\text{Qg}5$ and 9. $\text{Qh}4=$.

1... $\text{Qc}5$ 2. $\text{Rd}2!$ (unlike in the variation 1. $\text{Rd}2?$, here there is no knight cover on the fifth rank) 2... $\text{Qb}5$ 3. $\text{Rb}2+! \text{Qc}6$



W?

It may seem that White's efforts remain fruitless – as on 4. $\text{Rd}2$ now there is the reply 4... $\text{Qe}6+$. A brilliant stalematizing idea comes to the rescue.

4. $\text{Rd}2!$ $\text{Qd}6$ 5. $\text{Rd}5!!$ $\text{Q} \times \text{e}5$ stalemate.

2-96 Kortchnoi – Timman

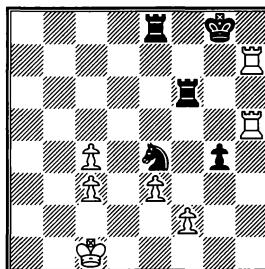
There are not many pawns left on the board (and soon there will be even fewer), and the white rooks are very active, so it is not at all easy for Black to win.

Defending the h5-pawn with 37... $\text{Rd}5$ (having in mind 38. $\text{R} \times \text{e}5?$ $\text{Qd}3+$ and 39... $\text{Q} \times \text{e}5$) does not work: 38. $\text{Rd}8+!$ $\text{R} \times \text{e}8$ 39. $\text{Rd}5$.

The knight sacrifice 37... $\text{R} \times \text{f}2?$ does not give Black anything: 38. $\text{R} \times \text{c}5$ $\text{g}3$ (38... $\text{R} \times \text{e}3$ 39. $\text{Qd}1=$) 39. $\text{R} \times \text{h}5$ (threatening mate), and if 39... $\text{R} \times \text{e}7$, then 40. $\text{R} \times \text{a}8+$.

In the game there followed 37... $\text{Qb}3?$ 38. $\text{Qc}2$ (38. $\text{Rb}2?$ $\text{Rb}8$ 39. $\text{R} \times \text{h}5=$ also makes sense) 38... $\text{Rb}8$ 39. $\text{R} \times \text{h}5$ $\text{R} \times \text{f}2+$ 40. $\text{Qd}1$ $\text{Rd}8+$ 41. $\text{Qe}1$ $\text{Rf}7$ 42. $\text{R} \times \text{f}7+$, draw.

The only winning try is 37... $\text{Qe}4!$ 38. $\text{R} \times \text{h}5$ $\text{Qg}8$. Hopeless is 39. $\text{R} \times \text{h}7$ $\text{Qg}6!$. Jan Timman was most likely bothered by 39. $\text{Rah}7!$.



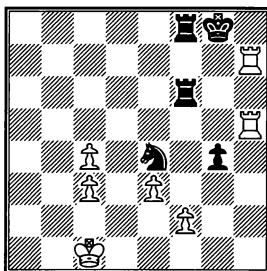
39... $\text{R} \times \text{f}2?$ 40. $\text{R} \times \text{h}8+$ $\text{Qf}7$ 41. $\text{R} \times \text{h}7+$ $\text{Qg}6$ 42. $\text{R} \times \text{h}6+!$ leads to an immediate draw. And on 39... $\text{R} \times \text{e}8$, the reply 40. $\text{R} \times \text{e}7$ looks unpleasant, planning to give perpetual check on the g5- and h5-squares after a knight retreat.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Only after the game was over did Timman find the winning blow 40...g3!!.

On 41.fg, the king falls into a mating net: 41... $\mathbb{E}f1+$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{E}f2+$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{E}a1+$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{E}b1+$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3-$, or 42. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{E}f2+$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (43. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{E}b1+)$ 43... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 44. $\mathbb{E}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$, threatening 45... $\mathbb{E}d1*$. No help either is 41. $\mathbb{E}h7$ $\mathbb{E}f7!$ 42. $\mathbb{E}hx7$ (42. $\mathbb{E}exf7$ $\mathbb{E}xf7$ 43. $\mathbb{E}xf7$ g2!-) 42...gf! (but not 42... $\mathbb{E}xf7?$ 43. $\mathbb{E}e8+$) 43. $\mathbb{E}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8-$.

And now let's go back to the position after 39... $\mathbb{E}ef8$.



W?

While checking this exercise on my computer while preparing this book I ran into the unexpected resource 40.c5!!. The pawn advance deflects Black's forces, and furthermore his possible attack becomes less dangerous, as the c4-square has been freed for the white king. I did not manage to find a path to a win. Here is a sample variation: 40... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 41.c6 g3 42. $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (or 42...g2 43. $\mathbb{E}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 44. $\mathbb{E}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 45. $\mathbb{E}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 46. $\mathbb{E}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 47. $\mathbb{E}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$) 43.c7 g2 44. $\mathbb{E}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 45. $\mathbb{E}h7+$! $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 46. $\mathbb{E}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 47. $\mathbb{E}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 48. $\mathbb{E}g7$ $\mathbb{E}f2+$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}d3$.

Of course, the presence of this "refutation" does not devalue the exercise. As we also did not try to calculate the move 37... $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ to the end, but chose it by process of elimination after convincing ourselves that other

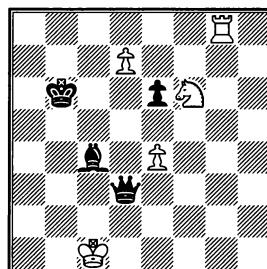
paths do not promise us anything, while here Black retains excellent chances of success. Even foreseeing the best defense 40.c5!! in advance, it does not make sense to try and calculate it – this is a task not for a human, but a computer program. Moreover, the move 39... $\mathbb{E}ef8$ is not strictly compulsory: we can also look at 39... $\mathbb{E}ff8?$ and test whether we preserve our advantage after the more or less forced 40. $\mathbb{E}5h6!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 41. $\mathbb{E}a7$ $\mathbb{E}f7$ 42. $\mathbb{E}h8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 43. $\mathbb{E}x7$ $\mathbb{E}e6$. Problems should be solved as they come up, and there is no point in immersing ourselves in these subtleties on the first move.

2-97 G. Kasparyan *

Black holds onto the pawn by one of two methods: 1... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ or 1... $\mathbb{Q}c7$. We have to find counterplay for both replies, and at the same time determine in which white king position the counterplay will be more effective.

It is not difficult to prove that the king is positioned worst on the a1- or b2-squares: both replies win easily.

On 1. $\mathbb{Q}a2?$ strong is 1... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (or 1... $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ immediately) 2. $\mathbb{E}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$. Black's attack leads to a forced mate or the winning of the d7-pawn, although it is virtually impossible to convince ourselves of this without the aid of a computer, by precisely calculating the variation 4. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ to the end.

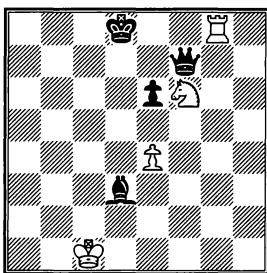


The Process of Elimination

6... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$! 7. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ (if 8. $\mathbb{Q}c3$, then at least 8... $\mathbb{Q}b5+$, with ... $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$) 8... $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ (9. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$) 9... $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b1!$! 12. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$, and so on.

In favor of the very strong move 1. $\mathbb{Q}c1!$, there speaks at least the circumstance that in the relatively easy-to-calculate variation 1... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}d4=$ Black's threats are exhausted. Which means that there is no need to study the consequences of an attack on the king with 1. $\mathbb{Q}a2?$ – it is enough just to prove that the situation that arises there is extremely dangerous.

And on 1... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ White has prepared 2. $d8\mathbb{Q}+!$ $\mathbb{Q}x d8$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g8+$



If 3... $\mathbb{Q}c7$, then 4. $\mathbb{Q}g7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e8+$. It is clear that with the king on a1 or b2 a knight check is impossible because of the pin.

3... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4.e5

Black is not capable of making the best of his large material advantage, as his queen manages to break out to freedom only at the price of a bishop sacrifice, which leads to a drawn position.

4... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}h8$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}h8$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (the only try) 8. $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ $\mathbb{Q}f5!$? 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ (10. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}f3=$ is worse) 10... $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e4=$.

2-98 D. Gurgenidze *

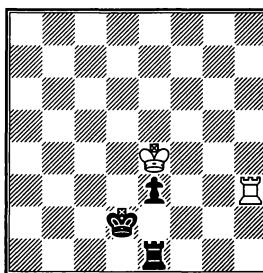
1. $\mathbb{Q}a3+!$

The check is necessary to deflect the king to the second rank – otherwise the pawn queens without any hindrance (1. $\mathbb{Q}h3?$ e3 2. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ e2 –).

1... $\mathbb{Q}b2$

Forced: 1... $\mathbb{Q}b1?$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ e3 3. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ e2 4. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ leads to an immediate draw.

Now on 2. $\mathbb{Q}h3?$ e3 3. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ Black replies not 3...e2? 4. $\mathbb{Q}e4!=$, but 3... $\mathbb{Q}c2(c3)$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (4. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+!$) 4... $\mathbb{Q}d2$.



There is no 5. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}a1!–$. And on 5. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ decisive is 5... $\mathbb{Q}h1!$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ (6. $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ e2 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+)$ 6... $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+.$

We should point out that the winning maneuver became possible only because the white rook had to leave the h-file. Bearing in mind the absence of other dangerous ideas for Black, we can come to the conclusion that in the diagram we have a position of mutual zugzwang.

2. $\mathbb{Q}g3!!$ e3 3. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (3...e2

4. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}g1=)$

4. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ (of course, not 4. $\mathbb{Q}d4?$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$

5. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+–$ or 5. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+–$)

4... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}h3!.$

The same position has arisen, but with Black to move. Both 5... $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}x e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3(f5)=$ and 5... $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}x e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3=$ are already useless.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

5... $\text{Qe}2$ 6. $\text{Qd}4!$ $\text{Qe}1$ 7. $\text{Qe}4$ e2
8. $\text{Qd}3+$ $\text{Qc}2$ 9. $\text{Qe}3!$ $\text{Qd}2$ 10. $\text{Qd}3+$.

2-99 A. Bezgodkov, V. Samilo *

After convincing ourselves that on 1.h7? $\text{Qxh}7!$ 2. $\text{Qxh}7$ $\text{Qxd}5$, the last pawn is inevitably lost, we can start studying other options. The most natural move is 1.b4? (if, of course, you quickly find the variation 1... $\text{Qxb}4?$ 2.h7 $\text{Qh}4$ 3. $\text{Qh}5!+-$). But our opponent replies 1... $\text{Qb}8!$ 2.b5 $\text{Qh}8!$ 3.b6 $\text{Qxh}6$ 4.b7 $\text{Qh}1+$ 5. $\text{Qxg}2$ $\text{Qb}1=$ or 2.h7 $\text{Qh}8$ with an unavoidable 3... $\text{Qxh}7$ 4. $\text{Qxh}7$ $\text{Qxd}5=$.

We should note that after the rook sacrifice it will not be so easy for the black king to attack the pawn that remains on the board, if it is positioned on b3.

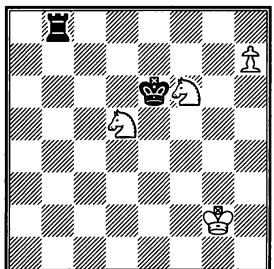
1.b3!! $\text{Qxb}3$

If 1... $\text{Qb}8$ 2.h7 $\text{Qh}8$ 3. $\text{Qxg}2$ $\text{Qxh}7$ 4. $\text{Qxh}7$ $\text{Qxd}5$, the knight succeeds in defending the pawn with 5. $\text{Qg}5!$ (but not 5. $\text{Qf}6+?$ $\text{Qd}4!=$) 5... $\text{Qd}4$ 6. $\text{Qf}3+$ $\text{Qc}3$ 7. $\text{Qd}2+-$.

2.h7 $\text{Qb}1+$

Black is preparing his last trap. The consequences of 2... $\text{Qh}3$ are already familiar to us: 3. $\text{Qh}5!$ $\text{Qxh}5$ 4. $\text{Qf}4+$ $\text{Qf}7$ 5. $\text{Qxh}5+-$.

3. $\text{Qxg}2$ $\text{Qb}8$



W?

On 4. $\text{Qg}8?$, Black has prepared 4... $\text{Qf}7$ 5.h8 Q $\text{Qxg}8+$. The same combination leads to the goal as on 2... $\text{Qh}3$, only with a 90-degree turn.

4. $\text{Qe}8!$ $\text{Qxe}8$ 5. $\text{Qc}7+$ $\text{Qf}7$
6. $\text{Qxe}8.$

2-100 V. Pakhman

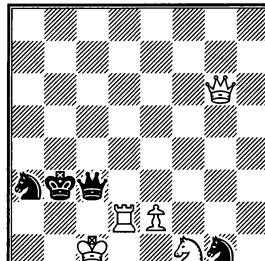
1... $\text{Qb}3+$ with mate is threatened, and if the king breaks out of the danger zone via d3, then there is a knight fork lying in wait for White on e5. On 1. $\text{Qb}1?$ $\text{Qb}4+$ 2. $\text{Qc}2$, it is possible both to take the queen, 2... $\text{Qb}2+$ 3. $\text{Qd}3$ $\text{Qe}5+$, and mate: 2... $\text{Qb}3+$ 3. $\text{Qc}1$ $\text{Qb}2#$. Black has the same pleasant choice in the variation 1. $\text{Qa}2?$ $\text{Qb}5+$ 2. $\text{Qb}1$ $\text{Qb}4+$ 3. $\text{Qc}2$ $\text{Qb}2+$ 4. $\text{Qd}3$: the simplest is 4... $\text{Qe}5+$, but 4... $\text{Qxe}2+$ also wins, continuing the king hunt.

We want to bring the queen into the defense. We can immediately reject 1. $\text{Qb}1?$ $\text{Qc}3+$ and 1. $\text{Qd}3?$ $\text{Qb}5+$ 2. $\text{Qb}1$ $\text{Qb}4+$. Slightly more careful calculation is required by 1. $\text{Qc}2?$. The win is missed on 1... $\text{Qb}5?$ 2. $\text{Qb}1$ $\text{Qa}3+$ (2... $\text{Qb}4+$ is not dangerous either) 3. $\text{Qb}2(\text{c}1)$ $\text{Qxc}2$ 4. $\text{Qd}5+$. So Black plays 1... $\text{Qb}4+$ 2. $\text{Qa}2$ (2. $\text{Qb}1$ $\text{Qa}3+$) 2... $\text{Qe}5+$ 3. $\text{Qb}1$, and now either 3... $\text{Qa}3+$, forcing mate (4. $\text{Qc}1$ $\text{Qc}3+$), or 3... $\text{Qxe}2!+-$.

If 1. $\text{Qg}3?$, then discovered checks are not too dangerous for White at the moment. But he is defenseless after 1... $\text{Qxe}2!$, for example: 2. $\text{Qb}8$ (2. $\text{Qd}3$ $\text{Qb}5+)$ 2... $\text{Qc}3+$ 3. $\text{Qa}2$ (3. $\text{Qb}1$ $\text{Qa}3+$ 4. $\text{Qa}2$ $\text{Qc}2+$ 5. $\text{Qa}1$ $\text{Qxd}1+$ 6. $\text{Qa}2$ $\text{Qc}3+)$ 3... $\text{Qc}2+$ 4. $\text{Qa}1$ $\text{Qxd}1+$ 5. $\text{Qb}1$ $\text{Qd}4+$ 6. $\text{Qa}2$ $\text{Qc}3+$.

We are left with the only defense that we have not tested yet: 1. $\text{Qd}2!!$. The subsequent play develops by force.

1... $\text{Qb}3+$ 2. $\text{Qb}1$ $\text{Qa}3+$ 3. $\text{Qc}1$ $\text{Qc}3+$



The Process of Elimination

4. $\mathbb{W}c2+!$ (4. $\mathbb{B}c2?$ $\mathbb{W}e1\#$)
4... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 5. $\mathbb{B}d3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 6. $\mathbb{B}d1!$
 $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ 7. $\mathbb{B}d2+$

A king retreat produces stalemate, and 7... $\mathbb{W}xd2+$ 8. $\mathbb{B}xd2$ is a drawn position: two knights, as is well known, are unable to mate a lone king.

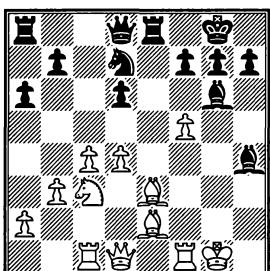
2-101 Chandler – Christiansen *

It is not so much 17.f5 that is threatened (on which 17...ef 18.gf $\mathbb{A}h5!$ can be found), as the quiet 17.g5 $\mathbb{A}e8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}d2$, intending 19.f5. No good are 16... $\mathbb{A}e4?$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xg6+-$ and 16... $\mathbb{A}e4?$ 17. $\mathbb{g}5+-$.

The strongest is the modest retreat 16... $\mathbb{A}e8!\pm$. The white knight is under attack; if 17. $\mathbb{Q}g2$, then 17...f5.

But before playing it, it is worth testing a tempting combination that starts with the move 16... $\mathbb{Q}xg4?!$. Suddenly in a mutual exchange of blows, can we manage to obtain more?!. Alas, protracted calculation shows that play here unfolds in White's favor.

17.hg (17. $\mathbb{Q}xg6?$ $\mathbb{A}e3$) 17... $\mathbb{A}xh4$ 18.f5 ef 19.gf $\mathbb{A}e8!$ (19... $\mathbb{A}g5?$ 20. $\mathbb{W}d2!+-$ and 19... $\mathbb{A}g3?$ 20. $\mathbb{W}g2!+-$ are easier to refute).



W?

Black's idea is justified on 20. $\mathbb{A}d5?$ $\mathbb{A}g5!$ or 20. $\mathbb{W}d2?$ $\mathbb{A}xe3!$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{A}g5$ 22. $\mathbb{W}g3$ (22. $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{A}xc1$ 23. fg hg! 24. $\mathbb{B}xc1$ $\mathbb{W}g5+)$ 22... $\mathbb{A}xf5!$ – he has a superb position here.

But after 20. $\mathbb{A}d2!$, he does not manage to get enough compensation for

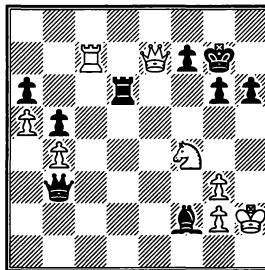
the piece. For example: 20... $\mathbb{W}b6(f6)$ 21. fg $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 22. $\mathbb{W}g2+-$ (threatening not only 23.gf+, but also 23. $\mathbb{B}f4$). Or 20... $\mathbb{A}g3$ 21. $\mathbb{W}g2!$ (21. fg? $\mathbb{W}h4!$ 22. gf+ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 23. fe $\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 24. $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{W}h2+$ 25. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{A}h4$ loses) 21... $\mathbb{W}h4$ 22. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 23. fg! (23. $\mathbb{W}xg3$ $\mathbb{A}xf5$ 24. $\mathbb{W}f4\pm$ is not bad either) 23... $\mathbb{W}f2$ 24. $\mathbb{W}h3+-$.

2-102 Romanishin – Van der Wiel

Attempts to force events are fruitless:

42. $\mathbb{Q}xg6?$ $\mathbb{A}xf2$ 43. $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 44. $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{W}b1=$ (44... $\mathbb{W}e6\mp$ is even stronger), and 45. $\mathbb{B}c6?$ $\mathbb{W}g1+$ 46. $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 47. $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 48. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{W}d7+$, winning the rook, does not work.

42. $\mathbb{W}e7?$ $\mathbb{A}xf2$



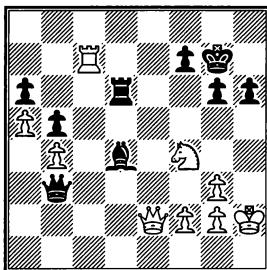
43. $\mathbb{W}xd6?$ $\mathbb{A}xg3+$ loses. If 43. $\mathbb{B}h5+$ gh 44. $\mathbb{W}xd6$, then 44... $\mathbb{W}b1$ 45. $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 46. $\mathbb{B}c6+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$, and you have to make a draw with 47. $\mathbb{B}xh6+!$. The same outcome results from 43. $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 44. $\mathbb{B}c3$ (44. $\mathbb{B}d5?$ $\mathbb{A}xg3+)$ 44... $\mathbb{W}d1$ 45. $\mathbb{B}e6+$ fe 46. $\mathbb{B}c7+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 47. $\mathbb{B}c8+$ (bad is 47. $\mathbb{B}xf6?$ $\mathbb{W}g1+$ 48. $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 49. $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}h5+$ 50. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $g5+!$ 51. $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{W}e2\#$ or 51. $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{A}xg3+$ 52. $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{B}xc7)$ 47... $\mathbb{W}g7$.

Oleg Romanishin simply retreated his queen, defending the f2-pawn.

42. $\mathbb{W}e2!!$ (42. $\mathbb{W}e1!!$ is equivalent). (D)

White is preparing a mating attack on the eighth rank: 43. $\mathbb{B}c8$ and 44. $\mathbb{W}e8$. Attempts to defend against the threat worsen Black's position, presenting

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



new opportunities to his opponent. For example: 42... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ (preparing ... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ and ... $h6-h5$) 43. $\mathbb{Q}e8$, and there is no time for a capture on f2, as the f7-pawn is under attack. Or 42... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (43... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$) 44. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}d7+-$ (45. $\mathbb{Q}d5?!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ is weaker).

42... $h5$ was played in the game. In reply it is possible to act according to the plan 43. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$, and now 45. $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ is very strong. But Romanishin noticed that with a pawn on h5 a combination works that did not bring him anything one move earlier.

43. $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ (43... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}d8!+-$) 44. $\mathbb{Q}xh5+!$ gh 45. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$

Unlike in the variation 42. $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$, Black does not have the important h6-pawn.

45... $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$, and Black resigned because of 46... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}xh5+$.

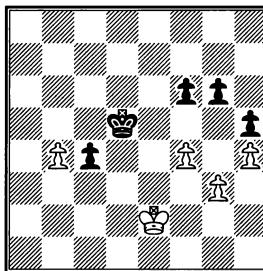
2-103 Berg – Hort

There is no point in defending the b4-pawn with the king from c3 – the outcome of the battle is decided by the spare tempo ..f6-f5. White's only hope is associated with the pawn breakthrough on the kingside g3-g4 (if his opponent prevents it in advance or refuses to take the pawn by playing ..f6-f5, then the king can now be sent to the queenside).

The breakthrough obviously does not work immediately. The question is how to prepare it.

1. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ is a mistake. It is impossible to wait any longer: 2. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 3.g4 f5!– or 2. $\mathbb{Q}d2(d4)$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (3.g4 hg 4.f5 g3–+) 3...f5–+. But if 2.g4, then 2...hg 3.f5 gf 4.h5 f4!+, and Black wins.

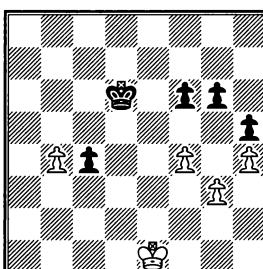
1. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ was played in the game (counting on 1... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 2.g4! hg 3.f5=) 1... $\mathbb{Q}d5!$



The main position of mutual zugzwang has arisen for this endgame with White to move. 2. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ or 2. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ c3 are hopeless; we have already seen the consequences of 2. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6!+-$.

2.g4 hg 3.f5 g3! 4.fg g2 5. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6.g7 $\mathbb{Q}f7$, and White resigned because of 7.b5 c3 8.b6 c2 9.b7 g1 $\mathbb{Q}+!$.

It seems that it is possible to break through only when the black king goes to c6. To avoid zugzwang we play 1. $\mathbb{Q}e1!!$.



The Process of Elimination

On 1... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$, Black is in zugzwang: 2... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $g4!=$) 3. $\mathbb{Q}d2!=$ (but just not 3. $g4?$ f5! 4. gf gf 5. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c3+ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 7.b5 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5-+$).

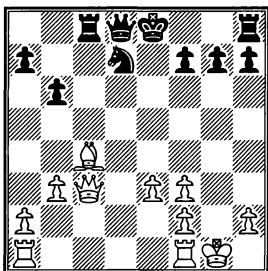
1... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 2. $g4!$ **hg** (2...f5 3.gf gf 4. $\mathbb{Q}d2=$) 3.f5 gf 4.h5 g3 (4...c3 5.h6 c2 6. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ changes little) 5.h6 g2 6. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ c3 7.h7 c2 8.h8 \mathbb{Q} g1 $\mathbb{Q}+$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xg1$ c1 $\mathbb{Q}+$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f2=$.

2-104 Kramnik – Ivanchuk

The opening was played like this: 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2.c4 c6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5 4.d4 e6 5.e3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ b6 7. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 8.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9.b3 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ c5 (Black hurries to establish himself in the center before his opponent plays $\mathbb{Q}ad1$) 11.cd!.

In his notes to the game, Vladimir Kramnik gives the variation 11... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ cd 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 0-0 15. $\mathbb{Q}a6\pm$. If Black manages to exchange on d4 first, and only then take with the knight on d5, exploiting the pin of the c3-knight, he is fine. Alas, the combination that Vasily Ivanchuk carried out ends in failure.

11...cd? 12.de dc 13.ed+ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ (13... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$, and Black remains a pawn down) 14. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ (on 14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ both 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ and 15. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ are strong) 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (on 15. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 17.gf $\mathbb{Q}e5$ Black seizes the initiative) 15... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 16.gf (16. $\mathbb{Q}xb4?$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 17.g3 b5) 16... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$



17...b5? 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg7+-$ does not work. He should accept the loss of a pawn by playing 17...0-0 18. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$. But Ivanchuk did not go into complications for the sake of this.

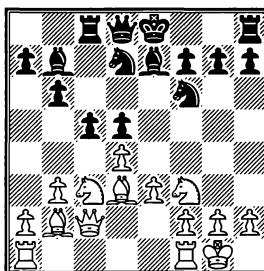
17... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ b5

Black counted on winning a piece, expecting only 19. $\mathbb{Q}g1?$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ bc, but he had overlooked a pin on the fifth rank.

19. $\mathbb{Q}a5!$, Black resigned.

19... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 20.bc $\mathbb{Q}h5$ is refuted most easily by 21. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g2$. It is possible to defend a bad position a pawn down after 19... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (19... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ is weaker) 20. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$, but the disappointed Ivanchuk obviously decided that his chances of saving himself here were too paltry.

It seems that Black should choose the modest 11...ed! \pm (taking with the pawn after first exchanging knights on d5 is worse from a positional point of view).



A year earlier, the game Khalifman-Dreev, Budapest 1996, developed like this: 12. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ 0-0 13. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ g6 15. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ a6 18. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ c4 19. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ b5, and the players agreed a draw. White could try to improve his play by 12. $\mathbb{Q}e5!?$ cd 13.ed.

2-105 Tukmakov – Agzamov *

You have to move the bishop (there simply are not any other moves), but where?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

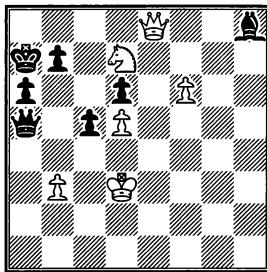
Evidently the bishop should stay on the a1-h8 diagonal, as on 47... $\mathbb{A}h4(g5)?$ the simple 48. $\mathbb{B}e4!$ is unpleasant;

On 47... $\mathbb{A}d4?$, there is the reply 48. $\mathbb{B}b4!+-$;

On other bishop retreats, you have to deal with 48. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ and now 49. $\mathbb{B}d7$, 49. $f6$ or 49. $\mathbb{B}d7+:$

47... $\mathbb{A}e5?$ 48. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 49. $\mathbb{B}d7+$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ 50. $\mathbb{B}xe5$ de 51. $\mathbb{B}e4$ with a winning queen ending;

47... $\mathbb{A}h8?$ 48. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 49. $f6!$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ 50. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{B}xa5$ 51. $\mathbb{B}e8!$

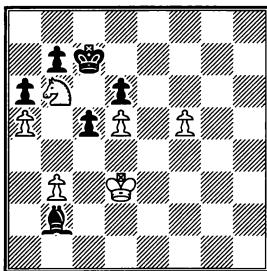


The poorly-positioned bishop is not cooperating with the queen, and the latter has to retreat.

51... $\mathbb{B}c7$ 52. $f7$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 53. $\mathbb{B}e4$

The king penetrates the opponent's camp with decisive impact. Here is a sample variation: 53... $c4$ 54. bc $\mathbb{B}xc4+$ 55. $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}xd5+$ (55... $\mathbb{B}d3+$ 56. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}h3+$ 57. $\mathbb{B}g4+-$) 56. $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 57. $\mathbb{B}h7$ $a5$ 58. $\mathbb{B}b8+$ (58. $\mathbb{B}d8?!$) 58... $\mathbb{B}a6$ 59. $\mathbb{B}xd6+$ $\mathbb{B}b5$ 60. $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}h3+$ 61. $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 62. $\mathbb{B}h6+-$;

47... $\mathbb{A}b2?$ 48. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 49. $\mathbb{B}d7!$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ (nothing better is evident) 50. $\mathbb{B}xd7+$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 51. $\mathbb{B}b6$



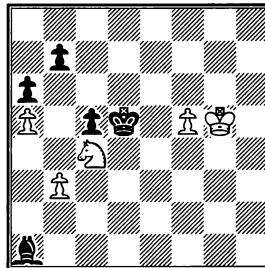
51... $\mathbb{A}f6$ (not 51... $\mathbb{B}d8$ because of 52. $\mathbb{B}c4$, attacking the bishop and the d6-pawn) 52. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 53. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 54. $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ (54... $\mathbb{A}h4$ 55. $\mathbb{B}g4+-$) 55. $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 56. $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 57. $\mathbb{B}e3+-$.

We should note that if the black king succeeds in getting to f6, the outcome of the battle remains unclear. This does not happen because of the position of the bishop on b2. Thus we come to the only correct move;

47... $\mathbb{A}a1!!$ 48. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 49. $\mathbb{B}d7$

49. $f6$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ 50. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{B}xa5=$ does not give anything.

49... $\mathbb{B}xd7!$ (49... $\mathbb{B}f8?$ 50. $\mathbb{B}c4$ leads to a difficult position) 50. $\mathbb{B}xd7+$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 51. $\mathbb{B}b6$ (the same situation as in the last diagram, but with the bishop on a1) 51... $\mathbb{B}d8!$ 52. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 53. $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 54. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}f6!$ 55. $\mathbb{B}g4$ $\mathbb{B}a1!$ 56. $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 57. $\mathbb{B}c4+$ (57. $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}xd5=$) 57... $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 58. $\mathbb{B}g5$



B?

All that remains is to make the last precise move.

58... $\mathbb{A}h8!!$ (preparing 59... $\mathbb{B}d4$) 59. $\mathbb{B}g6$ (59. $f6$ $\mathbb{B}e6$) 59... $\mathbb{B}d4$ 60. $f6$ $\mathbb{A}xf6$ 61. $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 62. $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}xb3$ 63. $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{B}b4=$.

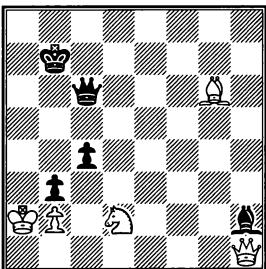
2-106 M. Liburkin *

Black has two deadly threats: 1... $\mathbb{B}a4+$ 2. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $d1\mathbb{B}+$ and 1... $b3+$ 2. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{B}xg6+$. No help is 1. $b3+$ (1... $cb+$ also wins) 2. $\mathbb{B}b2$ $c3+$ with a subsequent 3... $\mathbb{B}xg6+$. It may seem that 1. $\mathbb{A}c2?$ $b3+$ 2. $\mathbb{A}xb3$ $cb+$ 3. $\mathbb{B}xb3$ $\mathbb{B}d5+$

The Process of Elimination

4. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ gives a sufficient defense, but if we continue the variation with 4... $\mathbb{W}c4+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}\times d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$, it becomes clear that this is not the case.

The move 1. $\mathbb{Q}\times d2!!$ (in the hope of switching to a drawn endgame after 1... $\mathbb{W}\times h1$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}e4+$) does not look convincing either because of the *zwischenenschach* 1... $b3+!$.



Not 2. $\mathbb{Q}a3?$ $\mathbb{Q}d6#$, and on a king retreat to the first rank, the queen is taken with check. An impressive stalematting combination comes to the rescue.

2. $\mathbb{Q}\times b3! \mathbb{C}b+$ (2... $\mathbb{W}\times h1$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{W}\times e4$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c5+$) 3. $\mathbb{Q}a1!! \mathbb{W}\times h1+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (5... $\mathbb{W}\times e4$ stalemate) 6. $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}b1$

There is an elementary fortress on the board that is well known in endgame theory: despite the extra bishop, the position is drawn.

2-107 A. Zaitsev – Shamkovich

White has concentrated his forces against the enemy king, noticeably weakening his rear in the process. Which will prevail: his attack or his opponent's counter-attack?

The white pieces which are under attack are unassailable for now. On 26... $\mathbb{Q}\times h3?$, 26... $\mathbb{Q}\times e4?$ or 26... $\mathbb{Q}\times e4?$ there follows 27. $\mathbb{Q}\times g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28. $\mathbb{W}d6+$ with mate.

White also mates in the variation 26... $\mathbb{Q}cd8?$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (27... $\mathbb{Q}\times h7$

28. $\mathbb{Q}\times g7+$) 28. $\mathbb{Q}fg$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}\times h6+!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}\times f4+$. But if 27... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (instead of 27... $\mathbb{Q}h8$), then 28. $\mathbb{Q}fg$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}\times e3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}d4+-$.

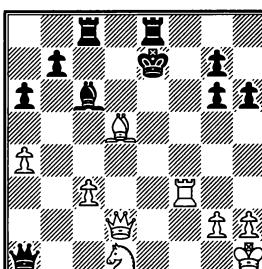
A typical combination with a double rook sacrifice works in the variation 26... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}\times h6$ (threatening 29. $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}h8+!$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}cd8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}h8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}h8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h8$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}g7#$.

It is considerably harder to evaluate the consequences of 26... $\mathbb{Q}g6$. White continues the attack in one of two ways: 27. $\mathbb{Q}\times g6$ fg 28. $\mathbb{Q}\times g6$ or 27. $\mathbb{Q}\times g6$ fg 28. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$.

It is hardly necessary to accurately calculate the complications which arise. It is enough to convince ourselves that the outcome of the battle is unclear here, and it is possible that the affair will end in perpetual check. In any case, this is unquestionably the best out of everything we have looked at until now. Which means that we should play this way, if, of course, we have not missed some other option for Black. Concentrating on the search for new candidate moves, we can find the strongest continuation and quickly prove that it puts White in a position from which he cannot escape.

But before showing you the solution, I will give you my analysis of the move 26... $\mathbb{Q}g6?!$ anyway.

(a) 27. $\mathbb{Q}\times g6$ fg 28. $\mathbb{Q}f7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (you also get a draw on 29... $\mathbb{Q}e6$) 30. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$

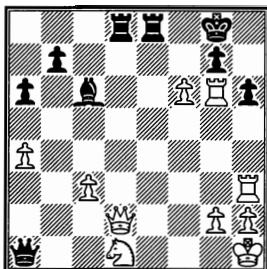


B?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

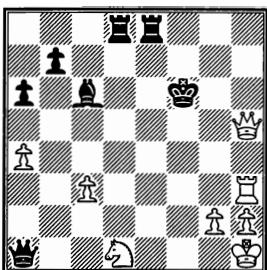
30... $\mathbb{Q}d6$! (the only defense, but it is sufficient: the king boldly goes towards discovered check) 31. $\mathbb{Q}f7+!$ (31. $\mathbb{Q}b3+\mathbb{Q}c7$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}f4+\mathbb{Q}d8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}d6+\mathbb{Q}d7$ 34. $h3\infty$ is also possible) 31... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}f4+\mathbb{Q}b6$ (32... $\mathbb{Q}d8?$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}d6+\mathbb{Q}d7$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ is bad) 33. $\mathbb{Q}d4+\mathbb{Q}c7$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ with perpetual check;

(b) 27. $\mathbb{Q}xg6fg$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xg6\mathbb{Q}cd8$ (the only move)



In the variation 29. $f7+?!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}xg7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xh6+\mathbb{Q}f7$, White not only does not mate, but does not give perpetual check either. The game could develop like this: 32. $\mathbb{Q}f4+\mathbb{Q}e6!$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}h6+\mathbb{Q}d7$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}h7+\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}g4+\mathbb{Q}c7!$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+\mathbb{Q}b8$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}e1\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}g3+\mathbb{Q}a8$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}e3\mathbb{Q}xc3$ with an advantage for Black.

Stronger is 29. $\mathbb{Q}xg7+\mathbb{Q}f8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ (or 30... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xh6+\mathbb{Q}f7=$) 31. $\mathbb{Q}xh6+\mathbb{Q}f7$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}h5+!$ (32. $\mathbb{Q}h7+?$ $\mathbb{Q}e6-+)$ 32... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

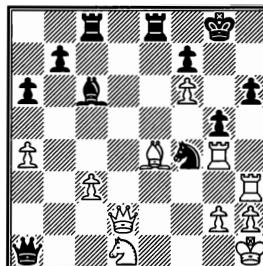


Inaccurate is 33. $\mathbb{Q}h6+\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}g5+\mathbb{Q}d6$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}f4+\mathbb{Q}e5$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}h6+\mathbb{Q}c7$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}xe5+\mathbb{Q}b6$ 38. $a5+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}xa5+\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}e3\mathbb{Q}a4!$ (40... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}e6\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 42. $h4\infty$ is weaker) 41. $\mathbb{Q}g1\mathbb{Q}b3$, and the endgame that arises is quite unpleasant for White.

Perpetual check is secured by 33. $\mathbb{Q}h4+!$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ (everything else loses) 34. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ (or 34. $\mathbb{Q}h5+)$ 34... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (again the only move) 35. $\mathbb{Q}g3+\mathbb{Q}g7$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}c4+$, and so on.

Leonid Shamkovich found the strongest move.

26... $g5!!$



Relatively simple calculations show that White's attack hits a wall.

27. $\mathbb{Q}xh6\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xg5+\mathbb{Q}g6-+$;
27. $\mathbb{Q}xg5+\mathbb{Q}hg$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}h7+\mathbb{Q}h8$ (threatening 29... $\mathbb{Q}xh3$) 29. $\mathbb{Q}h6\mathbb{Q}cd8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}d3+\mathbb{Q}g8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}h7+\mathbb{Q}f8$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}d3\mathbb{Q}g6-+$;

27. $\mathbb{Q}h7+\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ (as was played in the game) 28... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (another path to the goal is 28... $\mathbb{Q}e1+29.\mathbb{Q}xe1\mathbb{Q}xh3-+$) 29. $\mathbb{Q}c2+\mathbb{Q}g6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}xg6fg$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}e3\mathbb{Q}d8$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}e1\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}e7+\mathbb{Q}h8$, White resigned.

Chapter III: Traps

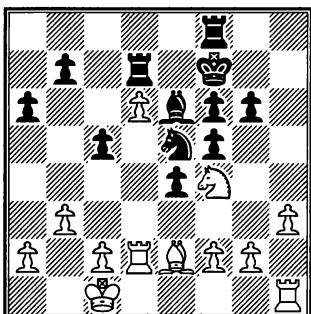
A conscious attempt to help your opponent make a mistake is known as a trap. We tempt him to choose an alluring or at least natural continuation, having foreseen a non-obvious retort in advance.

The topic of playing for traps is poorly reflected in chess literature. It usually focuses on how not to fall into a trap, how not to make a move with a hidden refutation. In my view this is a slightly different problem – the first chapter of this book is dedicated to it. The majority of examples that train you to pay attention to your opponent's resources also develop your ability to avoid the traps we have set.

Here, though, we will look at the art of setting traps, which is much more difficult. We not only have to determine our opponent's possible train of thought, what he is planning to play, but also simultaneously identify the vulnerable spot in his idea, which, of course, does not throw itself at us (otherwise there would be no basis to bank on a mistake). Clearly this is only achievable by players with sharp combinational vision.

I will start with an ancient episode when a top player fell into a trap set by an amateur (true, the former was only taking his first steps in the international arena at the time).

Middleton – Rubinstein Germany 1905



After Black's intended 24... $\mathbb{E}fd8$, the pawn must be defended by 25. $\mathbb{E}hd1$. So the move that was made in the game, 24. $\mathbb{E}e1!?$, looks strange, and it should have put the opponent on the alert. Rubinstein did not sense the danger, though, and played according

to his plan, which was what his resourceful partner was counting on.

24... $\mathbb{E}fd8?$

24... $b5!$ is necessary, and if 25.a4, then either 25... $\mathbb{E}b8$ with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{E}b6$, or 25...c4!?.

25. $\mathbb{Q}xe6 \mathbb{Q}xe6$ 26.f4!

The idea behind the "mysterious" rook move becomes clear: 26...ef?? is impossible 27. $\mathbb{Q}c4#$ – the knight is pinned! After the forced 26... $\mathbb{E}xd6$ 27. $\mathbb{E}xd6+\mathbb{E}xd6$ 28.f6 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, White is left a piece up (for two pawns). True, making good on his advantage is not that simple, and Akiba Rubinstein, whose technical skills were considerably superior to his partner's, managed to hold out.

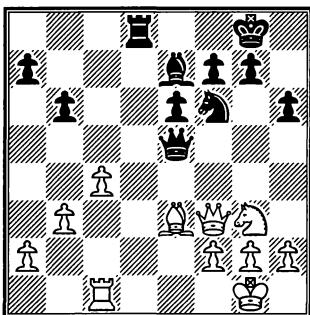
Often to make your opponent blunder you need some "bait": an easy and, at first glance, unpunished opportunity to obtain material or positional advantages.

The following game was played in a school tournament and the players' ratings were not high.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Rubtsov – Dvoretsky

Moscow, 1963



The black pieces are positioned more actively, but it is not clear how to exploit this circumstance to achieve something substantial. Not much, for example, is promised by switching to an endgame after 22... $\mathbb{W}b2!$? 23. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}\times e2$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}\times e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d4$.

My attention was attracted by a trap idea: lure my opponent into winning the a7-pawn. The main variation quickly flashed through my mind, and I did not try to resist the temptation.

22... $\mathbb{Q}d3?$! 23. $\mathbb{W}a8+?$ (23. $\mathbb{Q}d1$)
23... $\mathbb{Q}h7$

But not 23... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, so as not to scare my partner. The bishop must stay under attack.

24. $\mathbb{W}\times a7?$

The trap worked!

24... $\mathbb{Q}\times e3!$! 25. $\mathbb{W}\times e7$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$
26. $\mathbb{Q}\times e1$ $\mathbb{W}\times e1+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$
28. $\mathbb{Q}\times f7$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$

White loses a piece.

29. $\mathbb{h}4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f1$ 30. $\mathbb{h}5$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$
31. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

The knight has succeeded in protecting the king from perpetual check. Black won easily.

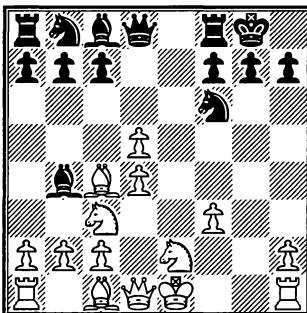
A trap tactic is not justified when it does not flow from the logic of the position and leads to a worsening of it if the idea is guessed by your opponent.

The following game was played in the early twentieth century. Both the opening setup and the players' subsequent actions were characteristic of the time.

Alekhine – Levitsky

2nd Match Game, St. Petersburg 1913

1.e4 e5 2.f4 ef 3. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$
4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ d5 6.ed f3 7.gf
0-0 8.d4



The simple 8... $\mathbb{Q}\times d5!$ gives Black excellent play. Instead, Stepan Levitsky chose 8... $\mathbb{Q}h3?$ Having prevented castling and threatened the move 9... $\mathbb{Q}g2$, he expected the natural reply 9. $\mathbb{Q}f4$, on which he had prepared an interesting retort.

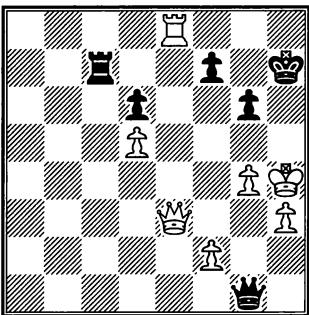
Alexander Alekhine did not go along with his opponent's provocation, and after 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$? $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f3$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ he seized the initiative. Black's subsequent blunders quickly led him to collapse: 11... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ (11... $\mathbb{Q}bd7\pm$) 12.0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}h5?$!
13. $\mathbb{Q}de1$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 15. $\mathbb{h}4$, and White won.

Incidentally, it makes sense to fall into the trap! On 9. $\mathbb{Q}f4$, Levitsky planned to reply 9... $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ (10... $\mathbb{Q}f5\infty$ is better) 11. $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ (11. $fg??$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$) 11... $\mathbb{Q}f2?$ Alas, his idea has a serious flaw: by continuing

12. $\mathbb{Q}g1!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1+$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$, White achieves a decisive advantage. I do not doubt that Mikhail Tal would have gone for this variation immediately (we will acquaint ourselves later with a couple of examples where he deliberately fell into the trap his partner had prepared).

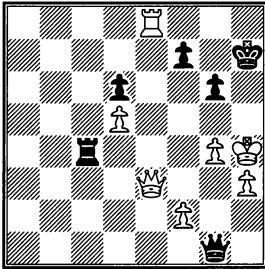
Although they say, “No one judges the victors!,” I still think that playing for a trap by no means always deserves approval, even if it is crowned with success. I will give a typical example.

Najdorf – Curtis



Black tried the desperate 1... $\mathbb{B}c3?!$. The experienced grandmaster did not guess his opponent’s idea and artlessly gobble the rook he had been offered. The game ended 2. $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$ (2. $\mathbb{R}d4$ or 2. $\mathbb{R}f4$ wins easily) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $f6+!$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+!!$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $g5+!$ with stalemate.

Black probably was not hoping to save himself by “normal” means, but here he was wrong. Even the rook endgame a pawn down that arises after 1... $\mathbb{B}c2$ 2. $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 4. $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ is most likely drawn. But 1... $\mathbb{B}c4!$ is even stronger, not allowing the enemy queen onto the a1-h8 diagonal, intending to sacrifice the rook on g4 when possible.



For example, in the variations 2. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ (the simple 2... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ is also possible) 3. hg $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ 5. $\mathbb{B}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}h6+$, or 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $f6!$ 3. $\mathbb{B}f8$ (3. $\mathbb{Q}xf6?$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4+!$ 4. hg $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}h6#$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}xg4+!$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}f4!$) 4. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ with perpetual check.

2. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 3. $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ leads to an equal rook endgame. On 2. $\mathbb{Q}g5$, there follows 2... $\mathbb{Q}d1$ or 2... $\mathbb{Q}h1$. Finally, on 2. $\mathbb{B}a8$, it is simplest to make the useful move 2... $\mathbb{Q}g7!$, and if 3. $\mathbb{B}a3$, then 3... $\mathbb{Q}g2$, having in mind not only 4... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, but also 4... $\mathbb{Q}c8!$.

So was it worth taking a risk, if Black had a simple and sound path at his disposal?

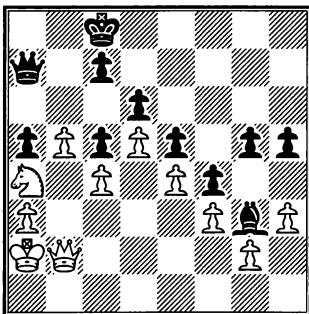
But if you are trying to save a hopeless position or win a completely drawn one, here a trap tactic makes sense, and what’s more, sometimes it is the only thing that promises us any hope. “Last Chance Traps” (as I call them), and even very naive ones are successful surprisingly often. Probably because your opponent, not doubting the favorable outcome of the battle for himself, relaxes and loses his vigilance.

A. Petrosian – Hazai Schilde 1970 (D)

Black’s position is strategically hopeless. He tries a final trap, which unexpectedly brings success.

1... $\mathbb{Q}b6?!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xb6+??$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

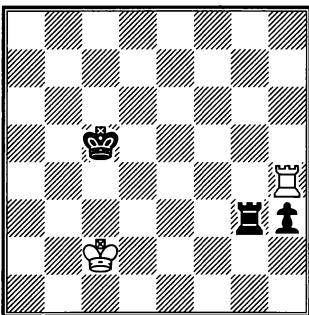


Unjustified greed. By continuing 2. $\mathbb{W}d2!$, and then, for example, $\mathbb{Q}b3$, $\mathbb{Q}b2$, $\mathbb{Q}a4$, $\mathbb{Q}d3-c1-b3$, White wins the a5-pawn, and with it also the game.

2...cb (Black wants to close up the game conclusively with the move 3...h4=)

3.h4 gh 4. $\mathbb{W}d2$ h3! 5.gh h4, draw. Neither the king nor the queen is capable of surmounting the barrier.

Vyzhmanavin – Lerner
Soviet Championship, Lvov 1984



In a drawn position Black tries his last chance.

74... $\mathbb{E}a3?$ 75. $\mathbb{Q}d2??$

Correct, of course, is 75. $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ $\mathbb{E}f3$ 76. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 77. $\mathbb{Q}d2=.$

75...h2! 76. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{E}a1!$ White resigned.

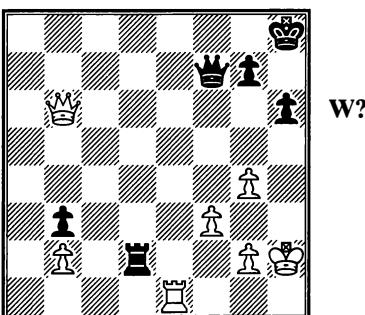
For the two fragments we have just looked at, as well as some of the examples from the exercise section, the words of Charles Dickens are

completely appropriate: *Do not leave a stone unturned. It is always something, to know you've done the most you could.*

You'll find a few more endgame "last chance traps" in my book *Tragedy in the Endgame*: in its sixth chapter there is a section by called "Traps."

Now let's discuss an example of a successful trap in a duel between two top grandmasters.

Bronstein – Kortchnoi
Moscow-Leningrad Match 1962



White has a significant advantage, based not so much on his extra pawn as it is on the vulnerable position of the enemy king. True, two pawns (b2 and f3) are under attack, but if he plays, for example, 36. $\mathbb{W}a5$, they will be untouchable: on 36... $\mathbb{E}xb2?$, there follows 37. $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 38. $\mathbb{E}e8$ with a decisive attack.

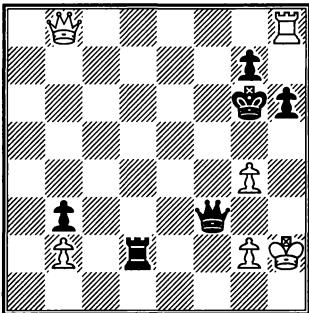
An attack on the back rank can also be launched immediately, but then the f3-pawn remains under attack. That circumstance does not rattle David Bronstein.

36. $\mathbb{W}b8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 37. $\mathbb{E}e8!$ $\mathbb{W}xf3?!$

Viktor Kortchnoi does not guess his opponent's clever idea and falls into the net he has set. Capturing the other pawn also loses: 37... $\mathbb{E}xb2$ 38. $\mathbb{E}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 39. $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{E}c2$ 40. $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 41. $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 42. $\mathbb{W}e5+$, and White's

attack is unstoppable. 37... $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ ± offers comparatively better chances of a successful defense.

38. $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$



W?

In deciding to take the f3-pawn, Kortchnoi was undoubtedly convinced that his opponent had no simple paths to his goal. For example, 39. $\mathbb{Q}e8+?$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ (41. $\mathbb{Q}e3+?$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+)$ 41... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$, and White has to be satisfied with perpetual check.

39. $\mathbb{Q}xh6+!!$

Black resigned because of the variation 39... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ (39...gh 40. $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}f8+)$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 42. $g5+$ and 43. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$.

What can we say about the trap that we have just looked at? Well, firstly, it is sufficiently well-hidden (Kortchnoi did not fall into it without reason – he himself is a superb tactician), and that means it had good chances of success.

Secondly, playing for a trap in this case was not associated with the risk of worsening White's position: as the continuation he chose was the strongest or one of the strongest. The tactical blow that Bronstein prepared served in essence as the tactical basis of the path he intended to take. These kinds of “incidental” traps are a powerful weapon, and they are not even associated with any particular risk. Because if our opponent guesses our

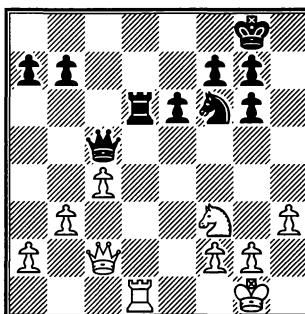
idea we do not lose very much: the evaluation of the position does not change substantially and the battle will continue.

In calculating the variations we check the correctness of the move that we intend to make. And we do not usually consider its tactical basis to be a trap, except in those rather rare cases when our idea is not obvious and we are justified in hoping that our opponent will not guess it.

I will elaborate on the thoughts I have expressed with the following example.

Grachev – Inarkiev

Moscow 2011



W?

On the board there is a quiet and almost equal position that is just a little more pleasant for White. To fight for a win, on the one hand you have to accumulate tiny advantages, hoping that with inaccurate play by your opponent they will gradually transform into noticeable superiority; and on the other you have to prepare tricks for your opponent, to provoke him into inaccuracies and mistakes.

These requirements are fully satisfied by the move that Boris Grachev made, **24. $\mathbb{R}d3!$** . He wants to seize the d-file with his queen, playing

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

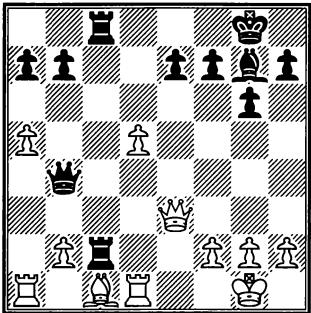
$\mathbb{W}d1$ or $\mathbb{W}d2$ at the appropriate moment (by the way, this is not threatened now because of the reply $\mathbb{Q}e4$). And at the same time he sets a little trap, which his opponent falls into.

24... $\mathbb{W}f5??$ 25. $\mathbb{B}x d6!$ $\mathbb{W}x c2$ 26. $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}g5+$, Black resigns because of unavoidable mate.

Grachev probably did not see the move he had made as a trap: he hardly expected that his sophisticated partner would make such a crude blunder. For White, the variation that occurred in the game served only as the tactical basis for his intended move. But, as we can see, even such apparently simple traps have practical chances of success. As a very large number of players are inclined to concentrate only on their own ideas and are insufficiently attentive to their opponents' resources.

It is clear that only an inventive player who has sharp combinational vision can succeed in setting traps. More than once I have had to observe a situation where neither player suspected the existence of a tactical ambush that was hidden behind the move made on the board. The opponent fell into it, but was left unpunished.

Kortchnoi – Georgiadis Gibraltar 2012

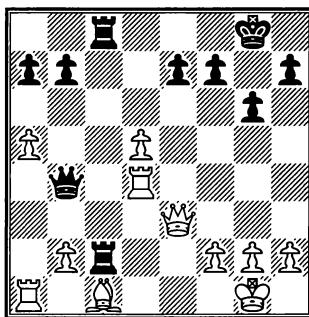


Black achieves a tangible advantage by continuing 21... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ or

21... $\mathbb{W}g4!?$. The move he made, 21... $\mathbb{Q}d4!?$, is objectively slightly weaker. But it is very good from a practical point of view, only on condition that the Greek player sees the hidden tactical zest. Alas, in this game he clearly lacked sufficient tactical inventiveness.

Viktor Kortchnoi found himself facing a choice: with which piece to take the bishop. The consequences of 22. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ are obvious: 22... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 23. $\mathbb{B}x d4$ $\mathbb{B}xc1+$ 24. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}xa1$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xa1$, and White has to fight for a draw in a worse rook endgame.

22. $\mathbb{B}x d4?$ was played in the game.



After 22... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 23. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xc1+$ 24. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{B}xd1+$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xd1$ the rook is positioned slightly better on d1 than it was on a1 in the variation we looked at earlier, and that circumstance apparently determined the grandmaster's choice. True, he had to deal with the additional possibility of 22... $\mathbb{B}xc1+$ 23. $\mathbb{B}xc1$ (23. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}xa1$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xa1$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 25. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}b5$ 26. $\mathbb{W}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xd5=$ is worse) 23... $\mathbb{B}xc1+$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xc1$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 25. $g3$ $\mathbb{W}d5$. Kortchnoi obviously hoped after 26. $\mathbb{W}c7$ to hold the queen endgame a pawn down.

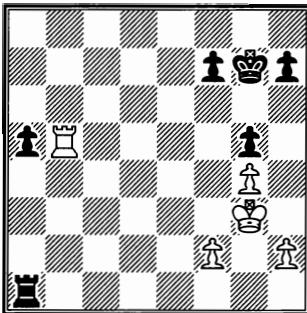
But here is what remained unnoticed by both players, an impressive deflection, 22... $\mathbb{W}xa5!!$ 23. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{W}a2-$ –.

Traps

22... $\mathbb{W} \times d4?$ 23. $\mathbb{W} \times d4$ $\mathbb{B} \times c1+$
 24. $\mathbb{B} d1$ $\mathbb{B} \times d1+$ 25. $\mathbb{B} \times d1$ $\mathbb{B} c2$
 (25... $\mathbb{B} f8!?$ 26.g3 $\mathbb{B} e8)$ 26.g4 $\mathbb{B} \times b2$
 27. $\mathbb{B} c1$

White preserves excellent chances of saving himself.

27... $\mathbb{B} b5$ 28. $\mathbb{B} c7$ $\mathbb{B} f8$ 29. $\mathbb{B} c8+$
 $\mathbb{B} g7$ 30. $\mathbb{B} c7$ $\mathbb{B} \times d5$ 31. $\mathbb{B} \times e7$ $\mathbb{B} \times a5$
 32. $\mathbb{B} \times b7$ g5 33. $\mathbb{B} g2$ $\mathbb{B} a1$
 (33... $\mathbb{B} a3!?)$ 34. $\mathbb{B} g3$ a5 35. $\mathbb{B} b5$



On the next move White will probably advance a pawn: h2-h4. In the game they played 35...h6 36.h4 $\mathbb{B} g6$ 37. $\mathbb{B} b6+$, and they soon agreed to a draw.

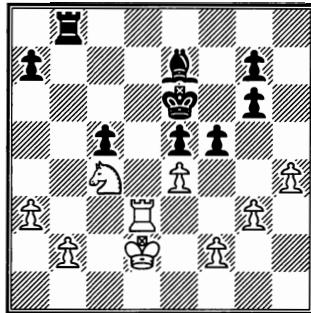
This would be the very time to resort to a “last chance trap” by choosing 35... $\mathbb{B} g6!?$ 36.h4 $\mathbb{B} g1+!$. Hoping that in the variation 37. $\mathbb{B} f3?$ gh 38. $\mathbb{B} \times a5$, the tactical trick 38...h3 39. $\mathbb{B} h5$ f5! – would remain unnoticed.

Equality is maintained only on 37. $\mathbb{B} h3!$ $\mathbb{B} h1+$ 38. $\mathbb{B} g2$ $\mathbb{B} \times h4$ 39. $\mathbb{B} g3$ a4 40. $\mathbb{B} a5$ h5 41.f3.

And here is another example of a trap that remained unnoticed by both players.

Carlsen – Karjakin Sao Paulo 2012

I will reproduce the valuable notes by Ian Rogers from the 10th issue of the magazine 64 – *Chess Review* for 2012. The grandmaster, who was present at



B?

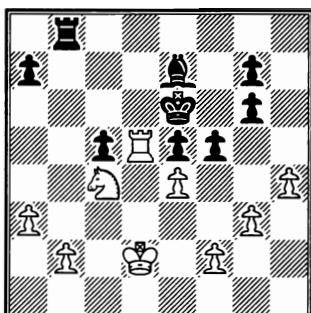
the tournament, superbly conveyed his perception of this episode for the players and spectators.

Black has just played 45...f5 – “My only chance because otherwise White just brings his king to c2 and plays $\mathbb{E} b3$,” (Karjakin.).

46. $\mathbb{E} d5$

“Perhaps I should play 46.f3, but I believed that after the exchange of rooks, White should be very close to winning here” (Carlsen).

For myself I will add that on 46.f3, Black replies 46...f4 47.g4 $\mathbb{B} h8!$ 48. $\mathbb{B} b3$ $\mathbb{B} \times h4$ 49. $\mathbb{B} b7$ $\mathbb{B} h2+$ with sufficient counterplay.



B?

46... $\mathbb{E} d8$ 47. $\mathbb{E} \times d8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d8$
 48. $\mathbb{B} d3$

...and with extraordinary effort Karjakin hung onto a draw after

48...f4! 49. $\mathbb{B} e2$ g5! 50. $\mathbb{Q} g \times f4$
 $\mathbb{e} \times f4$ 51.hxg5 $\mathbb{Q} \times g5$ 52. $\mathbb{B} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} h4$
 53.a4 a6 54.b3 g5 55. $\mathbb{Q} a5$ $\mathbb{B} e5$
 56. $\mathbb{Q} c6+$ $\mathbb{B} d6$ 57. $\mathbb{Q} a5$ $\mathbb{B} e5$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

58. $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 59. $a5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$
60. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 61. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$
62. $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}e4$
 $g4$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$
67. $\mathbb{Q}x a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$, draw.

After the game commentator Gilberto Milos, having had a little help from his silicon friend, pointed out the extraordinary trick missed by both players – 46... $\mathbb{E}xb2+!!$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $fxe4$; when the white rook is trapped and White will struggle to draw. (I will point out that here, too, a drawn outcome is the most likely: after 48. $\mathbb{E}d3?$ ed 49. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 50. $f3$ or 48. $\mathbb{E}d7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}d5$, Black's extra pawn does not play a significant role.)

"Oh! Really! 46... $\mathbb{E}xb2$ is brilliant!" exclaimed Karjakin.

"Wow!" was all Carlsen could manage.

So are the top players playing worse than they used to? Would superstars of old have missed such tactical ideas? Absolutely. The problem, as Shakespeare pointed out many years ago, is not in the stars but in ourselves. We are living in an age where everybody has access to computer assessments, meaning that every small oversight by top players appears magnified.

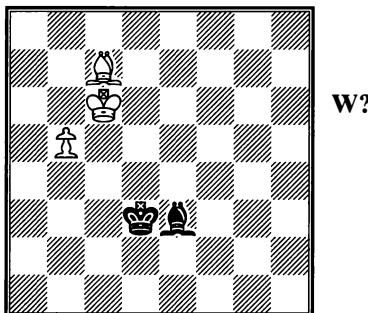
In years past, tricks such as 46... $\mathbb{E}xb2+!!$ might only have been noticed months or even years later, perhaps only brought to light by an amateur writing a letter to Larry Evans in Chess Life. Nowadays every move of the top grandmasters can be challenged and yes, being human, even Carlsen and Aronian can miss moves that seem obvious once you are shown them.

After all, who would see 46... $\mathbb{E}xb2+!!$ without a computer pointing it out? Fabiano Caruana – that is who! (Did I mention that Caruana

was in good form?) Yes, Caruana was wandering past Carlsen's game against Karjakin, when Karjakin played 45... $f5$. At first Caruana was puzzled as to why Karjakin would allow 46. $\mathbb{E}d5$, which obliges Black to exchange rooks into a likely losing ending, when he saw 46... $\mathbb{E}xb2+!!$ and thought "What a great trap by Karjakin!" Sadly Caruana's faith in the genius of Karjakin was disabused one move later.

When choosing one path or another in a game it makes sense, all things being equal, to give preference to a continuation in which the likelihood of your opponent making a mistake is increased. We can only talk about a trap in these kinds of situations with a considerable amount of caution, but still, in essence this is the same "trap" approach.

Let's take a look at a theoretical endgame position that arose in analysis of the famous ending Capablanca-Janowsky, New York 1916.



White is in no condition to get a win: with accurate defense all his efforts are parried. The question is how to cause the most problems for his opponent. 89. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}c4=$ is harmless. Having positioned itself in the rear of its counterpart, the black king prevents a cover on $c5$ and guarantees an easy draw.

89. $\mathbb{A}b6 \mathbb{A}g5$ 90. $\mathbb{A}f2 \mathbb{A}d8$ 91. $\mathbb{A}g3$
 $\mathbb{B}c4=$ gives nothing – again White was too late for the cover 92. $\mathbb{A}c7$.

The move 89. $\mathbb{B}b7$ causes a problem for Black, but we can come back to that later.

89. $\mathbb{B}d5!$

Counting on his opponent sticking to a waiting tactic, by choosing, for example, 89.. $\mathbb{B}c3?$, then White wins by 90. $\mathbb{A}d6 \mathbb{B}b6$ (90.. $\mathbb{B}b3$ 91. $\mathbb{A}c5 \mathbb{B}a4$ 92. $\mathbb{B}c6+$ –) 91. $\mathbb{B}c6$ – depending on the bishop retreat the white bishop goes to c5 or c7.

89... $\mathbb{A}d2!!$

The only non-obvious defense. On 90. $\mathbb{B}b6$, there follows 90... $\mathbb{A}a5=$.

90. $\mathbb{A}d8$ (90. $\mathbb{A}d6 \mathbb{A}a5=)$ 90... $\mathbb{A}e3!$ (preventing the threatened 91. $\mathbb{B}b6 \mathbb{A}a5$ 92. $\mathbb{B}b7$) **91. $\mathbb{A}c7$** (91. $\mathbb{A}e7 \mathbb{B}b6$ 92. $\mathbb{A}d6 \mathbb{A}a5$ is not dangerous) **91... $\mathbb{A}d2!$**

92. $\mathbb{B}c6$

After our opponent has found the defense associated with the move $\mathbb{A}d2!$ we should go back to the initial position and try a plan with a transfer of the king to a6.

92... $\mathbb{A}e3$ 93. $\mathbb{B}b7!$ $\mathbb{B}c4$
94. $\mathbb{B}a6 \mathbb{B}b3!!$

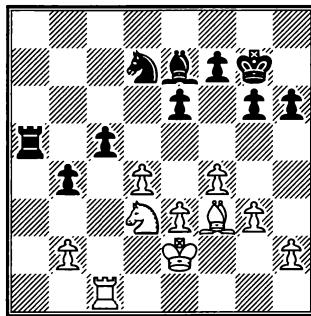
Only this! Both 94... $\mathbb{A}d4?$ 95. $\mathbb{A}b6 \mathbb{A}f6$ 96. $\mathbb{A}f2 \mathbb{A}d8$ 97. $\mathbb{A}e1$ with a subsequent 98. $\mathbb{A}a5$ and 94... $\mathbb{B}b4?$ 95. $\mathbb{A}b6 \mathbb{A}g5$ 96. $\mathbb{A}a5+$ lose.

95. $\mathbb{A}b6 \mathbb{A}g5$ 96. $\mathbb{A}f2 \mathbb{A}d8$
97. $\mathbb{A}e1 \mathbb{B}a4=$

Black still managed to implement the main defensive idea in these kinds of positions: he positioned his king behind its counterpart.

After playing the moves made by White in the main variation you would be right in saying to yourself, “I did everything I could!” In actual fact, as my practice using this ending in coaching lessons showed, the likelihood of a mistake by Black here is rather high even for grandmaster-level players.

Aronian – Jakovenko
Olympiad, Khanty-Mansiysk 2010



W?

Black’s pieces are tied down to the defense of the c5-pawn, and taking on d4 is bad because of the reply $\mathbb{E}c7$. But it is not easy for White to increase the pressure, as on 36. $\mathbb{A}c6$ the knight retreats with a tempo: 36... $\mathbb{A}b8$.

The last move was 35... $\mathbb{B}f8-g7$. Levon Aronian rationally assumed that his opponent planned to go 36... $\mathbb{A}f8$, to prepare 37...cd. Having spotted a flaw in Dmitry Jakovenko’s idea, Aronian decided to provoke him into blundering and made a harmless waiting move.

36. $\mathbb{E}c2!$ $\mathbb{A}f8?$

Black should wait too: 36... $\mathbb{H}5$ (or 36... $\mathbb{B}f8$). After the likely 37. $\mathbb{E}4 \mathbb{A}f8$ 38. $\mathbb{B}e3$ cd+ 39. $\mathbb{B}xd4$, with a subsequent 40. $\mathbb{E}5$, Black’s position remained worse, but is completely defendable.

37. $\mathbb{A}c6 \mathbb{B}b8$ (37... $\mathbb{B}3$ 38. $\mathbb{E}c3$ is useless) 38. $\mathbb{A}e8!$

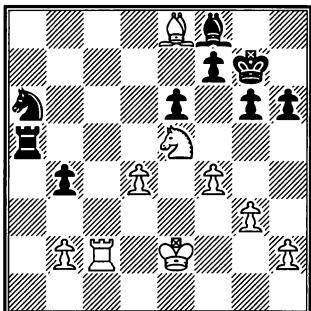
38...cd 39. $\mathbb{E}c7$ is bad.

38... $\mathbb{A}a6$ 39. $\mathbb{A}e5$ cd

Black inevitably loses a pawn; now he has to decide which way to give it up. I would probably prefer 39... $\mathbb{F}6$! 40. $\mathbb{B}xg6 \mathbb{A}d6$ – here the white pieces temporarily find themselves in somewhat inconvenient positions.

40. $\mathbb{E}d$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



After the exchange of pawns, the opportunity indicated above, 40...f6? 41. $\mathbb{Q} \times g6$ $\mathbb{A} d6$, loses some of its force because the c-file has opened up for the white rook. But, it deserved attention here too, for example, 42. $\mathbb{B} c6$ (42. $\mathbb{Q} h4?$ $\mathbb{Q} c7 \pm$) 42... $\mathbb{Q} c7$ 43. $\mathbb{B} \times d6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ 44. $\mathbb{B} \times e6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g6$ 45. $\mathbb{B} \times e8$ $\mathbb{B} a2$, and the outcome of the battle in a rook endgame is not completely obvious yet.

Another try, 40... $\mathbb{A} e7$, is justified with 41. $\mathbb{Q} \times f7?$ $b3!$ 42. $\mathbb{B} c3$ $\mathbb{B} a2$ 43. $\mathbb{B} \times b3$ $\mathbb{Q} f8 \infty$ or 41. $\mathbb{Q} \times f7?!$ $\mathbb{B} \times e5+$ 42. $f e$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f7$ 43. $\mathbb{B} c8$ (43. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q} d8$) 43... $b3! \pm$. But after 41. $\mathbb{B} c8!$ Black's position becomes hopeless: one more threat has been added to all the others, 42. $\mathbb{B} a8$.

The path chosen by Jakovenko did not leave him any chances of saving himself.

40...g5?! 41. $\mathbb{Q} \times f7!$

Aronian correctly notices that he can give up two minor pieces for a rook and pawn, as the black knight remains out of play and will soon be lost. Then again, 41. $\mathbb{B} c6?!$ is also very strong.

41... $\mathbb{B} \times e5+$ 42. $f e$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f7$ 43. $\mathbb{B} c6$ $\mathbb{Q} b8$ 44. $\mathbb{B} c7+ \mathbb{A} e7$

On 44... $\mathbb{Q} g8$, he intended 45. $b3$, putting his opponent in a zugzwang position. An analogous zugzwang also comes about in the game.

45. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q} a6$ 46. $\mathbb{B} b7$ Black resigns because of 46... $\mathbb{Q} e8$ (preparing 47... $\mathbb{Q} d8$ and 48... $\mathbb{Q} c7$) 47. $\mathbb{B} a7$ $\mathbb{Q} b8$ 48. $\mathbb{B} a8$.

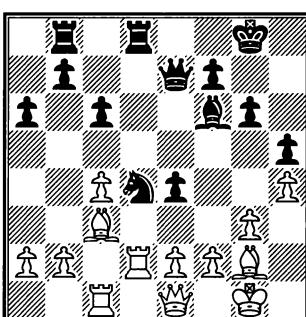
The words of La Rochefoucauld could serve as an epigraph for the next two examples: *By pretending that we have fallen into a trap that has been set we demonstrate truly sophisticated cunning, because deceiving a person is easiest of all when he wants to deceive us.*

In one of the books of Mikhail Tal's collected games there is a section called "Falling into a Trap." The grandmaster describes how he tries to find a carefully-hidden net so as to later find a move (it may be a zwischenzug) or an unexpected solution that turns everything upside down (or downside up – I do not know). It is like with wrestlers – one of them falls on the mat so that later, after extricating himself, he will be in a more favorable position.

I will introduce you to two episodes of creativity by Tal on this topic, using his notes.

Bannik – Tal

Soviet Championship, Moscow 1957



B?

White's last move, 25. $\mathbb{B} d1-d2$, forced me to be on my guard. Why did Bannik provoke Black into the favorable advance for him ...e4-e3? As after the forced 25...e3! 26. $f e$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e3+$, White apparently cannot continue 27. $\mathbb{Q} f2$ because of 27... $\mathbb{Q} \times e2+!$, winning the exchange. Did my experienced opponent,

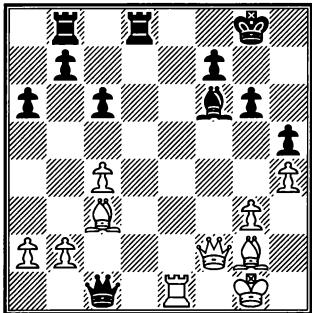
Traps

by the way also an excellent tactician, really not notice this obvious blow?

By doubting White's "naiveté," Black easily guessed the trap that had been set for him. And then found a zwischenzug in it and happily stuck his head in the trap.

For myself, I will point out that after 27... $\mathbb{Q}h2\neq$ White's position remains playable. But there was no point in provoking ...e4-e3 for the sake of that – there were more reliable paths.

28. $\mathbb{B}xe2 \mathbb{W}xc1+$ 29. $\mathbb{B}e1$



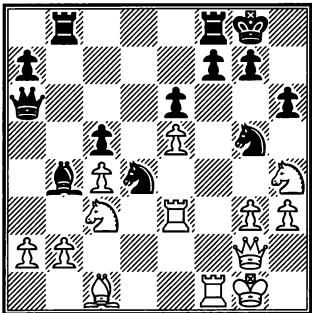
B?

Anatoly Bannik was obviously counting on achieving a significant advantage in the variation 29... $\mathbb{B}d1?$ 30. $\mathbb{W}xf6!$ $\mathbb{B}xe1+$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{W}h6$ 32. $\mathbb{B}x e1$. But an extremely unpleasant surprise was lying in wait for him.

29... $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xc1 \mathbb{Q}d4--$

The exchange and a pawn up, Black won easily, of course.

Hübner – Tal
Interzonal Tournament, Biel 1976



It is obvious that White's position is worse. In his search for a defense Robert Hübner prepared a trap for me.

23. $\mathbb{B}b3 \mathbb{Q}xh3+!$

Once again Black happily goes "to meet his death," as he had discovered an interim counter-blow in reserve. A few of the next moves were made virtually instantaneously.

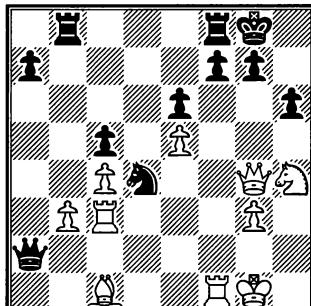
It is worth noting that the transposition of moves 23... $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xc3 \mathbb{Q}xh3+$ allows White to get a playable position after 25. $\mathbb{Q}h2!$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ hg 27. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (however, after 27... $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 28. $\mathbb{B}cxf3 \mathbb{B}bd8$, Black maintains his advantage). In the game, though, declining to capture the knight with 24. $\mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{Q}g5$ does not improve his position, as his own rook is preventing the bishop from taking on g5.

24. $\mathbb{W}xh3 \mathbb{Q}xc3$ 25. $\mathbb{W}g4$

The lesser evil for White was the simple 25. $\mathbb{E}f2$, leaving him a pawn down after 25... $\mathbb{Q}a5$. But the essence of the trap was specifically in the move 25. $\mathbb{W}g4$.

I will clarify that in the variation 25. $\mathbb{E}f2 \mathbb{Q}a5?!$ 26. $\mathbb{W}g4$ (with a subsequent 27. $\mathbb{E}d3$) it is not all that simple as the white pieces are hanging threateningly over the kingside. 25... $\mathbb{Q}a5\neq$ is stronger, and if 26. $\mathbb{W}g4$, then either 26... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (attacking the e5-pawn and preparing $\mathbb{Q}d4$), or 26... $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 27. $\mathbb{E}h2$ f5.

25... $\mathbb{W}xa2!$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}a5?$ 26. $\mathbb{E}e4$ with an advantage for White) 26. $\mathbb{B}xc3$



B?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Now on 26... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$, White has 28. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ with a winning attack. But at this point the saying "he that mischief hatches, mischief catches" has never been more appropriate.

26...h5!!

In this paradoxical way Black destroys the harmony of the white pieces and after obtaining a material advantage easily makes the best of it.

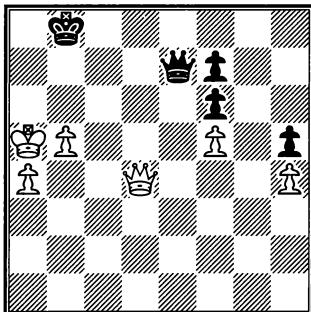
By the way, after 26... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h1$, the same move 27...h5! is very strong (instead of the losing 27... $\mathbb{Q}xc3??$). The move 28. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ leads to what happened in the game, and if 28. $\mathbb{Q}f3$, then 28... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3--$.

27. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$, and Black won.

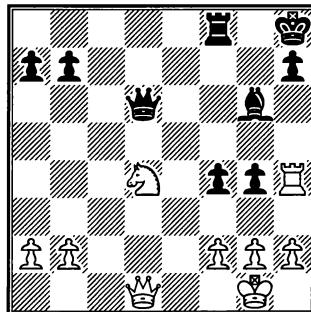
Traps

Exercises

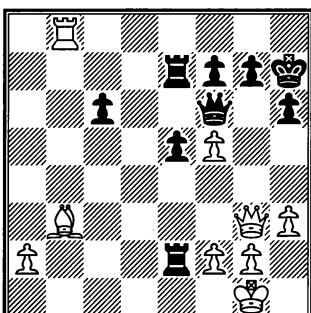
3-1 Chigorin – Schlechter
Ostend 1905



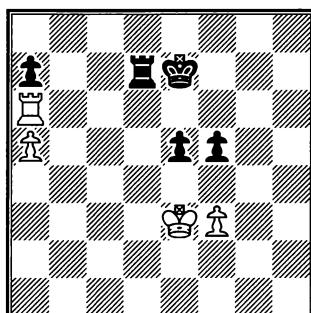
3-2 Dvoretsky – Zlotnik
Blitz game, Moscow 1989



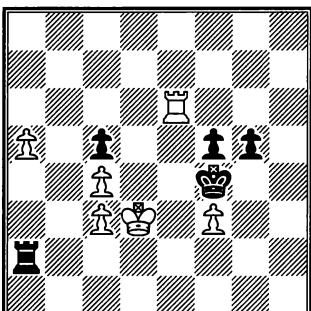
3-3 Tukmakov – Karpov
Interzonal Tournament, Leningrad 1973



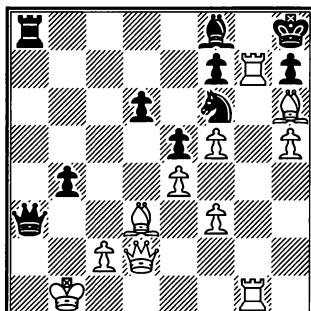
3-4 Pilskalniece – Berzins
Riga 1962



3-5 Jansa – Rublevsky
Ostrava 1992

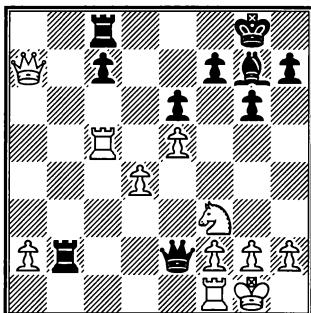


3-6 Lopez Martinez – Guseinov
European Championship
Warsaw 2005



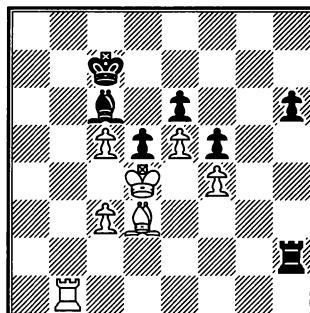
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

3-7 Moiseenko – Yusupov
European Championship (Rapid)
Warsaw 2012



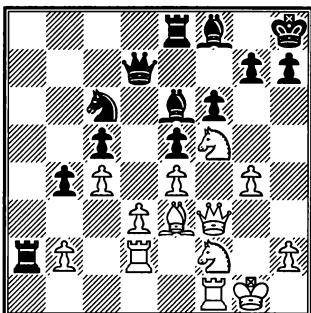
B?

3-8 Shytaj – Jenni
Olympiad, Dresden 2008



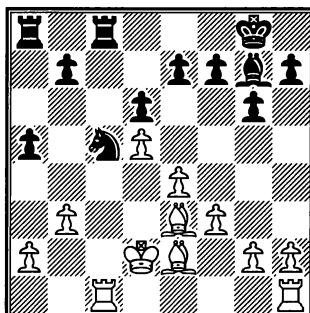
B?

3-9 Blackburne – Nimzowitsch
St. Petersburg 1914



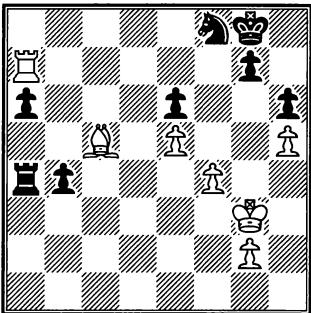
W?

3-10 J. Polgar – Antunes
Olympiad, Yerevan 1996



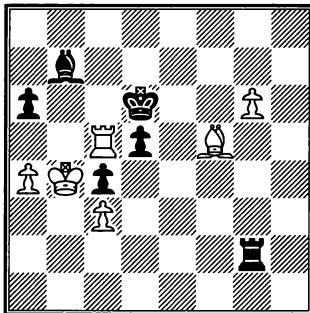
B?

3-11 Taimanov – Averbakh
Leningrad 1947



B?

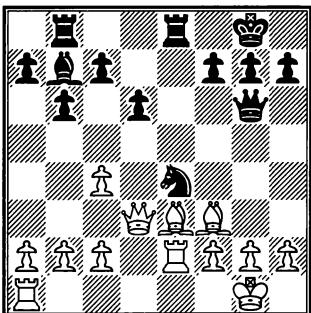
3-12 Honfi – Lengyel
Hungarian Championship
Budapest 1963



W?

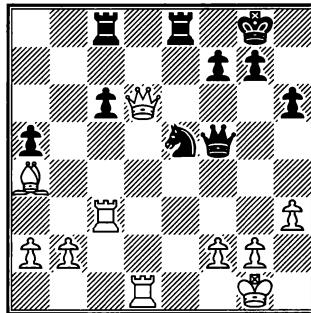
Traps

3-13 Fridman – Yusupov
Apeldoorn 2011



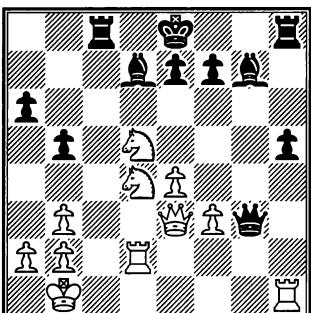
B?

3-14 Speelman – Yusupov
Hastings 1989



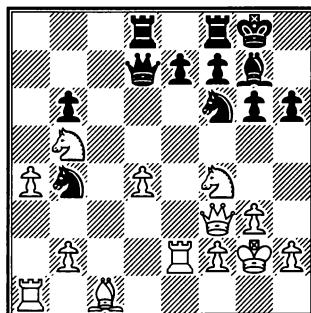
B?

3-15 Boleslavsky – Bondarevsky
Moscow 1941



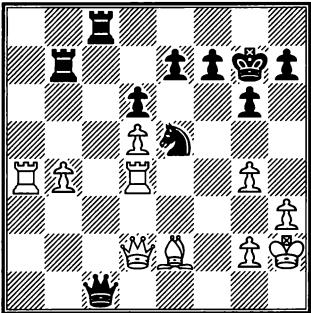
B?

3-16 Fuchs – Bronstein
Berlin 1968



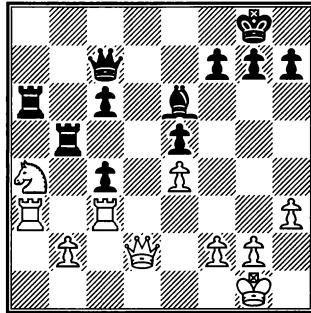
B?

3-17 Jimenez – Keene
Camaguey 1974



B?

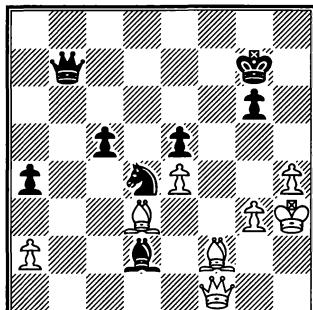
3-18 Ganchev – Pipkov
Albena 1966



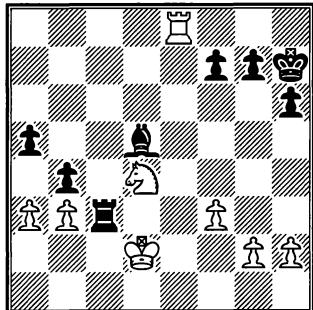
W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

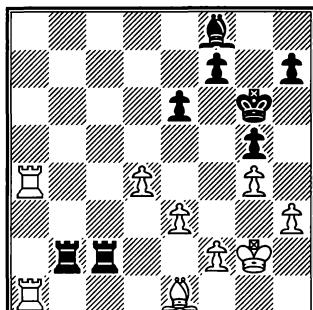
3-19 Karpov – M. Gurevich
Reggio Emilia 1991



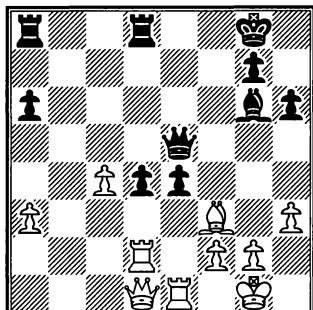
3-20 Vladimirov – Sorokin
Hyderabad 2000



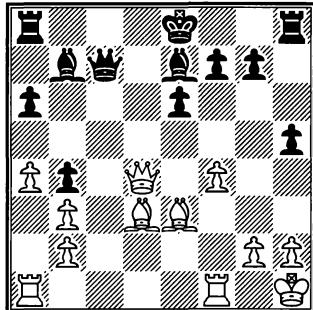
3-21 Kortchnoi – Lputian
Sarajevo 1998



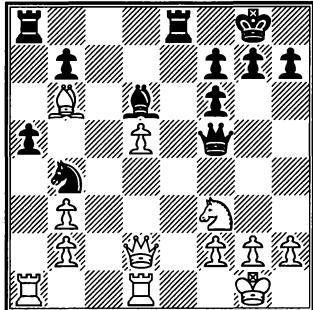
3-22 Klinova – Volokitin
Saint-Vincent 2002



3-23 Ulibin – Cramling
Stockholm 2005

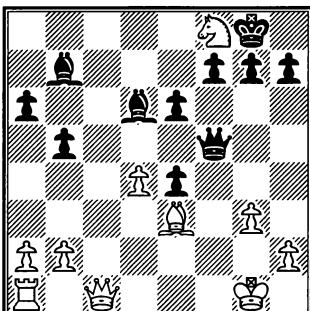


3-24 Sznajpic – Lechtnsky
Decin 1979



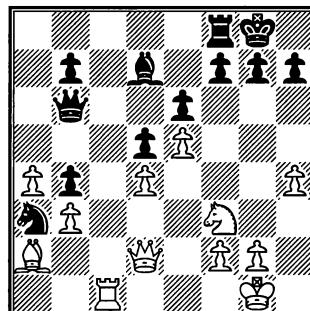
Traps

3-25 Seirawan – Shirov



B?

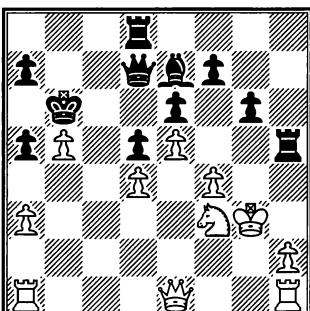
3-26 Howell – Hillarp Persson



W?

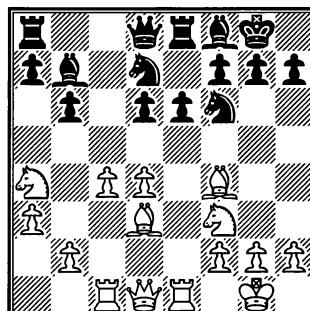
How should Black recapture on f8?

3-27 Gipslis – Dvoretsky Soviet Championship Semifinal Odessa 1972



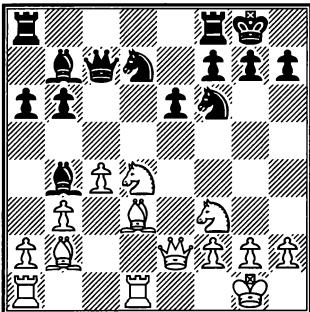
W7

3-28 Potkin – Bologan Olginka 2011



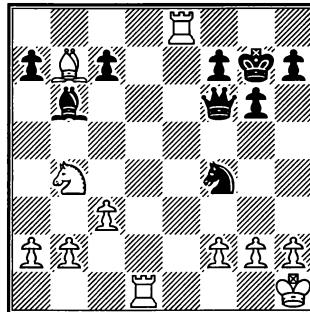
B?

3-29 Kosikov – Kogan Lvov 1974



W?

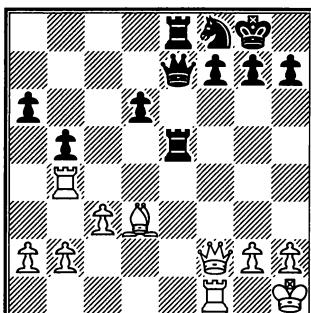
3-30 Ortega – Fuchs



R?

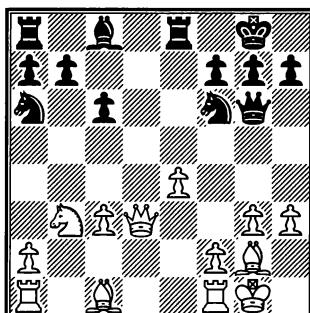
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

3-31 Khasin – Tal
Soviet Championship
Leningrad 1956



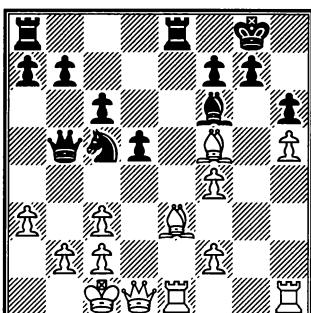
B?

3-32 Gulko – Vasiukov
Moscow Championship 1983



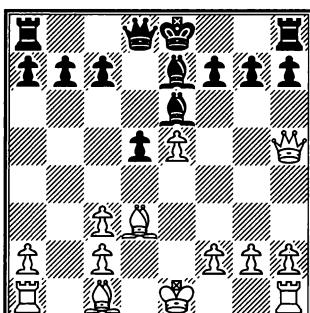
W?

3-33 Nakamura – Giri
Reggio Emilia 2011



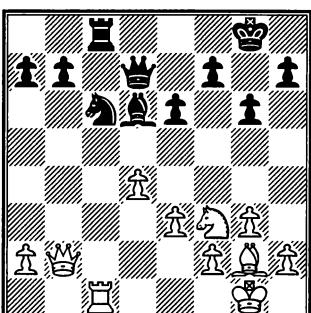
W?

3-34 Dolmatov – Mamedyarov
Moscow 2002



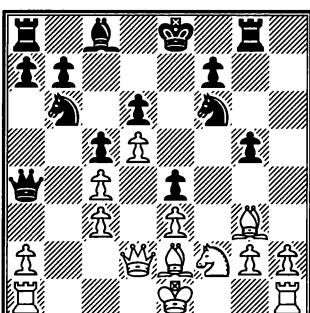
W?

3-35 Mochalov – Yuferov
Soviet Championship Semifinal
Minsk 1972



W?

3-36 Cooper – Petrosian
Olympiad, Buenos Aires 1978



W?

Evaluate 20. $\mathcal{Q}g5$.

Solutions

3-1 Chigorin – Schlechter

44... $\mathbb{W}c7+!$

The last trap in a completely hopeless position.

45. $\mathbb{W}b6+??$

After 45.b6 or 45. $\mathbb{W}b4$, there is nothing for Black but to resign.

45... $\mathbb{Q}a8!$

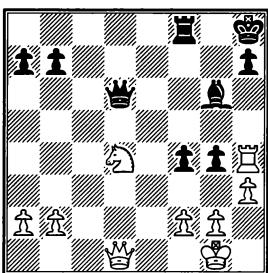
Draw. If the queen is captured, it is stalemate, and if 46. $\mathbb{W}a6$, then 46... $\mathbb{W}c8+$ 47. $\mathbb{W}a5$ $\mathbb{W}c7!=$.

3-2 Dvoretsky – Zlotnik

The pin on the d-file should decide the outcome of the battle in Black's favor. I tried my only chance.

1.h3!

1.g3? is considerably weaker, on which there are various good replies; for example, 1... $\mathbb{W}f6?$! And in the variation 1... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 2. $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 3. $\mathbb{W}xg6$ Black also wins: 3... $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 4. $\mathbb{W}g2$ f3+ 5. $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ 6. $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}c4+$ 7. $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}xh4$.



B?

1... $\mathbb{B}d8?$

My opponent has fallen into the trap! On 1...g3? 2.fg fg the rook defends the knight and I can play 3. $\mathbb{W}c1\infty$. My opponent managed to win with one of two not completely obvious (especially in a blitz game) methods, united by a general idea: provoking a capture with the rook on g4.

1... $\mathbb{A}e4!$ 2. $\mathbb{B}xg4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 3. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 4. $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}e8\mp$ (however, even after calculating this variation at the board, a

player is right to doubt the evaluation of its consequences because of the exposed position of the black king and the pin on the fourth rank).

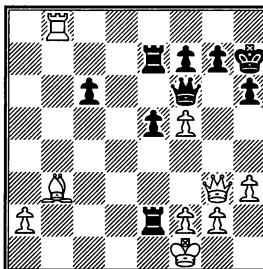
1... $\mathbb{B}g8!$ 2. $\mathbb{B}xg4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 3. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 4. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}e8-$.

2. $\mathbb{W}xg4!+-$

On 2... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ there follows 3. $\mathbb{W}xg6$. White won.

3-3 Tukmakov – Karpov

White has no compensation for the his material deficit. Vladimir Tukmakov tried his last chance: 33. $\mathbb{W}f1!$



B?

And after 33... $\mathbb{B}d2!$ – he resigned.

Against someone else, White's trap has chances of success, but Anatoly Karpov is always attentive towards his opponent's resources. He made the only move with which White's tactic does not work.

On 33... $\mathbb{B}b2?$ there follows 34. $\mathbb{W}g6+!!$ fg (34... $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 35.fg+ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 36. $\mathbb{A}xf7+$ and 37. $\mathbb{B}xb2=$) 35. $\mathbb{A}g8+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 36. $\mathbb{A}b3+$ with perpetual check. The same combination also works with 33... $\mathbb{B}e4?$ – 34. $\mathbb{W}g6+!!$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ (34...fg 35. $\mathbb{A}g8+)$ 35.fg+ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 36. $\mathbb{A}c2=$.

The move 33... $\mathbb{B}d7?$ (counting on 34. $\mathbb{W}xe2?$ $\mathbb{B}d6-$) is refuted by 34. $\mathbb{A}xf7!$ $\mathbb{B}xf2+$ (the best) 35. $\mathbb{W}xf2\mp$. And 33... $\mathbb{W}d6??$ even loses because of 34.f6!.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

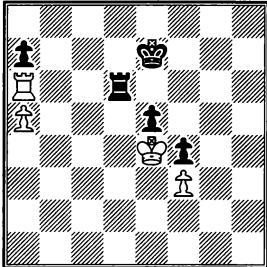
3-4 Pilskalniece – Berzins

The position is drawn; the extra pawn has no significance because of the activity of the white rook.

1... $\mathbb{f}4+!?$ 2. $\mathbb{g}e4??$

Black's simple trap worked. Equality is preserved with 2. $\mathbb{g}e2!$.

2... $\mathbb{h}d6!$



White resigned. On 3. $\mathbb{h}x a7+$ $\mathbb{g}e6$, only a rook sacrifice saves him from 4... $\mathbb{h}d4#$. A pawn endgame is also hopeless: 3. $\mathbb{h}xd6$ $\mathbb{g}x d6$ 4.a6 $\mathbb{g}e6$ 5. $\mathbb{g}d3$ $\mathbb{g}d5$ (zugzwang) 6. $\mathbb{g}c3$ (6. $\mathbb{g}e2$ $\mathbb{g}c4$) 6...e4.

3-5 Jansa – Rublevsky

White's position is hopeless: both 50... $\mathbb{g}xf3$ and 50... $\mathbb{h}xa5$ are threatened.

50. $\mathbb{g}e2!$ $\mathbb{h}xa5?$

The simplest way to win is 50... $\mathbb{h}a4!?$ 51. $\mathbb{h}g2$ (51. $\mathbb{h}f2$ $\mathbb{g}g3$) 51... $\mathbb{h}a1!$ with a decisive zugzwang.

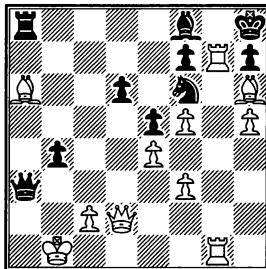
51. $\mathbb{h}a2!$, Draw.

3-6 Lopez Martinez – Guseinov

Before ending the battle with perpetual check (28. $\mathbb{h}g8+$ $\mathbb{g}xg8$ 29. $\mathbb{h}xg8+$ $\mathbb{g}xg8$ 30. $\mathbb{h}g5+$ $\mathbb{g}h8$ 31. $\mathbb{h}f6+$), it makes sense to set a trap for the opponent.

28. $\mathbb{h}a6!$ (D)

On 28... $\mathbb{h}x a6?$ the affair finishes with mate: 29. $\mathbb{h}g8+!$ $\mathbb{g}xg8$ 30. $\mathbb{h}xg8+$ $\mathbb{g}xg8$ 31. $\mathbb{h}g5+$ $\mathbb{g}h8$ 32. $\mathbb{h}g7+!$ $\mathbb{g}xg7$ 33. $\mathbb{h}d8+$ $\mathbb{h}f8$ 34. $\mathbb{h}xf8#$. The move 28... $\mathbb{b}3?$ also loses because of 29. $\mathbb{h}g2!$ $\mathbb{g}a2+$ 30. $\mathbb{g}c1$.



B?

28... $\mathbb{w}x a6!$

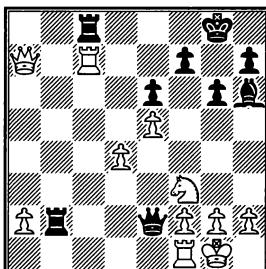
The only correct response, forcing White to accept a peaceful outcome.

29. $\mathbb{h}g8+!$ $\mathbb{g}xg8$ 30. $\mathbb{h}xg8+$ $\mathbb{g}xg8$ 31. $\mathbb{h}g5+$ Draw.

3-7 Moiseenko – Yusupov

The move 23... $\mathbb{g}h6!$ that was made in the game is objectively the strongest, as it indirectly defends the c7-pawn. Yusupov's opponent did not figure out Black's idea and fell into the ambush that had been set.

24. $\mathbb{h}xc7?$



B?

24... $\mathbb{w}x f2+!!$ (the same blow can also be inflicted after an exchange of rooks on c7) 25. $\mathbb{h}x f2$ $\mathbb{b}b1+$, White resigned because of 26. $\mathbb{h}f1$ $\mathbb{g}e3+$ with unavoidable mate.

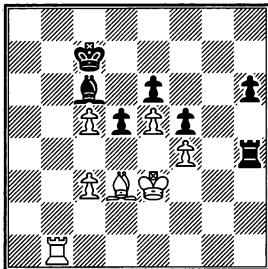
The only way to avoid an immediate catastrophe is 24. $\mathbb{w}a5!$ $\mathbb{g}e3!$ 25. $\mathbb{w}e1$ $\mathbb{w}x e1$ 26. $\mathbb{g}xe1$ $\mathbb{g}xd4$ 27. $\mathbb{h}c4$, but you would not envy White's position here either.

3-8 Shytaj – Jenni

The position is approximately equal. 71... $\mathbb{h}f2$ 72. $\mathbb{g}e3$ $\mathbb{h}g2$ 73. $\mathbb{h}h1$

$\mathbb{B}g3+$ 74. $\mathbb{Q}d4$, which was chosen by Black, soon led to a draw.

It makes sense to try 71... $\mathbb{E}h4!$ in the hope of 72. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ (instead of the correct 72. $\mathbb{E}f1=$).



B?

72... $d4+!$ 73. cd $\mathbb{E}h3+$ 74. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B} \times d3!$ 75. $\mathbb{Q} \times d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$, and Black is left a piece up.

3-9 Blackburne – Nimzowitsch 25.g5!

Joseph Blackburne opens lines on the kingside in the hope of creating an attack. At the same time he provokes the following reply from his opponent, foreseeing its tactical refutation.

25...g6?!

He should play 25...fg!. In attacking the knight, Aron Nimzowitsch was obviously counting on 26. $\mathbb{Q}g3?$ f5= (or 26...fg?).

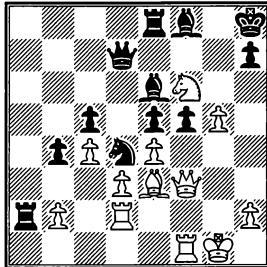
26. $\mathbb{Q}g4!$

White seizes the initiative, which his opponent does not manage to extinguish.

26...gf?!

26...fg? 27. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ $\mathbb{W} \times e8$, is preferable, but then again after 29. $\mathbb{Q} \times g5$ gf 30.ef $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 32. $\mathbb{Q} \times g7+$ $\mathbb{W} \times g7$ Black's position remains dire. And if we do go into the position that occurred in the game, then it is more precise to get it by transposing moves: 26... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 27. $\mathbb{W}f2$ gf, as taking the knight immediately offers White an additional not unfavorable opportunity.

27. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$



28. $\mathbb{W}f2$

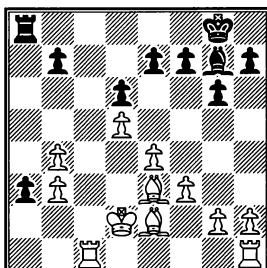
The continuation 28. $\mathbb{W}h5!$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 29. $g6!$ $\mathbb{W} \times g6+$ 30. $\mathbb{W} \times g6$ hg 31. $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ deserves serious attention. In the variation 31... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 32. $\mathbb{B}g2$ f4 33. $\mathbb{B} \times g6!$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ White preserves a significant advantage in two ways: 34. $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ 35. $\mathbb{B} \times e5$ and 34. $\mathbb{B}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 35. $\mathbb{B} \times f4!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ 36. $\mathbb{B} \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 37. $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 38. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 39. $\mathbb{B} \times e5$.

28... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ $\mathbb{W} \times e8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ ed 31. ef $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 32. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{W}f7?$ (32... $\mathbb{W}h5$ is better) 33. $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 34. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ (34... $\mathbb{h}6?$) 35. $\mathbb{W}g4?$ (35. $\mathbb{g}6!$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 36. $\mathbb{B}fe2+-$) 35... $\mathbb{B}e8?$ 36. $\mathbb{B} \times e8$ $\mathbb{W} \times e8$ 37. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 38. $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 39. $\mathbb{g}6+-$ hg 40. $\mathbb{B} \times g6$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 41. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 42. $\mathbb{B}g4$, Black resigned.

3-10 J. Polgar – Antunes 19...a4!!

In making his move, Antonio Antunes prepared a beautiful counter to his opponent's natural reply.

20. $b4?$! (20. $\mathbb{Q} \times c5$ dc?)
20... $\mathbb{Q}b3+!$ 21. ab $\mathbb{B} \times c1$ 22. $\mathbb{B} \times c1$ a3



Black obtains a material advantage, as the rook has to be given up for the

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

a-pawn. Then again, the battle is not over yet.

23. $\mathbb{A}b5!$

23. $\mathbb{A}g5 \mathbb{B}f8$ 24. $\mathbb{B}c7 a2!$ 25. $\mathbb{A}xe7+$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 26. $\mathbb{B}c1 \mathbb{A}h6+$ is useless. But it makes sense to advance the pawn to b6: 23. $b5?$ a2 24. $b6 \mathbb{A}b2?$ 25. $\mathbb{B}d1 a1\mathbb{W}$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xa1 \mathbb{B}xa1$ (threatening 27... $\mathbb{A}c1+$) 27. $\mathbb{B}c2$. Antunes suggests 27... $\mathbb{A}a3$ and cuts the variation short, considering Black's position won. In actual fact, after 28. $\mathbb{A}b5!$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 29. $\mathbb{A}xc5 dc$ 30. $\mathbb{B}d3 \mathbb{B}f8$ 31. $\mathbb{B}c4 \mathbb{B}c1+ 32. \mathbb{B}d3$, White has sufficient counterplay with the threat 33. $\mathbb{A}c6$. Instead of 27... $\mathbb{A}a3?$, stronger is 27... $\mathbb{A}g7$ 28. $\mathbb{A}b5 \mathbb{B}a2+$ 29. $\mathbb{B}d3 \mathbb{B}b2$ 30. $\mathbb{A}a4 \mathbb{B}f8\#$.

23...a2 24. $\mathbb{B}d3$

An immediate 24. $\mathbb{A}c6?$ deserves attention, for example, 24...a1 \mathbb{W} (the bishop is untouchable) 25. $\mathbb{B}xa1 \mathbb{B}xa1$ 26. $\mathbb{A}xb7 \mathbb{B}b1$ 27. $\mathbb{A}c6 \mathbb{B}b2+$ 28. $\mathbb{B}c1 \mathbb{B}xb3$ 29. $\mathbb{A}d2 \mathbb{A}d4+$.

24...a1 \mathbb{W} 25. $\mathbb{B}xa1 \mathbb{B}xa1$ 26. $\mathbb{A}c6 \mathbb{B}b1$ 27. $\mathbb{B}c4 \mathbb{B}b2!$ 28. $\mathbb{A}xb7 \mathbb{B}c2+$ 29. $\mathbb{B}d3$ (29. $\mathbb{B}b5 \mathbb{B}xg2$) 29... $\mathbb{B}c3+$ 30. $\mathbb{B}e2 \mathbb{B}xb3$ 31. $\mathbb{A}d2 \mathbb{A}c3!$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xc3 \mathbb{B}xc3$ 33. $b5 e5!$, and Black won.

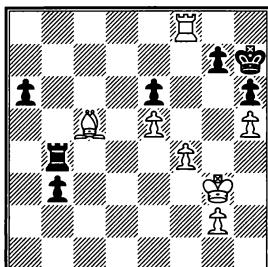
3-11 Taimanov – Averbakh

The threat of 45. $\mathbb{B}a8$ can be parried with 44... $\mathbb{B}h7$. Black chooses a more clever path that contains a trap.

44... $\mathbb{B}b3!$ 45. $\mathbb{B}a8?$

45. $\mathbb{B}b7 \mathbb{B}a5!$ 46. $\mathbb{B}xf8$ is better (47... $\mathbb{B}b5$ was threatened) 46... $\mathbb{B}xf8$ 47. $\mathbb{B}xb3 \mathbb{B}b5$ with a drawn rook ending.

45... $\mathbb{B}b4!!$ 46. $\mathbb{B}xf8+\mathbb{B}h7$



The rook is untouchable: 47. $\mathbb{A}xb4?$ $\mathbb{B}b2+$. Black wins the piece back and gets a rook endgame with a solid advantage.

47. $\mathbb{A}d4 \mathbb{B}xd4$ 48. $\mathbb{B}b8 \mathbb{B}d3+$ 49. $\mathbb{B}f2 a5$ 50. $f5!$ $\mathbb{B}d5!$ 51. $fe \mathbb{B}xe5$ 52. $\mathbb{B}xb3 \mathbb{B}xe6\#$.

3-12 Honfi – Lengyel

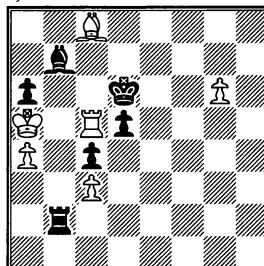
White's position is lost because of the extremely unfortunate position of his rook. There is an obvious threat: 47... $\mathbb{B}b2+$, for example, 47. $\mathbb{A}a5 \mathbb{B}b2+$ 48. $\mathbb{B}a3 \mathbb{B}b3+$ 49. $\mathbb{B}a2 \mathbb{B}xc3+$ (50. $g7 \mathbb{B}g3$ is useless). On 47. $a5$, it is possible to react in exactly the same way, but 47... $\mathbb{A}c6$ is also strong, intending 48... $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 49. $\mathbb{B}a3 \mathbb{B}b3+$ 50. $\mathbb{B}a2 \mathbb{B}xc5$ 51. $g7 \mathbb{B}b8$. If 47. $\mathbb{A}h3$, then simply 47... $\mathbb{B}g6+$.

The best practical chance is a stalemate trap, which was crowned with complete success in the game.

47. $\mathbb{A}c8! \mathbb{B}b2?$

Winning is 47... $a5!$ 48. $\mathbb{B}b5$ (48. $\mathbb{B}xa5 \mathbb{B}xc5$; 48. $\mathbb{B}xa5 \mathbb{A}xc8$) 48... $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 49. $\mathbb{B}xa5 \mathbb{B}xc5$ 50. $g7 \mathbb{B}b6$ (here is where the absence of black pawn on a6 makes itself felt: 51... $\mathbb{B}a6\#$ is threatened) 51. $\mathbb{A}xb7 \mathbb{B}xb7$ (again mate is threatened. However, 51... $\mathbb{B}g6$ is also sufficient).

48. $\mathbb{B}a5!$ (but not, of course, 48. $\mathbb{B}a3? \mathbb{B}xc5$ 49. $\mathbb{B}xb2 \mathbb{A}xc8$ 50. $g7 \mathbb{B}e6\#$)



48... $\mathbb{B}xc5$

On 48... $\mathbb{B}g2$ there follows 49. $\mathbb{B}b6?$ (or 49. $\mathbb{B}xc4?$). The move

Traps

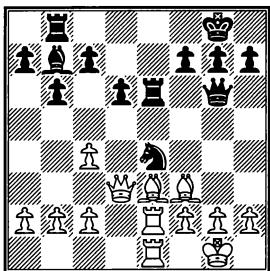
48... $\mathbb{B}c2?$ sets more complex tasks for White, and if 49. $\mathbb{B}b4$, then 49... $\mathbb{B}c1!$ with zugzwang. It seems that you have to play 49. $\mathbb{B}xc4!$ dc 50. $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 51.g7! (but not 51. $\mathbb{B}b4??$ $\mathbb{B}b3+$ and not 51. $\mathbb{A}xa6?$ $\mathbb{B}c5--$) 51... $\mathbb{B}g3$ 52. $\mathbb{B}b4$ c3 53. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 54. $\mathbb{A}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 55.g8 \mathbb{B} $\mathbb{B}xg8$ 56. $\mathbb{B}c2$ with a drawn endgame.

49.g7 $\mathbb{B}g2$ **50. $\mathbb{A}g4!$** $\mathbb{B}xg4$
51. $\mathbb{B}g8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{B}xg8$ stalemate.

3-13 Fridman – Yusupov

On his last move White shifted his rook from e1 to e2 – with the obvious intention of doubling on the e-file. The reply **18... $\mathbb{B}e6!$** apparently pursues the same objective..

19. $\mathbb{B}ae1?$ (he has to retreat his king to f1 or h1)



After 19... $\mathbb{B}be8?$ 20. $\mathbb{B}f1$, approximate equality was preserved on the board, and the game ended with a peaceful outcome.

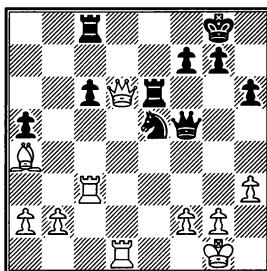
Alas, Artur Yusupov only noticed the tactical spice of his previous move a little later than he should have: right after he had put his rook on e8. Instead, he wins with **19... $\mathbb{Q}c3!$** **20.bc** (20. $\mathbb{B}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 21. $\mathbb{B}xe2$ hg or 20. $\mathbb{A}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 21.cd $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 22. $\mathbb{B}xe2$ $\mathbb{B}xb7$ are no better) **20... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$** **21. $\mathbb{B}xg6$** $\mathbb{B}xg6$.

3-14 Speelman – Yusupov

Black is worse in view of the weakness of his queenside, and he is facing a difficult defense. Out of several

approximately equivalent moves, the grandmaster chose the one on which his opponent had a chance of making a mistake.

29... $\mathbb{B}e6!?$



W?

Jonathan Speelman saw his opponent's idea and simply retreated his queen to d2, maintaining his advantage. The calculation assumed that he would be tempted by a "winning" combination: **30. $\mathbb{W}d8+?$** $\mathbb{B}xd8$ **31. $\mathbb{B}xd8+$** $\mathbb{Q}h7$ **32. $\mathbb{A}c2,$** which leads to the opposite result after **32... $\mathbb{Q}f3+!$** **33.gf** $\mathbb{B}g6+$.

3-15 Boleslavsky – Bondarevsky

25... $\mathbb{A}h6!$

The strongest move and simultaneously a trap.

26. $\mathbb{B}xh5?$

26. $\mathbb{B}f2$ is necessary. However, after, for example, 26... $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xf2$ e6 28. $\mathbb{B}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 29. $\mathbb{B}xd7$ $\mathbb{A}e3$ 30. $\mathbb{B}f5+ ef$ 31. $\mathbb{B}e2$ f4 32. $\mathbb{B}e5$, Black's position is better.

26... $\mathbb{B}g8!$

The deadly threat of 27... $\mathbb{B}g1+$ decides the outcome of the battle.

27. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}g1+$, White resigned in view of 28. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}c1+$.

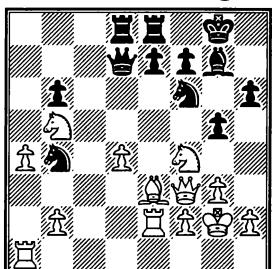
3-16 Fuchs – Bronstein

It is highly likely that White wants to complete his development by bringing his bishop out. Since on $\mathbb{A}d2$ there is the reply ... $\mathbb{Q}c2$, we can expect

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

the move $\mathbb{Q}e3$. Bearing this in mind, Black prepared a clever trap.

21... $\mathbb{Q}fe8!$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ g5!



W?

23. $\mathbb{Q}h5?$

It is better to give up the pawn with 23. $\mathbb{Q}d2$.

23...g4 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ ef! 25. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$

Now it is clear why the move 21... $\mathbb{Q}fe8!$ was necessary – the queen is trapped. White resigned.

3-17 Jimenez – Keene

In the endgame that arises after 31... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ or 31... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ Black retains better chances. But a stronger and more dangerous continuation for his opponent, associated with a clever trap, is the one he chose in the game.

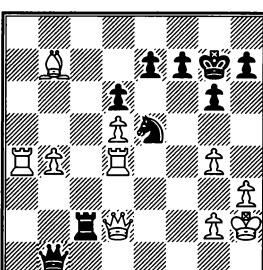
31... $\mathbb{Q}b1!$

Threatening an invasion on the open line: 32... $\mathbb{Q}c1$ or 31... $\mathbb{Q}c2$.

32. $\mathbb{Q}a6?$

An attempt to get two rooks for the queen – a natural but incorrect reaction. 32. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ is necessary.

32... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$



B?

33... $\mathbb{Q}b2!!$

This is the essence of Black's idea. On 33... $\mathbb{Q}xd2?$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$, White's position remains defendable. However, 33... $\mathbb{Q}f3+!$ 34.gf $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ also wins.

34. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$

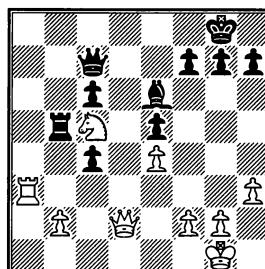
34. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ (or 35... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$) is completely hopeless.

34... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ (threatening both 35... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ and 35... $\mathbb{Q}f3+)$ **35. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$,** White resigned in view of his excessive material deficit after 36. $\mathbb{Q}dd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$.

3-18 Ganchev – Pipkov

1. $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ White activates a piece that was standing on the edge of the board with tempo and simultaneously lures his opponent into an opportunity to win a piece.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ (2. $\mathbb{Q}xe6??$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+$)



B?

2... $\mathbb{Q}xc5?$ He should refuse the gift, accepting a slightly worse position after 2... h6 3. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ fe 4. $\mathbb{Q}a4$.

3. $\mathbb{Q}a8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}a7!$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

Obviously Black expected that the game would end with a repetition of moves: 5. $\mathbb{Q}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}a7$. But an extremely unpleasant surprise was lying in wait for him.

5. $\mathbb{Q}d7!!$ Black resigned.

3-19 Karpov – M.Gurevich

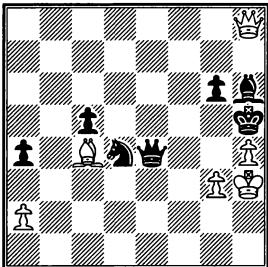
White is better, but not by much: his advantage of the bishop-pair is

compensated for to a significant extent by the active position of the enemy pieces.

73. $\mathbb{A}c4!$

Anatoly Karpov brings his bishop out to an active position, leaving his central pawn defenseless, although it turns out to be poisoned.

73... $\mathbb{B}xe4?$ (73... $\mathbb{B}d7+$) 74. $\mathbb{A}xd4$ ed 75. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 76. $\mathbb{B}f8+$ $\mathbb{B}h5$ (76... $\mathbb{B}h7$ 77. $\mathbb{B}g8+$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 78. $\mathbb{B}h8+*$) 77. $\mathbb{B}h8+$ $\mathbb{A}h6$



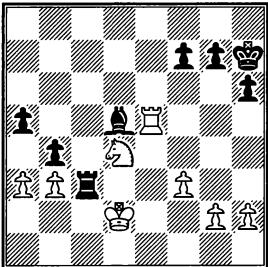
W?

78. $\mathbb{B}e5+!!$ Black resigned.

3-20 Vladimirov – Sorokin

The b3-pawn is under attack. Calculating the direct variation 38.ab ab 39. $\mathbb{B}b8$ $\mathbb{A}xb3$ 40. $\mathbb{B}xb4$ (two black pieces are under attack), we prove that our opponent maintains equality with the move 40... $\mathbb{A}c4!$. And then we start examining another try.

38. $\mathbb{B}e5!$



B?

It might seem that this does not work because of 38... $\mathbb{A}xb3?$ (as will become clear from the following, he should not take the pawn) 39. $\mathbb{B}xa5$

$\mathbb{A}c4$. In actual fact, after 40.ab! $\mathbb{B}d3+$ 41. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}xh4$ 42. $\mathbb{B}c3$, White wins the piece back and gets a decisive advantage thanks to his strong passed b-pawn.

42... $\mathbb{B}f4$ (or 42... $\mathbb{B}h4$ 43. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}xh2$ 44. $\mathbb{B}xc4+$ –) 43. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3+$ 44. $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}f2$ 45. $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{B}xh2$ 46. $\mathbb{B}b6$, Black resigned.

Certainly, Black was not obliged to lose quite so quickly and humiliatingly, but that is irrelevant: it is clear that after getting caught in the trap he came up against very serious problems. If he had guessed his opponent's idea in time, he would have found the best defense: 38... $\mathbb{A}c5!$ 39. ab ab 40. $\mathbb{B}c2$ f6 41. $\mathbb{B}f5$ g6! (41... $\mathbb{B}b5?$ 42. $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 43. $\mathbb{B}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}xb5$ 44. $\mathbb{B}d5\pm$ is worse) 42. $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}xb3$ 43. $\mathbb{B}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}g7\pm$ – White most likely is not able to do anything with this kind of extra pawn.

3-21 Kortchnoi – Lputian

It is not easy for White to make the best of his extra pawn, so he sets a trap, the success of which makes the process of exploiting his advantage considerably easier.

36. $\mathbb{B}a8!$ $\mathbb{A}b4?$

36... $\mathbb{B}g7!$ is necessary. Then White returns with his rook, 37. $\mathbb{B}8a4$ (37. $\mathbb{B}f3?$ $\mathbb{A}b4!$ 38. $\mathbb{B}b8$ $\mathbb{A}xe1$ 39. $\mathbb{B}xb2$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 40. $\mathbb{B}xe1$ h5 is weaker), and after 37... $\mathbb{B}g6$, gradually improves his position, starting with 38. $\mathbb{B}f3$ h5 39. $\mathbb{B}e4\pm$.

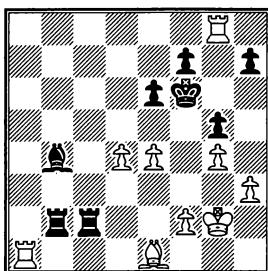
37. $\mathbb{B}g8+!$

37. $\mathbb{B}xb4?$ $\mathbb{B}xf2+$ 38. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 39. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}gf2+$ 40. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ or 38. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 39. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}gf2+$ (39... $\mathbb{B}h2$) leads to a draw (but 40. $\mathbb{B}e1?$ $\mathbb{B}h2$ is bad). An interim check with the rook changes the situation considerably: on 37... $\mathbb{B}h6$ 38. $\mathbb{B}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}xf2+$ (38... $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 39. $\mathbb{B}h4+$ –) both 39. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 40. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}gf2+$ 41. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 42. $\mathbb{B}h4$ and 39. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

40. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ win – Black has no time for a quiet rook move because of the threat of $\mathbb{Q}f8\#$.

37... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 38. $e4!+$ –



The black king is in a mating net: there is no 38... $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 39. $e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}a7+$. Also joyless is 38... $e5$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$, and now either 41. de $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ (44. $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$), or 41. $\mathbb{Q}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (41... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}f8$) 42. $\mathbb{Q}d8+$.

38... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 39. $e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

If now 40. $\mathbb{Q}xg5?!$, then 40... $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}cc2$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$, and White experiences technical difficulties associated with the blocked position of his rook on g5. In my view, the most convincing solution is 40. $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}aa8!$ (41. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4\pm$ is weaker) 41... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (42. $\mathbb{Q}ad8!$ was threatened) 42. $\mathbb{Q}ad8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5(b7)$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ with a completely winning position. However, the continuation chosen by Viktor Kortchnoi, 40. $\mathbb{Q}h8?$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}cc2$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$, also allows him to gradually obtain a victory.

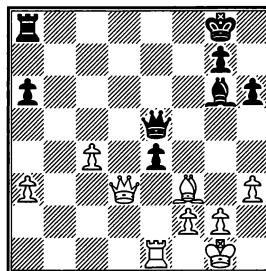
3-22 Klinova – Volokitin

In the variation 24... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}de2$ White virtually equalizes the game. Andrei Volokitin found a way to parry his opponent's threat, simultaneously setting a clever trap for her.

24... $d3!$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xd3?!$

It seems that this way White avoids any danger, but that is just an illusion. She should accept the difficult position that arises after 25. $\mathbb{Q}g4?!$ $h5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}a1!$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}ab8\mp$.

25... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$



B?

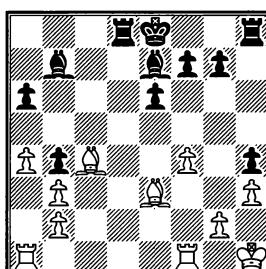
On 26... ed 27. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ White is a pawn up, and on 26... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ – two pawns for the exchange. But an extremely unpleasant surprise lay in store for her.

26... $ef!!$. White is left a piece down, so she has to give up the fight immediately.

3-23 Ulibin – Cramling

An approximately equal ending arises after 19... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$.

19... $\mathbb{Q}d8!!$ The move in the game secures Black a slightly better version of that endgame after 20. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $h4$ 22. $h3$ (22. $\mathbb{Q}g1?!$ $h3$ 23. $g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6\mp$).



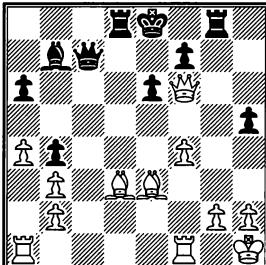
She can choose between 22... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 23. $f5!$, 22... $\mathbb{Q}h5?!$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5\mp$ and

Traps

22... g5?! 23.f5 (23.fg $\blacksquare g8\#$) 23...g4!
24.fe gh 25.ef+ $\blacksquare f8\#$.

At the same time Pia Cramling lures her opponent into capturing the g-pawn, and Mikhail Ulibin does not resist the temptation.

20. $\blacksquare \times g7?$ $\blacksquare f6!$ 21. $\blacksquare \times f6$ $\blacksquare g8$



On 22. $\blacksquare fc1$ there follows 22... $\blacksquare \times g2+$ 23. $\blacksquare g1$ $\blacksquare b7!$ 24. $\blacksquare c5$ (the only move) 24... $\blacksquare \times d3$ 25. $\blacksquare g5$ $\blacksquare \times g5$ 26. $\blacksquare \times g5$ $\blacksquare e3$ 27. $\blacksquare g8+$ $\blacksquare e7$ 28. $\blacksquare g5+$ $\blacksquare d7$, and it is necessary to take on g2, switching to a completely hopeless rook endgame.

In the game White defends the g2-square, allowing his opponent to win a piece back and obtain an overwhelming advantage.

22. $\blacksquare g1$ $\blacksquare \times d3$ 23. $\blacksquare f2$ $\blacksquare d2$ 24. $\blacksquare g3$ $\blacksquare d5!$ (intending 25... $\blacksquare b7$) 25. $\blacksquare h4$ $\blacksquare b7$ 26. h3 (26. $\blacksquare h3$ h4!) 26... $\blacksquare \times g2+$ 27. $\blacksquare h2$ $\blacksquare f1+$ White resigned.

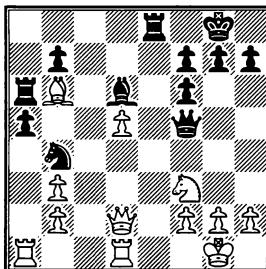
3-24 Szapnik – Lechtnsky

It is possible to play 18... $\blacksquare ac8$ in the hope of 19. $\blacksquare \times a5?$ $\blacksquare c2$ 20. $\blacksquare e1!$ (20. $\blacksquare d4$ $\blacksquare c5$) 20... $\blacksquare ec8\#$. But this kind of “trap” is too transparent. Your opponent will most likely see through it and choose 19. $\blacksquare d4$ $\blacksquare h5$ (19... $\blacksquare \times d5$ 20. $\blacksquare \times a5$ $\blacksquare e4=$) 20.h3 with approximate equality: the a-pawn still remains under attack.

Another try is 18... $\blacksquare f4?$ 19. $\blacksquare e3$ $\blacksquare \times e3$ 20.fe. Here 20... $\blacksquare c2?$ is useless because of 21. $\blacksquare d4!$ $\blacksquare \times d4$ 22. $\blacksquare \times d4=$. A better response is 20... $\blacksquare ed8$ 21.d6 $\blacksquare e6\#$.

The continuation that was chosen by Black seems to me to be stronger and more dangerous for his opponent.

18... $\blacksquare a6!$



If 19. $\blacksquare e3$, then 19... $\blacksquare d8\#$ (the d-pawn is very weak, while the a-pawn is solidly defended). So White decides to take on a5, not noticing the final impressive move at the end of the forced variation.

19. $\blacksquare \times a5?$ $\blacksquare ea8$ 20. $\blacksquare \times b4$

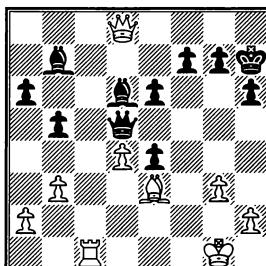
On 20. $\blacksquare e1$ Black plays, of course, not 20... $\blacksquare \times a5??$ 21. $\blacksquare \times a5$ $\blacksquare \times a5$ 22. $\blacksquare e8+$ $\blacksquare f8$ 23. $\blacksquare f8+$ $\blacksquare \times f8$ 24. $\blacksquare \times b4+$, but 20... $\blacksquare d7!+-$ or 20... $\blacksquare \times d5!+-$.

20... $\blacksquare \times a1$ 21. $\blacksquare \times d6$ $\blacksquare \times d1+$ 22. $\blacksquare \times d1$ $\blacksquare \times d5!$ White resigned.

3-25 Seirawan – Shirov

On any capture Black’s position is preferable, but his advantage is not very big, and with accurate defending White successfully holds on.

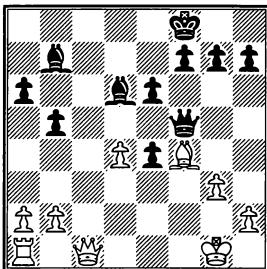
The game continued 23... $\blacksquare \times f8$ 24. $\blacksquare c7$ $\blacksquare f3$ 25. $\blacksquare f4$ $\blacksquare e2$ 26. $\blacksquare f2$ (26. $\blacksquare f1!?$) 26... $\blacksquare d3$ (26... $\blacksquare c4?$ 27. $\blacksquare c1!$ $\blacksquare \times a2?$ 28. $\blacksquare c7)$ 27. $\blacksquare d2$ (27. $\blacksquare c1$ $\blacksquare d5$ 28. $\blacksquare d2$ f6!) 27... $\blacksquare c4$ 28.b3 $\blacksquare d5$ 29. $\blacksquare c1$ $\blacksquare d6$ 30. $\blacksquare a5$ h6 31. $\blacksquare d8+$ $\blacksquare h7$



Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Instead of the accurate 32.♕g2±, Yasser Seirawan carelessly played 32.♗d7?? in severe time trouble, and after 32...♝f4! was forced to lay down his arms.

Let's go back to the initial position of the exercise. Alexei Shirov rejected 23...♛xf8! because of the reply 24.♝f4.



And it is a shame: a clever trap works here, associated with Black's last move. As Vadim Zvjaginsev showed, 24...e3!! 25.♝xd6+ ♛g8 26.♝xe3 ♜d5 27.♝f2 ♜g2+ 28.♝e1 ♜h1+ and 29...♜xa1-- wins. The inclusion of the moves 24.a4 b4 (25.♝f4? e3!!), and so on) does not change much.

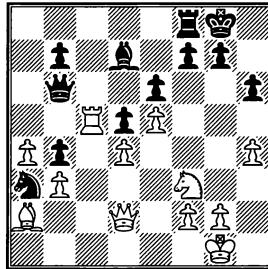
3-26 Howell – Hillarp Persson 26.♝c5!

A strong move, preparing a4-a5. At the same time White tempts his opponent into the tactical blow that followed in the game.

26...♝xa4? 27.ba b3 28.a5! (the refutation!) 28...ba 29.ab a1♛+ 30.♝c1, Black resigned. There is nowhere for his queen to go, and he loses at least a piece.

But how should he defend? 26...♝c8? 27.a5 ♜d8 28.♝xb4± is clearly unfavorable. On 26...♝a8, the move 27.♝e1! is very strong, intending ♜d3.

I think it is worth playing 26...h6?.



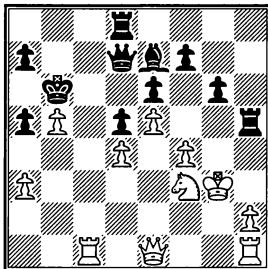
On 27.♝e1, it is now possible to play 27...♝xa4! 28.ba b3 29.a5 ba 30.ab a1♛ 31.♝c1 ♜c4! 32.♝xa1 ♜xd2 with an equal endgame. And after 27.a5 ♜a6 28.♝xb4 ♜b5 29.♝d2 ♜a8 30.b4 b6 31.ab ♜xb6±, the activity of his pieces secures Black definite compensation for the lost pawn.

3-27 Gipslis – Dvoretsky

The position of both kings is cause for some concern: White has to deal with the undermining move ...g6-g5; Black with the maneuver ♜c1-c6+ (on a retreat to b7 the a5-pawn is lost).

White's best practical chance is to play for a trap.

22.♝c1!



22...♝xa3?

It is precisely because of the capture of the pawn that Aivars Gipslis rejected 22.♝c1, but in vain!

22...g5? 23.♝c6+ ♜b7 (23...♜b5 24.♝b1+) 24.♝xa5 gf+ 25.♝f2+- with a subsequent 26.♝hc1 is also a mistake.

22...♝c8! is necessary, not fearing 23.♝c6+?! ♜xc6 24.bc ♜xc6 25.♝b1+

$\mathbb{W}b5$ 26. $\mathbb{W}a2$ (26. $\mathbb{W}c2 \mathbb{A}xa3$) 26... $\mathbb{W}d3!$ with the very unpleasant threat of 27... $\mathbb{B}h3+$! White continues either 23. $\mathbb{B}xc8 \mathbb{W}xc8$ 24. $\mathbb{W}e3$ and 25. $\mathbb{B}c1$, or 23. $\mathbb{W}e3 \mathbb{B}xc1$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xc1$, retaining slightly better chances, but no more – when necessary Black reinforces his queenside by ... $\mathbb{A}d8$.

23. $\mathbb{B}c6+$ $\mathbb{W}xb5$ (23... $\mathbb{W}b7$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xa5+-$) 24. $\mathbb{W}e2+!$

Gipslis did not notice the rook sacrifice; I might not have noticed it either if my opponent had gone into that variation.

24... $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 25. $\mathbb{W}a6+$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 26. $\mathbb{W}xa7+!$ (26. $\mathbb{B}b1 \mathbb{B}b4$ 27. $\mathbb{W}xa7+ \mathbb{W}c6!$ 28. $\mathbb{W}a6+$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 29. $\mathbb{B}c1+$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 30. $\mathbb{W}b6+$ $\mathbb{W}a8$ 31. $\mathbb{B}c7 \mathbb{W}xc7$ 32. $\mathbb{W}xc7 \mathbb{B}f8\pm$ is significantly weaker) 26... $\mathbb{W}c8$ 27. $\mathbb{W}a6+$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 28. $\mathbb{W}xa5+ \mathbb{W}c8$ 29. $\mathbb{W}a8+ \mathbb{W}c7$ 30. $\mathbb{W}xa3+-$, and White's attack is decisive.

All the other continuations pose far fewer problems for Black.

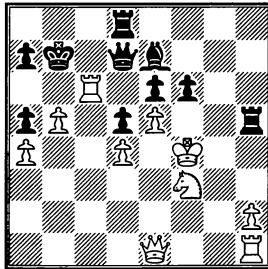
The prophylactic 22. $\mathbb{h}4?$ $\mathbb{B}c8=$ is inaccurate.

The move 22. $\mathbb{W}e3?$ (preventing ... $\mathbb{g}6-g5$ and threatening 23. $\mathbb{B}hc1$) is objectively fine. After 22... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 23. $\mathbb{B}hc1 \mathbb{B}xc1$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xc1 \mathbb{B}h8$, the same position arises as with 22. $\mathbb{B}c1?$ $\mathbb{B}c8!$, but here there is nowhere for me to blunder along the way.

Now let's take a look at what happened in the game.

22. $a4?$ $g5?$ (to maintain equality 22... $\mathbb{B}c8$ is enough, but I was already thinking of more) 23. $\mathbb{B}c1$ (on 23. $\mathbb{f}g \mathbb{A}xg5$ the over-optimistic 24. $\mathbb{W}g4?$ is easily refuted by 24... $f5+$! or 24... $\mathbb{B}g8!$ 25. $\mathbb{W}xh5$ $f5$ with unavoidable mate) 23... gf 24. $\mathbb{W}xf4$ (24. $\mathbb{W}f2?$) 24... $f6$ 25. $\mathbb{B}c6+$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ (D)

It is not easy to hit upon 26. $\mathbb{W}xa5+$ fe 27. $\mathbb{W}e3!$ (27. $\mathbb{W}xe5?$ $\mathbb{B}f8+$ 28. $\mathbb{W}e3 \mathbb{A}g5+$ 29. $\mathbb{W}e2 \mathbb{W}h7$ or 27. de ? $\mathbb{B}f5+$



W?

28. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $d4+$ lose) 27... $ed+$ 28. $\mathbb{W}e2$, but this is precisely the way the battle should continue.

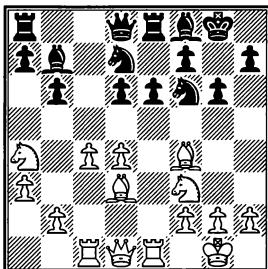
26. ef ? $\mathbb{B}f8$ 27. $\mathbb{W}e3$, and now the simple 27... $\mathbb{A}xf6$ secures me a decisive advantage.

3-28 Potkin – Bologan

The game has hardly gotten out of the opening yet, and there is a position on the board that is typical of one of the variations of the Nimzo-Indian Defense. It seems to me that Black gets good play now by sacrificing a pawn: 13... $e5!?$ 14. de de 15. $\mathbb{A}xe5 \mathbb{W}c7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd7 \mathbb{W}xf4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ (17. $\mathbb{Q}f8?? \mathbb{B}g4+-$) 17... $\mathbb{W}xf6$, with sufficient compensation thanks to his two strong bishops.

Victor Bologan made a more cunning and ambitious decision.

13... $g6!?$



It appears that Black wants to drive the bishop off the c1-h6 diagonal with 14... $\mathbb{Q}h5$, and then play 15... $\mathbb{A}g7$. That is probably what Vladimir Potkin also thought – he made the natural move 14. $h3?$ (instead of the correct

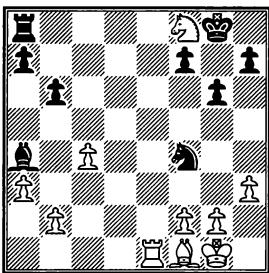
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

14. $\mathbb{Q}c3 \pm$), against which his inventive opponent had prepared a tactical refutation.

14...e5! 15.de de 16.Qxe5 (the fork 16...e4 was threatened) **16...Qh5**

A bishop retreat loses by force: 17. $\mathbb{Q}h2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 20. fg $\mathbb{W}xg3$, and so on. White finds the best defense, but it does not rid him of serious difficulties either.

17.Qf1! Qxf4 18.Wxd7 Wxd7 19.Qxd7 Wxe1 20.Wxe1 Qc6 21.Qxf8 Qxa4



Black is left a piece up. And although his opponent gets three pawns in return, he is facing a rather unpleasant battle for a draw.

22.g3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xh7!$ $\mathbb{W}xh7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}e8?$ (so that the a7-pawn is taken without a tempo) 25. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}c8?$) 26. $\mathbb{Q}d5$

In my view, 26. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ immediately is more stubborn, to prevent the knight from returning to f6 with a tempo, attacking the bishop. However, after 26... $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (28... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ is weaker) 29. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ you would also not envy White's position here.

26... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}d6-+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 33. $a4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 34. $a5$ ba 35. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 38. $h4$ $f5$ 39. $h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ White resigned.

3-29 Kosikov – Kogan

Black has prepared ...e6-e5-e4. By defending against the threat, White loses time and allows his opponent to consolidate his position. For example, 16. $\mathbb{Q}c2?$ $\mathbb{Q}d6\infty$ or 16. $\mathbb{Q}c2?$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $g6=$.

16.Qac1!

Alexei Kosikov completes his development, prepares 17. $\mathbb{Q}b1$, and simultaneously sets a crafty trap. He said this about his decision:

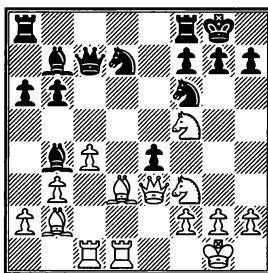
Apparently a very simple move, included in White's plan. I did not think about it for long – about seven minutes. But my opponent considered his reply for about 20 minutes. He was trying to figure out if this was a blunder or a sacrifice.

16...e5?!

16... $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ is more solid with a subsequent 17... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, or 16... $\mathbb{Q}d6?!$

17.Qf5 e4 18.We3!

Here is what White was counting on: the threat of 19. $\mathbb{W}g5$ is exceptionally unpleasant.



B?

His opponent chooses his response by the process of elimination. After 18...ed?, decisive is 19. $\mathbb{W}g5$ $g6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ with the deadly threat of 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$. No better is 18...ef? 19. $\mathbb{W}g5$ $g6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c2$, and again there is no defense against 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$. Finally, as Alexander Baburin pointed out, on 18...h6? the knight sacrifice 19. $\mathbb{Q}xh6+!$ gh 20. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$

21. $\mathbb{Q} \times e4!$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ 22. $\mathbb{B} \times d7!+-$ is very strong.

18... $\mathbb{B} f e 8!$

The only move! Black hopes to return his bishop to f8 to defend the g7-square. For example, in the variation 19. $\mathbb{W} g 5$ $\mathbb{Q} f 8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} h 6 +$ (Black's task is more difficult with 20. $\mathbb{Q} f 1 ?$ or 20. $\mathbb{Q} c 2 ?$, but even here he retains decent chances of holding the position) 20... $\mathbb{B} h 8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q} \times f 7 +$ $\mathbb{B} g 8$ the battle ends with perpetual check.

On 19. $\mathbb{Q} b 1$ ef 20. $\mathbb{W} g 5$ Black is not obliged to go into the worse endgame that arises after 20... $\mathbb{Q} f 8$ 21. $\mathbb{B} \times d 7 !$ $\mathbb{W} \times d 7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q} \times g 7 !$ $\mathbb{W} g 4 !$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times e 8 + !$ $\mathbb{W} \times g 5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q} \times f 6 +$ $\mathbb{W} \times f 6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} \times f 6$ – the response 20... $\mathbb{g} 6 ?$ is more promising.

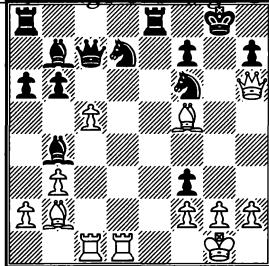
19. $c 5 !!$

An ingenious blow! By cutting the bishop off from the f8-square, White significantly increases the threat of $\mathbb{W} g 5$.

19... $e f !$

19... $h 6 ?$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} \times h 6 +$ $g h$ 21. $\mathbb{W} \times h 6$ ed 22. $\mathbb{B} \times d 3 +-$ or 19... $e d ?$ 20. $\mathbb{W} g 5$ $g 6$ 21. $\mathbb{B} \times d 3$ ± are worse (Baburin).

20. $\mathbb{W} g 5$ $g 6$ 21. $\mathbb{W} h 6 !?$ (21. $\mathbb{Q} f 6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f 6$ 22. $\mathbb{W} \times f 6$ $g f$ 23. $\mathbb{W} g 5 +$ $\mathbb{W} h 8$ does not promise White an advantage) 21... $g f$ (21... $\mathbb{Q} h 5 ?$ 22. $g 4$ $\mathbb{W} f 4$ 23. $g h$ $\mathbb{W} \times h 6$ 24.



B?

White has a multitude of threats: 23. $\mathbb{B} \times d 7$; 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times d 7$; 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times h 7 +$. But still, as Baburin demonstrated, the outcome of the battle remains unclear if Black finds the beautiful defense 22... $\mathbb{B} e 5 !!$ 23. $\mathbb{B} \times d 7$ $\mathbb{B} a e 8 !$. After 24. $g f$ there is no point in him going into the very sharp variation 24... $\mathbb{B} e 1 + ?$

25. $\mathbb{B} \times e 1$ $\mathbb{B} \times e 1 +$ 26. $\mathbb{W} g 2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f 3 + !$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times f 3$ (27. $\mathbb{W} h 3$ $\mathbb{B} \times h 2 + !$ 28. $\mathbb{W} \times h 2$ $\mathbb{B} h 1 +$ 29. $\mathbb{W} g 3$ $\mathbb{B} \times h 6 \infty$) 27... $\mathbb{B} c 6 +$ 28. $\mathbb{W} g 3$ $\mathbb{Q} e 4 +$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} \times e 4$ $\mathbb{W} \times h 6$ 30. $\mathbb{B} d 8 +$ $\mathbb{W} f 8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q} \times h 7 + !$ $\mathbb{W} \times h 7$ 32. $\mathbb{B} \times f 8$, which leads to a difficult ending for him. Stronger is 24... $\mathbb{Q} \times f 3$ 25. $\mathbb{B} f 1$ $\mathbb{W} \times d 7$ 26. $\mathbb{W} g 5 +$ (26. $\mathbb{B} \times d 7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d 7$ 27. $\mathbb{W} f 4$ $\mathbb{Q} c 6 \infty$) 26... $\mathbb{B} f 8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times e 5$ $\mathbb{B} \times e 5$ 28. $\mathbb{W} h 6 +$ $\mathbb{B} e 8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} \times d 7 +$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d 7$ 30. $\mathbb{W} f 4$ $\mathbb{Q} c 6$ 31. $c b$ $\mathbb{B} e 6 \infty$.

But in the game there followed 22... $\mathbb{Q} e 5 ?$ 23. $\mathbb{W} f 6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c 5$ 24. $\mathbb{B} d 7$ $\mathbb{W} \times d 7$ (24... $\mathbb{W} c 6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} \times h 7 + !$ $\mathbb{W} \times h 7$ 26. $\mathbb{B} \times f 7 +$) 25. $\mathbb{Q} \times d 7$, and Black soon resigned.

3-30 Ortega – Fuchs

25... $c 6 !!$

An extremely strong move that secures Black a big advantage. Before playing it, of course, he had to prove to himself that either capture of the pawn is refuted by force.

26. $\mathbb{Q} \times c 6 ?!$

On 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times c 6 ?$ there follows not 26... $\mathbb{Q} \times g 2 ?$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} e 7 !$ $\mathbb{Q} f 4$ (otherwise 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times g 2$) 28. $\mathbb{B} g 8 +$ $\mathbb{Q} h 6$ 29. $\mathbb{B} \times g 6 + !$ $h g$ 30. $\mathbb{Q} g 8 +$, and White wins (Yusupov), but 26... $\mathbb{Q} h 3 !$ 27. $g h$ $\mathbb{W} f 3 +$ with the opposite result.

In reply to 26. $f 3$ (counting on 26... $\mathbb{Q} h 3 ?$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} d 3 !$), very strong are both 26... $\mathbb{W} g 5$ 27. $g 3$ $\mathbb{Q} e 6 !$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times c 6$ $\mathbb{W} e 3$, and 26... $\mathbb{W} h 4$ (intending 27... $\mathbb{W} f 2$) 27. $\mathbb{B} e 4$ (the only move) 27... $\mathbb{W} g 5$ 28. $g 3$ (28. $\mathbb{B} \times f 4$ $\mathbb{W} f 4$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} \times c 6$ $\mathbb{Q} c 7$ 30. $g 3$ $\mathbb{W} c 4 + -$) 28... $\mathbb{Q} h 3$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} d 3$ (29. $\mathbb{B} e 2$ $a 5 !$) 29... $\mathbb{W} f 5$ 30. $\mathbb{B} f 1$ $\mathbb{Q} g 5 !$ 31. $\mathbb{Q} \times c 6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e 4$ 32. $\mathbb{Q} \times e 4$ $\mathbb{W} b 5 !$ with a decisive advantage.

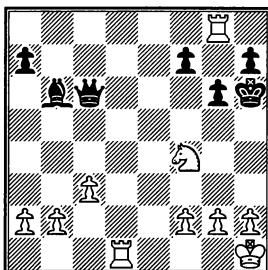
So what is left for White? On 26. $\mathbb{B} f 1 !?$ $\mathbb{W} d 6 + ?$, it is difficult for him to battle the threats of 27... $\mathbb{W} d 2$ and 27... $a 5$. If 26. $\mathbb{Q} d 3 !$, then Black has a pleasant choice between 26... $\mathbb{Q} \times d 3$ 27. $\mathbb{B} \times d 3$ $\mathbb{W} f 2$ 28. $\mathbb{B} d 1$ $\mathbb{W} \times b 2$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} \times c 6$ $\mathbb{W} \times a 2 +$ and the more sophisticated

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

26... $\mathbb{W}d6?$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7!$ 28. $\mathbb{B}g1$
(White's actions are strictly forced)
28... $c5?$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2!+$.

Since the refutation of the move in the game is far from obvious, it is possible (with a generous share of reservations) to claim that Black has set a trap. Although it is more correct here to talk about a tactical basis for the c-pawn sacrifice.

**26...a5 27. $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 28. $\mathbb{B}g8+!$
 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ (28... $\mathbb{W}xg8??$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$) 29. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$**



B?

And here it became clear that Reinhart Fuchs in fact had not set a trap, but simply had not thought enough about the superb 25th move that he had made, obviously not noticing his opponents's tactical retort. The primitive 29... $\mathbb{Q}xf2?$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5?!$ (30... $\mathbb{Q}b6$) 31. $\mathbb{B}gd8$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 32. $\mathbb{B}8d5$ allowed the latter to seize the initiative and ultimately even obtain victory.

And here is how Black's brilliant tactical operation should end:

29... $\mathbb{W}a4!$ (a double attack on the knight and the rook) **30. $\mathbb{B}d3!$** (now 30... $\mathbb{W}xf4?$ only leads to a draw: 31. $\mathbb{B}h3+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 32. $\mathbb{B}g3+)$ **29... $\mathbb{W}c2! - .$**

It is impossible to fend off the two threats at the same time: mate on the first rank and 29... $\mathbb{W}xf2$. And 30... $\mathbb{W}xa2!$ is no less strong.

3-31 Khasin – Tal

We looked at a couple of similar examples of the work of Mikhail Tal in

the introduction to this chapter. The grandmaster deliberately allowed his opponent to carry out a combination, having foreseen a hidden refutation of his idea ahead of time.

To be honest, this fragment does not completely rise to the level of an exercise. As the play in it is not forced, both players had an almost equal choice, so it is hard to assess where Black's practical chances are better. But I think it will be interesting and rather useful for you to compare your approach with the actions of a top player.

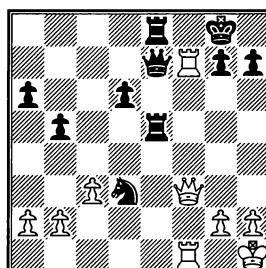
What can we say about the position that has been created? The advantage is indisputably with Black, who is a pawn up and controls the central e-file. Now it makes sense for him to activate his knight, transferring it, e.g., to c5. The move 30... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ is not bad, on which his opponent would most likely reply 30... $\mathbb{W}c2$ $g6$ 31.a4.

But could he not play 29... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ with the same goal, not blocking the e-file and preserving the additional possibility of ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (e.g., on 30. $\mathbb{W}c2$)? The drawback of the move is that it allows 30. $\mathbb{B}f4$. It would be nice to continue 30... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, but then we have to deal with an attack on f7. Let's test it.

29... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ 30. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xf7$

Realizing that with 31. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{B}e1$ (or 31... $\mathbb{B}e2$ 32. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}e1$) his position was joyless, master Khasin gladly exploits a chance to solve his problem in tactically.

31... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 32. $\mathbb{W}f3$



B?

On 32... $\mathbb{Q}d8?$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$, White seizes back the initiative, and after 32... $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 35.gf, he preserves decent drawing chances in a rook ending. But now comes an unforeseen surprise.

32... $\mathbb{Q}e1!!$

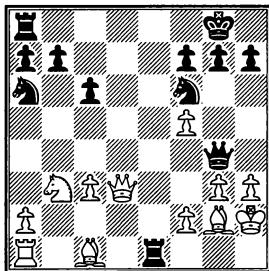
In the variation 33. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ with a subsequent 35... $\mathbb{Q}e1$ Black is left a piece up, and with 33. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ even a rook up.

33. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7?$ (33... $\mathbb{Q}e6-$ +) 34. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1+36.\mathbb{Q}xf1$ (36. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}e1*$) 36... $\mathbb{Q}e1$ White resigned.

3-32 Gulko – Vasiukov

The e-pawn is under attack. He would like to defend it with a rook, but the bishop thrust to f5 impedes that. Thinking about the position, however, it is possible to establish that the impediment is in vain, and then the simple move 15. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ turns into a clever trap.

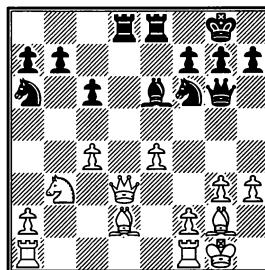
15. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ $\mathbb{Q}f5?$ (15... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}a3\pm$ is better) 16.ef! $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ (but of course not 17... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}f3$, and the queen is trapped).



After calculating this variation, Boris Gulko rejected the rook move to e1. And indeed, the queen cannot be taken, and the complications beginning with 18. $\mathbb{Q}xa6?$ ba 19.hg $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ do not unfold in his favor.

But the unexpected blow 18. $\mathbb{Q}xc6!!$, freeing the g2-square for the king and creating the threat of 19. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$, allows White to get the upper hand in a tense tactical duel. After 18... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ (or 20... $\mathbb{Q}d8$) 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g1$, he will probably make the best of his material advantage.

In the game, a more modest continuation was chosen: 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ (15... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$ cannot be played because of 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}ae1+-$ or 17. $\mathbb{Q}fe1+-$) 16.c4! (16... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 17.ab $\mathbb{Q}c5$ or 17... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ was threatened) 16... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$.



W?

Where to retreat the queen? White rejected the natural 17. $\mathbb{Q}c2?$ in view of 17...b5?!, and in vain – as in the variation 18. $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ bc 20. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ c5 22. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ he seizes the initiative.

The move made in the game, 17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$, was justified after an extremely poor reply by his opponent: 17...b5? 18.cb cb 19. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (19... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}a5+-$) 20. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 21.ab $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hg 23. $\mathbb{Q}a5$, and the two bishops in an open position are significantly stronger than the pair of enemy knights. White successfully exploited his advantage.

17... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ does not solve all the problems either because of 18.e5. For example, 18... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19.f4! $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}h4$. But 17... $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ leads to a complicated and unclear position after

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

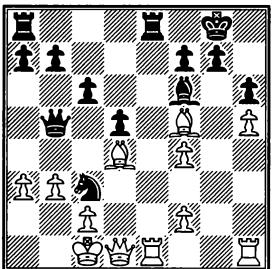
18. $\mathbb{W}xe4$ (or 18. $\mathbb{Q}a5$; just not 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$? $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2\text{?}$) 18... $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 20. $\mathbb{B}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}a5$.

3-33 Nakamura – Giri

White's position is slightly alarming: he has to deal with both 23... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ and 23... $\mathbb{Q}e4$. He gets a worse ending on 23. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 25. cd.

Commenting on the game, Anish Giri gave the strongest continuation for White, which contains a very devious trap (neither player saw this idea during the battle).

23. $\mathbb{Q}d4!!$ $\mathbb{Q}a4?$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ is correct, but after 24. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ White is left with no problems) 24. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

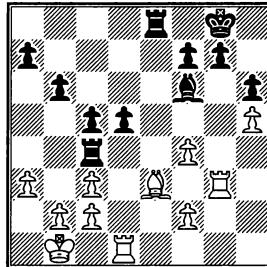


W?

25. $\mathbb{Q}xf6!!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 26. $\mathbb{B}eg1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ (otherwise 28. $\mathbb{B}h7$) 28. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ fe 29. $\mathbb{B}hg1$ with a subsequent 30. $\mathbb{Q}e5$, and the black king cannot squeeze out of the mating net.

Hikaru Nakamura chose 23. $\mathbb{W}e2?$! $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 24. $\mathbb{W}d1$ (24. $\mathbb{B}hg1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 25. $\mathbb{W}g4$ is stronger, exploiting the fact that it is unfavorable for Black to play 25... $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$ because of 26. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ and 27. $\mathbb{W}f5)$ 24... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}xe4\text{?}$ 26. $\mathbb{B}hg1$ (26. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3!$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 28. $\mathbb{B}e1$ d4!) 26... $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 27. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 28. $\mathbb{B}eg1$ $\mathbb{W}c4!$ 29. $\mathbb{B}b1$ c5! 30. $\mathbb{W}d3$ (30. $\mathbb{W}f3?$, intending $\mathbb{W}g2$) 30... b6 31. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 32. $\mathbb{B}d1$ (D)

32... d4! (the decisive breakthrough, associated with an exchange sacrifice



B?

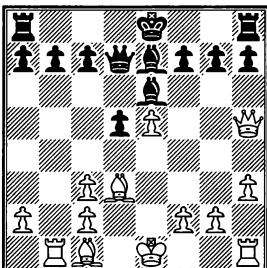
to create a formidable passed pawn) 33. cd cd 34. $\mathbb{B}b3$ (34. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ is also joyless) 34... de! 35. bc ef 36. $\mathbb{B}f3$ (36. $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{B}e1$ 37. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 38. $f5$ g5!) 36... $\mathbb{B}e1$ 37. $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 38. c3 $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 39. $\mathbb{B}c2$ f5! (Black plans on ...g7-g6) 40. a4 a5 41. c5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$, White resigned.

3-34 Dolmatov – Mamedyarov

There is a position on the board that is typical for one of the variations of Petrov's Defense. The first moves are 1. e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3. d4 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ d5 5. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 7. de $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 8. bc $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9. $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$.

White was afraid of 10... $\mathbb{W}d7$ threatening 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, so he played 10. f4. His opponent replied 10... g6 (not allowing 11. f5) 11. $\mathbb{B}f3$ f5 (11... $\mathbb{W}d7\text{?}$) 12. ef $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 13. 0-0 0-0 with full-fledged counterplay. The game ended in a draw. As Sergey Dolmatov established later, it makes sense for him to set a clever trap.

10. $\mathbb{B}b1!$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 11. h3 (of course, not 11. $\mathbb{B}xb7\text{?} \mathbb{Q}g4$)



B?

11...0-0-0?

Precisely because of castling, White considered an attack on the b7-pawn useless, but he was wrong.

**12.♗b5! c6 13.♕a6!! ba
14.♘e2+-.**

Black has to part with his queen.

After the comparatively better 11...c6 12.0-0, Black still cannot castle either side (12...0-0? 13.♕a6!!). Necessary is 12...g6 or 12...h6, preparing 13...0-0. The unclear position that arises is more convenient for White to play without a pawn on f4, blocking the diagonal for the dark-square bishop.

3-35 Mochalov – Yuferov

With the move 20.♗g5!? White prevents an exchange of rooks for now (20... ♔e7 leads to the loss of a pawn), forces his opponent to deal with the threats of d4-d5 and ♗g5-e4, and, most importantly, lures him into a tempting chance to get a material advantage. The question is how the long and forced (if Black so chooses) variation will end.

20...♘e7 (a double attack: threatening both 21...♘xg5 and 21...♔a3) **21.♗b5 a6 22.♗b6 ♘xg5 23.♗xb7 ♕c7 24.♗b6!**

24.♗a8+? ♘d8! is a mistake, and White is left a piece down, while now he wins it back.

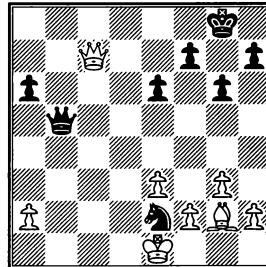
24...♗xd4!

In the variation 24...♗b5 25.♗xb5 ab 26.♗xc6 b4± Black has to defend an endgame a pawn down for a long time.

25.♗xc7 ♘e2+

25...♗xc7 26.♗c7 ♘e2+ (otherwise 27.♗c8+ and 28.♗xa6) 27.♗f1 leads to a transposition of moves.

**26.♗f1 ♘xc7 27.♗xc7 ♘b5
28.♗e1**



B?

The moment of truth! After 28...♗b2? 29.♗d8+ ♘g7 30.♗d2, Black resigned.

White's trap worked and brought him victory, but his opponent could defend better.

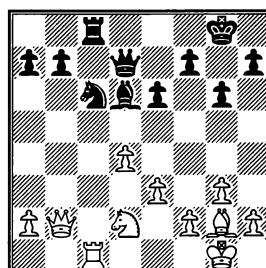
28...♗d3! 29.♗b8+ ♘g7 30.♗e5+

On 30.♗f1 there follows 30...♗c3+! 30.♗xe2 ♘c4+, forcing perpetual check or a transfer to a drawn queen endgame.

And now 30...♗f8 31.♗f1 ♘c3+ 32.♗xc3 ♘xc3 33.a3 (or 33.♗c4) 33...a5 leads to an almost equal minor piece ending.

30...f6? 31.♗c7+ ♘h6 32.♗f3 (32.♗e7? ♘g1!; 32.♗f1 ♘b1+ 33.♗xe2 ♘b5+) 32...♗c3+ (32...♗c3 33.♗e7! is weaker) 33.♗xc3 ♘xc3= is also good.

And so, even after falling into the trap, Black has not lost: it was enough for him to find one precise move, 28...♗d3!, at the very end. So despite the success that Evgeny Mochalov achieved, I still doubt the expedience of his choice. In my view the strong positional move 20.♗d2! deserves preference.



Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

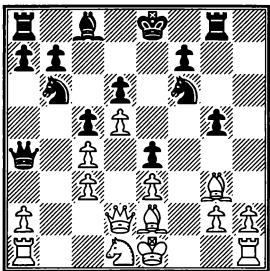
By retreating, White maintains the pressure on his opponent's position, achieving the same goals as after 20. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (opening up the h1-a8 diagonal, preparing $\mathbb{Q}e4$), but without putting his knight on a vulnerable square in the process.

3-36 Cooper – Petrosian

17. $\mathbb{Q}xd6?$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ is unfavorable, with better chances for Black.

To secure the c4-pawn, White exchanged queens. After 17. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ (18. $\mathbb{W}xd1?$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$) 18... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 19.h4 $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ 20.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7!$, an approximately equal ending arose.

It was not worth rushing with the exchange. 17. $\mathbb{Q}d1?$ does not promise much either, although his opponent has to find an accurate defense here.



17... $\mathbb{Q}xc4?$ is a mistake because of 18. $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xb2\pm$ – when play opens up the multiple weaknesses in Black's position make themselves felt. He is not too great either in the variations 17... $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ 18.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ with a subsequent 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf6\pm$, and 17... $\mathbb{Q}e7?!$ 18.0-0 \pm .

The problem is solved with the consolidating maneuver 17... $\mathbb{W}d7!$ 18.0-0 $\mathbb{W}e7\infty$ and then ... $\mathbb{Q}b6-d7-e5$ – the white knight is very poorly positioned here.

17.0-0!

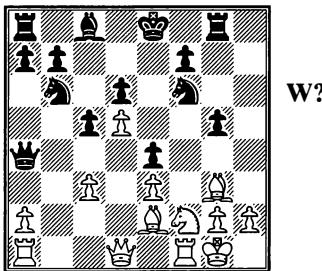
The strongest move that contains a clever trap: at first glance it is not obvious why his opponent should not snap up the c4-pawn.

17... $\mathbb{Q}xc4?$

Black is also clearly worse after 17... $\mathbb{Q}e7?!$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{W}a3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}af1\pm$. Only the subtle 17... $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ maintains approximate equality – after defending the knight, Black renews the threat of taking on c4.

18. $\mathbb{W}d1!!$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

On 18... $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$, both black knights find themselves under attack!



19. $\mathbb{W}b1!$

Threatening 20. $\mathbb{Q}b5+$, and White is simultaneously aiming at the e4-square.

19... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ (stronger than 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}bx d5$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xb7)$ 20... $\mathbb{W}c4$ (20... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe4+-$) 21. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}e2$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ and 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe4+-$.

Chapter Four: Prophylactic Thinking

The idea of prophylaxis was first advanced by the great chess thinker Aron Nimzowitsch. He defined it as *taking measures with the aim of preventing some events which are undesirable from a positional viewpoint*. True, for some reason he reduced the scope of using prophylaxis only to the prevention of liberating pawn moves by the opponent (and also to the excessive defense of strategically-important squares, which, in my view, is a rather different case – we will not be examining it here).

Thinking about the topic of “prophylaxis” in my turn, I realized that it is useful for a significantly wider circle of situations than those that were examined by Nimzowitsch. And most importantly, that it makes sense to concentrate not on the prophylactic moves themselves, but on the process of finding them.

In order to prevent the enemy’s ideas, you have to know them, which means learning to put yourself in your opponent’s shoes and figure out what might be favorable to him. For the process of this kind of thinking we can use the well-known psychological term “empathy” (albeit with some reservations, of course). However, bearing in mind one of the facets of the old philosophical principle Occam’s Razor: “Entities should not be multiplied unnecessarily!,” I decided to use the accepted term in chess theory, with the one difference that I do not usually refer to prophylaxis, but to “prophylactic thinking.”

Prophylactic thinking is the habit of constantly asking yourself what your opponent wants to do, where he would go on his move, the ability to find a reply to the question that has been posed and to take it into account in your decision-making process.

In the book *Secrets of Positional Play*, the fourth in the “School of Future Champions” series by myself and Artur Yusupov, you will find a long article about prophylactic thinking, which I strongly recommend to the reader’s attention. I will not repeat the examples from that article here, but I will reproduce one lengthy quote.

Developing the skill of prophylactic thinking enables a player to make an enormous step forward, and to greatly raise his standard of play. Why? I will single out two main reasons.

(1) *The range of positions in which prophylactic thinking can be used is extremely broad. Any significant positional decision is bound to combine the implementation of your own plans with actions against the opponent’s. The main principle of converting an advantage is the restriction of the opponent’s possibilities; it is clear that here one cannot manage without prophylactic thinking. By developing this trait, you also become stronger in tactics and you make fewer blunders. When defending a difficult position, you must constantly see with what you are threatened; and when attacking, you must reckon with the opponent’s defensive resources. Thus possession of the skill of prophylactic thinking exerts a favorable influence on practically all aspects of your play.*

(2) *Chess is a battle between two players with equal rights, and your opponent’s ideas may be no worse than yours. It is logically clear that the optimal strategy should harmoniously combine the implementation of your own ideas and*

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

the prevention of your opponent's. Of course, it is bad to remain passive and merely destroy, but the opposite tendency is also extremely dangerous, and liable to lead to constant failures.

Meanwhile, players often forget to think about their opponent's plans. This is understandable: concentrating on one's own feelings is typical of human nature. After all, sometimes in life too, unfortunately, we do not take too much account of the thoughts and feelings of others.

Thus it is not a matter, of course, of giving priority to destructive actions over creative ones, but simply that the important skill of prophylactic thinking is most probably insufficiently well developed in us. By improving this aspect in which we are backward, and making our thinking more harmonious, we will certainly raise significantly our overall standard of play.

In the chapters about traps and paying attention to your opponent's resources we already had to engage in prophylactic thinking, directly or indirectly. These topics are closely interwoven, but there is still a difference. "Prophylactic thinking" means guessing your partner's intentions, while "paying attention to your opponent's resources" is primarily the ability to find hidden defensive moves in the apparently tempting combinations that we would like to implement. In addition, prophylaxis, according to Nimzowitsch, prevents the opponent's positional threats, not the specific tactical ones we were dealing with there. However, the boundary here is rather vague, of course.

The crucial importance of preventive thinking as illustrated in a player's praxis was examined in the second book of the series "School of Future Champions" I did with Yusupov (*Secrets of Opening Preparation*, the chapter "In the Footsteps of One Game"). Here I reproduce only those notes those which are relevant to the theme at hand.

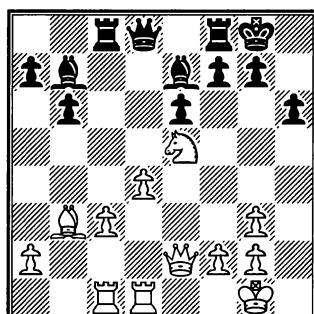
Gavrikov – Yusupov

Interzonal tournament, Tunis 1985
1.d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 3.c4 e6 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 0-0 6.e3 h6 7. $\mathbb{A}h4$ b6 8. $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 9.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10. $\mathbb{B}e2$ c5 11. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 12. $\mathbb{B}fd1$ cd! 13.ed (13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$) 13... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 14.hg $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 16. $\mathbb{B}ac1$ dc 17. $\mathbb{A}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 18. $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 19.bc

Among the numerous deep concepts expounded by Aron Nimzowitsch in his book *My System*, one of the most important seems to me to be the idea of prophylaxis. Nimzowitsch wrote: "Neither attack nor defense is, in my opinion, a matter properly pertaining to position play,

which is rather an energetic and systematic application of prophylactic measures." This idea seems paradoxical and incomprehensible, but I hope that an analysis of the present game will help it to be understood.

Of course, grandmaster Yusupov developed the skill of prophylactic thinking long ago, from the time when he was not yet a grandmaster. Let's see this skill in action.



B?

Artur asked himself: "What does the opponent want, and what would he play if it were he to move?" Perhaps he was intending

Prophylactic Thinking

to sacrifice his knight on f7? (However, it is not clear whether the sacrifice is correct.) Black certainly has to reckon with activity in the centre by c3-c4 and d4-d5. Is that all? No, there is also another threat: $\mathbb{W}d3$ and then $\mathbb{A}c2$. The move ...f7-f5 weakens the position too much, while in reply to ...g7-g6 there follows the knight sacrifice on g6.

Now, knowing the opponent's ideas, it is easier to choose your move. For example, 19... $\mathbb{A}a3$ comes into consideration – after 20. $\mathbb{E}c2$ it is not easy for White to set up the battery on the b1-h7 diagonal. But does this move help against c3-c4 and d4-d5, and with what plan can it be linked? (Remember, Nimzowitsch demands "an energetic and systematic application of prophylactic measures.")

19... $\mathbb{E}c7!!$

A grandmaster move! Black improves his position and prepares ... $\mathbb{W}c8$ (or ... $\mathbb{W}a8$), which is a good antidote to White's offensive in the centre. Now almost certainly the knight sacrifice on f7 will be incorrect.

20. $\mathbb{W}d3 \mathbb{A}f6$

It transpires that after 21. $\mathbb{A}c2$ g6, White cannot play 22. $\mathbb{D}xg6?$ fxg6 – the black rook participates in the defense along the seventh rank.

21. $\mathbb{A}g4 h5!$

Parrying the obvious threat of 22. $\mathbb{A}c2$ g6 23. $\mathbb{D}xh6+$.

22. $\mathbb{E}e3$

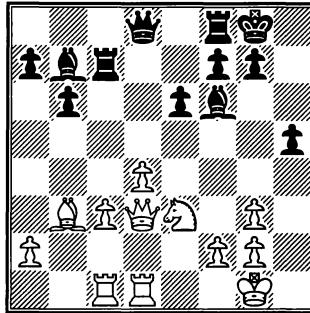
22. $\mathbb{D}xf6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ would have led to equality, but for the moment Gavrikov is hoping for more. (D)

But now what does White want? Either, as before, c3-c4 and d4-d5, or 23.d5 immediately, in order to then support the d5-square by c3-c4.

22... $\mathbb{E}d7!$

Now 23.c4? $\mathbb{E}xd4$ is not possible, while if 23.d5, Yusupov was intending 23... $\mathbb{A}g5!$ 24.f4 $\mathbb{A}e7$ followed by ... $\mathbb{A}c5$. 23. $\mathbb{A}a4$ $\mathbb{E}d6$ 24. $\mathbb{D}c4$ $\mathbb{A}a6$ is also pointless.

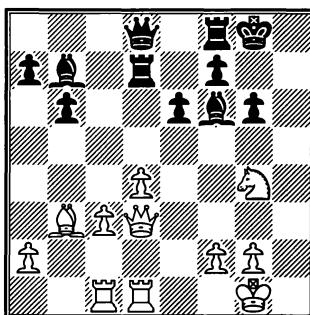
23.g4 hg 24. $\mathbb{D}xg4$



B?

Now what is threatened? Probably nothing. After strengthening his position with a series of prophylactic moves, Black can also think about his own active possibilities.

24...g6



W?

25.Ee1?

White decided to improve the placing of his rooks by playing Ee1 and Ecd1. A sensible operation? Undoubtedly. However, absolutely ill-timed. Now it was his turn to employ "prophylactic thinking" and forestall Black's prosaic idea of activating his forces: ...Bg7 and ...Eh8. The problem would have been most simply solved by 25.Ee3! (but not 25.Wh3? Ag5! and 26...Bg7), for example, 25...Ag7 (25...Bg7? 26.Wh6+; 25...Ag5 26.f4) 26.De5 with roughly equal chances.

25...Bg7 26.Ecd1?

Consistent, but bad! White should have forestalled the threatened attack on his king with a series of exchanges: 26.Wh3 (or 26.Dxf6 immediately)

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

26... $\mathbb{B}h8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ with somewhat the better endgame for Black.

26... $\mathbb{B}h8$ 27. $\mathbb{Wg3}$

What does White want? Obviously, to simplify the position by 28. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}e5$. But it is not hard to parry this threat with a move which at the same time comes into Black's plan of attack.

27... $\mathbb{B}h5!$ 28. $\mathbb{Wf4?}$

28. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ was nevertheless better.

28... $\mathbb{Qe7!}$

How quickly White's position has become difficult! The bishop switches to a powerful attacking position – d6. A possible variation is 29. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}h4$ 31.f3 $\mathbb{B}xe5!$ 32.de $\mathbb{A}c5$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}xe1+$.

29. $\mathbb{Wc1}$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Wh4}$ 31.f3 $\mathbb{Wg3}$ 32. $\mathbb{B}e3$ (32. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}h1+!$) 32... $\mathbb{Bd8!}$

The last black piece joins the attack (33... $\mathbb{B}dh8$ is threatened). White resigned.

White lost quickly, without making any obvious positional mistakes. There was a simple reason: Gavrikov had not developed the skill of prophylactic thinking, which Yusupov possessed. For this reason, in this game they proved, in boxing terminology, to be "in different weight categories."

Prophylactic thinking has been used successfully not only by my students, but also other players with whom I discussed this topic, and also readers of my books and articles.

Gelfand – Miles
Amsterdam 1988

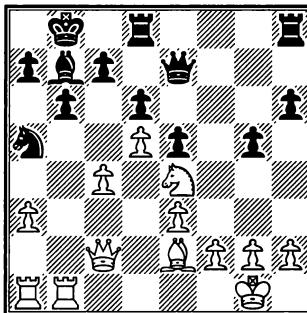
16.a3!

Boris Gelfand writes in his notes to the game:

A move inspired by a lecture by Mark Dvoretsky on the topic of "Prophylaxis," which he gave at one of the training sessions for the national junior team.

White has noticed that his opponent intends 16... $\mathbb{W}h7!$; for example, 16.0-0 $\mathbb{W}h7!$ (threatening ... $\mathbb{B}b4$ or ... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$) 17. $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ cd 19. $\mathbb{A}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ with equality. Now 16... $\mathbb{W}h7?$ is already useless because of 17. $\mathbb{A}d3$.

16... $\mathbb{E}5$ (16...d5 17.cd±) 17.d5
 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 18.0-0 $\mathbb{B}b8$ 19. $\mathbb{B}fb1$ d6

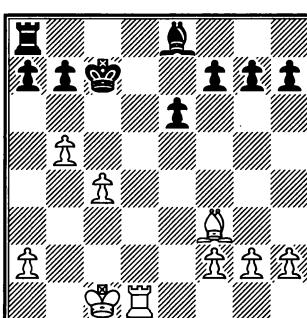
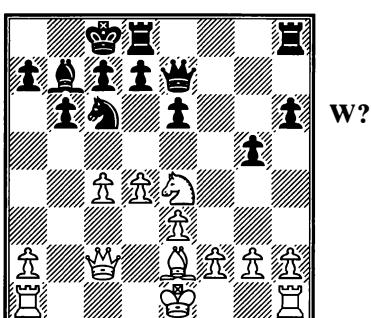


20. $\mathbb{Wc3!}$

Again prophylaxis. Now on 20...c6 there follows 21.c5! cd 22.cb or 21...dc 22.d6.

White won after a tense battle.

Navara – Kramnik
Prague 2008, 8th Match Game (rapid)



23.♕c2!

Here is how grandmaster David Navara commented on the move he made. *It would have been much more natural to place the king on the dark square b2, but I wanted to prevent ...a7-a6. A brief look into Mr Dvoretsky's book on strategy during my preparation helped me to think about prophylaxis.*

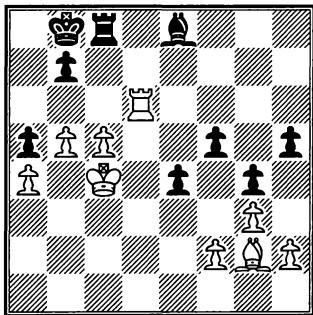
23.♕b2 a6 24.a4 ab 25.ab gives Black sufficient counterplay along the a-file, which prevents White from playing ♕b3, ♕b4 and c4-c5.

23...g5!?

This advance wins space but loses time.

23...a6! 24.b6+! ♕xb6 25.♖b1+ ♕c5 26.♗xb7 looked very pleasant to me, White's rook binds Black's pieces. To my great disappointment, Fritz indicates that Black can equalize after 26...d8!(26...♕xc4? 27.♗c7+) 27.♗c3 ♔d7, followed by some pawn moves on the kingside. Despite this, I still like my 23rd move.

24.♕c3 f5 25.g3 g4 26.♗g2 h5
 27.a4 a6 (too late!) 28.♕b4 a5+
 (28...ab 29.cb with a subsequent a4-a5 is useless) 29.♕c3 ♜c8 30.c5 ♕b8
 31.♕c4 e5 32.♗d6 e4



33.♗f6!

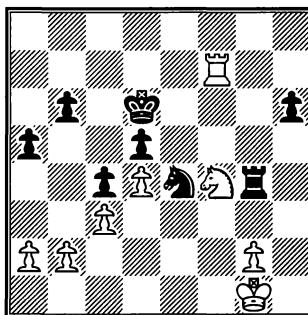
Also prophylaxis: on 33.♗f1? there follows 33...♗f7+ 34.♕d4 ♗b3.

33...♗d7 34.♗f1! h4 35.gh
 ♜h8 36.c6 bc 37.bc ♜e8 38.♕c5
 ♜c7 39.♗e6 f4 40.♗e7+ ♜d8
 41.c7+ Black resigned.

In technical positions such as the ending Navara-Kramnik, you cannot get by without prophylactic thinking. The following example confirms that truth once again.

Miles – Nikolac

Wijk aan Zee 1979



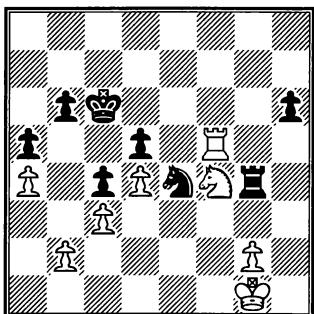
W?

An immediate attack on the d5-pawn is useless: 48.♗f5?! ♜g5. Let's ask ourselves what we would do in Black's place. By the way, the answer is often obvious, and the only problem is forgetting to ask. That is the case here: after finding ...b6-b5-b4, we play 48.a4! without much hesitation, of course.

Our opponent immediately has a shortage of sensible moves, though: all of them worsen his position in some way. For example, 48...♗g5 takes the attack off the knight and allows us to win a pawn with 49.♗h7. In the event of 48...♗h4 we have to be careful: 49.♗f5? is ineffective because of 49...♗h1+! 50. ♜xh1 ♜g3+. But 49.♗g6! with a subsequent 50.♕e5 is very strong.

48...♕c6 49.♗f5

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



B?

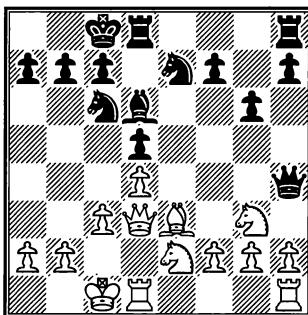
It becomes clear that with the king on c6 an attempt to defend the pawn with 49... $\mathbb{B}g5?$ will be met by a mini-combination: 50. $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$.
49... $\mathbb{B}d6?$ 50. $\mathbb{B}f6$ $\mathbb{B}h4$ 51.g3
 $\mathbb{B}g4$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}g2+-$ h5 53. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$
54. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}f4?!$ (55.g4)
55... $\mathbb{B}xg3+$ (55.. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$)
56. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 57. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$
58. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 59. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6+$
60. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ 61. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ Black resigned.

Even if the prophylactic measures taken do not objectively change the evaluation of a position, they give us definite psychological advantages and increase our practical chances of success. When we manage to make it more difficult for our opponent to implement his plans, he is forced to switch to solving newly-arisen problems which he cannot cope with for a while. We saw this kind of picture in the previous example Navara-Kramnik. And here too: in the position in the final diagram Black could successfully hold the defense if he finds 49... $\mathbb{B}h4!$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (on 50. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ the same reply follows) 50... $\mathbb{B}h1+!$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ $\mathbb{B}g3+$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}h2(g1)$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 53.g4 (53. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$) 53... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ with a likely draw.

All chessplayers have to resort to prophylaxis, regardless of their playing style and regardless of their opponents' strength. Here is a fragment from a duel

between a top grandmaster, an expert on attacking and combinations, and an ordinary British master.

Winter – Alekhine
Nottingham, 1936



B?

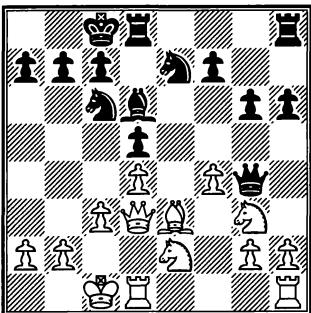
Black's position is preferable. But no means to obtain any concrete advantages are evident, so Alexander Alekhine started thinking about what his partner might want now.

The grandmaster concluded that White was planning 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ with a subsequent 15. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (exchanging off his "bad" bishop) or 16. $\mathbb{Q}g5$. That is why he chose 13... $\mathbb{h}6!$ – to meet 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ with 14... $\mathbb{g}5$, and then, if he could manage it, ...f7-f5-f4.

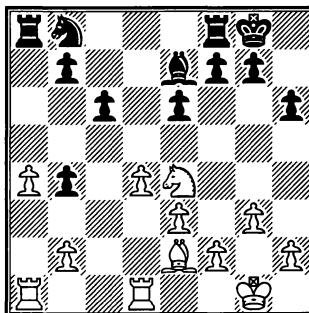
His opponent nevertheless should play 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ g5 15. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (or 15.f3), or perhaps simply 14. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ and 15. $\mathbb{Q}c1$. But the master preferred the aggressive 14.f4?!, hoping to advance the pawn to f5.

His plan is not difficult to prevent with 14...f5. But White replies 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, preparing the maneuver $\mathbb{Q}g1-f3-e5$, almost equalizing the game. So Alekhine preferred a different prophylactic move, 14... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ (D)

Of course, he has to take into account the pawn sacrifice 15.f5?!. Strangely, in the tournament book Alekhine did not even mention that



Aronian – Jakovenko
Olympiad, Khanty-Mansiysk 2010



B?

possibility. Then again, whenever possible the fourth world champion typically avoided moments in his notes that might have put the infallibility of his strategy in doubt.

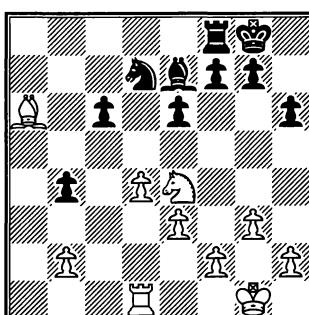
I think Black still preserves better chances by continuing 15... $\mathbb{Q}xg3!$ (not 15... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ immediately because of 16.h3) 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg3 \mathbb{Q}xf5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf5 gf$ with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{Q}d8-e8-e4$. For example, 18.g3 (18.h3 $\mathbb{Q}g6?$) 18... $\mathbb{Q}de8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}e6!$ (so that after 20. $\mathbb{Q}b5 \mathbb{Q}d8$, the h-pawn is still defended). William Winter, probably fearing his formidable opponent, apparently did not even consider the pawn sacrifice. Alas, excessive caution usually leads to passivity and almost inevitable defeat!

In the game there followed 15.h3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}hf1 h5!$ (prophylaxis against 17. f5, on which 17...h4 18.f6 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{Q}e8\#$ is planned) 17. $\mathbb{Q}g1 h4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}3e2 \mathbb{Q}f5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f3 f6!$ (another prophylactic move, albeit a completely obvious one). Black's positional advantage has grown significantly, and in the end he successfully made good on it.

In the previous examples timely prophylaxis helped to prevent the opponent's possible counterplay in a good position. But in the next ending prophylactic measures make it possible to maintain approximate equality in a slightly worse position.

Black has to deal with a4-a5-a6. He does not want to prevent this plan mechanically, by putting his knight on a6: the place for the knight is d7, from where it will support the undermining of the enemy center by ...c6-c5 or ...e6-e5. The move 21... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ is also bad: after 22. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, the white knight is ready to attack the rook. That is why Levon Aronian recommends 21... $\mathbb{Q}d8!$. This move is useful from the point of view of the planned undermining of the center, and it also prevents 22.a5! because of 22... $\mathbb{Q}d5$.

21... $\mathbb{Q}d7?!$ 22.a5 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 23.a6?!
(haste: the preliminary 23. $\mathbb{Q}dc1!$ is stronger) 23... ba 24. $\mathbb{Q}xa6 \mathbb{Q}xa6$
25. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$



B?

White intends 26. $\mathbb{Q}c1$, and if 25... $\mathbb{Q}a8$, then 26. $\mathbb{Q}b7$. With a transfer to passive defending the opponent retains protracted pressure, and there is

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

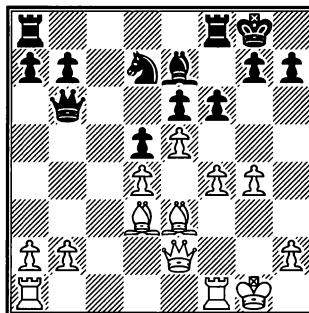
no certainty that Black will manage to hold out, although objectively his position is defendable. The best prophylactic against the opponent's threat in this case is reciprocal activity: 25... $\mathbb{B}d8!$ with the idea of 26. $\mathbb{B}c1?$ (26. $\mathbb{B}f1!?\pm$) 26...e5! 27. $\mathbb{B}xg6$ $\mathbb{B}b8=$ (or first 27...ed=).

25... $\mathbb{B}b8?$ 26. $\mathbb{B}c1\pm$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 27. $\mathbb{A}e2$ (27. $\mathbb{A}c8!?$) 27... $\mathbb{A}f8$ 28. $\mathbb{B}f1$ g6 29. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 30. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 31.f4 $\mathbb{B}f8$ 32. $\mathbb{A}f3$ (32. $\mathbb{A}f2!?$) 32... $\mathbb{B}a6$ 33. $\mathbb{A}f2!$ c5 34. $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{B}a5$ 35. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}g7$, and a position has arisen that is analyzed in the chapter on traps.

Some players, knowing about prophylactic thinking only by repute, are sure that it is a synonym for passive, defensive tactics. Nothing of the sort! The point is not to defend against everything – it is important to figure out the opponent's intentions in time, and subsequent actions depend on the player himself. Sometimes you really do have to fend off a threat, but sometimes you can ignore it or play to get ahead, take decisive measures yourself, not giving your partner time to implement his idea. Finally, prophylactic actions are often associated with sharp, aggressive moves, nothing like passive defense. This, for example, is what Aronian recommended on the 25th move of the previous game, but the next episode is even more convincing.

Shirov – Adams Wijk aan Zee 1996 (D)

White cannot play actively right away; for example, 19.f5?! fe 20.fe does not work. Meanwhile, on his move Black will strive for exchanges: 19...fe 20.fe $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 21. $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $\mathbb{B}f8$, or 20.de $\mathbb{A}c5$ (20...d4 21. $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ is not bad either). For instance, an unclear situation arises



with 19.. $\mathbb{B}ac1?!$ fe (on 19... $\mathbb{B}ac8?$ 20. $\mathbb{B}xc8!$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 21.f5! fe 22.fe± works now) 20.de d4 (mistaken is 20... $\mathbb{A}c5?$ 21. $\mathbb{B}xc5!$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 22. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 23. $\mathbb{A}xh7+$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ 24. $\mathbb{B}g6$ with a decisive attack) 21. $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}c5$.

Ernesto Inarkiev suggested an interesting and strong prophylactic move: 19. **b4!** White takes control of the important c5-square, and on 19...fe?! there now follows 20.de d4 (there is no 20... $\mathbb{A}c5$) 21. $\mathbb{A}d2\pm$ (there is no 21... $\mathbb{A}c5$). Taking the b-pawn leads to a favorable opening-up of the game for White: 19... $\mathbb{B}xb4?$ 20. $\mathbb{B}ab1$ $\mathbb{B}a5$ 21. $\mathbb{B}xb7+-$, or 19... $\mathbb{A}xb4?$ 20. $\mathbb{B}ab1$ $\mathbb{B}a5$ 21.a3! (21. $\mathbb{B}b2$ is not bad either).

On more restrained continuations Black also experiences serious difficulties. For example, 19...a5 20.ba (seizing space with 20.b5 also deserves attention) 20... $\mathbb{B}xa5$ 21. $\mathbb{B}ab1\pm$, or 19... $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 20.a3!±.

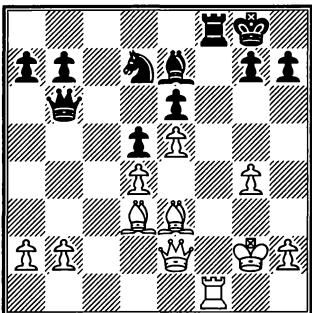
Alexei Shirov approached the position differently. He decided to rely on the capture f4×e5, and in anticipation of the exchange he made a king move, but he did not choose the best square.

19. $\mathbb{B}g2?!$ (19. $\mathbb{B}h1!$) 19...fe
20.fe $\mathbb{B}xf1$ 21. $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ (D)

22. $\mathbb{B}c1$

With the exchange of the second pair of rooks White's space advantage has no particular significance, so Shirov withdraws the rook. But if his king were

Prophylactic Thinking



on h1, his rook could go to g1 with a subsequent g4-g5 or $\mathbb{B}g3$.

22... $\mathbb{W}d8!$

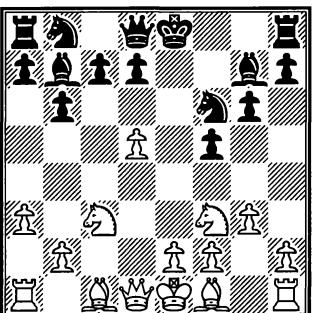
With his king on h1 the planned 23... $\mathbb{A}g5$ by Michael Adams could be parried by 23.g5! $\mathbb{A}xg5$ 24. $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{A}h6$ (24...h6 25. $\mathbb{W}g6+-$) 25. $\mathbb{E}g1$ with decisive threats, while now the pawn sacrifice is only enough for a draw. Analysis of the subsequent course of the battle would take us too far from our topic, so we will halt our investigation of the game here.

I found an impressive example of the use of prophylactic thinking in the opening in one of the books by Scottish grandmaster Jonathan Rowson.

Rowson – Cooper

Walsall, 1997

**1.c4 b6 2.d4 e6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{A}b7$
4.a3 f5 5.d5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6.g3 g6 (6...b5!?)
7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ed?!** 8. cd $\mathbb{A}g7$



W?

Black's early capture on d5 was not necessary but it might make sense if Black can demonstrate that the white d-pawn is weak. One obvious way to remove a defender of d5 is ... $\mathbb{Q}a6-c5-e4$, after which Black's forces will coordinate rather effectively. However, this is really the only way in which Black can develop the queen's knight because ...d6, intending ... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, would leave e6 and c6 gruesomely weak. ...c6 also leads to serious weaknesses so if I can stop Black's above-mentioned plan he will have a hard time making use of his minor pieces on the queenside and I can gradually turn my attention to playing e2-e4 or attacking on the kingside. The best way to do this seems to be just to wait for ... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ and then play b2-b4, but this has the shortcoming that it is liable to run into tactics on the h8-a1 diagonal. So the long and short of it is that I need to be in a position to meet ... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ with b2-b4 without allowing tactical tricks based on ... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ or ... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$.

Rowson includes a short variation with his evaluation, 9. $\mathbb{A}g2!$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10.0-0 (10.b4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ fe 12. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$) 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ with counterplay for Black.

9. $\mathbb{A}b1!!$ 0-0

I checked attempts to initiate tactical complications after 9... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10.b4!, exploiting White's slight lag in development, and I convinced myself that they do not work:

10... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ fe 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$
13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ (14...0-0
15. $\mathbb{W}d4$) 15.e3±.
10... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$
 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xb2±$ $\mathbb{W}xd5?$
15. $\mathbb{Q}d2+-.$

**10. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ a5 11.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 12.b4!
ab 13.ab c5?!**

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Black's position is also sad in the variation 13... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 14. $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ fe 16.d6.

14.**dc** **dc** 15. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (17. $\mathbb{Q}d1$) 17... $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}a4!?$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb6+/-$, and White won.

Rowson's subtle solution, not readily apparent, was fully justified and earned him a well-deserved victory. But, as often happens, it thanks largely to the fact that his opponent was not up to par and failed to solve the impending strategic danger. Returning to the diagram position (after Black's 8th move).

Grandmaster Inarkiev, having become acquainted with the game, made the following two observations:

(a) On 9. $\mathbb{Q}b1$, Black should reply 9... $\mathbb{W}e7!$. And if 10. $\mathbb{A}g2$, then 10... $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ (the rook on b1 is under attack) 12. $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{W}xd5\infty$. White can react more precisely: 10. $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}b5$, having in mind 11... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 12.d6, with better chances. His opponent can try the sharper 11...0-0!? as the consequences of 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 13.e3 $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ g5 are difficult to predict. For example, 15. $\mathbb{A}xg5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ (threatening 17.b4) 16... $\mathbb{A}xb2!\infty$. Safer is 12.d6 cd 13. $\mathbb{A}g2$, but White's chances here are only slightly better.

(b) The natural move 9. $\mathbb{A}g2!?$ is good enough. After 9... $\mathbb{Q}a6$, it is still not too later to implement the prophylactic transfer of the knight to e4: 10. $\mathbb{A}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (Black is clearly worse after 10... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ fe 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5$) 11. $\mathbb{Q}c1!$. Now 11... $\mathbb{Q}ce4$ leads to the loss of a pawn: 12. $\mathbb{A}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe4\pm$, and on 11... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ there follows 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, bringing the e4-square under control and preparing 13.b4. 10...0-0!? is more resourceful. The win of a pawn by 11.b4 $\mathbb{Q}ce4$ 12. $\mathbb{A}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}e8$

13.0-0 d6 leads to unclear consequences, while on 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, there is the excellent reply 11... $\mathbb{Q}e6!$. Alas, the simple 12.0-0! follows and Black has serious problems. 13.b4 is threatened. There is little appeal in 13... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 14. $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}h6\pm$, and on 13... $\mathbb{Q}c8$, strong is 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, with the inevitable b2-b4 to follow.

As I have already mentioned, prophylactic thinking is not a very familiar method for the majority of players, and learning how to use it capably requires purposeful training. However, there are players who seem to have "in their blood" constant attention to their opponents' plans and a desire to prevent those plans. One such player is Anatoly Karpov. In the article on prophylaxis from the book *School of Future Champions 4: Secrets of Positional Play*, a few examples of the work of the twelfth world champion are given, and Artur Yusupov comments on another impressive game by Karpov on the same theme in *School of Future Champions 1: Secrets of Chess Training*.

To perfect any skill it is useful to get to know what has been done here by the strongest experts – which is why I recommend that you study Karpov's games, and not only the ones I mentioned. This next game of his, although not all that colorful, vividly demonstrates that Karpov was thinking prophylactically even at the dawn of his sporting career.

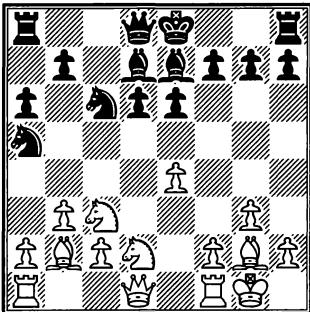
Amos – Karpov

Student Olympiad, Mayaguez 1971

1.e4 c5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 3.d4 cd 4. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ a6 6.g3 $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (7...d6) 8. $\mathbb{A}g2$ (8. $\mathbb{W}h5!?)$ 8... $\mathbb{Q}ec6$ 9.0-0 **d6** (9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10. $\mathbb{A}f4$

Prophylactic Thinking

d6 11. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13. $\mathbb{B}fd1$
 $\mathbb{W}c7=$ Romanishin-Podgaets, USSR,
 1973) 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$
 12. $\mathbb{Q}b2$



12... $\mathbb{B}c8!$

But why not just castle? In reply to 12...0-0, Karpov was bothered by 13.a3 b5 (13... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5!$) 14.b4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (14... $\mathbb{Q}b7?$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ bc 16. $\mathbb{W}e2$.

However, even now 13.a3! deserves serious attention, since 13... $\mathbb{Q}d4?$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2?$ leads to a losing position after 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 16. $\mathbb{B}c1$. But, firstly, White still has to find that, and secondly, he has to deal with 13... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (14.f4 $\mathbb{Q}ec4!$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 16. bc $\mathbb{W}b6+$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ e5∞) 14...h5? 15.f4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$.

13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0 14.c4 (according to Karpov, 14.c3 is preferable) **14...b5 15.cb ab 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ b4**

Black is probably already slightly better. Amos tries to initiate play on the queenside, but he only weakens his own position (Karpov).

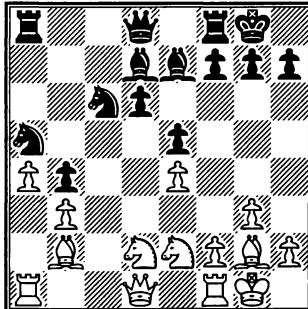
17.a3? $\mathbb{B}b8$ 18.a4

18.ab is preferable, on which Karpov points out 18... $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$.

18...e5!

The pawn limits the mobility of several white pieces at once.

19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$



Black's next move is typical of the playing style of the future world champion.

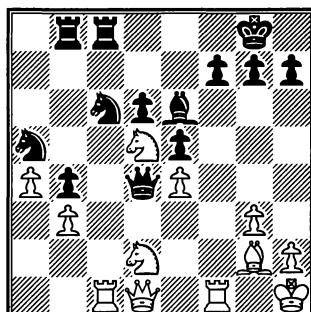
19... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$

The only possibility for his opponent to display activity is f2-f4, which he probably plays after the natural 19... $\mathbb{Q}e6$. But now an advance of the f-pawn sharply loses force, as it leads to a favorable exchange of the dark-square bishops for the opponent.

20. $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 21.f4 ef 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}fc8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d5?$

Better is 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 25. $\mathbb{W}h5!$ (threatening 26. $\mathbb{Q}h3$) 25...g6 26. $\mathbb{W}h6$.

24... $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}h1$



25... $\mathbb{Q}h8!$

Another excellent quiet move. By moving his king away from check by the knight on the e7-square, Black prepares 26... $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

26. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ h6!

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

"Do not rush!" There is time to make a window, improving his position before the start of decisive actions.

No useful moves are evident for the opponent, and in these cases new blunders are quite likely.

28.筭d1? (he should wait: 28.筭h2±) **28...筭d3** White resigned.

I am not claiming that all of Karpov's prophylactic moves were the best ones in the position. Here it is important to pay attention not to the moves, but to the type of actions by a player who would soon become the strongest in the world, and for a long time, and to his approach to decision-making. By no means do you have to play in Karpov's style, you only have to try and take from him everything that is valuable to you.

A few words about the exercises that are offered below. It is fairly easy to explain the logic of the solutions to the positional examples in words, but sometimes it is harder to prove it with variations. The computer often does not give a clear advantage to one path or another, considering them almost equivalent. But chessplayers are not computers, they are not capable of awarding precise numerical evaluations to the variations they have looked at, and when calculating and evaluating they are forced to orient themselves using positional factors. Plus the benefits for improvement from

discussing and thinking about these factors will be greater. *Knowledge of a few principles easily compensates for ignorance of a few facts* (Helvétius). I recommend that you give priority to human logic over the numbers that appear on your screen (if, of course, they are not based on strong moves that were missed in your analysis or mine).

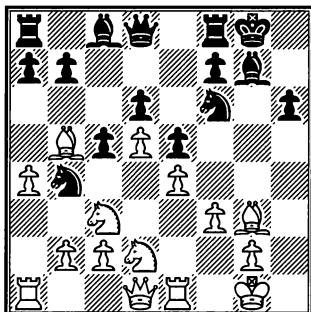
Then again, sometimes a position can be approached differently, and the solution offered in this book is not always strictly compulsory. Well, a comparison of my rationale with your own will be useful in any case, regardless of which one you consider to be more correct in the end.

And one more thing. Sometimes the path suggested in the book does not determine the evaluation of the position conclusively in your favor, but only complicates your opponent's task. After penetrating the position he could have solved the problems facing him, but he did not cope with them. The game we looked at above, Rowson-Cooper, gives a good example of this, as well as of the possibilities of different roughly equivalent approaches to a position. Things often go like this in tournament duels too: if there is no arithmetically exact solution that forces a favorable outcome for us, we look for and choose the one that promises practical chances of success. The exercises in this chapter will help you to train yourself in this approach.

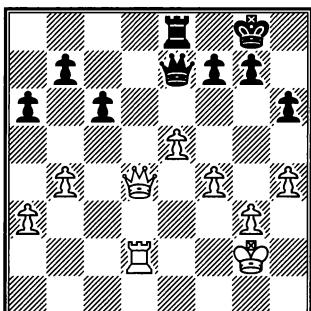
Prophylactic Thinking

Exercises

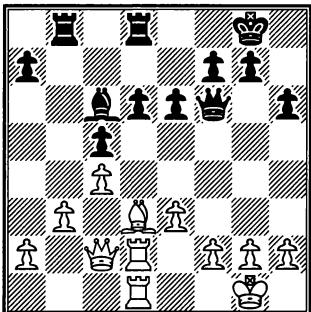
4-1 Kasparov – Beliavsky
Candidates' Match, 9th Game,
Moscow 1983



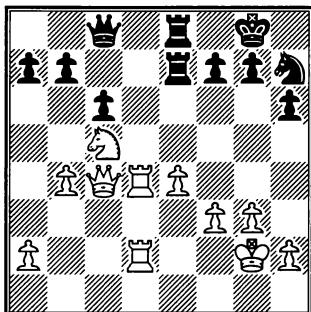
4-3 Simagin – Kotov
Moscow Championship 1944



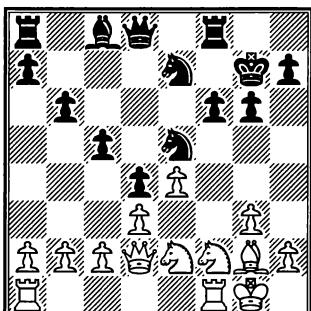
4-5 Sämisch – Alekhine
Dresden 1926



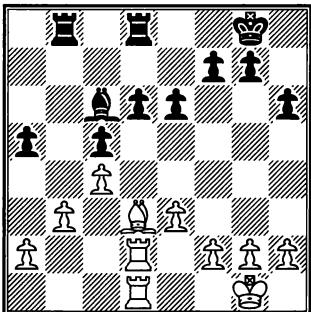
4-2 Simagin – Kotov
Moscow Championship 1945



4-4 Taimanov – Stein
Soviet Championship, Tbilisi 1966

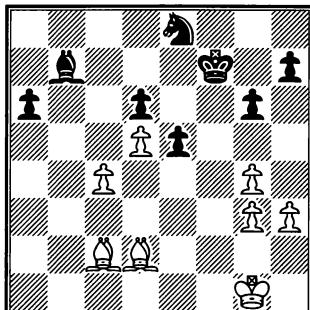


4-6 Sämisch – Alekhine
Dresden 1926



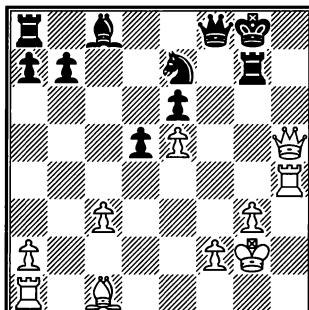
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

4-7 Hort – Ciocaltea
Budapest 1973



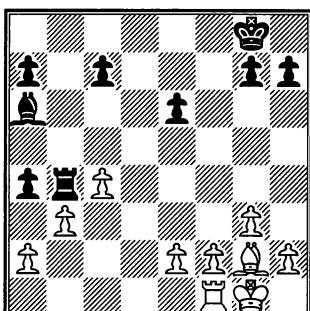
W?

4-8 Sveshnikov – Rashkovsky
Sochi 1976



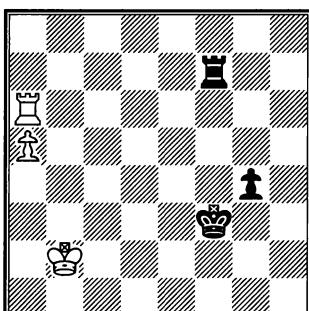
W?

4-9 Vaganian – Nogueiras
Candidates' Tournament
Montpellier 1985



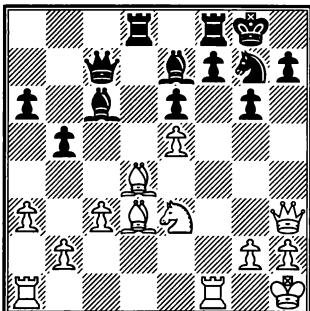
W?

4-10 Beliavsky – Radulov
Leningrad 1977



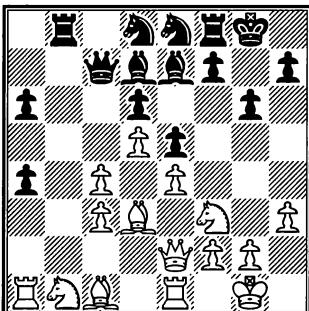
B?

4-11 Garcia – Sigurjonsson
Cienfuegos 1975



B?

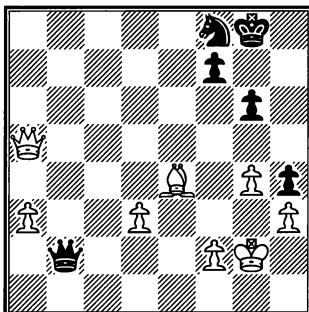
4-12 Kapengut – Kholmov
USSR 1970



W?

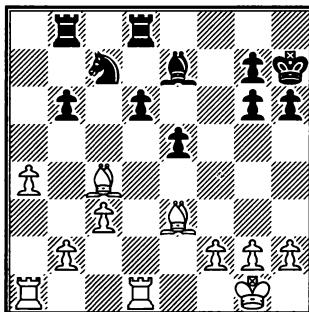
Prophylactic Thinking

4-13 Hort – G. Kuzmin
FRG 1981



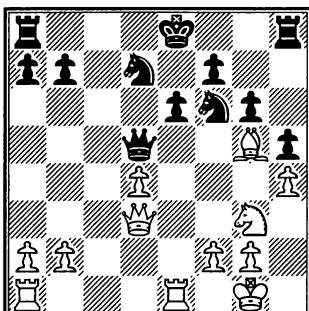
W?

4-14 Bastrikov – Yakovlev
USSR 1956



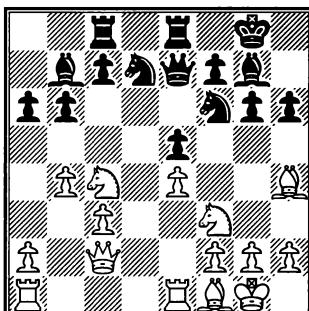
W?

4-15 Spielmann – Alekhine
Carlsbad 1911



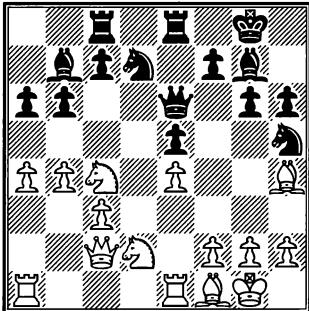
W?

4-16 Kasparov – Martinovic
Baku 1980



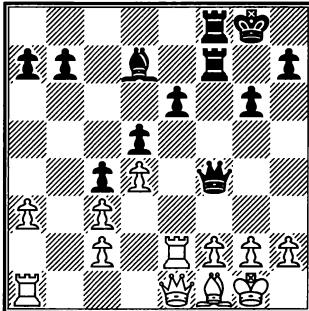
W?

4-17 Kasparov – Martinovic
Baku 1980



W?

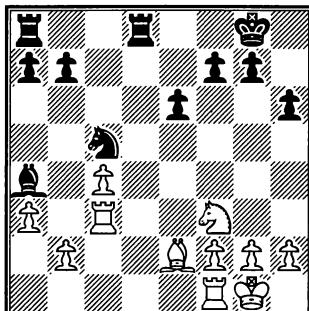
4-18 Ljubojevic – Beliavsky
Tilburg 1984



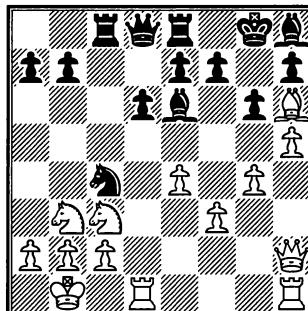
B?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

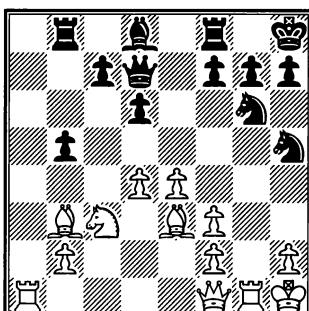
4-19 Smyslov – Gligoric
Moscow 1979



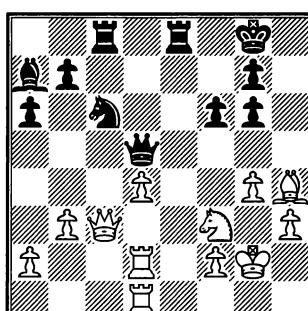
4-20 Panov – Kan
Soviet Championship, Tbilisi 1937



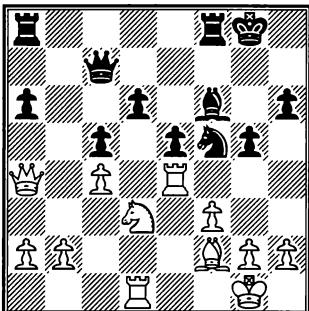
4-21 Keres – Rabar
Munich 1942



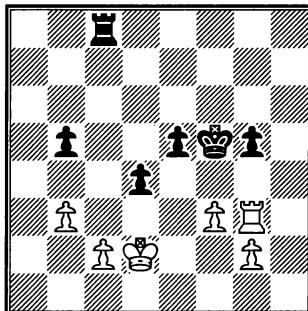
4-22 Kholmov – Uhlmann
Halle 1978



4-23 Kozlov – Kholmov
Bryansk 1987

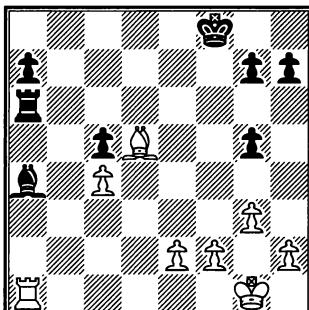


4-24 Serper – Rozentalis
USSR 1987



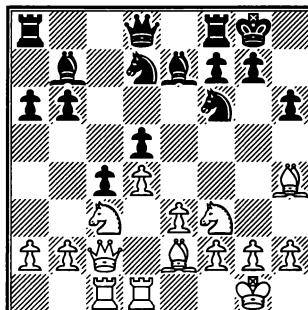
Prophylactic Thinking

4-25 Euwe – Alekhine



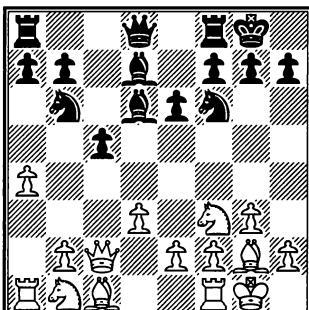
W?

4-26 Hort – Karpov



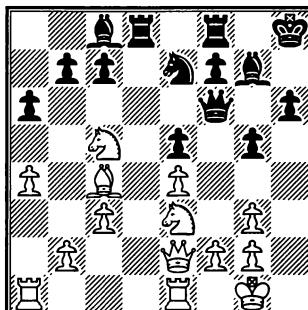
W?

4-27 Dorfman – Nogueiras



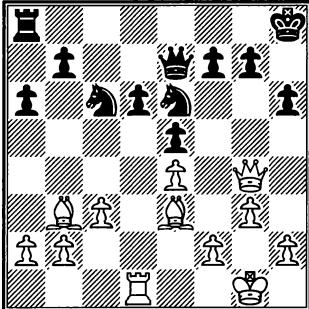
W?

4-28 Smyslov – Nunn



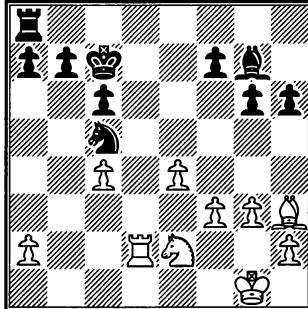
W?

4-29 Smyslov – Reshevsky
World Championship
The Hague/Moscow 1948



W?

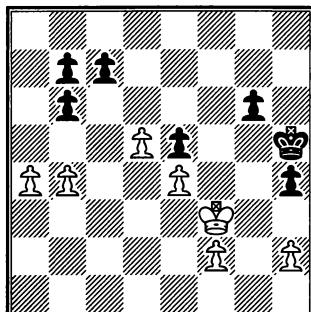
4-30 Keberl – Szabo Budapest 1951



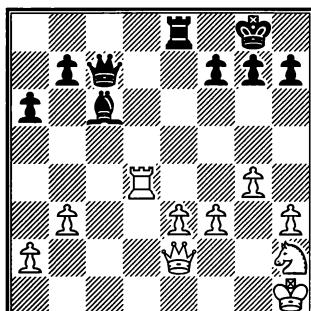
B?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

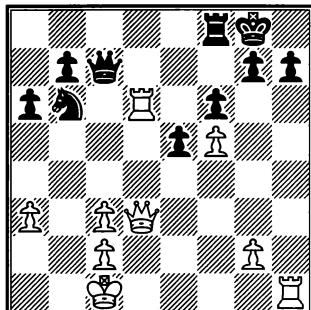
4-31 Wade – Kortchnoi
Buenos Aires 1960



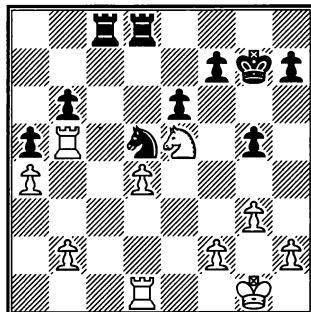
4-33 Kortchnoi – Radulov
Interzonal Tournament
Leningrad 1973



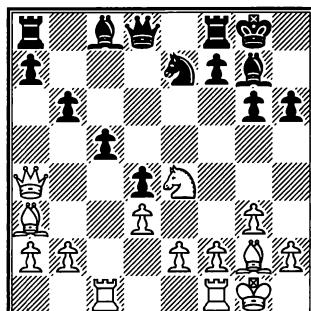
4-35 Szabo – Petrosian
Interzonal Tournament
Stockholm 1952



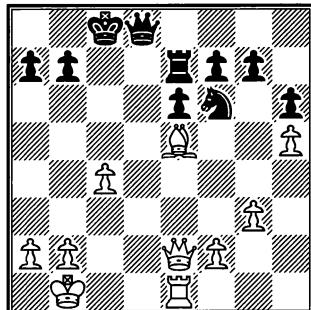
4-32 Zakharov – Dvoretsky
Soviet Team Championship,
Ordzhonikidze 1978



4-34 Hübner – Kortchnoi
1st match game, Solingen 1973

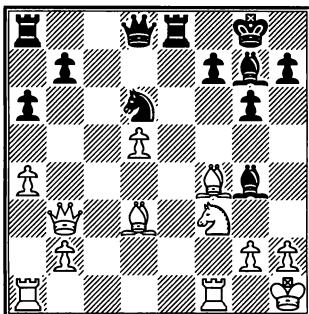


4-36 Kasparov – Vukic
European Team Championship
Skara 1980

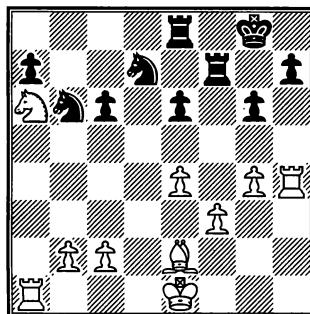


Prophylactic Thinking

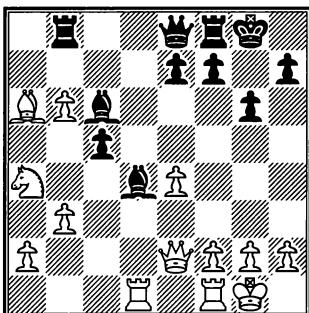
4-37 Toth – Velimirovic
Budva 1981



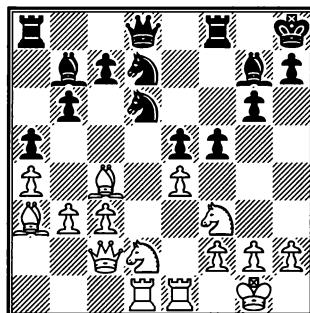
4-38 Suetin – Polugaevsky
Sarajevo 1965



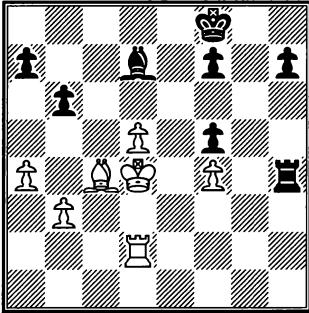
4-39 Agdestein – Vaganian
Naestved 1985



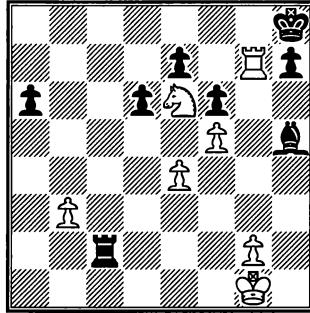
4-40 Petrosian – Barendregt
Copenhagen 1960



4-41 Alexandria – Akhmylovskaya *
Candidates' Match, 9th Game
Kislovodsk 1980

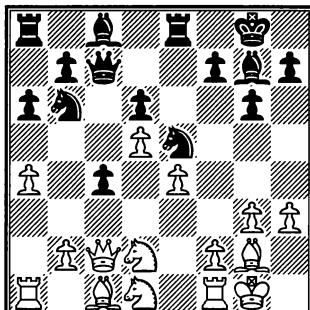


4-42 Kasparov – I. Ivanov
Soviet Championship Semi-final,
Daugavpils 1978



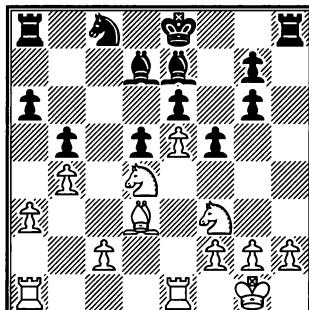
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

4-43 Hort – Timman
Montreal 1979



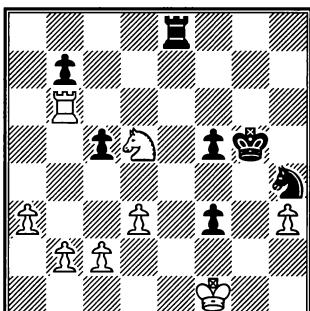
B?

4-44 Root – Lane
USA 1978



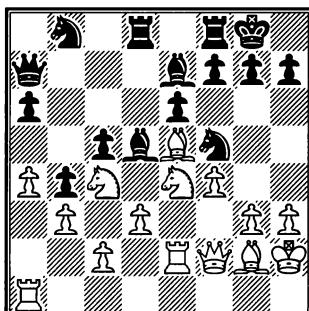
W?

4-45 Larsen – Spassky
Tilburg 1978



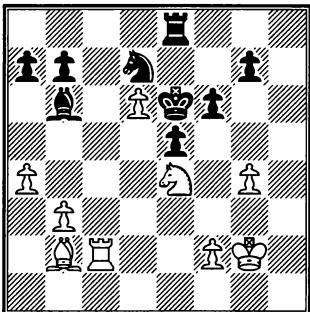
W?

4-46 Vaganian – Razuvaev
Moscow 1985



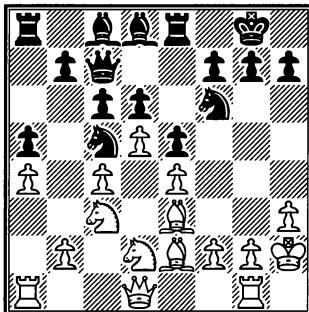
W?

4-47 Spassky – Karpov
Candidates' Match, 6th Game
Leningrad 1974



B?

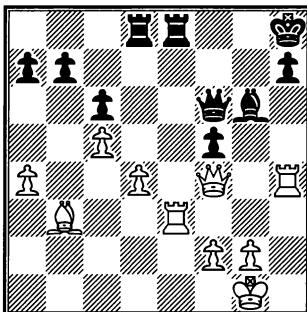
4-48 Yusupov – Rubinetti
Interzonal tournament, Toluca 1982



B?

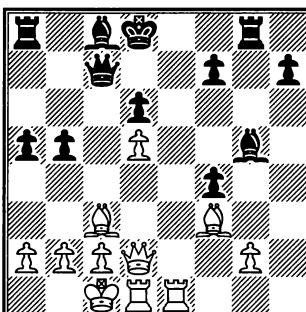
Prophylactic Thinking

4-49 Kovacevic – Matanovic
Yugoslavia 1981



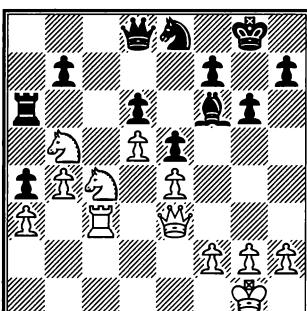
W?

4-50 Timoshchenko – Vilela
Havana 1981



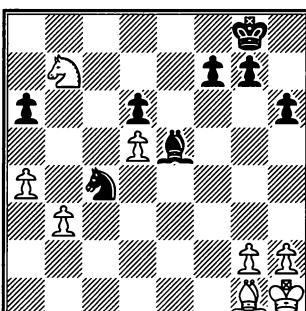
W?

4-51 Hort – Minic
Varna 1969



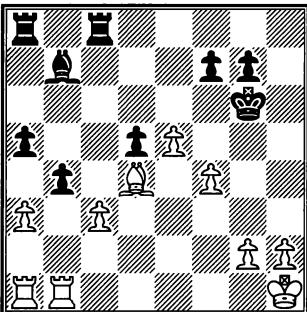
W?

4-52 Mestel – Bouaziz
Interzonal Tournament
Las Palmas 1982



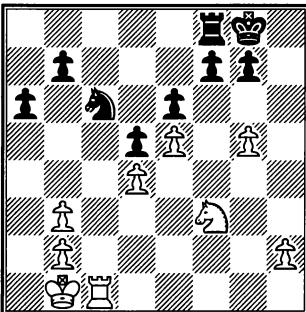
B?

4-53 Xie Jun – Taimanov
Copenhagen 1997



W?

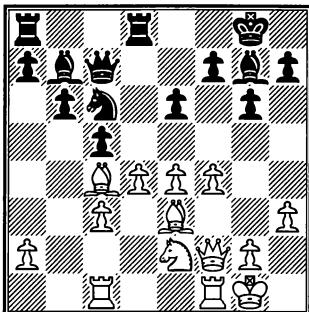
4-54 Bartel – Kosyrev
Moscow 2002



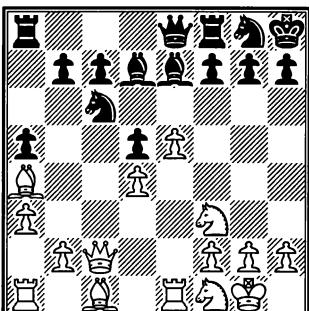
W?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

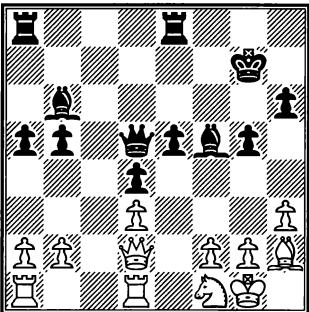
4-55 Gligoric – Smyslov
USSR-Yugoslavia Match, Kiev 1959



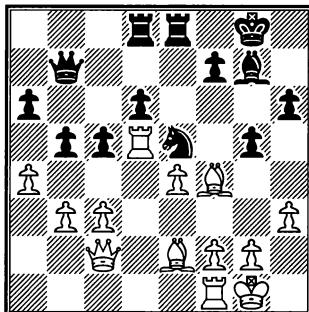
4-57 Ljubojevic – Larsen
Buenos Aires 1980



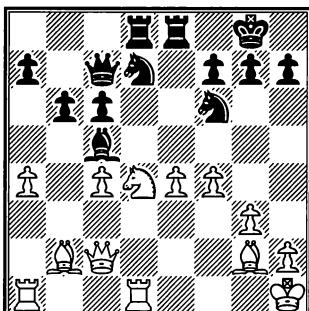
4-59 Barlov – Pliester
Amsterdam 1984



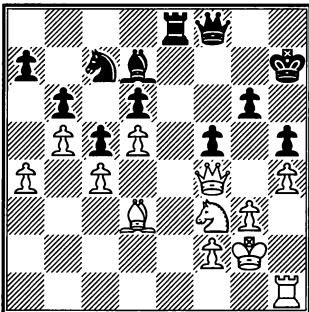
4-56 Smyslov – Timman
Amsterdam 1971



4-58 Polugaevsky – Bleiman
European Team Championship
Skara 1980

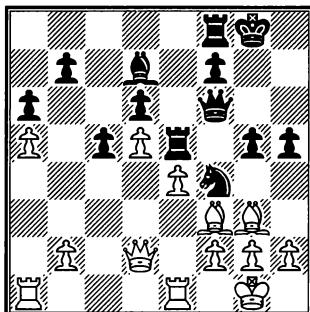


4-60 Christiansen – Gheorghiu
Interzonal Tournament, Moscow 1982

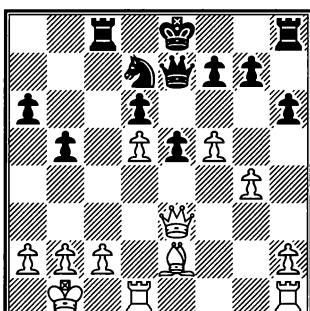


Prophylactic Thinking

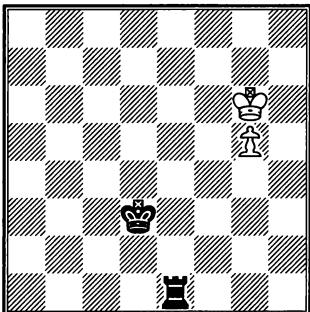
4-61 A. Rodriguez – Ortega
Bayamo 1982



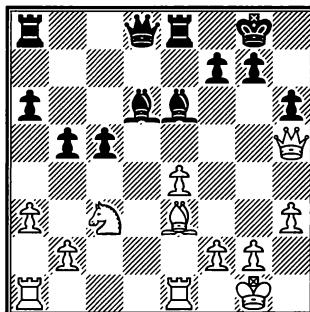
4-63 Aseev – Makarichev
Moscow Championship 1982



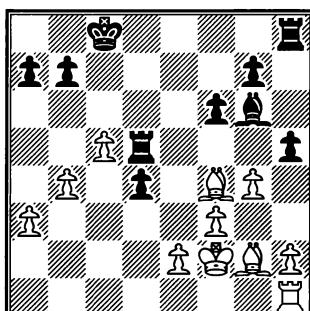
4-65 Nunn – Smejkal
Olympiad, Lucerne 1982



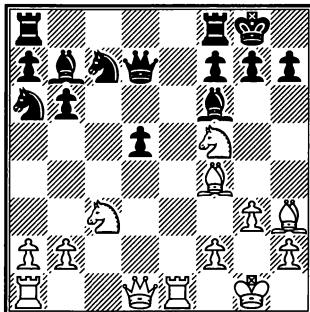
4-62 Furman – Kholmov
Soviet Championship Semi-final
Sverdlovsk 1963



4-64 Bareev – Ivanchuk
Novgorod 1994

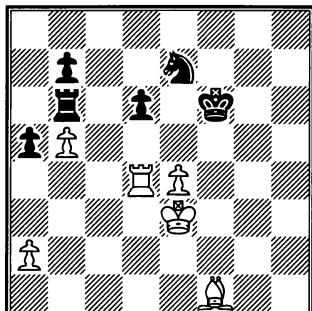


4-66 Kasparov – Marjanovic
Olympiad, Malta 1980

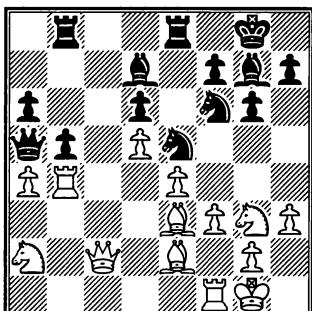


Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

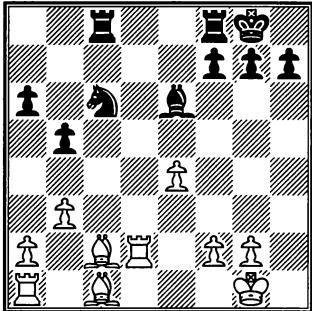
4-67 Hjorth – Pope
Melbourne 1985



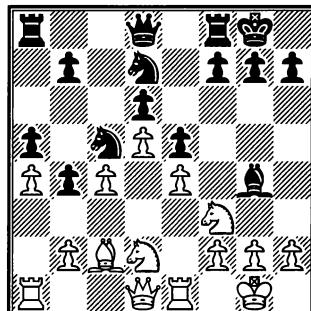
4-69 M. Gurevich – Tal
Jurmala 1985



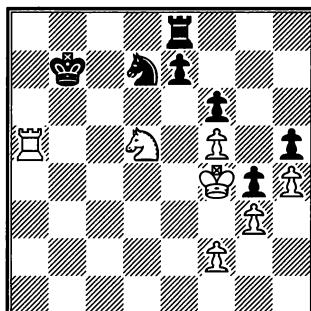
4-71 Ljubojevic – Portisch
Tilburg 1984



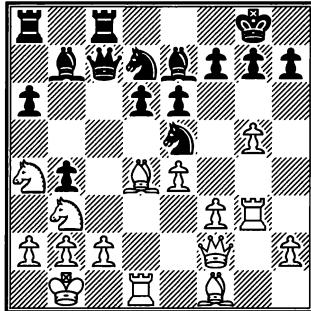
4-68 Haik – Speelman
World Team Championship
Lucerne 1985



4-70 Karjakin – Grishchuk
Nalchik 2009



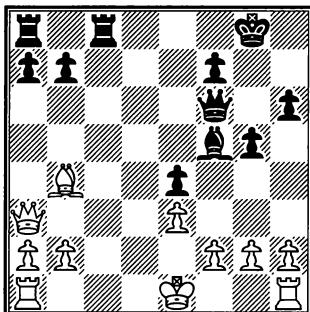
4-72 Cheparinov – Ivanchuk
Sofia 2008



Prophylactic Thinking

4-73 Brinck-Claussen – Hansen

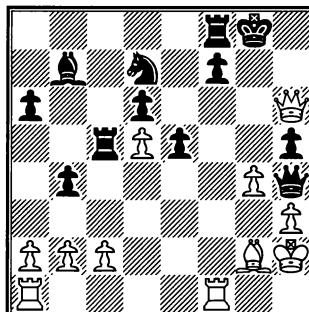
Danish Championship 1984



B?

4-74 Kudrin – R. Byrne

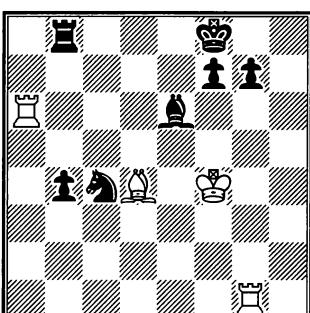
U.S. Championship, Berkeley 1984



B?

4-75 A. Rodriguez – Polugaevsky

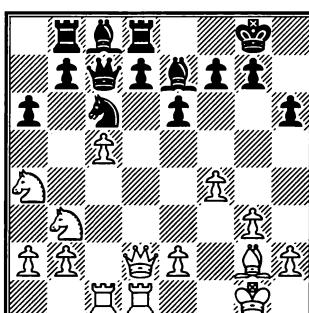
Moscow 1985



W?

4-76 Ivanchuk – Chekhov

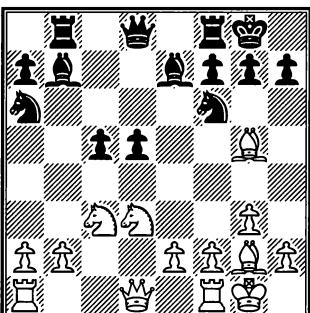
Tashkent 1987



W?

4-77 Kavalek – Ljubojevic

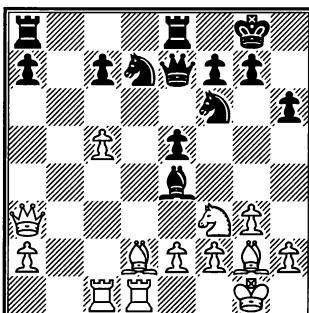
Montreal 1979



W?

4-78 Romanishin – Timman

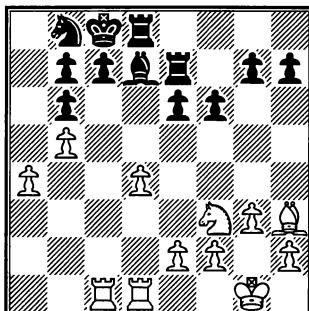
Interzonal Tournament
Taxco/Montetaxco 1985



W?

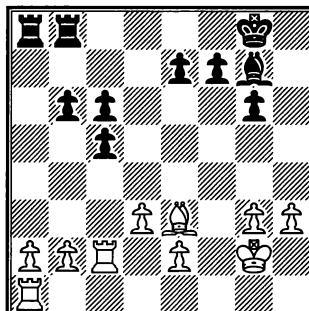
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

4-79 Alekhine – Bogolyubov
Warsaw 1943



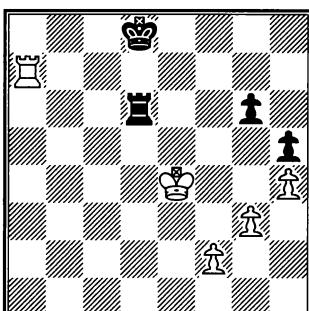
W?

4-80 D. Gurevich – Alburt
New York 1990



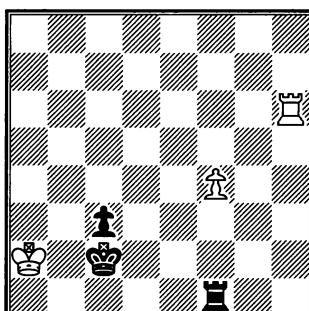
B?

4-81 Ivkov – Schmid
Olympiad, Siegen 1970



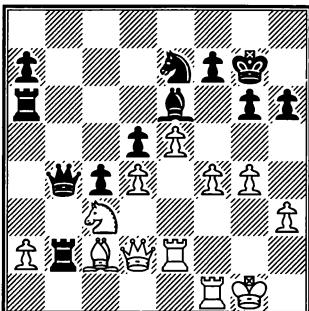
B?

4-82 Mikh. Tseitlin – Malevinsky
Lvov 1983



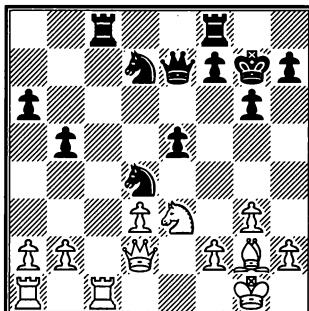
W?

4-83 Beliavsky – Boensch
Munich 1990



W?

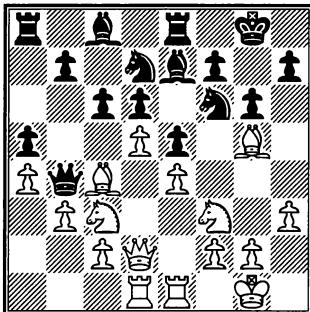
4-84 Giardelli – Kasparov
Olympiad, Malta 1980



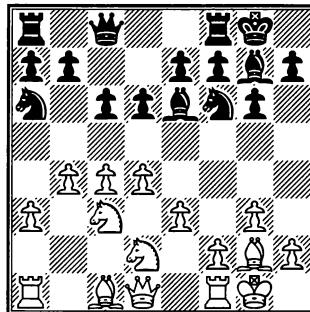
B?

Prophylactic Thinking

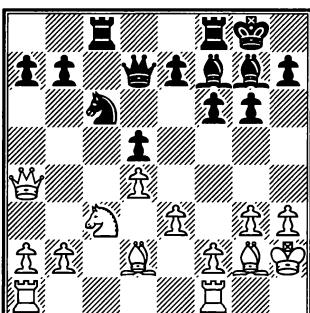
4-85 Beliavsky – Timman
Reykjavik 1991



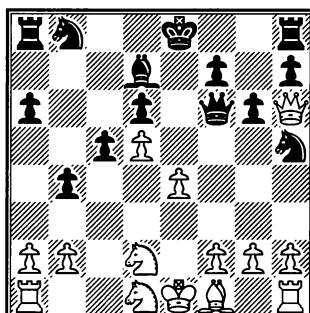
4-86 Yermolinsky – Kamsky
U.S. Championship, Long Beach 1993



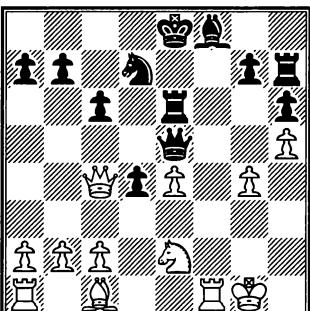
4-87 Smyslov – Kortchnoi
Soviet Team Championship, Riga 1975



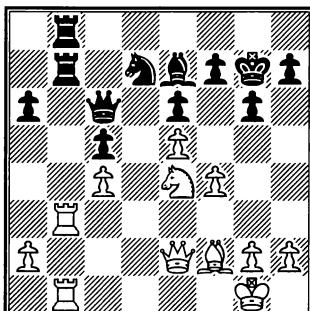
4-88 Yusupov – Dolmatov
Soviet Championship, Minsk 1987



4-89 Forster – Chiburdanidze
Biel 1994



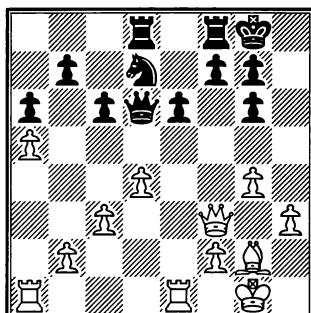
4-90 Kamsky – Salov
Buenos Aires 1994



Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

4-91 Motwani – Ledger

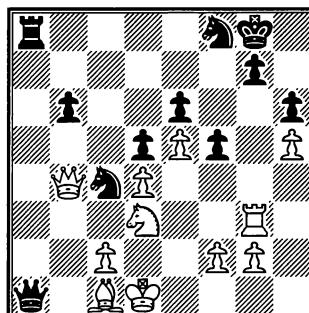
British Championship
Scarborough 2004



W?

4-92 Horvath – Uhlmann

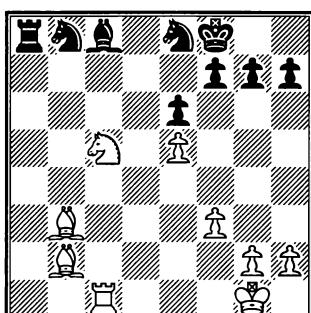
Debrecen 1988



B?

4-93 Kramnik – Karpov

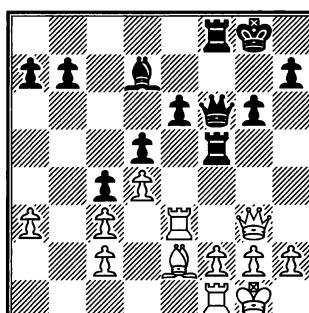
Dos Hermanas 1997



W?

4-94 Van der Sterren – Drasko

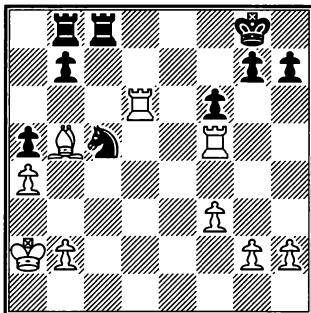
Balatonbereny 1983



B?

4-95 Rublevsky – Bareev

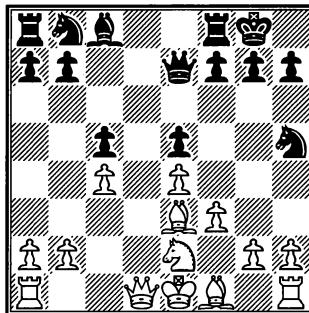
Polanica-Zdroj 1997



W?

4-96 Yakovich – Solozhenkin

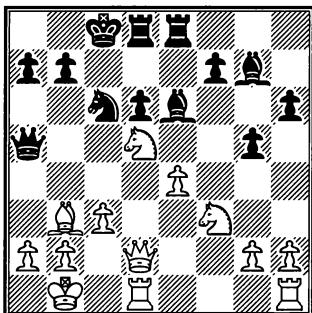
St. Petersburg 1995



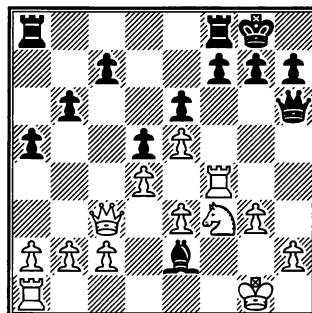
W?

Prophylactic Thinking

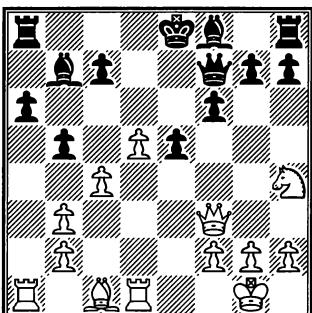
4-97 Gavrikov – Vogt
Berlin 1989



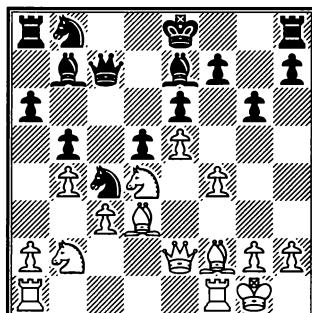
4-98 Timman – Geller
Linares 1983



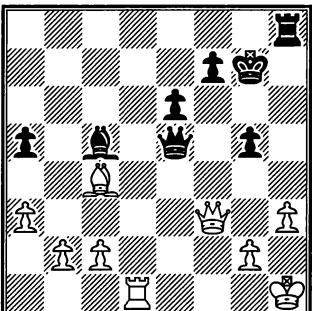
4-99 Anand – Agdestein
World Junior Championship
Baguio 1987



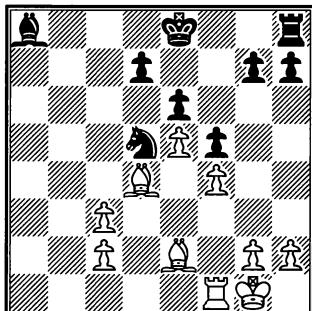
4-100 Anand – Bareev
Linares 1993



4-101 Fischer – Spassky
World Championship, 4th Match Game
Reykjavik 1972

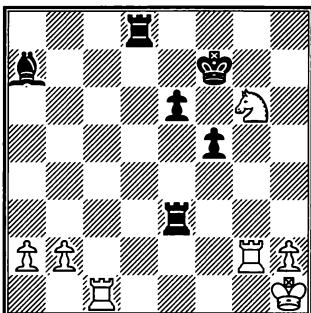


4-102 Beliavsky – Matulovic
Sombor 1972

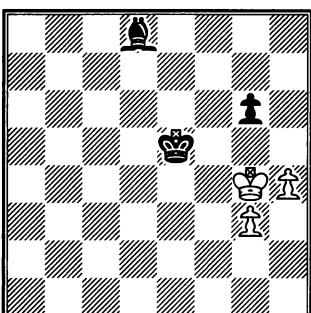


Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

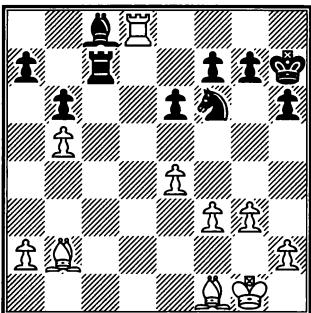
4-103 Sakalauskas – Vallejo
Olympiad, Istanbul 2000



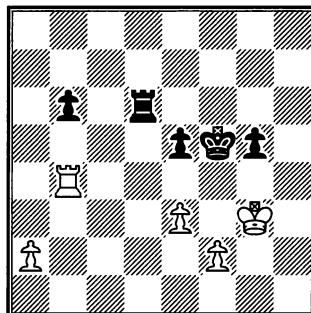
4-105 Tolstykh – Zakharevich
Yekaterinburg 1997



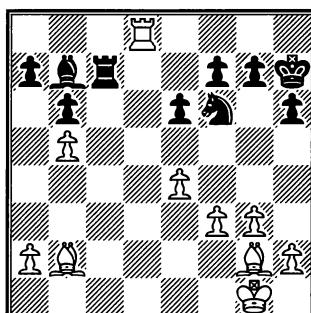
4-107 Kortchnoi – Reshevsky
6th Match Game, Amsterdam 1968



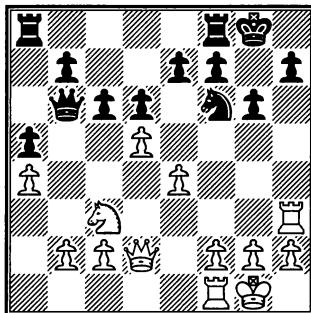
4-104 Taimanov – Chekhov
Kishinev 1976



4-106 Kortchnoi – Reshevsky
6th Match Game, Amsterdam 1968

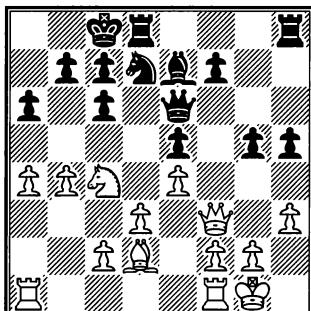


4-108 Sutovsky – Chernin
Rishon LeZion 1994

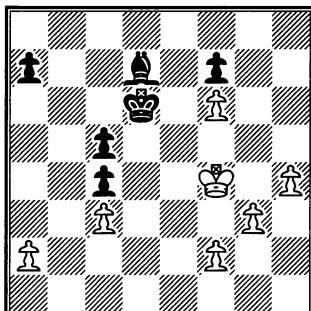


Prophylactic Thinking

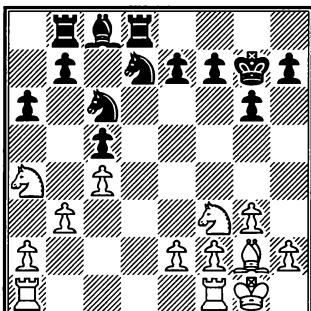
4-109 Dvoretsky – Koryakin
Moscow 1971



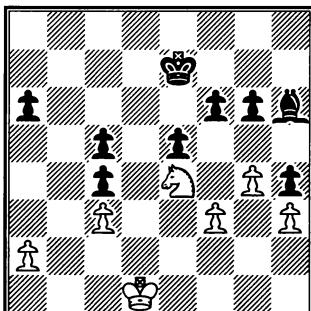
4-110 Azmaiparashvili – Shirov
Madrid 1996



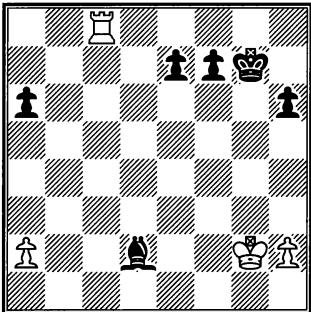
4-111 Barcza – Soos
Olympiad, Varna 1962



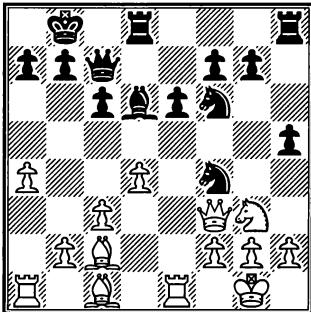
4-112 Dvoretsky – Tal
Soviet Championship, Yerevan 1975



4-113 Spassov – Bonchev
Stará Zagora 1977

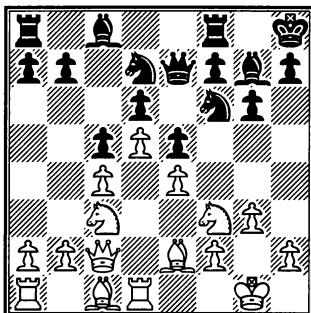


4-114 Simagin – Petrosian
Match, Moscow 1956



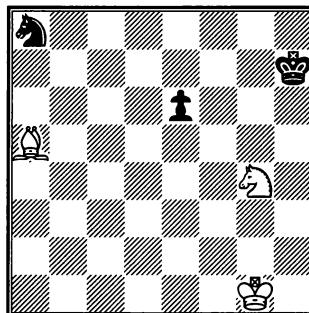
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

4-115 Kortchnoi – Romanishin
Brussels 1986



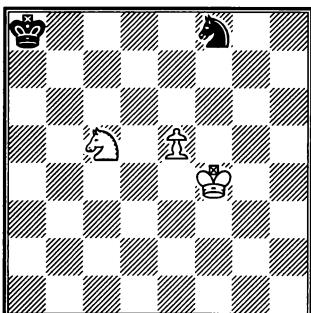
W?

4-116 A. Sarychev, K. Sarychev
1930



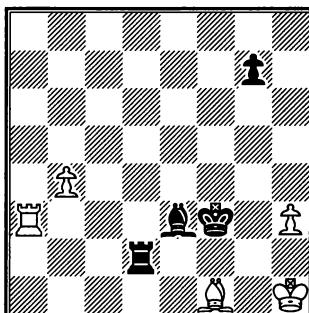
W?

4-117 V. Halberstadt
1949



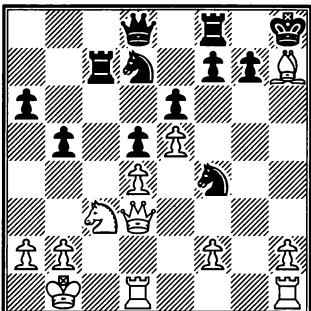
W?

4-118 Bigo – Purdy
World Correspondence Championship
Semi-final 1947



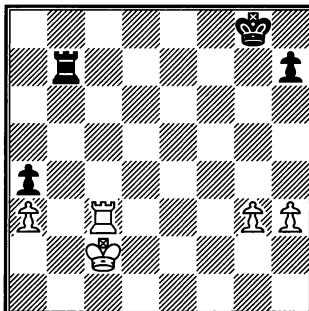
W?

4-119 Anand – Morozevich
Dortmund 2001



W?

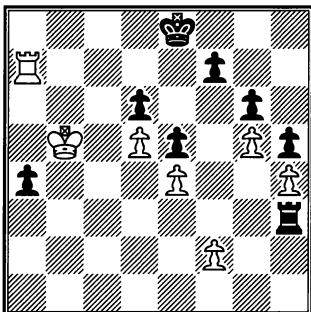
4-120 Larsen – Kavalek
7th Match Game, Solingen 1970



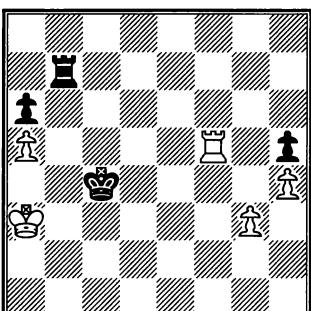
B?

Prophylactic Thinking

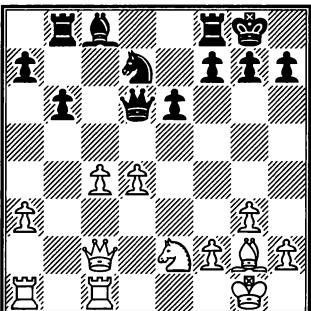
4-121 Savon – Zhelyandinov
Riga 1964



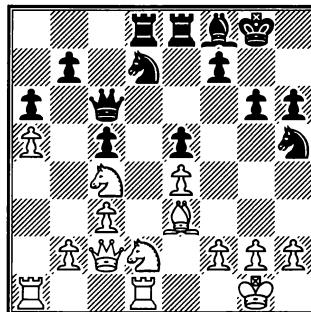
4-123 Kortchnoi – Hübner
2nd Match Game, Solingen 1973



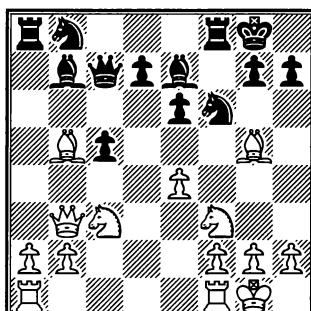
4-125 Zilberman – Taimanov
Moscow 1979



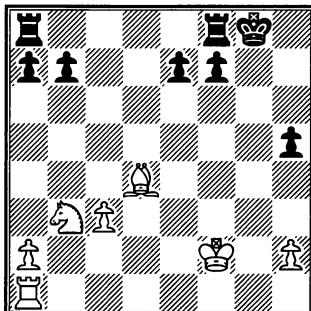
4-122 Dvoretsky – Butnoris
Kiev 1976



4-124 Tukmakov – Gutman
Soviet Championship, 1st League
Ashkhabad 1978

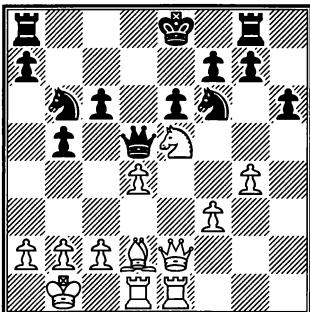


4-126 Bastrikov – Kiselev
Sverdlovsk 1946



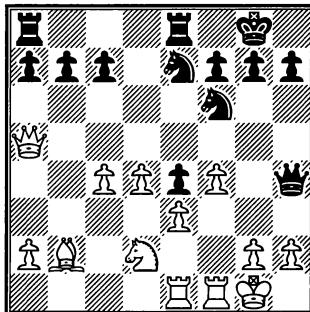
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

4-127 Karpov – Seirawan
Tilburg 1983



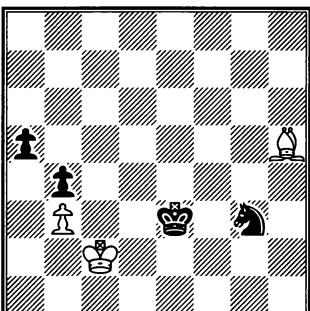
W?

4-128 Lisitsin – Tolush
Soviet Championship Semi-final
Leningrad 1938



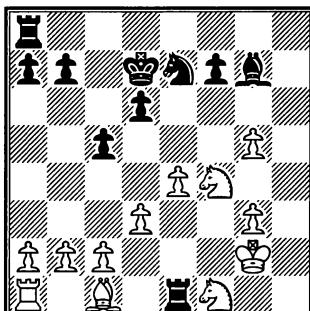
B?

4-129 Romanishin – Sveshnikov *
Zonal Tournament, Yerevan 1982



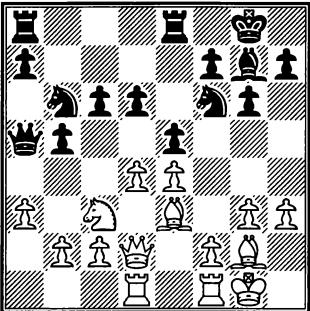
W?

4-130 Quinteros – Portisch
Mar del Plata 1982



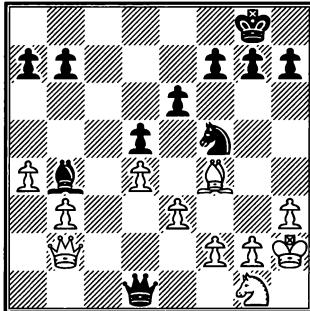
B?

4-131 Karpov – Nunn
Tilburg 1982



W?

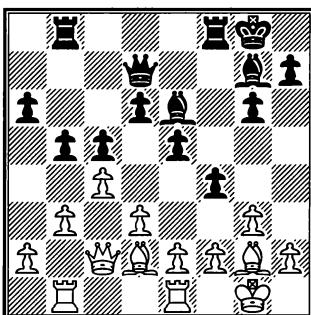
4-132 Skembris – Torre
Olympiad, Lucerne 1982



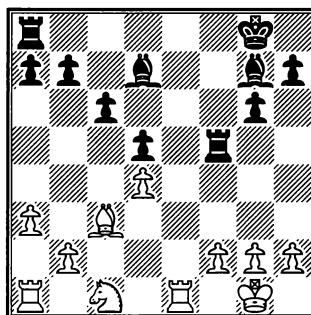
B?

Prophylactic Thinking

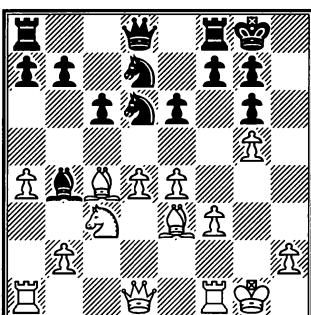
4-133 Pascual Arevalo – Dvoretsky
Barberà del Vallès 1996



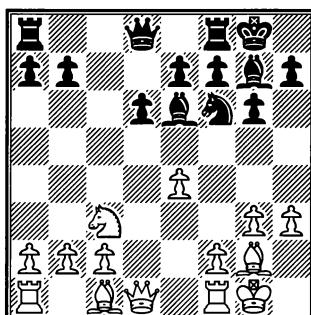
4-134 Levenfish – Taimanov
Leningrad 1952



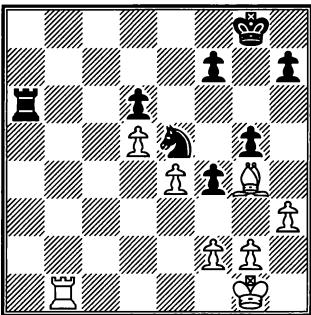
4-135 Polugaevsky – Torre
Biel 1989



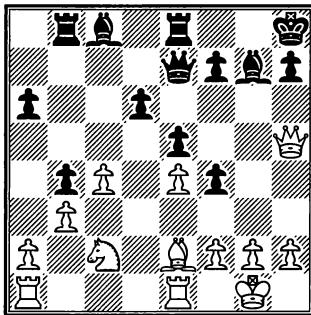
4-136 Makarichev – Svidler
Russian Championship, Elista 1995



4-137 Herndl – Kindermann
Austria 1996

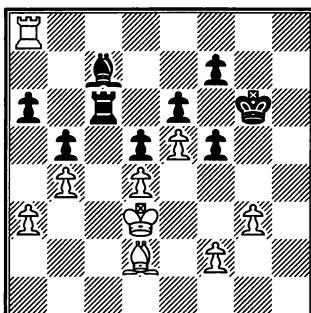


4-138 Shirov – Kramnik
Linares 2000

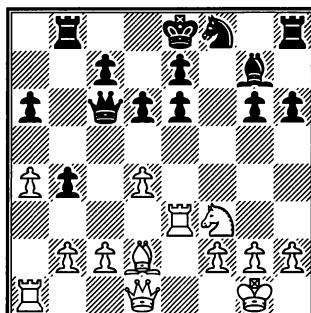


Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

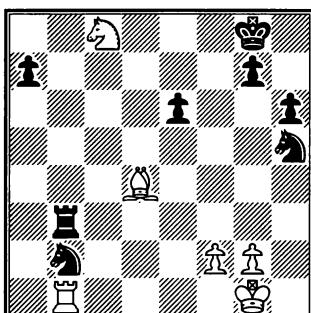
4-139 Anand – Karpov
7th Match Game, Brussels 1991



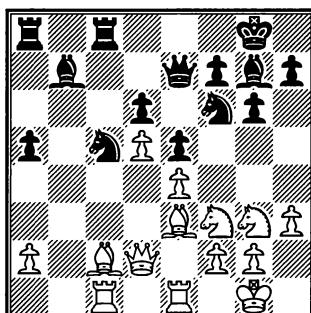
4-140 Anand – Svidler
Linares 1998



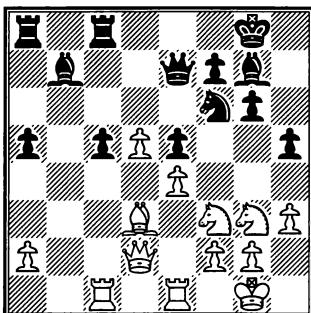
4-141 Leko – Bareev
Dortmund 2002



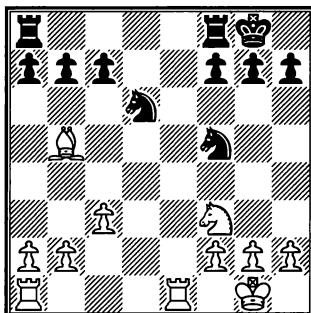
4-142 Leko – Short
Wijk aan Zee 2005



4-143 Leko – Short
Wijk aan Zee 2005

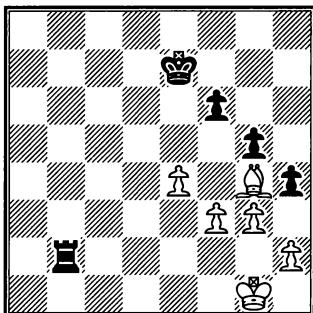


4-144 Shirov – Kramnik
Linares 1998

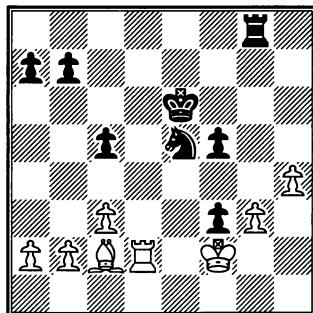


Prophylactic Thinking

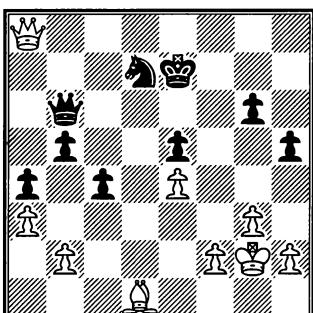
4-145 Carlsen – Anand
Morelia/Linares 2008



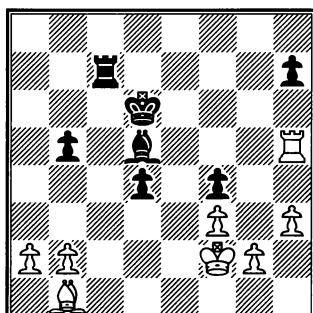
4-146 I. Popov – Khayrullin
Ulan-Ude 2009



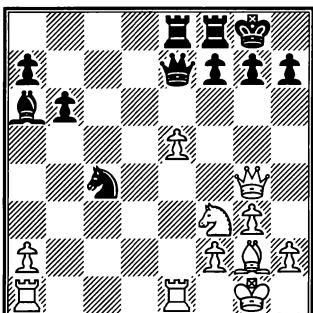
4-147 Papaioannou – Oleksienko
European Championship, Rijeka 2010



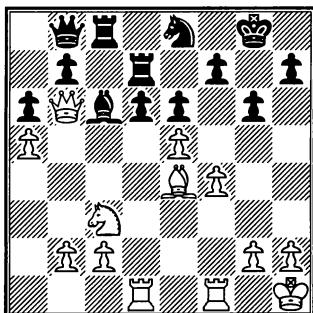
4-148 Fischer – Keres
Zurich 1959



4-149 Lerner – Lukin
USSR 1977

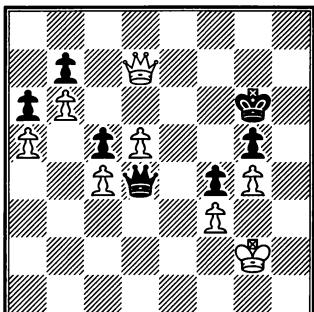


4-150 Dolmatov – Plaskett
European Junior Championship
Groningen 1978



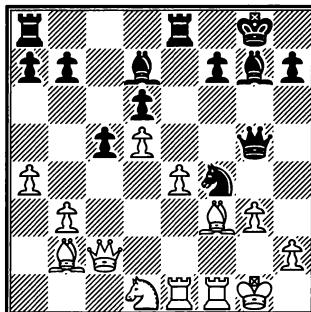
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

4-151 Ftacnik – Hazai
Sochi 1982



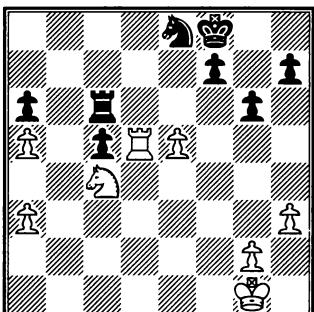
W?

4-152 Gligoric – Gruenfeld
European Team Championship
Skara 1980



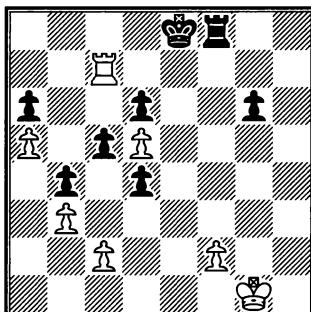
W?

4-153 Botvinnik – Levenfish
8th Match Game, Moscow 1937



W?

4-154 Kasparov – Short *
1st Match Game, London 1993



W?

Solutions

4-1 Kasparov – Beliavsky

18.♘h4!±

White does not let his opponent get active with the move ...♝h5, and frees the g3-square for his knight.

18...♝h8 19.♕e2 ♜g8 20.c3 ♘a6 21.♗g3 ♛f8?! (21...♝f8 22.♗df1 ♘e7 is more stubborn, in Garry Kasparov's opinion) 22.♗df1 ♘h7 23.♗e3 ♘f6 24.♗xf6+ ♜xf6 25.♗gf5 ♘h5 26.♗f2 ♘f4 27.g3 ♘h3+ 28.♗e2 ♘xf5 29.♘xf5 ♘xg3 (desperation; 29...♝g5 30.♗h1 ♘g6 31.♗h5 is completely hopeless) 30.♘xg3 ♛g7 31.♗g1 ♘g8 32.♗d2, Black resigned.

4-2 Simagin – Kotov

Control of more space and the only open line, the d-file, guarantees White a protracted advantage. But he has to stop the thrust 28...♝g5, which gives his opponent counter-chances.

28.h4!

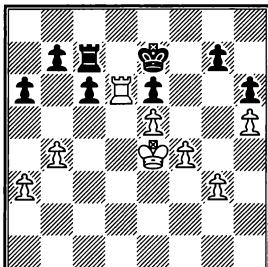
After 28...♝f8 29.♗d6 ♘e6 30.♗xe6 ♜xe6 31.♗xe6 ♜xe6 32.♗d4 ♛f8 33.f4 ♜e8 34.e5 ♛e7 35.a3 a6 the position in the next exercise arose.

4-3 Simagin – Kotov

36.h5!±

Before switching to an endgame it is useful to constrain the opponent's kingside as much as possible. Otherwise Black himself will play ...h6-h5 and ...g7-g6.

36...♛e6 37.♗d7 ♜e7 38.♗xe6 fe 39.♗f3 ♜c7 40.♗e4 ♛f7 41.♗d6 ♛e7



42.f5 (42.♗d4 b6 43.a4+- is probably simpler) 42...ef+ 43.♗xf5 c5 44.bc ♜xc5 45.♗b6 ♜c7 46.g4 ♛f7 47.a4 ♛e7 48.a5 ♛f7 49.♗e4 (49.e6+? ♛e7 50.♗g6 ♛f8 51.♗h7) 49...♛e7 50.♗d5 ♜d7+ 51.♗d6 ♜c7 52.e6 ♛e8 53.♗b6 ♛e7 54.♗b1 ♛e8 55.♗b4 ♛c1 (after 55...♛e7 56.♗b6 Black falls into zugzwang) 56.♗xb7 ♜d1+ 57.♗e5 ♜e1+ 58.♗f5 ♜f1+ 59.♗g6 ♜f4 60.g5 ♜g4 61.♗xg7 ♜xg5+ 62.♗f6, Black resigned.

4-4 Taimanov – Stein

White would like to play ♘f4-d5. 15...g5!±

Reinforces the advantage. The white knights are out of play now (Stein). On 16.g4 the grandmaster intends 16...♝xg4! 17.♗xg4 ♘xg4 18.e5 ♘xe5! 19.♗xa8 ♜xa8-+. 16.b4 cb 17.♗xb4 ♜c7c6 18.♗b2 ♜d6 19.♗ac1 ♘e6 20.c3 dc 21.♗xc3 ♜ad8! 22.♗fd1 ♘d4 23.♗xd4 ♜xd4 24.♗xd4 ♜xd4 25.♗c2 ♜f7, and subsequently Black exploited his big positional advantage, although not without some misadventures. The ending of this game is investigated in the chapter "Using your Advantage" in the Dvoretsky and Yusupov book *Secrets of Endgame Technique* – the third in our "School of Future Champions" series.

4-5 Sämisch – Alekhine

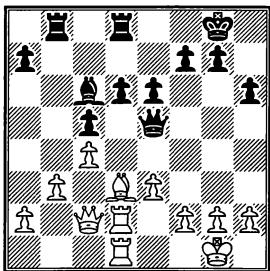
Black is better in connection with the prospects of ...a7-a5-a4. First of all he has to stop the exchange of bishops, which increases White's chances of equalizing.

19...♝e5! (D)

20.♗b2?

Too passive! Stronger is 20.♗e1 (or 20.♗e2) 20...a5 (20..f5 is useless

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



W?

because of 21.f4 $\mathbb{W}f6$ 22.e4 21.f4 $\mathbb{W}f6$ 22. $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{A}x e4$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xe4$ a4=.

20... $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 21. $\mathbb{B}xb2$ a5 22. $\mathbb{B}bd2$ – see the next exercise.

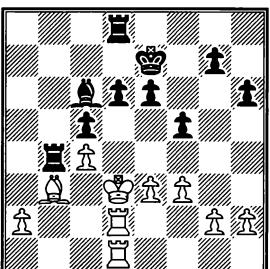
4-6 Sämisch – Alekhine

Premature is 22...a4? 23. $\mathbb{A}c2$. First you have to secure the defense of the d6-pawn by bringing the king into the center: 22... $\mathbb{W}f8!$ 23. $\mathbb{A}c2$ $\mathbb{W}e7$

The game continued 24.f3 a4 25. $\mathbb{B}f2$ (25.ba $\mathbb{B}b4$) 25...ab 26. $\mathbb{A}xb3$ (White also has an unpleasant position on 26.ab) 26...f5!

It is useful to seize space on the kingside, keeping the white pawns where they are.

27. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 28. $\mathbb{W}d3$



You should not always follow formal rules. The b3-bishop is exceptionally passive, but it cements the queenside, restricting the activity of the black rooks, and at the same time slows down the advance ...d6-d5. That is why Alekhine exchanges it off.

28... $\mathbb{A}a4!$ 29. $\mathbb{A}xa4?$

An incorrect evaluation: 29. $\mathbb{W}c3$ leaves him with considerably more chance of a successful defense.

29... $\mathbb{B}xa4$ 30. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{B}a3+!$

This check was probably planned in reply to 30. $\mathbb{B}b2$, and Black does not deviate from his intended course, although 30...d5! is very strong here.

31. $\mathbb{W}e2$ (31. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}da8$) 31... $\mathbb{B}c3$ 32.a4 $\mathbb{B}a3!$ (but not 32... $\mathbb{B}xc4$? 33. $\mathbb{B}a2$) 33. $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 34. $\mathbb{B}db2$ $\mathbb{B}xa4$ 35. $\mathbb{B}xd7+$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 36. $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 37. $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 38. $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}d5$ 39. $\mathbb{B}xh6$ $\mathbb{B}c2+$ 40. $\mathbb{B}f1$ c4 41. $\mathbb{B}h8$ c3 42.h4 (on 42. $\mathbb{B}c8$ decisive is 42...f4! 43.ef $\mathbb{B}d4$) 42... $\mathbb{B}d2!$ 43. $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{B}xg2$ 44. $\mathbb{B}c8$ c2 45.h5 $\mathbb{B}h2$ 46.h6 $\mathbb{B}xh6$ 47. $\mathbb{B}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 48. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}h2+$ 49. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}xc2$ White resigned.

4-7 Hort – Ciocaltea

32.g5!+-

You absolutely have to prevent the maneuver ... $\mathbb{B}f6-d7-c5$.

32... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 33.g4! $\mathbb{B}d7$ 34. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 35. $\mathbb{A}a5!$ (not letting the king go to d8) 35... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 36. $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 37. $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 38. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 39. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 40.c5! $\mathbb{B}d7$ 41.c6 $\mathbb{B}c8$ 42. $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 43. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 44. $\mathbb{B}c3$, Black resigned.

White has the bishop pair, and it is as if the black knight does not exist (Hort, Jansa).

4-8 Sveshnikov – Rashkovsky

Black is planning ... $\mathbb{B}f5$ or ... $\mathbb{B}g5$. No good is 25. $\mathbb{W}h8+?$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 26. $\mathbb{B}f4+?$ $\mathbb{B}f5$. The knight has to be neutralized.

25. $\mathbb{A}a3!$, Black resigned.

4-9 Vaganian – Nogueiras

There is no point in defending the b-pawn by 20. $\mathbb{B}b1?$ because of 20... $\mathbb{B}xc4$.

20. $\mathbb{B}a1!+-$

This apparently exceptionally passive move is in fact very strong, as it neutralizes your opponent's

counterplay on the queenside. If you exchange on b3 the bishop comes under attack, and after it moves away, the a7-pawn.

20... $\mathbb{B}b7$ 21. $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}x b7$ 22. $\mathbb{B}f1$
 a5 23. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 24. $\mathbb{B}d2$ ab 25.ab $\mathbb{B}xb3$
 26. $\mathbb{B}xa5$, and White won.

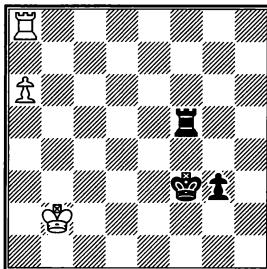
4-10 Beliavsky – Radulov

53...g3? 54. $\mathbb{B}g6$ g2 55. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}f4$
 (55... $\mathbb{B}f2$ 56. $\mathbb{B}b4=$) 56.a6 leads to a draw. The white pawn has advanced sufficiently far, and there is no time to exploit the fact that the king has been cut off from the fourth rank (56... $\mathbb{B}f2$ 57.a7), or for the cover 56... $\mathbb{B}g4$.

53... $\mathbb{B}f5!+-$

It is important to tie the rook to the defense of the pawn. If 54. $\mathbb{B}b3$ g3 55. $\mathbb{B}b4$ g2 56. $\mathbb{B}g6$, then the cover 56... $\mathbb{B}f4+$ and 57... $\mathbb{B}g4$ is decisive.

54. $\mathbb{B}a8$ g3 55.a6



B?

55... $\mathbb{B}f6!$ 56.a7 $\mathbb{B}f7!$, White resigned.

4-11 Garcia – Sigurjonsson

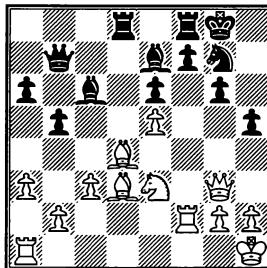
On 21... $\mathbb{B}g5$ 22. $\mathbb{B}g4$ Black's position looks alarming – the knight is sickeningly dangerous, aiming at f6 or h6. For example, 22... $\mathbb{N}f5$ 23. $\mathbb{B}xf5$ gf 24. $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 25. $\mathbb{B}h6+$ $\mathbb{B}g7?$! 26. $\mathbb{B}ae1$ or 26. $\mathbb{B}f3?$ with a formidable attack.

21... $\mathbb{h}5!$

Now the white knight is poorly positioned on e3. White maintains definite pressure anyway by continuing 22. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 23. $\mathbb{B}f4$ a5 24. $\mathbb{B}af1\pm$. But

Silvino Garcia loses the thread of the game and starts acting unsuccessfully.

22. $\mathbb{B}f2?$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 23. $\mathbb{B}g3$ (23. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}g5$)



B?

23... $\mathbb{B}e4!$

Exchanging bishops weakens all the light squares in the opponent's camp. The initiative transfers to the hands of Black.

24. $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 25. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}c6$
 26. $\mathbb{B}af1$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 27.h3 a5 28. $\mathbb{B}1f2$ b4
 29.ab ab=

4-12 Kapengut – Kholmov

The black knight must not be allowed onto c5.

20.c5!±

If 20... $\mathbb{B}xc5$, then 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$
 (21. $\mathbb{B}a3$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xh3!$ is less precise) 21... $\mathbb{B}xh3$ (21...de 22. $\mathbb{B}a3$ $\mathbb{B}xb1$ 23. $\mathbb{B}exb1$ $\mathbb{B}xa3$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xa3$ $\mathbb{B}xa3$ 25. $\mathbb{B}e3!+-$) 22.gh de 23. $\mathbb{B}xa4$.

In reply to 20...dc White took the wrong pawn. Instead of 21. $\mathbb{B}xa6$ f6 22. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}b7\pm$ stronger is 21. $\mathbb{B}c2!$ with a subsequent $\mathbb{B}xa4$.

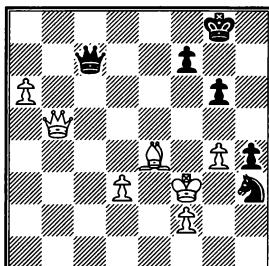
4-13 Hort – G. Kuzmin

Black gets counter-chances only if his knight makes it to f4. By playing 37. $\mathbb{B}d5!$, Vlastimil Hort could prevent the move 37... $\mathbb{B}e6$ and prepare an attack on the f7-square, which leads to an easy win.

37. $\mathbb{B}b4?$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ (now the knight comes out to freedom and the affair becomes much more complicated)

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

38.a4 ♜e6 39.♗b5 ♜c7 40.a5 ♜f4+
41.♔f3 ♜xh3 42.a6



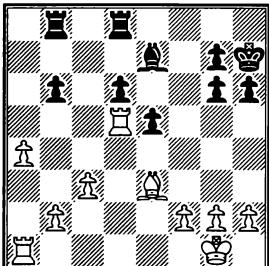
B?

A draw can be forced by 42...♜f4+! 43.♔e2 (43.♗g2?? ♜xf2+) 43...♜c1! (43...♜xf2+ 44.♗d1 ♜h2 45.♗c1 ♜f2 46.♗b7 is less convincing). 44...♝g1# is threatened; on 44.♗f3 there follows not 44...♝g5+? 45.♗xg5! ♜xg5 46.a7+-, but 44...♜f4+.

Gennady Kuzmin did not solve the problems, but chose 42...♜c2? 43.♗b6!± and gradually lost.

4-14 Bastrikov – Yakovlev

There is no sense in allowing ...d6-d5. The exchange 24.♗d5! ♜xd5 25.♗xd5 secures White an overwhelming positional advantage.



B?

The prophylactic move 25...♝dc8! is the most stubborn, making a white pawn advance on the queenside more difficult. But in the game there followed 25...♝d7 26.c4 ♜g5 27.♗xg5 hg 28.♗ad1 ♜c8 29.b3 ♜cd8 30.h3 ♜g8 31.♗b5 ♜b8 32.c5!, Black resigned.

4-15 Spielmann – Alekhine

After the harmless 17.♗xf6? ♜xf6 18.♗e5 ♜d7 19.♗e4 (19.♗f3 ♜g4) 19...♝xe4 20.♗xe4 0-0 the game equalized.

It is strange that the big fan of attacks, Rudolf Spielmann, missed the natural move 17.♗a3!, constraining the enemy king and creating the threat of 18.♗e4. Black's position becomes completely hopeless.

4-16 Kasparov – Martinovic

Black would like to free himself by 16...c5 or 16...♜e6 17.♗fd2 c5. Garry Kasparov destroys his plans.

16.a4!

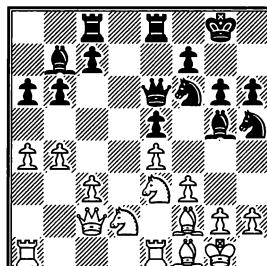
Now on ...c7-c5 there is always the reply b4-b5!. After 16...♜e6 17.♗fd2 ♜h5, the position in the next exercise arose.

4-17 Kasparov – Martinovic

Why was the last move made? Probably to make his defense easier by exchanging off the enemy bishop with 18...♝f6. For example, 18.♗e3?! ♜f6 19.♗c4 ♜d6! (on 19...♜e7 an invasion by one of the white pieces on d5 is unpleasant) 20.♗f3 ♜xh4 21.♗xh4 ♜e7±.

18.f3!

White retains the valuable bishop. 18...♝f6 (18...♝f8? 19.♗e3) 19.♗f2 ♜g5 20.♗e3 ♜df6?!



21.c4! (an advance with multiple plans: it prepares 22.♗d5, 22.a5 or 22.c5) 21...c6 22.♗b3 ♗d7 23.c5 b5 24.♗ed1 ♘e7 25.♗c4!, and White's position is winning (this is also the case, by the way, with the other powerful blow 25.♗f5!).

4-18 Ljubojevic – Beliavsky

White plans to seize space with g2-g3 and f2-f4. The continuation 23...♗f5?! 24.f3 with the idea of 25.♗g3 is inaccurate. By playing 23...g5!– Alexander Beliavsky restricted his opponent's possibilities on the kingside.

24.g3 ♗f5 25.♗g2 g4! 26.♗d2 ♗h5 27.♗e5 ♘f5 28.♗ae1 ♘xe5 29.♗xe5 ♘f5 30.♗e2 (30.♗f4?!) 30...♗f7 31.♗c1 ♘e7 32.♗b1 ♘c6 33.♗e1 ♗g6 34.h3 h5 35. hg? (35.h4) 35...hg?.

4-19 Smyslov – Gligoric

First you have to block White's queenside and prevent the move b2-b4.

18...♗b3!–

If 19.♗cc1, then 19...a5 20.♗d1 a4 21.♗xb3 ab, and White can expect problems with the weak b2-pawn. But the continuation in the game is no better.

19.♗fc1 a5! 20.♗f1 ♘a6 21.♗e1 ♘ad6 22.♗b1 a4 23.h3 f6 24.♗h2 b6 25.♗f1 ♗f7 26.f3 f5 27.♗e3 g5 28.♗c2 ♗f6, and Black made the best of his overwhelming positional advantage.

4-20 Panov – Kan

18...g5!

It is necessary to prevent an opening-up of the h-file at any price. On 19.♗xg5 decisive is 19...♗xb2!.

19.♗d3 ♘e5 20.♗g1 f6. The h6-bishop is permanently excluded from the game, and Black's position is won.

4-21 Keres – Rabar

20.♗e2!

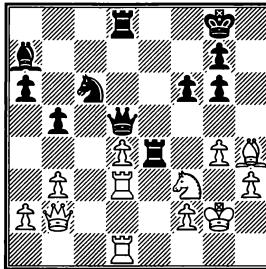
White covers the f4-square from the enemy knights and plans to repel 20...f5? by 21.♗h3+–, and 20...♗h4 by playing 21.♗g3; finally, he is preparing f3-f4. Could we ask for more useful payoffs from one positional move?

20...c6 21.f4 d5 22.f5, and Black's position has become difficult. White won.

4-22 Kholmov – Uhlmann

On his move White can play 36.♗c4. It is important to avoid an exchange and keep the queen in its dominating position in the center. The problem is solved by the move 35...b5!.

36.♗b2 (36.b4?) 36...♗cd8 37.♗d3 ♘e4!



38.♗g1? (38.♗g3) 38...♗xd4! 39.♗xd4?! ♘xd4 40.♗xd4 ♘xd4 (41...♗xf2+ follows on a queen retreat), White resigned.

4-23 Kozlov – Kholmov

It is favorable for White to open a line with the move b2-b4!. So – 23...a5!∞.

24.♗c2 a4 25.♗e2? ♗g7 26.♗e4 ♗f7 27.♗c1 ♘d4 28.♗xd4 cd 29.♗e2 ♘fc8?–

4-24 Serper – Rozentalis

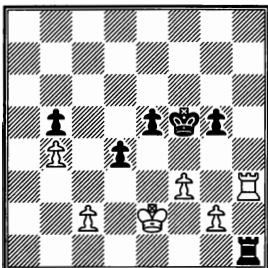
49...♗h8!–+

It is important to stop the white rook from getting into the game via h3 or g4. Now there is neither 50.♗h3

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Bxh3 51.gh Bf4 , nor 50. Bg4 Bh4 51. Bxh4 gh 52. Bf2 53. Bf2 b4 (zugzwang). 50.c3 dc+ 51. Bxc3 Bh4 with a subsequent 52... Bf4 also loses.

50. Bf2 Bh4 51.b4 (51. Bf2 b4) 51... Bh1 (threatening 52... Bb1) 52. Bh3

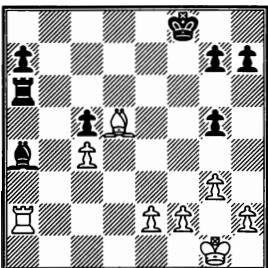


52... $\text{Bxh3}!$ 53.gh e4 54.fet Bxe4 55. Bd2 Bf4 56. Bd3 Bg3 57. Bxd4 Bxh3 58.c4 g4 White resigned.

4-25 Euwe – Alekhine

Black wants to disentangle himself with the move 30... Bb5 . If 30. Ba3 (counting on 30... Bb5 ? 31. $\text{Bf3}+$), then 30...g4, reviving the threat of 31... Bb5 .

30. $\text{Ba2}!!+$



Now (and later) there is no 30... Bb5 31.cb – the rook is defended by the bishop.

30... Bc7 (30...g4?) 31.f4 gf 32.gf Bf6 (32... $\text{Bg6}+$ 33. Bf2 Bd7 34. Bxa7 is hopeless) 33.e4 g5 34.f5 (34.e5+ Bf5 35.fg) 34...h5 35.h4! gh 36. Bh2 Bg5 37. Bh3 Ba5 38. Bb7 Bf6 39. Bd5 Bg5 40. Bb7 Bf6 41. Bc8 , Black resigned.

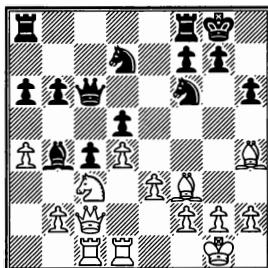
4-26 Hort – Karpov

Black obviously wants to play 14... Bb5 with a subsequent 15... Bb6 or 15... Be4 .

14.a4!±

Intending either the undermining move 15.b3, or active play in the center, 15. Be5 . On 14... Be4 unpleasant is 15. Bxe7 Bxe7 16. Bxe4 de 17. Bd2 b5 18.b3!. I think Black should restrict himself to the modest 14... $\text{Be8}!$ with a defendable position. Karpov's attempt to prepare ... Bb6-b5 anyway turns out to be unsuccessful and leads to major difficulties.

14... $\text{Bc6}?$ 15. Be5 Bc7 16. Bxc6 Bxc6 17. Bf3 (threatening 18. $\text{Bxd5}!$) 17... $\text{Bb4}?$ (17... Bae8 is better)



W?

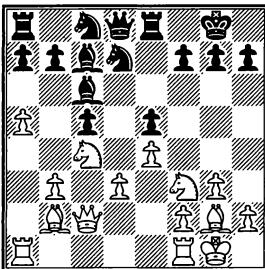
18. $\text{Bxd5}!$ Bxd5 19. Bf5 (but not 19. $\text{Bxc4}?$ Bxc4 20. Bxc4 b5! and ... B7b6) 19... Bxa4 20. Bxd5 Bac8 21.b3! cb 22. Bxc8 Bxc8 23. Bxf7+ Bh8 24. Bxb3 Bb5 25. Bc6 Bf8 26. Bxd7 (26. $\text{Bxd7}?$ Bh5 is weaker) Black resigned.

4-27 Dorfman – Nogueiras

11.e4!±

It is important to take control of the d5-square – the b6-knight could use it to transfer to b4. White's further play develops by itself, while it is not easy for his opponent to choose a sensible plan.

11... Bc6 12. Bbd2 e5 13.b3 Bc7 14. Bb2 $\text{Bfd7}?$ 15.a5 Bc8 16. Bc4 Bc7



17. $\mathbb{B}fd1!$ (with the idea of 18. $b4!$ cb 19. $d4$) 17... $b5$ 18. ab ab 19. $\mathbb{B}xa8$ $\mathbb{B}xa8$ 20. $\mathbb{B}h3!$ $f6$ 21. $b4!$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ (21... $cb?$ 22. $\mathbb{B}a4+-;$ 21... $\mathbb{B}c6?!$) 22. $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 23. bc bc 24. $\mathbb{B}a3$ $\mathbb{B}c6?!$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}e6?$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xe6+$ $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 27. $\mathbb{B}a2!$, Black resigned.

4-28 Smyslov – Nunn

By playing ... $a6-a5$ and ... $b7-b6$ Black intends to kick the knight off the $c5$ -square. The move 22. $b4?!$ does not prevent this plan: 22... $a5!$ 23. ba $\mathbb{B}c6$ 24. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$.

22. $a5! \pm$

Vasily Smyslov keeps the knight in an attacking position and increases his space advantage on the queenside. On 22... $\mathbb{B}c6$ 23. $b4$ $b6$, he has a pleasant choice between 24. $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xd5$ and 24. $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}xa6$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 26. $\mathbb{B}c4$.

22... $\mathbb{B}g6$ 23. $g4!$ $b6$ 24. $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 25. gf $\mathbb{B}c6$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}xa6$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xa6$ ba 28. $\mathbb{B}xa5$, and White soon won.

4-29 Smyslov – Reshevsky

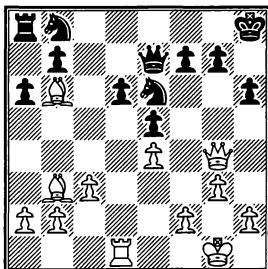
24. $\mathbb{B}b6!$

White eliminates the possibility of 24... $\mathbb{B}a5$ 25. $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{B}c4$ or ... $\mathbb{B}c7$, and also takes the $d8$ -square away from the black rook, preparing to double his major pieces on the d -file ($\mathbb{B}d3$, $\mathbb{B}d1$). Vasily Smyslov gives these variations:

24... $\mathbb{B}c7$ 25. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 26. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 27. $\mathbb{B}a4+-;$

24... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 25. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 26. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 27. $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 28. $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 29. $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xd6+-.$

The move that Black chose in the game, 24... $\mathbb{B}b8$, does not help either.



W?

25. $\mathbb{B}xe6!$ fe 26. $\mathbb{B}h4!$

This non-standard exchange operation that wins a pawn by force incited general delight. For the sake of fairness I will point out that no less strong is 26. $\mathbb{B}f3!$ (threatening 27. $\mathbb{B}d3$) 26... $\mathbb{B}d7$ 27. $\mathbb{B}c7+-.$

26. $\mathbb{B}d7$ 27. $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 28. $\mathbb{B}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 29. $\mathbb{B}c7$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 30. $\mathbb{B}x6$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 31. $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}a4$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}c4$ 34. $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{B}xb6$ 35. $\mathbb{B}xb6$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 36. $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 37. $h4$ $\mathbb{B}xa2$ 38. $\mathbb{B}g2$, and White won without difficulty in the rook ending that arose.

4-30 Keberl – Szabo

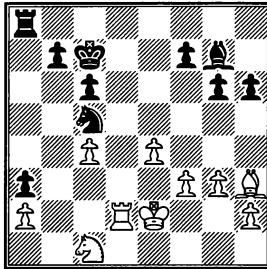
23... $a5!$ 24. $\mathbb{B}c1$ $a4\mp$

By playing like this, Black firstly prevented equalizing play with the maneuver $\mathbb{B}c1-b3$, and secondly launched an attack on his opponent's queenside by preparing to develop his rook via $a6$ to $b6$ or ... $a4-a3$ with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{B}a4$.

25. $\mathbb{B}f2$ (25. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 26. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}d4$) 25... $a3$ 26. $\mathbb{B}e2$ (D)

26... $\mathbb{B}b2$ (26... $\mathbb{B}a4$ 27. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}b3!$ is probably even stronger) 27. $\mathbb{B}c2$ (27. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}a4$ 28. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 29. $\mathbb{B}c2$ is more stubborn) 27... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 28. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}a4$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



29.♘d3 ♘c3+! 30.♗e3 ♘xa2! 31.♘xb2 ♘b4! 32.♗c1 ab 33.♗b1 ♘c2+! 34.♗f4? (34.♗e2 ♘a3 35.♗xb2 ♘xc4) 34...g5+ 35.♗e5 ♘d6! 36.c5 ♘e6+ 37.♗f5 ♘e3#.

4-31 Wade – Kortchnoi

Black has to prevent the pawn breakthrough that is threatened, b4-b5! with a subsequent a4-a5, and on a pawn capture – b5-b6. The problem is solved by a pawn sacrifice: 36...b5!! 37.ab b6, and on 38.♗e3 or 38.h3 – 38...g5=.

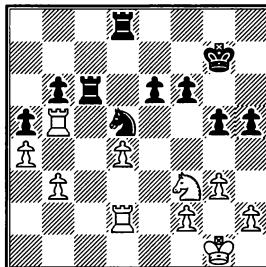
Viktor Kortchnoi played the careless 36...g5?, and after 37.b5! ♘h5 38.a5!, he was forced to lay down his arms because of 38...ba 39.b6 cb 40.d6. The continuation 36...g5? 37.b5! g4+ 38.♗e2(g2) ♘g5 39.f3 or 39.h3 also loses – the black king is not capable of simultaneously defending its kingside and neutralizing the threat of a breakthrough on the queenside.

4-32 Zakharov – Dvoretsky

In my view, this example is quite instructive from the point of view of the technique of making the best of an advantage. Black is much better, and 29...♗c2 or 29...f6 do not look bad, for example. But first of all you have to think not about your own moves, but about your opponent's possibilities, and restrict them as much as possible.

The only sensible try for White is to exchange off the powerful d5-knight by ...♘e5-g4-e3. This is easy to stop.

29...h5!–+
30.♗d2 f6 31.♗f3 ♘c4 32.b3 ♘c6



The threat 33...♘c7 is unstoppable. How easily the game develops if your opponent has no way of hindering you!

33.h4 g4 34.♗e1 ♘c7 35.♗xh5 ♘g6, White resigned.

4-33 Kortchnoi – Radulov

You not only have to deal with 25...♗g3, but also 25...♗e5 (threatening 26...♗xe3 and 26...♗xd4). The move 25.♗g2?! neutralizes one of those thrusts, and 25.e4? the other one, but you have to defend against them both at the same time.

25.♗f2!±

The g3-square is covered; on 25...♗e5 there follows 26.e4. 25...a5 26.♗g2 g6 27.♗d2 ♘e7 28.e4, and White gradually made the best of his extra pawn.

4-34 Hübner – Kortchnoi

For the a3-bishop to get into the game, it is vitally important for White to undertake b2-b4. On 18...♗d5?! he has a choice between 19.b4 and 19.♗c6 ♘e6 20.♗d6. On 18...♗d7?!, there follows 19.♗a6 with the idea of 20.b4.

18...a5!

Now it is no longer possible to undermine Black's pawn chain. He does not fear 19.♗xc5 bc 20.♗xa8 because of 20...♗d7#. And the move b2-b3, which sooner or later White cannot do

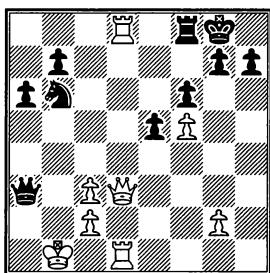
without, will create a weakness on c3, which the black knight will aim at.

19. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{N}d5$ 20. $\mathbb{B}ce1$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 21. $b3$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ 22. $\mathbb{A}b2$ $\mathbb{B}ae7$, and Black's advantage is in no doubt.

4-35 Szabo – Petrosian

The black knight wants to jump to c4 or a4. By playing 26. $\mathbb{B}h4!$, it is possible to take control of those squares. On 26... $\mathbb{B}c5$ very strong is 27. $\mathbb{B}b4! \pm$. Tigran Petrosian probably could take the important b4-square away from the rook with the prophylactic 26... $a5!$, but his position still remains worse after, say, 27. $c4$.

Laszlo Szabo preferred the direct 26. $\mathbb{B}d1?!$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 27. $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{B}xa3+$ 28. $\mathbb{B}b1$.



B?

Black has to play 28... $h6! \infty$, creating the threat of 29... $a4!$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xf8+ \mathbb{B}h7!$. Petrosian was attracted to the move 28... $h5?$, which is more principled from the point of view of a possible sharp endgame (the white g- and f-pawns are disconnected and the h-pawn is closer to the promotion square). Then again, he, like his opponent, underestimated the strong retort 29. $\mathbb{B}h1!$, which holds the knight in its place and puts Black in a difficult position.

29. $\mathbb{B}xf8+?!$ $\mathbb{B}xf8$ 30. $\mathbb{B}e4?!$ (30. $\mathbb{B}h1!$) 30... $\mathbb{B}e7$ 31. $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 32. $\mathbb{B}d6?$ (an incorrect evaluation of the position; now Black's idea is justified) 32... $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{B}c4!$ 34. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $b5$

35. $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}e3$ 36. $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}xg2$, and the endgame turns out to be lost for White.

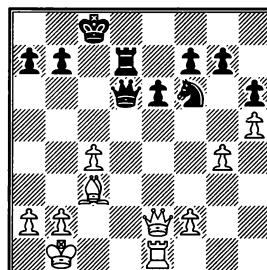
4-36 Kasparov – Vukic

White wants to strengthen his position on the kingside by playing g3-g4 and either f2-f3 or f2-f4 with a subsequent g4-g5. His plan can be prevented by 24... $\mathbb{B}a5!$. On 25. $g4$, there follows 25... $\mathbb{B}xg4$, and on 25. $\mathbb{A}c3$ – 25... $\mathbb{B}xh5$, or even more precisely, 25... $\mathbb{B}f5+?!$ 26. $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{B}d7$.

Most likely Garry Kasparov would have chosen 25. $\mathbb{B}d1$ with a small trap: bad is 25... $\mathbb{B}xh5?$ (counting on 26. $\mathbb{B}xh5$ f6) because of 26. $\mathbb{B}d3!$ with the lethal threat 27. $\mathbb{B}d6$. However, by continuing 25... $\mathbb{B}d7$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}xd7?$ (26... $\mathbb{B}xd7 \pm$ is also possible) 27. $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $\mathbb{B}f5+$ 28. $\mathbb{B}c2$ (28. $\mathbb{B}a1?$ $\mathbb{B}g5$) 28... $\mathbb{B}xh5$, Black maintains approximate equality.

The natural but unsuccessful move 24... $\mathbb{B}d7?$ allows White after 25. $\mathbb{A}c3$ to obtain a tangible positional advantage, dooming his opponent to a protracted defense in which new blunders can easily be made.

25... $\mathbb{B}b6$ 26. $g4$ $\mathbb{B}d6$



27. $f3$

Kasparov decided to act unhurriedly. I think he could allow himself the sharper 27. $g5!$, as in the variation that he gave, 27... $hg?!$ 28. $h6$ $\mathbb{B}f4$ 29. hg $\mathbb{B}d8$, Black's position is lost: strong are both 30. $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xe5$ and the preparatory 30. $a3?!$. Little is

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

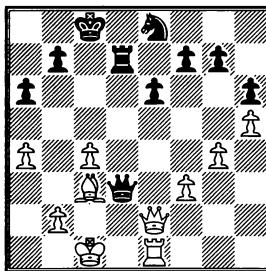
changed by 29... $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 31.a3+-.

27...a6 28.a4 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$

Kasparov evaluates the last move as a mistake, thinking that the exchange of queens makes his task easier. But it seems to me that on 28... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 29.b3 (or 29.a5 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}c1$), as well as after the move in the game, the situation can be evaluated roughly identically: very unpleasant for Black, but still defendable for now.

29. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$

29... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ deserves attention.

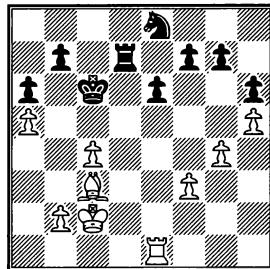


In the variation given by Kasparov, 30. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ f6 32. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 34.f4±, the black knight is poorly positioned. So instead of 32... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ I suggest 32... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 33.f4 (33. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ e5; with the rook on d7 it is impossible to play like this because of 34.f4) 34... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 35.b3 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ ±. The knight is well positioned on f7: it slows down g4-g5 and facilitates the move ...e6-e5 when needed. Black also defends in a similar way after 30.a5 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ f6 33. $\mathbb{Q}c2$: not 33... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 34.f4± (Kasparov), but 33... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 34.f4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 35.b3 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$?±.

30. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ (30.g5?) 30... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 33.a5?

Kasparov rejected 33.b4? because of 33...a5. I think 34.ba with a subsequent 35. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ secures him a big advantage.

33... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}e1$



You would not envy Black's position, of course, but he can still defend stubbornly and for a long time. Alas, two consecutive blunders by him led to immediate catastrophe.

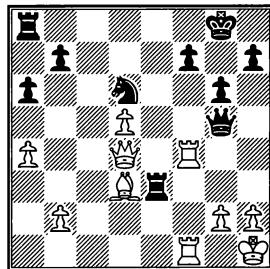
34... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ 35.f4 $\mathbb{Q}f6?$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$ gf 37. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$, Black resigned, as in the pawn endgame his opponent creates passed pawns on both flanks: 37... $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}xg1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 39.g5 fg 40.fg $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 41.gh $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 42.b4 (or 42.c5).

4-37 Toth – Velimirovic

Black's best piece is the blockading d6-knight. It is important to save it from being exchanged.

21... $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5=$

23. $\mathbb{Q}af1$ (23. $\mathbb{Q}d2?$) 23... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}a5?$) 25. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d4$



26... $\mathbb{Q}ae8?$! (26... $\mathbb{Q}e5$?) 27. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}f4=$.

4-38 Suetin – Polugaevsky

28.♕c7? ♜ee7 is useless, and the a7-pawn is untouchable because of the pin on the seventh rank;

28.g5!? ♜e5 29.f4 ♜ec4 (threatening ...♜xb2; ...♜e3; ...e6-e5) does not look convincing. Variations such as 30.0-0-0 ♜ef8 31.b3! ♜e3 32.♗g1! ♜xf4 33.♗xf4 ♜xf4 34.♗d2 ♜xe4 35.♗c5 ♜e5 36.♗d3 ♜bc4+ 37.bc ♜xc4+ 38.♗e1! ♜a5± are not considered at the board, but only during computer analysis of the game

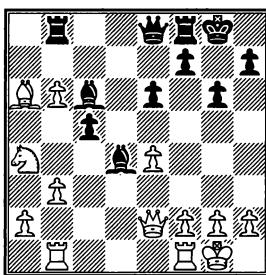
A normal choice for the practical player is to prevent Black's only active move, ...♜e5, by playing **28.♗a5!±**.

28...♜fe7 29.b4 ♜f8 30.♗h1 ♜d8 31.♗c5 ♜c8 32.♗d2 ♜d7+ 33.♗e3 ♜d6 34.♗a5 ♜d7 35.♗c5 ♜e7 36.g5 e5 37.♗d1 ♜g7 38.♗d6 h6 39.gh+ ♜xh6 40.♗a6 ♜cc7 41.♗d3 ♜fd7 42.c4! ♜b8 43.c5 ♜bd7 44.♗c4, and White took the game to a winning conclusion without any particular difficulty.

4-39 Agdestein – Vaganian

It is important to protect the b6-pawn, which the opponent plans to eliminate, by playing 22...♝xa4 23.ba ♜xb6. The problem is solved by **22.♗b1!±**.

Black replied 22...e6.



His hopes are obviously pinned on opening a line by ...f7-f5. It makes sense for Simen Agdestein to make another prophylactic move, 23.♗h1!, to then

neutralize both black bishops by putting a pawn on f3.

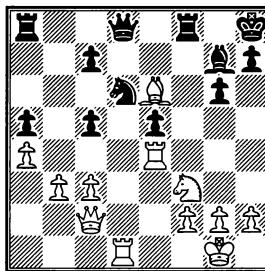
23.♗fc1? (weakens the f2-square) 23...♝e7?! (delay: stronger is 23...f5! 24.♗xc5 fe 25.♗xe4 ♜f4∞ or 24.e5 ♜e7∞) 24.♗b5 ♜a8 25.♗d3 f5 26.ef gf, and again, although with less impact than before, it is necessary to choose the prophylactic 27.♗h1!. What happened in the game, 27.b4?!, led to irrational complications in which both players blundered more than once. White made the final mistake, and lost.

4-40 Petrosian – Barendregt

16.♗e6!±

A move with multiple plans! By attacking the d7-knight, White obliquely defends the e4-pawn, does not allow 16...♝f6, and creates the threats 17.ef and 17.♗c4.

16...fe 17.♗xe4 ♜xe4 18.♗xe4 ♜c5 (18...♝xe4 19.♗xd7 ♜f6 20.♗d5) 19.♗xc5 bc



It is instructive to observe Tigran Petrosian's subsequent actions – a player who, like Anatoly Karpov, by nature had "the prophylactic instinct."

On the rook retreat 20.♗e2 Petrosian was obviously bothered by 20...e4 21.♗d2 ♜f6 22.♗xe4 ♜xe4 23.♗xe4 ♜xc3. And although the final position of the variation is clearly in White's favor, he still does not want to allow the activation of the black bishop or part with the c3-pawn.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

20.♗d5! ♘b8 (20...♝x e4 21.♗x e4 ♘f6 22.♗xa8 ♘xa8 23.♘d2+–) 21.♗e3! (to avoid the variation 21.♗e2 e4 22.♗xe4 ♘f6, White defends the c3-pawn in advance) 21...♞f5 22.♗ee1 ♘h4? (22...♝e7) 23.♘x e5 ♘g5 24.♘c6 ♘f3 25.g3! ♘bf8 26.♗e4!+–.

Nothing has come from the opponent's attack, obviously, and Petrosian made the best of his advantage without any particular difficulties.

4-41 Alexandria – Akhmylovskaya *

By playing 49...♝e7!= Black does not allow d5-d6 and prevents the activation of the enemy king (50.♗e5 f6+).

A mistake is 49...♝xf4? 50.♗e5 with counterplay (the king goes to d6).

Inaccurate too is 49..f6? 50.d6 (50.♗e3? ♘h3+ 51.♗d4 ♘e7 52.♗g2 ♘d6 53.♗g7 ♘f3 54.♗xh7 ♘xf4+ 55.♗d3!= is also possible) 50...♝xf4+ 51.♗d5 (threatening 52.♗b5). For example: 51...♝e4 52.♗h2! ♘e1 53.♗d4 ♘d1+ 54.♗e3 ♘g7 55.♗g2+ ♘h6 56.♗h2+ ♘g5 57.♗g2+! (but not 57.♗xh7? f4+) 57...♝h4 58.♗g7 ♘xd6 59.♗xh7+ ♘g5 60.♗g7+ ♘h6 61.♗g8, and White retains decent drawing chances thanks to the activity of her pieces and her opponent's king being cut off on the edge of the board.

4-42 Kasparov – I.Ivanov

The threats are not only a capture of the e7-pawn, but also 37.g4. The move 36...♝c7? loses because of 37.g4! ♘e8 38.♗xc7. Igor Ivanov finds the only, but sufficient, defense.

36...♝e2!=

On 37.g4?! he had prepared 37...♝xe4! 38.gh? (38.♗xe7 ♘xg4+ 39.♗f2 is better) 38...♝e6 39.h6 ♘e5

40.♗f7 ♘g8 41.♗g7+ ♘f8 42.♗xh7 ♘xf5+–. 37.♗xe7 ♘xe4 38.♗a7 h6 39.♗a8+ ♘h7 40.♗a7+, draw.

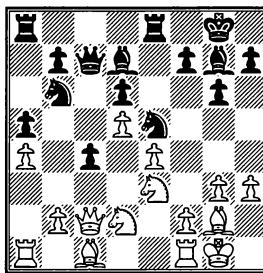
4-43 Hort – Timman

The b6-knight guarantees the safety of the c4-pawn – so you have to repel the threat of a4-a5.

17...a5!

A very strong move. The white knight cannot go to b5 immediately and Black gets some pressure on his opponent's position. By playing 17...♝d3 he falls into a trap: 18.a5 ♘b4 19.ab ♘xc2 20.bc ♘xa1 21.♗xc4 with a win for White (Timman).

18.♗e3 ♘d7



19.♗d1?!

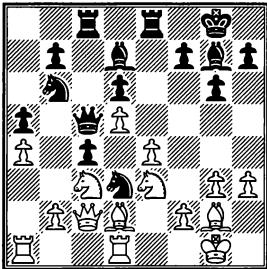
After getting into an unpleasant situation, players often lose their way and allow inaccuracies, making it easier for their opponents to develop an initiative. That was the case here: 19.f4? ♘c5 20.fe ♘xe3+ 21.♗h2 ♘e2!+– with the terrible threat of 22...♝xh3! does not work, but you have to choose between 19.♗a3 and 19.b3?.

19...♝c5 (the queen is heading for b4) 20.♗b1 ♘d3!= 21.♗c3 (21.♗d2 ♘b4 22.♗b1 ♘xa4) 21...♝ac8 22.♗d2 (D)

22...f5?!

22...♝b4! is preferable, intending the exchange of queens 23...♝b3. The tempting but dubious move in the game

Prophylactic Thinking



B?

could lead to Black losing the lion's share of his advantage. Also a fairly typical picture: after getting a comfortable advantage, a player sometimes loses his concentration and stops checking his decisions carefully, as they seem natural to him.

23.ef $\mathbb{Q} \times f5$ 24. $\mathbb{B} f1$ $\mathbb{Q} e1$ (24... $\mathbb{Q} b4$ 25. $\mathbb{W} d1$ $\mathbb{Q} d3$ 26. $\mathbb{B} e1 \mp$) 25. $\mathbb{W} d1$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g2$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times g2?$

White misses a fortuitous opportunity. Correct is 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times f5!$ gf 27. $\mathbb{W} f3! \mp$.

26... $\mathbb{Q} d3$ 27. $\mathbb{B} e1$ $\mathbb{B} f8$ 28.f4 $\mathbb{B} ce8$, and Black's position became winning.

4-44 Root – Lane

Black plans 18... $\mathbb{Q} b6$ and 19...g5 (but not 18...g5? immediately because of 19. $\mathbb{Q} \times f5!$ ef 20.e6 \pm).

18.g3! $\mathbb{Q} b6$ 19.h4 \pm

The pawns on the kingside are blocked, and the g5-square is now at White's disposal.

19... $\mathbb{Q} f7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} g2$ $\mathbb{Q} a4$ 21. $\mathbb{B} h1$ $\mathbb{Q} d8?$! (21... $\mathbb{B} ac8$) 22. $\mathbb{Q} g5+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g5$ (22... $\mathbb{Q} e7?$) 23.hg $\mathbb{B} \times h1$ 24. $\mathbb{B} \times h1$ $\mathbb{B} c8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} g8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} e3\pm$.

4-45 Larsen – Spassky

It is important to impede an invasion by the black rook on e2. 46. $\mathbb{Q} c3?$! is not enough (counting on 46... $\mathbb{Q} f4$? 47. $\mathbb{Q} f2$ $\mathbb{B} g8$ 48. $\mathbb{Q} d5+$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 49. $\mathbb{Q} e3+-$) 47... $\mathbb{Q} g6?$ (47... $\mathbb{B} h8?$) 47. $\mathbb{B} \times b7$ $\mathbb{B} h8$ or 47. $\mathbb{Q} f2$ $\mathbb{B} h8$ 48. $\mathbb{Q} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 49. $\mathbb{Q} e6$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ with counterplay.

46. $\mathbb{Q} c7!+-$

Now not 46... $\mathbb{B} e2$ because of 47. $\mathbb{Q} e6+$, and the rook is lost.

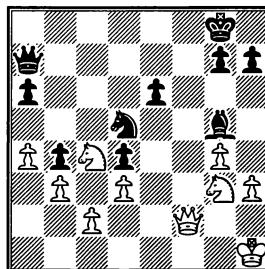
46... $\mathbb{B} g8$ 47. $\mathbb{Q} e6+$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ (47... $\mathbb{Q} h5$ 48. $\mathbb{B} \times b7$) 48. $\mathbb{Q} \times c5+$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 49. $\mathbb{B} h6$ (49. $\mathbb{B} b4$) 49... $\mathbb{Q} f4$ 50. $\mathbb{B} \times h4+$ $\mathbb{Q} e3$ 51. $\mathbb{Q} e4!$ fe 52. $\mathbb{B} \times e4+$ $\mathbb{Q} d2$ 53. $\mathbb{Q} f2$, Black resigned.

4-46 Vaganian – Razuvayev

After playing 24... $\mathbb{Q} c6$, Black seizes the d4-square with his knight.

24.g4!

If 24... $\mathbb{Q} h4$, then 25.f5, and on 25... $\mathbb{Q} \times g2?$ there follows 26.f6!. 24... $\mathbb{Q} d4$ 25. $\mathbb{B} \times d4$ cd 26.f5 \pm $\mathbb{Q} d7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} h1$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} g3?$! (28. $\mathbb{B} f1?$) 28... $\mathbb{Q} \times g2+$ 29. $\mathbb{W} \times g2$ $\mathbb{Q} d5$ 30. $\mathbb{B} f1$ $\mathbb{Q} g5$ 31.fe fe 32. $\mathbb{B} \times f8+$ $\mathbb{B} \times f8$ 33. $\mathbb{B} f2!$ $\mathbb{B} \times f2$ 34. $\mathbb{W} \times f2$



B?

Black's pawns are on squares of the color of his bishop, so he can expect a worse ending. You have to use this opportunity and exchange off the "bad" bishop. 34... $\mathbb{B} h4!$ 35. $\mathbb{W} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g3$ 36. $\mathbb{W} \times g3$ h6 37. $\mathbb{W} e5$ $\mathbb{Q} f7$, and the players soon agreed a draw.

4-47 Spassky – Karpov

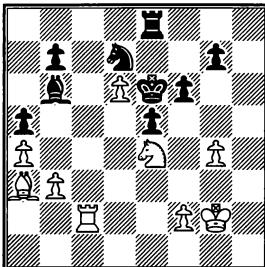
White wants to play b3-b4 and a4-a5, conquering the c5-square for the knight. For example, 33... $\mathbb{Q} g6$ 34.b4 a5 35.ba! $\mathbb{Q} \times a5$ 36.g5! f5 (on 36...fg the same reply follows) 37. $\mathbb{Q} c5+$, or 34...f5 35. $\mathbb{Q} g5+$! $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ (35... $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 36.f4!) 36.a5 $\mathbb{Q} d4$ (36... $\mathbb{Q} d8$ 37. $\mathbb{Q} f7+$ $\mathbb{Q} e6$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$) 37. $\mathbb{Q} d2=$.

33...a5!

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Counterplay has been prevented, and White, unlike his opponent, will now have trouble choosing a sensible plan, so Black's chances are better, at least from a practical point of view.

34.♗a3



B?

34...♗b8!

Another superb move: Anatoly Karpov is preparing to demonstrate activity on the queenside himself with 35...♗d4 36.♗c7 b5.

35.♗c4! ♗d4 (35...g6 is inaccurate because of 36.♘c3; while putting the knight on c3 a move earlier was unfavorable because of the pin 35...♗c8) 36. f4 g6! (on 36...b5 Karpov was bothered by 37.ab ♗xb5 38.f5+ ♗d5 39.♘c3+ ♗xc3 40.♗xc3 with a likely draw) 37.♘g3 ef! 38.♗xd4 fg 39.♗xg3 ♗c8 40.♗d3 g5!±

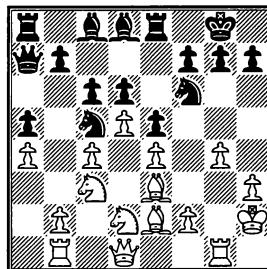
Black's subtle play turned his positional advantage into a win. The whole game, in my opinion, is one of the best examples of Karpov's technical artistry.

4-48 Yusupov – Rubinetti

Black has to deal with both 15.g3 and a subsequent f2-f4, and also 15.g4. The subtle move 14...♗d7!, suggested by Vladimir Kramnik, makes it harder for White to implement both plans (on 15.g4?!, there is 15...♘h5!) and prepares the development of the bishop to b6. Artur Yusupov probably would reply 15.♗f1 with mutual chances.

His opponent preferred 14...♗b6? with the idea of ...♗a7 and ...♗b6. But this regrouping requires more time, and also the queen is out of play on a7.

15.♗b1! ♗a7 16.g4!±



16...♗f8?

Too passive! Black rejected 16...♗b6 17.g5 ♘fd7, worrying about the fate of the d6-pawn after 18.♘f1?!, in vain: in the variation 18...♗f8 19.dc bc 20.♗xd6? ♗d8 White loses. So Yusupov planned 18.h4! ♘f8 19.h5, not letting the knight go to g6 (an attack, and prophylaxis at the same time).

17.♘f1! (but not 17.g5? ♘e8 with a subsequent 18...f5) 17...♗e8 18.♗g3 f6 19.♗f5 ♗xf5?! 20.gf ♗b6 21.♗h5! ♗d8 22.♗h6! ♗d7 23.♗xe8 ♗xe8 24.♗h5 ♗b8 25.♗xg7!, Black resigned.

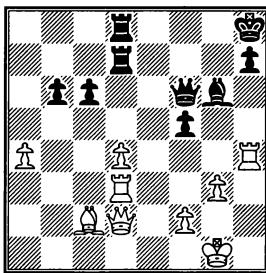
4-49 Kovacevic – Matanovic

White's positional advantage is evident. His opponent's natural counter-chance is the undermining move ...b7-b6, which can easily be prevented with 39. a5!±.

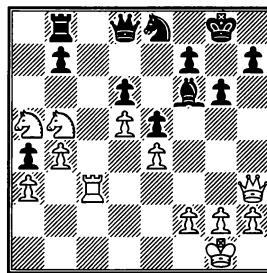
39.♗c2 ♗e7? (39...b6!) 40.g3?

The absence of even a hint of prophylactic thinking – ignoring both of Black's ideas: ...b7-b6 and ...♗e7-d7. He should continue 40.♗xe7 ♗xe7 41.a5!±.

40...♗ed7 41.♗d3 b6! 42.cb ab 43.♗d2



B?



W?

43...c5?

The simple 43... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ secures approximate equality. The incautious pawn advance in the center leads to a difficult position after 44.dc!. $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ bc 46. $\mathbb{W}c2$. But White again fails to find himself on top.

44.d5? $\mathbb{W}e5$ 45. $\mathbb{W}g5$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 46. $\mathbb{W}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 47. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 48.d6= $\mathbb{W}g7$ 49.d7 $\mathbb{B}f6$ 50. $\mathbb{B}d6+$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 51. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 53. $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$, draw.

4-50 Timoshchenko – Vilela

With the move 21. $\mathbb{W}d3!$ +– White prevents the bishop from coming out to f5 and immediately creates two threats, 22. $\mathbb{W}xb5$ and 22. $\mathbb{W}xh7$.

By playing 21.g3? b4 22. $\mathbb{Q}d4$, Gennady Timoshchenko was apparently hoping for 22...fg? 23. $\mathbb{W}xg5$!+. But there followed 22... $\mathbb{Q}f5$! 23.g4 (23.gf? $\mathbb{Q}xf4$) 23... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ with mutual chances.

4-51 Hort – Minic

29. $\mathbb{Q}a5$? $\mathbb{W}d7$ gives nothing.

29. $\mathbb{W}h3!$ +–

Vlastimil Hort prevents 29... $\mathbb{W}d7$, which is important for the defense, and prepares 30. $\mathbb{Q}a5$, threatening 31. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$; 31. $\mathbb{B}c8$.

29... $\mathbb{B}a8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ (30... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 31. $\mathbb{W}d7$! $\mathbb{B}b8$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}c4$) (D)

31. $\mathbb{W}e3$!

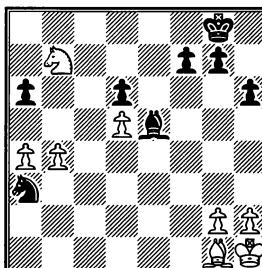
The queen has done its work on h3 and now goes back, planning to invade on a7 with decisive impact.

31... $\mathbb{B}a8$ (31... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 32. $\mathbb{W}a7$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 33. $\mathbb{W}xb7$) 32. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 33. $\mathbb{W}b6$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ (33... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}5\times d6$) 34.f3 $\mathbb{W}f4$ 35. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{W}\times e3$ + 36. $\mathbb{B}\times e3$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ 37. $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 38. $\mathbb{B}c8$ $\mathbb{B}\times b7$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$, Black resigned.

4-52 Mestel – Bouaziz

Black has to take measures to prevent the passed pawn on the queenside from queening. Slim Bouaziz solved the problem by 33... $\mathbb{Q}b2!$. There then followed 34. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (35. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ dc 37. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}\times g7$ h5 is not dangerous) 35... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 36.g3 $\mathbb{Q}d3\infty$. 33... $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ 34.b4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 35.b5 ab 36.ab $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 37.b6 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ is a mistake, and you have to give up a piece for the b-pawn.

The move 33... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ is objectively fine. White replies 34.b4.



If 34... $\mathbb{Q}c2?$, then nothing changes in comparison with the variation 33... $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ (35.b5 ab 36.ab $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 37.b6 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ +–). You have to play 34... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, leaving the knight on a3, from

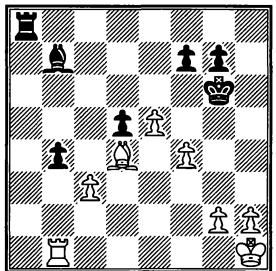
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

where it controls the b5-square. True, you constantly have to count on the breakthrough b4-b5, and on a pawn capture – a4-a5. But analysis shows that this breakthrough is not too dangerous. For example: 35.b5 ab 36.a5 b4 37.a6 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 39.a7 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 40.g4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ b3 43. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$, or 35. $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 37.b5 (37. $\mathbb{Q}b8+?$!) $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}b1$ and 39... $\mathbb{Q}c3$) 37...ab 38. $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ de 39.a5 b4 40. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 41.a6 b3 42.a7 b2 43.a8 \mathbb{Q} b1 $\mathbb{Q}+$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4=$.

But to calculate these variations in your head at the board with a limited amount of time? It is clear that the move made in the game is simpler and sounder.

4-53 Xie Jun – Taimanov

It is very important to prevent the activation of the black king by 24.g4!. For example: 24... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 25.ab $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ ab 27. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 28.cb+–. 24.ab? ab 25. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$



W?

As Artur Yusupov pointed out, it still is not too late to play 26.g4!. True, White has to calculate some variations here: 26...bc 27. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ c2 29. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ d4 30.f5+ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}g5+–$ or 26... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 27.e6! fe 28.cb±.

26.cb? $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 27.g3 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$

Despite being two pawns down, the activity of his pieces, and above all the king, secures Black enough counter-

chances. Xie Jun's subsequent lack of confident play even took her to defeat.

4-54 Bartel – Kosyrev

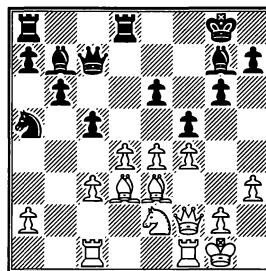
Another problem on the theme of king activity in the endgame: in the previous example – making the best of an advantage, and here – defending. You should prevent ... $\mathbb{Q}h7-g6$ by 26.h4!. On 26... $\mathbb{Q}h7$, there is now 27.h5, and you do not have to fear the move 26...f6, at least in connection with 27.g6! fe 28. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (or first 29. $\mathbb{Q}d7$), and White's chances are no worse.

Less precise with the same idea is 26. $\mathbb{Q}g1+!$ – the opponent can still reply 26... $\mathbb{Q}h7!$, not fearing 27.g6+ fg 28. $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (or 29... $\mathbb{Q}f2$) with a subsequent 30... $\mathbb{Q}f7=$.

The importance of activating the black king apparently was not considered by either player. The game concluded 26. $\mathbb{Q}c2?$ $\mathbb{Q}c8?$ (26... $\mathbb{Q}h7=$) 27. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (if 27... $\mathbb{Q}h7$, then 28. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ and 29. $\mathbb{Q}e3$) 27... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, draw.

4-55 Gligoric – Smyslov

15... $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ f5!



W?

A typical way of playing these kinds of positions. The threat of f4-f5 has been eliminated, and White's center has lost its mobility.

17.e5?! (in my view, 17. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ is preferable, preserving the hope of playing d4-d5 at a convenient point)

17...c4 18.Qc2 Qc6 19.g4 Qe7 20.Qh2 Qc6 21.Qg3 b5

I do not know if we can talk about an advantage for Black here, but there is no question that he has a convenient, comfortable position. In the subsequent battle Vasily Smyslov obtained victory.

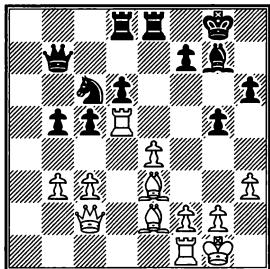
4-56 Smyslov – Timman

In choosing a retreat square for the bishop, White must bear in mind the undermining move ...f7-f5! If, for example, 26.Qg3?!, then 26...f5! and 27...f4.

26.Qe3!

Now on 26...f5, there follows 27.ab (or 27.Qfd1 immediately) 27...ab 28.Qfd1! f4 28.Qxc5.

26...Qc6 27.ab (27.Qfd1?! b4! 28.Qxd6 Qxd6 29.Qxd6 bc with counterplay) 27...ab



28.b4! (28.Qfd1? b4) 28...Qe7 (28...cb 29.Qxb5; 28...c4 29.Qfd1) 29.Qd2 cb 30.cb d5?! (30...Qc8) 31.Qfd1±.

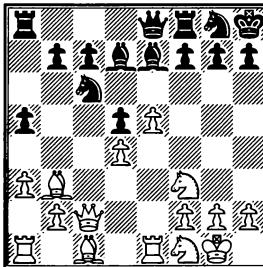
4-57 Ljubojevic – Larsen

White has to deal with both the quiet 15...Qd8, and also 15...Qxd4 or 15...Qxe5. For example, 15.Qe3?! Qxe5! 16.Qxe5 Qxa4 17.Qxc7 f6∞.

15.Qb3!±

The simplest way of preventing his opponent's plans. Black faces a tough problem. He risks falling into a positional vise, and in order to avoid losing the initiative he had to take sharp

measures, not being daunted by a pawn sacrifice.



B?

I suggest 15...Qg4?! based on 16.Qd3 Qxf3 17.gf a4?! (17...f6?! 18.Qxd5 Qd8 is also possible) 18.Qxd5 Qd8 19.Qe3 f6 20.e6 f5 21.Qxc6 bc with counterplay. White should probably reject winning the pawn and go for the slightly better position that arises in the variation 16.Qxd5 Qxf3 17.Qxf3 Qxd4 18.Qc3 Qxf3+ 19.Qxf3 Qb5 20.Qg3 Qad8 21.Qf5.

15...Qe6 16.Qe3

Simpler, in my view, is 16.Qd3?! a4 17.Qc2±.

16...Qd7 17.Qa4!

Again prophylaxis! Ljubomir Ljubojevic rejected 17.Qd2 because of 17...a4! 18.Qa2 (18.Qxa4 Qxd4) 18...f6! 19.ef Qxf6∞.

17...Qfb8?!

Black is looking at the wrong flank. He should choose between 17...Qh6?! and 17...f5?! with the idea of 18...f4.

18.Qb5! Qf8 (18...Qb4 19.Qe2±; 18...Qh6?! 19.Qd3! a4 20.Qd2±) 19.Qd2 Qge7 20.Qg5 g6 21.Qxe6 Qxe6 22.Qc3±.

4-58 Polugaevsky – Bleiman

White is better. His opponent's only active resource, which he does have to be careful about, however, is the thrust ...Qg4. For example, 21.Qf5? Qg4 with counterplay, is completely unclear. With 21.e5?! Qg4 22.Qe2 h5, Lev Polugaevsky was bothered by a

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

knight sacrifice on e5: 23.h3? (23. $\mathbb{B}d2$ is better) 23... $\mathbb{Q}dx e5$ 24.f6 (24.hg $\mathbb{Q}xg4$) 24... $\mathbb{B}xe5\infty$.

21.h3?! does not look very sound because of 21... $\mathbb{Q}h5$, although this position is in White's favor.

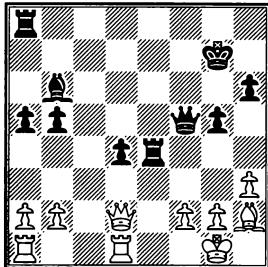
The simplest is to neutralize your opponent's counterplay with the prophylactic move 21. $\mathbb{Q}f3!\pm$.

The game ended as follows: 21... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 24. $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 25.g4 h6 26.h4 c5 27.g5 hg 28.hg $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 29. $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{B}xd1+$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xd1$, Black resigned.

4-59 Barlov – Pliester

It is useful to prevent the move ...e5-e4 by playing 29.f3!= with a subsequent $\mathbb{Q}g3-e4$.

29. $\mathbb{Q}g3?$ is weaker because of 29...e4! 30. $\mathbb{Q}xf5+!$ (30.de $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 32. $\mathbb{B}ac1\mp$) 30... $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 31.de $\mathbb{Q}xe4$.



32. $\mathbb{B}ac1?$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$ is bad, threatening 33... $\mathbb{B}e2$ and 33...d3, but it is worth exchanging a pair of rooks with the move 32. $\mathbb{B}e1$.

After the move chosen in the game, 32. $\mathbb{B}f1?!$, Black achieves a palpable advantage with 32... $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 33. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{B}g6!$ 34. $\mathbb{B}ac1$ $\mathbb{B}4e6$.

4-60 Christiansen – Gheorghiu

If White manages to "open a second front" by carrying out a4-a5,

Black has to constantly deal with the threat of an invasion on the queenside.

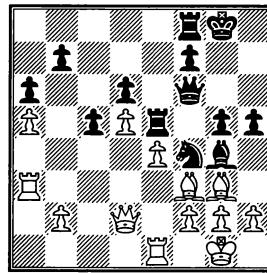
That is why Florin Gheorghiu chose 28...a5!, and after 28. $\mathbb{B}e1$ the players agreed a draw.

4-61 A. Rodriguez – Ortega

By playing 25... $\mathbb{B}fe8?$, Black ignored the obvious threat to undermine with h2-h4. Payback followed instantaneously: 26.h4! $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ (26... $\mathbb{Q}g6\pm$ is certainly better) 27.gh $\mathbb{W}xf3$ 28. $\mathbb{B}a3!$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 30. $\mathbb{B}g3$ g4 31.f4! $\mathbb{B}e7$ 32.f5 $\mathbb{W}xh4$ 33. $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 34.hg h4 35. $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 36. $\mathbb{W}f2$, Black resigned.

25... $\mathbb{W}h6?$ 26.h4 f6± is too passive.

On 25... $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ very strong is 26. $\mathbb{B}a3!$.



26... $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 27.h4 $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 28. $\mathbb{B}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 29. $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 30.hg $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 31. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 32. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xh3+-$ does not work. 26... $\mathbb{W}g6$ 27.h4! $\mathbb{B}xf3$ (27...f6 28. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ gf 29. $\mathbb{W}xf4\pm$) 28. $\mathbb{B}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 29. $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ gf 31. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ is not much better, and Black's position is difficult.

Sometimes the solution is simple! A mechanical means of preventing the undermining move – 25...h4! – is the only correct one. After 26. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 27. $\mathbb{W}xf4$ gf, Black seizes back the initiative in view of the threat of 28... $\mathbb{B}fe8$ and then ...f7-f5.

4-62 Furman – Kholmov

Black is better. 19... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 20. $\mathbb{B}ad1$ (20. $\mathbb{Q}xc5?$ g6) 20... $\mathbb{B}b3$ 21. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ is not bad, for example, but after 22. $\mathbb{B}b1!\mp$ (preparing 23. $\mathbb{Q}d5$), White's position is defendable.

Ratmir Kholmov played the stronger 19... $\mathbb{Q}b3!?$. The c5-pawn is untouchable as before (20. $\mathbb{Q}xc5?$ $\mathbb{B}e5$), but the main thing is that his opponent has lost the open d-file. If 20.f4, then 20...b4, and the e4-pawn is lost.

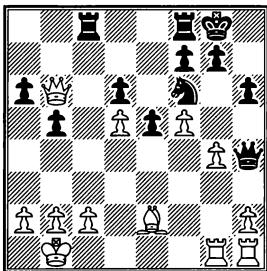
20. $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}c8!$ 21. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 24.f3 $\mathbb{B}d4$, and Black gradually made the best of his indisputable positional advantage.

4-63 Aseev – Makarichev

White launches a pawn attack on the kingside with h2-h4. After the blockading 22... $\mathbb{W}h4!?$, though, he has to restructure and come up with another plan.

Useless is 23. $\mathbb{W}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$, threatening to catch the queen: 24... $\mathbb{W}d8$ and 25... $\mathbb{B}a8$. But a sortie deep into the enemy camp apparently seemed tempting to Konstantin Aseev, and he did it anyway by another route.

23. $\mathbb{B}dg1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 24. $\mathbb{W}b6?$ 0-0!



Which pawn to take? If 25. $\mathbb{W}xd6$, then not 25... $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 26. $\mathbb{W}b4!$ (26. $\mathbb{W}xe5?$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 27. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{B}fe8--+$) 26... $\mathbb{W}f2$ 27. $\mathbb{W}e1$ e4 28. $\mathbb{B}g2$ e3 29. $\mathbb{B}f3\infty$, but Black plays 25... $\mathbb{W}f2!$ 26. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 27. $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ with a winning attack.

25. $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ (here 25... $\mathbb{W}f2$ is no longer so effective: 26. $\mathbb{W}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 27. $\mathbb{W}d3$ e4 28. $\mathbb{W}d2\infty$ threatening 29.g5). The move in the game defended the b5-pawn obliquely: 26. $\mathbb{W}xb5?$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+!$ 27.bc $\mathbb{B}b8-$ or 26. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 27. $\mathbb{W}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+!$ 28. $\mathbb{W}a1$ (28. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 29.h4 $\mathbb{W}f4--+$) 28... $\mathbb{W}f2!$ (the most energetic), and if 29. $\mathbb{W}xf2$, then 29... $\mathbb{B}xa2+!$ with mate.

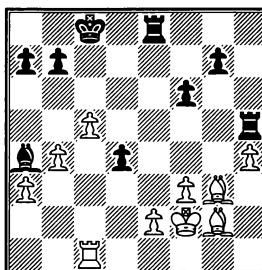
26. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{W}f2$ 27. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 28. $\mathbb{W}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 29. $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 30.a3 b4 31.ab $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 32.c3 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ 33. $\mathbb{B}e1$ e4 34. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ White resigned.

4-64 Bareev – Ivanchuk

24... $\mathbb{Q}c2!?$ /?

It is important to prevent the maneuver $\mathbb{B}h1-d1-d2$, reinforcing White's position – now, though, he constantly has to deal with ...d4-d3. The bishop goes to a4, from where it stops the pawns on the queenside, and subsequently can transfer to b5 (after ... $\mathbb{B}h8-e8$).

25.h4 $\mathbb{B}e8$ 26. $\mathbb{B}c1$ (26.g5?) 26... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 27.gh? (27.g5) 27... $\mathbb{B}xh5$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}g3!?$



28... $\mathbb{B}e3!$ 29. $\mathbb{B}c4?$ (29. $\mathbb{B}a1=$) 29... $\mathbb{B}d5$ 30. $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{B}c3!$ 31.f4 $\mathbb{B}xd6$, White resigned.

4-65 Nunn – Smejkal

111... $\mathbb{W}e4?$ 112. $\mathbb{W}f7(f6)$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 113. $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{B}a1$ (113... $\mathbb{B}g1$ 114. $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 115.g6 $\mathbb{W}d6$ 116.g7=) 114.g6 $\mathbb{B}a6+$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

115.♕f7 ♕f5 116.g7 ♘a7+ 117.♕f8 (117.♕g8 ♕g6 118.♕h8=) 117...♕f6 118.g8♕+ leads to a draw.

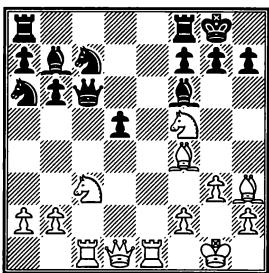
You have to stop the white king from coming out to the f-file by playing **111...♝f1!!+-**.

112.♕h7 ♕e4 113.g6 ♕f5 114.g7 ♘h1+ 115.♕g8 ♕g6 116.♕f8 ♘f1+ 117.♕g8 ♘a1 118.♕h8 ♘h1+, White resigned.

4-66 Kasparov – Marjanovic

Not only 17.♘h6+, but also 17.♘e4! are threatened, bringing the knight into the attack. The best defense against both threats is the modest queen retreat **16...♛d8!** with an unclear game.

Weaker with the same aim is 16...♛c6? because of 17.♝c1.



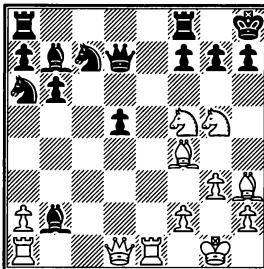
17...♝c5 18.♗e5! d4 (18...♝fe8 19.♗d4+-) 19.♗e4! ♘ae8 20.♗xd4!+ (Kasparov).

Instead of 17...♝c5? significantly more stubborn is 17...♝ae8 18.♗e4 ♘c5. White continues not 19.♗xf6+ ♘xf6 20.♗xc7 ♘xe1+ 21.♗xe1 ♘d3∞, but 19.♗xc5! bc 20.♗xf6+ ♘xf6 21.♗xc7±.

The move 16...♛e6? defends against the first of our opponent's threats, but allows him to carry out the second: 17.♘e4 with a very dangerous attack.

The move chosen by Black in the game, 16...♞h8?, has the same flaw. Garry Kasparov conducted the attack brilliantly.

17.♘e4! ♘xb2 18.♗g5!



Too many pieces are around the king, trapped in the corner. Black is defenseless.

18...♛c6 (18...♛e6 19.♗xg7! with the idea of 20.♘h5) 19.♘e7 ♘f6 20.♗xh7! ♘d4 21.♗h5 g6 22.♗h4 ♘xa1 23.♗f6+, Black resigned.

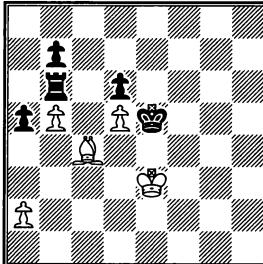
4-67 Hjorth – Pope

On 1.♗d2, there follows 1...d5! 2.ed ♘e5=.

1.♗d5!+-

By preventing the liberating move ...d6-d5, White has left the enemy rook permanently locked up. If 1...♞g6, then at least 2.a4 ♘e5 3.♗e2 and then ♘d1-h1, ♘d4-d5. Another possible plan is to send the king to a4.

1...♞xd5+ 2.ed ♘e5 3.♗c4



3...♞f5 (3...a4 4.a3 ♘f5 5.♗d4 with a subsequent ♘c3-b4xa4) 4.a4 ♘e5 5.♗b3 ♘f5 6.♗d4 ♘f4 7.♗d1 ♘f5

8. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ (*zugzwang*), and White won, gradually kicking away his opponent's king.

4-68 Haik – Speelman

The position is approximately equal, but if Black carries out ...f7-f5, he seizes the initiative. That is exactly what happened in the game: 14. $b3?$ f5! 15. ef (on 15. h3 there is a choice between 15... fe 16. hg ef 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ g6= and 15... $\mathbb{Q}xf3?$ with a subsequent 16... f4) 15... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}af8=$.

You have to play 14. **h3!**. After 14... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ the advance ...f7-f5 is no longer that easy to implement, and it is not as effective as with the bishop on g4. And if 14... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ then 15. g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 16. b3 or 15. b3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 16. g4 with equal chances.

4-69 M. Gurevich – Tal

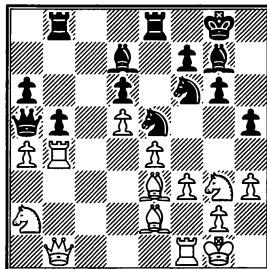
White has to deal not only with 21...ba, but also 21... $\mathbb{Q}bc8$ and 22... $\mathbb{Q}c4$. There is another threat too: on 21. f4?, besides 21... $\mathbb{Q}bc8$, Mikhail Tal also gives 21... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ bc 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$. If 21. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, then 21... $\mathbb{Q}ec8$ (21... $\mathbb{Q}bc8$) 22. $\mathbb{Q}fb1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 23. ab $\mathbb{Q}xb5$. There is clearly no sense in 21. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ ba.

21. $\mathbb{Q}b1!$

A superb prophylactic move. White prevents 21...ba and 21... $\mathbb{Q}c4$, tying the enemy pieces to the b5-pawn, and preparing to play f3-f4 at a convenient moment (the e4-pawn remains abundantly defended).

21...h5 (D)

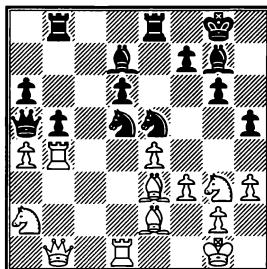
And again a problem on the theme of prophylaxis. Premature is 22. f4? $\mathbb{Q}eg4!$ (22... $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$ 23. ed $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ as Tal intended is also good) 23. hg $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 24. ed $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ with rich



W?

counterplay. I think the consolidating move 22. $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ is the strongest, preparing a knight retreat to f1, after which it will be difficult for Black to do anything active.

With the same aim Mikhail Gurevich played 22. $\mathbb{Q}d1?$, and here Tal unfortunately missed an opportunity to carry out a pure "Tal-style" combination, starting with a completely unexpected knight sacrifice on the square that White had just reinforced: 22... $\mathbb{Q}xd5!!..$

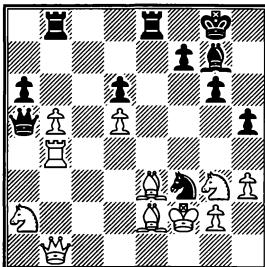


(a) 23. ed $\mathbb{Q}xf3+!$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ or 24. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$. In the first variation, Black is a piece down (for two pawns), and in the second – even a rook! But think about the positions that arise, and you will sense how great the attacking resources are, and how difficult it is for White to find defensive moves. It is no coincidence that the computer, which highly values extra material, nevertheless gives some preference to Black;

(b) 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ (the strongest) 25... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

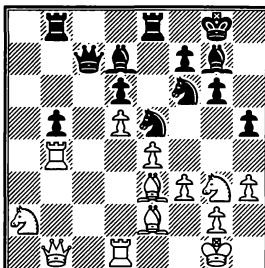
26. $\mathbb{W} \times b3$ ba, and Black's chances are in any case no worse. Or 24.ab $\mathbb{A} \times d5$ 25.ed $\mathbb{Q} \times f3+!$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} f2$ (26. $\mathbb{A} \times f3?$ $\mathbb{B} \times e3$ 27.ba $\mathbb{B} \times b4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times b4$ $\mathbb{W} b6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} h1$ $\mathbb{B} a3! -+$).



My computer considers the strongest move (although it is not absolutely compulsory either) to be the surprising 26... $\mathbb{Q} g1!!$. The continuations 27. $\mathbb{W} \times g1?$ $\mathbb{B} \times e3!$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$ $\mathbb{W} b6+$ and 27. $\mathbb{W} \times g1?$ $\mathbb{B} \times e3$ lose; 27. $\mathbb{A} f1?$ $\mathbb{B} \times e3!$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$ ab-- is not much better. The only defense is 27.ba! $\mathbb{B} \times b4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times b4-$ after 28...h4! and 29... $\mathbb{Q} \times e2$ a position arises in which it is not obvious which side should receive preference.

And now we will emerge from the world of enjoyable adventures (the analysis of which, of course, is far from exhausted and probably contains inaccuracies) and return to the game.

22... $\mathbb{W} c7$ 23.ab ab



W?

The critical moment! Gurevich took the pawn he had been hankering after for a long time, but, as often happens, with its loss the black pieces,

released from their defensive duties, acquired freedom and broke out into unpleasant counterplay.

24. $\mathbb{A} d4$ (with the idea of 25. $\mathbb{Q} c3$) 24...h4 25. $\mathbb{Q} f1$ $\mathbb{Q} h5$ is not completely convincing. The strongest seems to me to be 24. $\mathbb{B} c1!$ $\mathbb{Q} c4$ (24... $\mathbb{W} a5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} f1!$) 25. $\mathbb{Q} f1!$ – White preserves all the advantages of his position. By the way, winning the pawn, 25. $\mathbb{A} \times c4?!$ bc 26. $\mathbb{B} c \times c4$ $\mathbb{W} \times c4$ 27. $\mathbb{B} \times b8$ $\mathbb{B} \times b8$ 28. $\mathbb{W} \times b8+$ $\mathbb{Q} e8?!$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} c1$ $\mathbb{B} b5$, leads to unclear consequences here too.

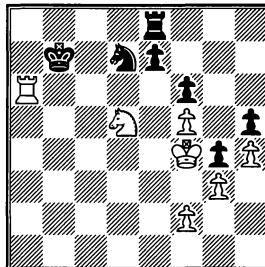
24. $\mathbb{A} \times b5?!$ $\mathbb{A} \times b5$ (24... $\mathbb{W} a5!$ is more precise) 25. $\mathbb{B} \times b5$ $\mathbb{B} \times b5$ 26. $\mathbb{W} \times b5$ $\mathbb{B} b8$

White's extra pawn is not really making itself felt. In the subsequent battle, which was not mistake-free, Tal outplayed his opponent and obtained victory.

4-70 Karjakin – Grischuk

Black intends 62... $\mathbb{Q} c6$ or 62...e6 (62...e5).

62. $\mathbb{B} a6!!$ (threatening 63. $\mathbb{B} e6$) leads to an overwhelming advantage.

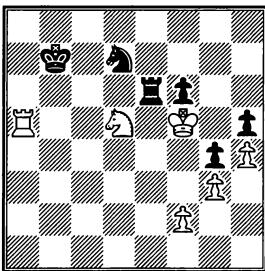


There is no longer 62...e5+ 63. fe. Bad is 62... $\mathbb{W} \times a6$ 63. $\mathbb{Q} c7+$ $\mathbb{B} b6$ 64. $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ – the knight unavoidably eliminates the h5-pawn. If 62... $\mathbb{Q} c5$, then 63. $\mathbb{B} b6+$ $\mathbb{W} a7$ 64. $\mathbb{Q} c6+-$. Finally, on 62... $\mathbb{Q} f8$ there follows 63. $\mathbb{B} b6+$ $\mathbb{Q} c8$ (63... $\mathbb{W} a7$ 64. $\mathbb{Q} c6$) 64. $\mathbb{Q} e3!$ with a subsequent 66. $\mathbb{Q} f4$.

The move 62. $\mathbb{W} e4?!$ neutralizes only the first of the opponent's threats.

Alexander Grischuk replied 62...e5!? (62..e6! is also possible, not fearing 63.♘f4 ♘b6! and 64..♘c5+). The game continued 63.♗a2 ♘c5+ 64.♗e3 ♗f8 65.♗d2 ♘c6 66.♗e7+ ♘c7 67.f3 gf 68.♗xf3 ♘f7 69.♗d5+ ♘c6, and the players soon agreed to a draw.

I think that White's inaccurate 62nd move did not completely let the advantage go. It was possible to continue the struggle for victory by 63.fe! ♘xe6+ 64.♗f5.



Black can win a piece with 64...♗e5+ 65.♗g6 (a paradox: there is mutual zugzwang on the board, as will soon become clear to us) 65...♘b6 (what else?) 66.♗xf6 ♘xd5 67.♗xd5 ♘xd5+ 68.♗g5 ♘c6 69.♗xh5 ♘d6 70.♗xg4, and White wins (a conclusion that is confirmed by the computer's endgame database).

Which means he has to play 64...♗e2. If 65.♗g6, then the soundest is 65...♗e5! (now White is in zugzwang!) 66.♗g7 f5 67.♗g6 ♘b6 68.♗b5 ♘xd5 69.♗xd5 ♘xd5 70.♗xh5 ♘c6 71.♗g5 ♘d6 72.♗xf5 ♘e7 73.♗xg4 ♘f6 – the king has made it into the battle with the pawns in time for a draw.

65.♘f4 ♘xf2 66.♗e6! ♘c6 67.♗xh5 ♘f3 68.♗h8 is stronger. The passed h-pawn is extraordinarily dangerous. According to my analysis Black should hold out with precise defending, but I am far from sure of that conclusion.

4-71 Ljubojevic – Portisch

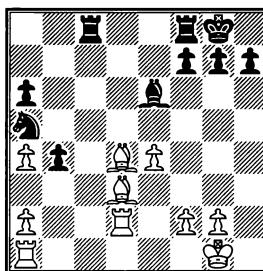
The move 25...♘b4 brings definite disharmony into the white piece setup. For example: 25.♗b2! ♘b4 26.♗d1 ♘fd8 27.♗c3?! (after 27.♗xd8+ ♘xd8 threatens 28...♘xa2) 27...♘d3?! 28.♗a5 ♘d7oo.

25.♗a3! b4 (25...♗fd8 26.♗ad1±/±) **26.♗b2**

A knight thrust to b4 is impossible, and White's two bishops in an open position promise him a solid advantage in the future, so he only has to consolidate successfully.

I checked an attempt to send the knight to c3: 26...♘a7?!, on which there follows 27.♗d4 (27.a3 ♘c6 is weaker) 27...♗fd8 28.♗ad1 ♘b5 29.♗b6 ♘xd2 30.♗xd2, and Black experiences difficulties: he has to deal with 31.♗a5.

26...a5 27.♗d3 a4 (27...♗fd8 28.♗ad1 a4 29.ba ♘xa2 30.♗a6 ♘b8 31.♗b5± – Ljubojevic) 28.ba ♘a5 (threatening 29...b3) 29.♗d4



The threat has been repelled: 29...b3 30.♗b6!. A difficult rook ending for Black a pawn down results from 29...♗fd8? 30.♗b6 ♘c4 31.♗d8 ♘xd8 32.♗xc4! (32.♗dd1 ♘b2 33.♗c2 ♘xd1 34.♗xd1 ♘xd1+ 35.♗xd1 ♘xa2 36.♗c4 is weaker) 32...♗d2 33.♗xe6 (33.♗b3) 33..fe 34.♗b1 ♘xa2 35.♗xb4 ♘f7 36.♗b7+ ♘f6 37.♗a7. In the game the strength of the two bishops demonstrated itself in full measure.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

29... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ f6
32. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ b3 33.ab $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$
35. $\mathbb{Q}cc3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$
38. $\mathbb{Q}e3$, and White won.

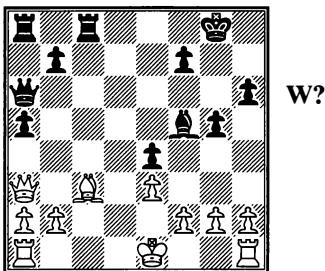
4-72 Cheparinov – Ivanchuk

From a4 the knight only has a route to b6. For example, 18... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xb6\pm$ (Ivanchuk) or 18... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb6\pm$.

With the move 18... $\mathbb{Q}d8!$, Vasily Ivanchuk created the threat of winning the knight, and after 19. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 20.b3 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ he achieved an advantage.

4-73 Brinck-Claussen – Hansen

19...a5! 20. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$



By preventing short castling, Black has created problems for his opponent's king, stuck in the center. This does not necessarily mean that he has obtained an advantage, but in any case it is no longer that easy for White to make the right decision, and the likelihood of him making a mistake has increased, which was also confirmed by the subsequent course of the game.

I see two specific ways for White to extricate himself from his difficulties relatively favorably:

21.0-0-0 b5 22. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ b4 25. $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ (the defense is based on this possibility) 25... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6\mp$;

21. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ (threatening 22. $\mathbb{Q}d4$) 24... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$

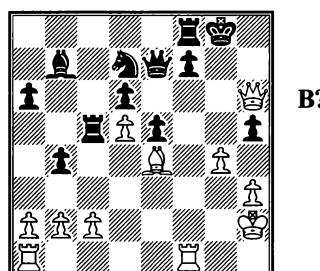
24. $\mathbb{Q}xd2\mp$, and Black does not manage to create an attack.

But in the game there followed 21. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ b5!–+ 23.b4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (23...ab 24. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ is also enough for a win) 24.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 25.0-0 ab (of course not 25... $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d8+$) 26. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ (on a queen retreat Black is already prepared to take on c3) 27. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ (28. $\mathbb{Q}d8+\mathbb{Q}h7$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$! 30. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$, White resigned.

4-74 Kudrin – R. Byrne

You have to defend against two threats: 24. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and 24. $\mathbb{Q}f5$. The move 23... $\mathbb{Q}xc2?$ parries the first of them, but the second, 24. $\mathbb{Q}f5$, leads to a win: Black has to part with his queen.

On 23... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ the response 24. $\mathbb{Q}f5$? f6 is already useless, while 24. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ is strong.



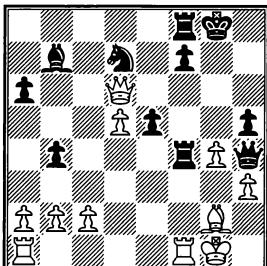
We can establish that after 24...f6 25.gh it is time to resign, and by process of elimination we choose 24...f5!. With mutual precise play the affair ends in a beautiful draw: 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 26.gf (26. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ is weaker, for example, 27.gh $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8-$ +, and the attack dies out) 26... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 28.hg $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$! 30. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ with perpetual check.

You do not have to calculate any of this if you found the winning move 23... $\mathbb{Q}c4!$. The e4-square is taken

Prophylactic Thinking

under control, and if 24... $\mathbb{B}f5$, then 24... $\mathbb{B}xg4$.

24. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}f4!$ (24... $\mathbb{W}e7!$ is also good) 25. $\mathbb{B}xd6$

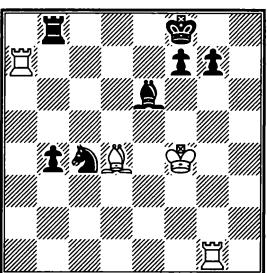


B?

The knight does not have to be defended: 25...hg! 26. $\mathbb{W}xd7$ $\mathbb{A}c8$ with a subsequent 27...gh immediately ends the battle. Then again, 25... $\mathbb{A}c8$, chosen by Robert Byrne, is completely sufficient for a win too: 26. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ ef 27. $\mathbb{B}f1$ hg 28. $\mathbb{W}xf4$ f5 29. $\mathbb{W}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 30.d6 $\mathbb{W}g3$ 31.hg $\mathbb{W}e3+ 32.\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 33. $\mathbb{B}f3$ fg 34. $\mathbb{B}xg4$ $\mathbb{B}xg4$, White resigned.

4-75 A. Rodriguez – Polugaevsky 38. $\mathbb{B}a7!$

It is important not to let the black king out of the danger zone. Despite the small amount of material left on the board, White's attack quickly leads to the goal.



38..f6 39. $\mathbb{A}c5+$;
38..g6 39. $\mathbb{B}h1$;
38.. $\mathbb{B}d5$ 39. $\mathbb{B}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 40. $\mathbb{B}f6$
or 40. $\mathbb{B}e1+$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 41. $\mathbb{B}h1$;

38... $\mathbb{B}b5$ 39. $\mathbb{B}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 40. $\mathbb{B}f6$
 $\mathbb{B}f5+$ 41. $\mathbb{B}e4$.

But in the game White could not help taking the pawn and let go of his advantage.

38. $\mathbb{B}xg7?$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 39. $\mathbb{B}a7+$
(39. $\mathbb{B}d1=)$ 39... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 40. $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{B}b5$
(40... $\mathbb{B}b3?$) 41. $\mathbb{B}a6+$, draw.

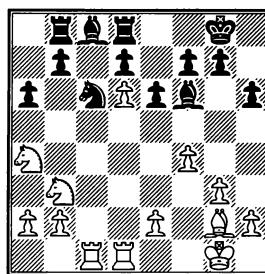
4-76 Ivanchuk – Chekhov

Black's position is very constrained, but he hopes to free himself somewhat by playing 19...d5. Vassily Ivanchuk prevents this impressively.

19. $\mathbb{W}d6!!+-$

After 19... $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 20.cd $\mathbb{W}a5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 22. $\mathbb{B}b6$ there is nowhere for Black to go. But it is no easier for him on a different capture either.

19... $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 20.cd $\mathbb{B}f6$



21. $\mathbb{B}d2$ b6 (21...b5 22. $\mathbb{Q}ac5+-$) 22.e4± is not bad, but it is far more attractive to halt the opponent's rook and bishop, even at the expense of a pawn.

21. $\mathbb{B}b6!$ $\mathbb{A}xb2$ 22. $\mathbb{B}c4$ f5 23. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ g6 24.e4 fe 25. $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 26. $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 27. $\mathbb{B}cc1$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 28.a4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}bx8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 31. $\mathbb{B}c7$, and Black soon resigned.

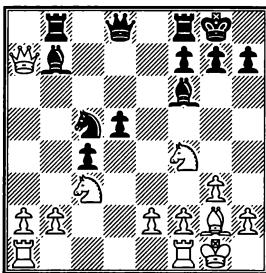
4-77 Kavalek – Ljubojevic

By playing 13...d4! Black gets a good position. Ljubomir Kavalek decided to prevent this by 13. $\mathbb{W}a4!$.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

White is preparing to attack the center by $\mathbb{E}fd1$ or $\mathbb{Q}f4$. Material losses result from 13... $d4?$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{E}xb7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{E}b6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ dc 17.bc. Also very unattractive is 13... $\mathbb{Q}c7?$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$. White's position is preferable on 13... $\mathbb{Q}e8?$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$.

13... $c4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (15... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}fxd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ and 19. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$) 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$



B?

It seems that Black is in trouble. He has lost a pawn, the knight and the d5-pawn are simultaneously under attack, and the rook is about to get to d1. And indeed, what happened in the game, 16... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}cx d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$, gave White an undisputed advantage, and he gradually obtained victory.

But paradoxes happen in chess! During analysis I was surprised to find that the move 16... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ (creating the threats 17... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ and 17... $\mathbb{Q}b3$) maintains equality. 17. $\mathbb{Q}cx d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ is dubious, and on 17... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8!$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ (19... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}a8=$; 19. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}a8=$) 19... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 20.a4 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ Black wins the pawn back.

4-78 Romanishin – Timman

18. $\mathbb{Q}c3!\pm$

The place for the bishop is on the long diagonal. Here it ties the d7-knight to the defense of the e-pawn, not letting

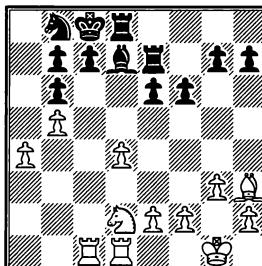
it transfer to the better c6-square. Later White will improve his position by $\mathbb{Q}a1$, $\mathbb{Q}h3$ and $\mathbb{Q}h4$.

18. $\mathbb{Q}a5?$ (counting on 18... $c6$? 19. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ and 20. $\mathbb{Q}d6\pm$) is weaker because of 18... $\mathbb{Q}b8!$. From the c6-square the knight blocks the c-pawn, frees the rook from the defense of the a-pawn, and controls the important d4-, e5- and a5-squares. The position has equalized, and it is also easier for Black to act, so he gradually outplayed his opponent.

19. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 21. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 23.e3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}a2?$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$) 24.g4 $\mathbb{Q}ed8\mp$.

4-79 Alekhine – Bogoljubow

Black wants to free himself with the move 22... $e5$. By playing 22... $\mathbb{Q}d2!$, Alexander Alekhine prevented this (22... $e5?$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c4+-$ threatening 24. $\mathbb{Q}xb6*$) and posed an unpleasant problem for his opponent: how to defend against 23. $\mathbb{Q}c4$.



B?

22... $\mathbb{Q}f8?$

22... $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ is a comparatively better solution. Black's position remains constrained, but he still retains a definite reserve of stability.

23. $\mathbb{Q}g4!$

On 23. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ there follows 23... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ and 24... $\mathbb{Q}c8$. By attacking the b7-pawn, White does not let his opponent take his king off the c-file.

23...c6 24.Qc4 ♜c7 25.e4
(threatening 26.d5) 25...cb 26.ab ♜xb5
27.d5 (or 27.Qa3+ ♜c6 28.d5) 27...ed
28.Qa3+ ♜c6 29.ed ♜d7 30.Qb5+
♛d8 31.dc bc 32.Qd4!, Black resigned.

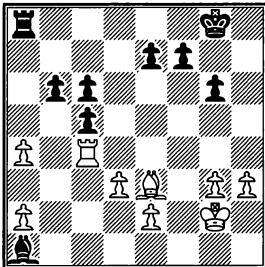
4-80 D. Gurevich – Alburt

If White plays a2-a3 and ♜ac1 (♜b1), he retains a playable position – b2-b4 will be possible when needed.

27...♜a3!! (tying the a2-pawn to the spot and planning 28...♜ba8) **28.ba ♜xa1**

The pawns on the a-file are weak – Black's advantage has increased.

29.a4 ♜a8 30.Qc4



Black has to prepare ...b6-b5, and to do that he has to defend the c5-pawn. Especially as otherwise his opponent plays 31.Qd2 and 32.a5.

30...♜e5! 31.Qd2 ♜d6

The maneuvering stage of the battle has arrived: Black brings his king into the center and prepares to break through at the appropriate moment; White reinforces his position, and at the same time gets somewhat more active on the kingside.

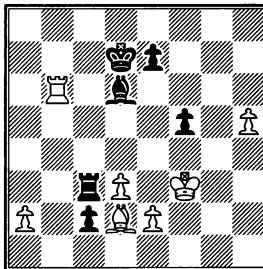
32.Qe1 f5 33.Qf3 ♜f7 34.g4 ♜e6

With the development of events that happen in the game the move 34...e5? turns out to be more useful for Black.

35.gf+ gf 36.h4 b5 37.ab cb
38.Qc2 ♜a3 39.Qb2 c4?

Lev Alburt forces events and achieves success, but only because of

his partner's blunder. The restrained 39...b4 is objectively stronger.
40.Qxb5 c3 41.Qb6 ♜d7 42.h5 c2
43.Qd2 ♜c3



44.Qb5? c1♛ 45.Qxc1 ♜xc1 followed, and Black won. Dmitry Gurevich rightly rejected 44.Qc1? because of 44...♜a3+-. But the interim check 44.Qb7+!, given by Artur Yusupov, allows White to save himself, as any king retreat has its drawbacks:

44...♛d8?! 45.Qc1 ♜a3? 46.h6!+-;

44...♛c8?! 45.Qb3!, and there is neither 45...c1♛? 46.Qxc3+ (with check!), nor 45...♜xb3? 46.ab ♜a3 47.h6 c1♛ 48.Qxc1 ♜xc1 49.e3! ♜b2 50.d4+-, and on a rook retreat there follows 46.Qc1;

44...♛e6 45.Qc1 ♜a3 46.Qxa3 ♜xa3 47.Qc7=.

4-81 Ivkov – Schmid

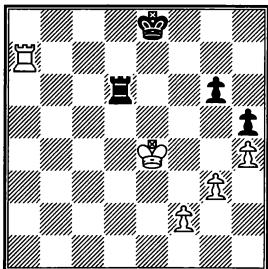
I will use my own notes to this (and the next) ending from my book *Tragikomedy in the Endgame* in which they are both included.

Black should play **70...♛e8!**, bringing his king close to the pawns, and, most importantly, taking the important f7-square away from the rook. (D)

For example: 71.Qe5 ♜b6 72.Qf4 (otherwise 72...♛f8) 72...♜f6+ 73.Qg5 ♜xf2 74.Qxg6 ♜f3=.

70...♜f6? was played in the game. Strictly speaking, this is prophylaxis – the king is cut off from the kingside

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



W?

(there is no move $\mathbb{Q}f4$). But you cannot defend against everything in the world – learn to determine your opponent's most substantial threats.

71. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$

Lothar Schmid was obviously expecting 71.f4? $\mathbb{Q}e8=$. Now it becomes clear that after 71... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 72. $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 73. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 74. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ the h5-pawn is unavoidably lost.

71... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 72. $\mathbb{Q}f7$

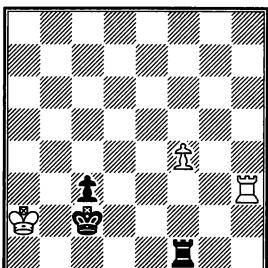
In view of the threat 73. $\mathbb{Q}f6$, Black resigned.

4-82 Mikh. Tseitlin – Malevinsky

Checks from the long side do not give White anything – his own f4-pawn interferes: 1. $\mathbb{Q}h2+?$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d1!+-$.

Black is threatening to play 1... $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ – for this reason there is no time to take the pawn off the fourth rank. The game ended 1.f5? $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 3. f6 c2 4. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$, White resigned.

It is possible to prevent an improvement of the opponent's position by the prophylactic move 1. $\mathbb{Q}h3!!$.



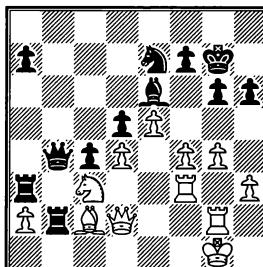
For example, 1... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ (with the king on d1 Black simply plays 2... c2, while now after this there follows 3. $\mathbb{Q}h2+?$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ c2 4. $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ (5. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d5=$ is also possible).

4-83 Beliavsky – Boensch

Before preparing f4-f5 with $\mathbb{Q}g2$ or $\mathbb{Q}e1$, it is essential to prevent counterplay by Black associated with 30... $\mathbb{Q}a3$. After restricting the mobility of the enemy rook with the move 30. $a4! \pm$, White poses difficult problems for his opponent. If, say, 30... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, then 31. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ threatening 32. f5.

30. $\mathbb{Q}g2?$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f3?$

With his previous move White let go of the advantage, and with this one he turns his position into a lost one. Necessary is 31. f5! $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 32. fe fe 33. $\mathbb{Q}f2(f4)$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}f6\infty$.



B?

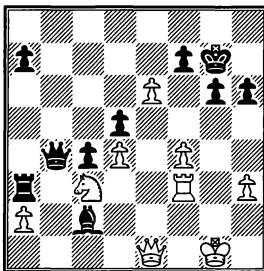
31... $\mathbb{Q}f5!?$

This is a good move, but there is an even stronger one: 31... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ with the unstoppable threats 32... $\mathbb{Q}xc2!$ (which is decisive, for example, in reply to 32. f5) and 32... $\mathbb{Q}b6$.

32. gf $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2?$

The scales are balanced again! The advantage is preserved on 33... $\mathbb{Q}xc2!$, and if 34. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (with the idea of 35. f5), then either 34... $\mathbb{Q}e4!?$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3=$, or the cold-blooded 34... a5!! 35. f5 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3=+$. 34. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 35. e6!

Prophylactic Thinking



35...f6?

A draw comes from 35...fe 36.♘xe6 ♘xc3 37.♗xc3 ♘xc3 38.♗e7+ with perpetual check. Also possible is 35...♗e4 36.e7 (36.f5?! fe 37.fe∞) 36...♗xe7 37.♘xd5 ♘b7 38.♘xa3 (weaker are 38.♗xe4 ♘xf3 39.♗e5+? f6! --+ or 39.♗xf3 c3 ≠) 38...♘xd5∞.

36.e7 ♘a4 37.f5 ♘e8 38.fg

The initiative has passed into White's hands.

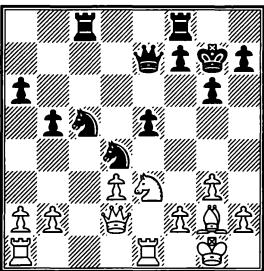
4-84 Giardelli – Kasparov

White wants to exchange knights (23.♘c2) or fight for the c-file (23.♗c3).

22...♘c5!

On 23.♘c2 Garry Kasparov had prepared 23...♘ce6 (23...♗d8? is even stronger), and on 23.♗c3 – 23...♘a4.

23.♗e1



23...h5!?

Kasparov wrongly awards the move he made an exclamation mark: this prophylaxis (against 24.♘g4) is superfluous! He should play either 23...♗d6! 24.♘g4?! ♘fe8≠ with a subsequent ...f7-f5, or 23...♗fd8! 24.♘g4?! f6≠.

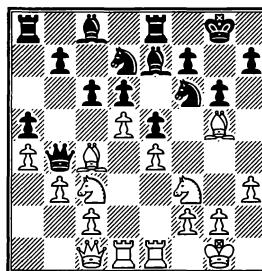
White could exploit his opponent's delay and almost equalize the game. Both 24.♗d5?! ♘d6 (24...♗e6 25.f4) 25.♗ac1 and 24.f4?! deserve attention. But he chose 24.♗ac1?!, evidently counting on a trap: 24...♘cb3? 25.ab ♘xb3 is refuted by 26.♘d5!. Black replied 24...♗fd8!, creating the threat of 25...♗d3 26.♗xc8 ♘xe1, and again his advantage became palpable. In the subsequent battle Kasparov obtained victory.

4-85 Beliavsky – Timman

You have to fend off the unpleasant move 16...♗b6, which is achieved by 16.♗c1!±.

The knight cannot be taken: 16...♗c3? 17.♗d2; no good either is 16...♘b6? 17.♘a2 ♗c5 18.♗e3+-.

I will point out that 16.♗e3?! is no weaker, and if 16...♗d8, then only now 17.♗c1!. And on 16...♘b6 a favorable tactic can be found: 17.♗f1! cd 18.♗b5! d4 19.♘xd4!. Then again, if someone plays like that, you can confidently suspect him of using computer hints.



16...♗f8 17.♗d2 ♗b6 18.♗h6 ♘c7 19.♗xf8 ♘xf8 20.♗h6 cd 21.♘xd5 (21.♘b5?! ♗c5 22.♘xd5 is very strong too) 21...♘xd5 22.♘xd5 ♘f6 23.♘g5 ♘e6 24.♘e3 ♗e7 25.♘f3, and White won.

4-86 Yermolinsky – Kamsky

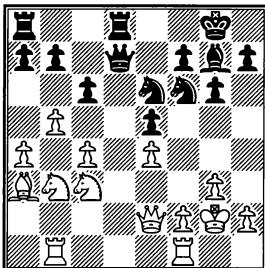
To support his attack on the queenside it is important for White to

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

preserve the strong g2-bishop. So Gata Kamsky recommends 12.♗e1!, and if 12...♝h3, then 13.♝h1 with a subsequent ♜b1 and b4-b5.

In the game Alex Yermolinsky allowed an exchange of bishops, and the advance of his pawns became harmless.

12.♗b1?! ♜h3 13.b5 ♜c7 14.a4 (14.bc ♜xg2 15.♗xg2 bc) 14...♜xg2 15.♗xg2 e5 (15...c5!=) 16.de de 17.♗e2 ♜d8 18.♗a3 ♜f5! 19.e4? ♜d7 20.♗b3 ♜e6



W?

An invasion by the knight on d4 is an unpleasant threat. To prevent it, it makes sense to exchange knights immediately: 21.♗c5! ♜xc5 22.♗xc5. On Kamsky's suggestion, 22...♝d3, White plays not 23.♗xd3? ♜xd3 24.♗bc1 ♜xc3 25.♗xc3 ♜xe4=, but 23.♗fd1!! ♜xe2 (23...♝xc3 24.♗b4 ♜xd1 25.♗xc3 ♜xb1 26.♗c2! ♜xe4! 27.♗xe4±) 24.♗xd8+ ♜xd8 25.♗xe2 ♜xe4 26.♗xa7, maintaining approximate equality. Obviously, finding and precisely calculating this idea at the board is not too easy even for a grandmaster.

21.♗fd1 ♜c7 22.♗xd8+ ♜xd8 23.♗d1 ♜d4 24.♗d3 (24.♗xd4?) 24...♝f8 25.♗xf8 ♜xf8 26.f3 ♜e7! 27.♗e2 ♜e6 28.♗c2 ♜xd1 29.♗xd1 ♜d6! 30.♗xd6+ ♜xd6 (threatening ...♝f6-d7-c5), and Black has a significant advantage in the endgame, which he successfully exploited.

4-87 Smyslov – Kortchnoi

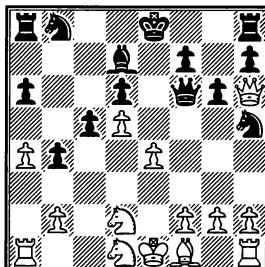
Black is ready to launch a battle in the center with the move ...e7-e5. By playing 16.♗fd1!± (with a subsequent 17.♗e1), Vasily Smyslov could prevent this advance: 16...e5? 17.de fe 18.♗xd5! ♜xd5 19.♗e1+- . In Nimzowitsch's *My System* there is a chapter dedicated to these kinds of "mysterious rook moves" – when a rook is placed on a closed line out of prophylactic considerations.

But the less accurate 16.b4? e5! 17.b5 ♜e7 18.♗xa7 ♜a8 19.♗c5 ♜fc8 20.♗b4 ♜c4 21.♗b2 ed 22.ed ♜xd4 followed in the game, with an excellent position for Black.

4-88 Yusupov – Dolmatov

On his move Black plays 16...♝b5!, taking control of the c4-square and freeing the d7-square for his knight. For that reason the move 16.g3?!, for example, is inaccurate (formally prophylaxis, taking the f4-square away from the enemy pieces).

16.a4!



If 16...ba, then 17.♗xa3. Black's position immediately becomes extremely difficult.

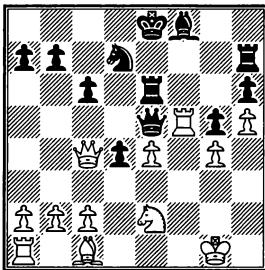
16...♝d8 17.g3 ♜g4? 18.♗e3 ♜f3 19.e5! de 20.♗xf3 ♜xf3 21.♗g2 ♜f6 22.d6 ♜a7 23.0-0 ♜g7 24.♗ac1 ♜d7 25.♗fd1 ♜f5 26.♗xf5 ♜xf5 27.♗e3! e4 28.♗xe4 ♜e5 29.♗d5 ♜e6 30.♗dx5 ♜xc5 31.♗xc5, Black resigned.

4-89 Forster – Chiburdanidze

Dubious is 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ with a subsequent $\mathbb{Q}d2$ and $\mathbb{B}ae1$. Chasing the white queen by 19... $b5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ does not bring success because of 22. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 24. $\mathbb{B}ae1$. As we can see, White unfolds his play via the f4-square, where neither his knight nor his bishop are opposed to being placed. So why not take control of that square?

19...g5!±

Black plans 20... $\mathbb{B}he7$ and 21... $\mathbb{Q}g7$. Richard Forster replied 20. $\mathbb{Q}f5!$.



B?

20... $\mathbb{Q}d6!$

A sober decision. There is no point in Black going into the immeasurable complications after 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$? 21. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $b5!$? (22... $\mathbb{Q}d6$? 23. $\mathbb{Q}f4+;$ 22... $\mathbb{B}he7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd4\infty$) 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$.

On the other hand, now 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ and 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ are bad. And on 21. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ an overwhelming advantage is secured both by Maia Chiburdanidze's choice 21... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, and by 21... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (22. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $d3!$ with the idea of 23... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$) 22... $d3!$ 23. cd $\mathbb{Q}xd3$.

4-90 Kamsky – Salov

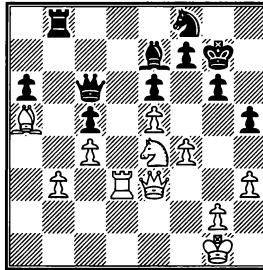
There are not too many useful ideas at Black's disposal. The best of them is 29... $\mathbb{B}xb3$ 30.ab (exchanging off all four rooks makes Black's defense

easier) 30... $a5$ with the threatened undermining move ... $a5-a4$. When convenient ... $f7-f6$ or ... $f7-f5$ are also possible. Gata Kamsky finds an efficient way to restrict his opponent's options.

29. $\mathbb{Q}e1!±$

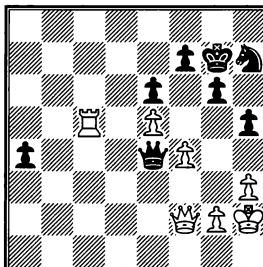
Now none of the undermining moves can be made, and the bishop is well positioned on c3 or a5.

29... $\mathbb{B}xb3$ (29... $f5?$ 30.ef+ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}c3+ -$) 30.ab! $h5$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 32. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (33... $\mathbb{B}b7$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}d8+ -$) 34. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 35. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$



The position has matured for decisive actions: 38. $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ hg 39. hg with a subsequent $g4-g5$ and $\mathbb{Q}f6$. Delay presents the opponent with an interesting counter-chance.

38. $\mathbb{Q}h2?!$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ (with the idea of 39... $\mathbb{Q}d7$) 39. $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (39. $\mathbb{Q}d6?!$) 39... $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}xb3!$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ (41. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}e3?!$, intending 43... $g5!$, which is even possible in reply to 43.h4) 41... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $a5!$ (42... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 43. $\mathbb{B}a8±$) 43. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ $a4$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$



Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

Sooner or later the a-pawn will inevitably be won, but now White should be thinking not about it, but about his opponent's resources on the kingside. From that point of view, 47.h4?± deserves attention. Kamsky played less accurately, which Valery Salov skillfully exploited.

47.♗a5? g5! 48.fg h4!! 49.♘f3 ♘d4 50.♗g4 (how else?) 50...♗xg4 51.hg ♖xg5 52.♗xa4 ♖h7!! (a superb maneuver!) 53.♗h3 (53.g5 ♖xg5 54.♗xh4 is more dangerous, but here too, in Salov's opinion, he preserves real chances of saving himself in the variation 54...♖h7 55.♗g4+ ♖h8 56.♗g3 ♖f8 57.♗f4 ♖h7 58.♗g5 ♖g7 59.♗g3 ♖d7) 53...♗f8 54.♗e4 ♖g6, and attempts to break through the fortress that Black built bore no fruit; the game ended in a draw.

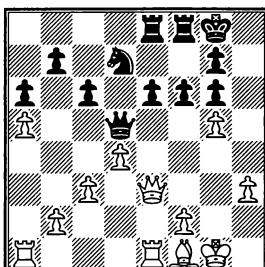
4-91 Motwani – Ledger

Given the move Black plays 22...♗f6.

22.♗g5!±

The knight is out of play. If 22...e5, then 23.♗g3 ♖de8 (or 23...♗fe8) 24.♗ad1 ♖b8 25.d5! cd 26.♗xd5±.

22..f6 23.♗f1 (Jonathan Rowson suggests 23.♗g3?! ♖xg3 24.fg e5 25.d5±; there are also other options at White's disposal) 23...♗d5 24.♗e3 ♖de8? (24...♗fe8 is better)



W?

25.♗a4!

A superb maneuver (threatening both 26.♗c4 and 26.♗b4), which does not work on 24...♗fe8 because of 25...♗xg5+ 26.♗xg5 fg 27.♗b4 ♖b8. On the other hand, now Black does not manage to defend all his weaknesses, and his position falls apart.

25...♗d6 26.♗b4 fg (26...♗c7 27.♗g3!) 27.♗xb7+-

4-92 Horvath – Uhlmann

The threat of 31.♗e7 obviously has to be repelled, and the only question is how to do it. The natural 30...♔a7?! allows the opponent to preserve a playable position after 31.c3 with a subsequent ♖b2 or ♖e1-c2.

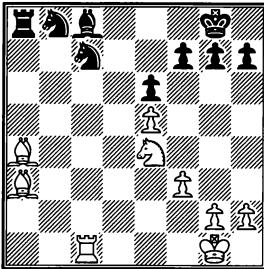
30...♗f7!+-

An efficient solution to the problem in the spirit of the first world champion Wilhelm Steinitz, confirming that the king is a strong piece capable of defending itself. The rook remains free, and its invasion immediately decides the outcome of the skirmish. After 31.c3 (31.♖b2 ♖xc1+; 31.♗e2 ♖xd4) 31...♔a2!, White resigned because of the unstoppable threat 32...♖d2+ 33.♗e1 ♖xd3.

4-93 Kramnik – Karpov

All of Black's pieces are stuck on the back rank, and White should hold them there if possible. By playing 31.♗a4!+-, Vladimir Kramnik prevented the knight from coming out to d7 or c6, and simultaneously created the threats ♗a3 and ♗d1-d8.

31...♘c7 32.♗a3 ♖g8 33.♗e4!



On 33... $\mathbb{Q}ba6$, Kramnik gives 34. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ (34... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}c6$; 34... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$) 35. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}fe$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ (37... $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}d7$) 38. $\mathbb{Q}d1$.

In the game disaster came even more quickly: 33... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (34... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}c5$) 35. $\mathbb{Q}c5!$, Black resigned.

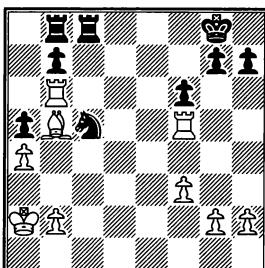
4-94 Van der Sterren – Drasko

It is important to take the g4-square away from the bishop, which can be achieved by 23... $\mathbb{h}5!$ In reply to 24. $\mathbb{Q}d6$, the continuation 24... $\mathbb{Q}xf2?$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}f3+-$ does not work, but 24... $\mathbb{Q}c8=$ is simple enough.

In the game there followed 23... $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ $\mathbb{Q}h8?!$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 25. $\mathbb{h}4!$) 25. $f3!$ – White improved his position and got an advantage.

4-95 Rublevsky – Bareev

The most unpleasant for the opponent is the prophylactic move 31. $\mathbb{Q}b6!$, not letting Black reinforce by ...b7-b6, and forcing him to deal with the positional threat 32. $\mathbb{Q}c6$.



For example, 31... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (on 31... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ the same reply follows) 32. $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ (not 32. $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ immediately) 32... $\mathbb{Q}bc8$ (32... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$) 33. $\mathbb{Q}d5$, and White maintains protracted pressure.

The game was played less precisely: 31. $\mathbb{g}4?!$, and after 31... $b6$ 32. $\mathbb{h}4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 33. $\mathbb{g}5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}dc8$ 35. gf $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ gf 37. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ the players agreed to a draw.

4-96 Yakovich – Solozhenkin

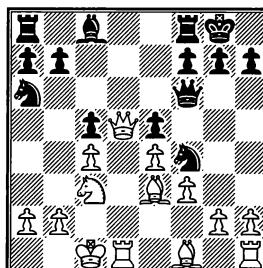
We want to send the knight to d5, but our opponent replies “symmetrically”: 11. $\mathbb{Q}c3?!$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ equalizes the game.

It is important to prevent the black knight from arriving on d4.

11. $\mathbb{Q}d5!±$

To defend the c5-pawn Black has to forego his planned 11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and develop his knight to another square. But the white knight preserves hope of reaching d5.

11... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 12.0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (of course, not 13. $\mathbb{Q}xc5?!$ $\mathbb{Q}e6-$ +) 13... $\mathbb{Q}f4$



W?

14. $\mathbb{Q}d6$

In my view, 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ (intending 15. $\mathbb{Q}d5$) 14... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ is slightly more accurate, and only now 15. $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ ±.

14... $\mathbb{Q}e6$

Clearly it is worth exchanging queens: 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

16.♘d5 ♘d4. Yuri Yakovich justifiably thinks that after 17.f4 he preserves an advantage, and the only question is how big it is (17...ef 18.♗xd4 cd 19.♘xf4 ♕e8).

15.♗d2! ♖b4 16.♗xc5 ♖fd8 17.♗e3 ♖xd1+ 18.♔xd1 ♖xa2+?

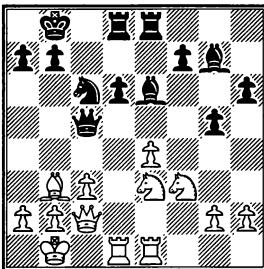
As Yakovich pointed out, 18...♘c6 is necessary with some positional compensation for the lost pawn in the variation 19.♗b1! b6 20.♗a3 ♖d8 21.♗c3.

19.♗b1 ♖d8 20.♗f2 ♖c8 21.♗xa2 ♖a5+ 22.♗a3 b5 23.g3 b4 (23...g6 24.♗b1 b4 25.♗d2+-) 24.gf ef 25.♗c1 ba 26.b3, and Black soon laid down his arms.

4-97 Gavrikov – Vogt

The most logical continuation is 19.♗c2!± (as was played in the game), or the equivalent 19.♗d3!±. Viktor Gavrikov prevented the undermining move ...f7-f5, and at the same time, by defending the e4-pawn, prepared the maneuver ♖e3, aimed at seizing light squares.

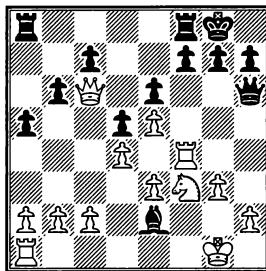
19...♗b8 20.♗e3! ♖c5 21.♗he1



21...♗xb3? (a serious positional concession; better is 21...♘e7) 22.ab ♘e7 23.b4± ♖c6 24.♗d3 ♗g6 25.♗f5 ♘f4 26.♗c2 ♗f8 27.♗d4 ♖b6 28.♗e3! ♖c8 29.♗b3 ♖c7 30.g3 ♗g6? (30...♘e6 is more stubborn) 31.♗a4 (31.♗d5! ♖c4 32.♗a4+-) 31...♘e5 32.♗b5 ♖b6 33.♗d5 ♖a6 34.♗xa6 ba 35.♗d4+-, and White won.

4-98 Timman – Geller

We can immediately toss out 18.♗xc7? ♖ac8 19.♗xb6 ♖xc2, since Black has the initiative here. We can guess that on his move he would go 18...c5!, or perhaps 18...f6 or 18...♗xf3 19.♗xf3 f6. And then we stop at the move 18.♗c6!±, preventing all the undermining moves and tying up our opponent's pieces.



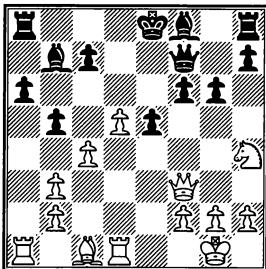
18...♗h5 (18...♗xf3 19.♗xe3 ♖ae8 20.♗af1) 19.♗g2 (another plan: 19.♗d2 with a subsequent e3-e4) 19...♖ae8 20.♗e1, and the position is obviously favorable for White both after an exchange on f3, and on what happened in the game, 20...♗a6.

4-99 Anand – Agdestein

In the game there followed 16...♗e7? 17.♗f5 ♖d8 (17...0-0 18.♗h6! is bad; if the bishop were on d6 rather than e7, the bishop thrust 18.♗h6 would not be as effective because of 18...♗g6! 19.♗xg7 e4! 20.♗xe4 ♖fe8; then again, these kind of computer fancies are not worth attributing serious significance to when evaluating a player's actions at the board) 18.♗e3 g6?! 19.♗h6! with a big advantage for White.

It makes sense to take the f5-square away from the knight by 16...g6!.

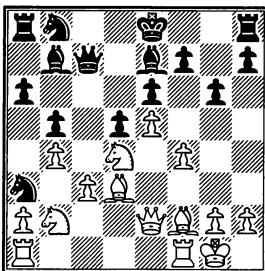
Prophylactic Thinking



For example, 17. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 18. f4 0-0 19. f5 (19. fe? fe 20. $\mathbb{A}f3$ h6 21. $\mathbb{A}e3\pm$) 19... g5 20. $\mathbb{A}f3$ a5! and 21... a4 with counterplay. Possibly White continues 17. $\mathbb{A}e3?$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ (17... $\mathbb{A}b4$ 18. $\mathbb{A}h6\pm$) 18. $\mathbb{A}c5$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ 19. $\mathbb{A}xh8$ $\mathbb{B}xh8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}g3\pm$, but here too the entire battle is still ahead.

4-100 Anand – Bareev

The pawn structure that has developed assumes that White will attack on the kingside. But if he manages to fuel the fire on the other side of the board too by playing a2-a4!, Black's position will become completely unsteady. The undermining move could only be prevented by the subtle move 17... $\mathbb{A}a3!$.



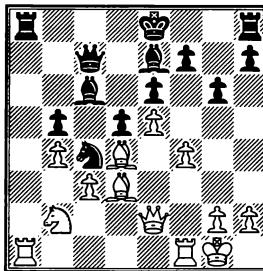
On 18. $\mathbb{A}c2$ bad is 18... $\mathbb{W}xc3?$ 19. $\mathbb{A}d4$ (or 19. $\mathbb{A}d1$), but the knight returns with tempo: 18... $\mathbb{A}c4$ (the b2-knight is undefended now). 18. $\mathbb{A}ac1$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 20. $\mathbb{A}a5$ $\mathbb{A}bc4$ is unclear. Deserving attention is the precipitous 18. f5!? ef (bad is 18... gf? 19. $\mathbb{A}xf5!$ with a very strong attack), but

it is difficult to evaluate the consequences of 19. $\mathbb{A}xf5$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 20. e6 f6 or 19. e6 f6! 20. $\mathbb{A}xf5$ gf 21. $\mathbb{A}xf5$ $\mathbb{A}c6$: any outcome of the battle is possible here.

17... $\mathbb{A}c6?$ 18. a4 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ 19. $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}c6?$

Mistakes never come singly. 19... 0-0 is necessary, since now White gets an overwhelming advantage everywhere on the board.

20. ab ab



21. $\mathbb{A}xa8+!$ $\mathbb{A}xa8$ 22. $\mathbb{A}xc4!$ bc

22...dc 23. $\mathbb{A}e4$ 0-0 24. $\mathbb{A}a1$ is also hopeless. If White had not exchanged on a8 first, he would not have achieved control of the a-file in this variation.

23. $\mathbb{A}c2$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 24. $\mathbb{W}e3$

In these kinds of situations the d4-bishop is exceptionally dangerous, acting on both flanks.

24... 0-0 25. f5! ef 26. $\mathbb{A}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 27. $\mathbb{A}g4!$ $\mathbb{A}g5$ 28. $\mathbb{W}e2$ h5 (on 28... $\mathbb{A}d7$ or 28... $\mathbb{A}e8$ decisive is 29. e6!) 29. $\mathbb{A}xh5$ gh 30. $\mathbb{W}xh5$ $\mathbb{A}e8$ 31. $\mathbb{A}f6!$, Black resigned.

4-101 Fischer – Spassky

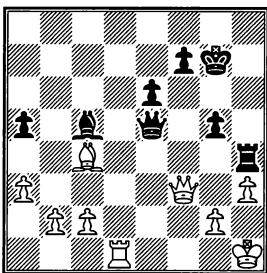
With opposite-color bishops in the middlegame the initiative and the possibility of creating threats to the enemy king are worth more than extra material, as is the case here: Black fights for the win despite being a pawn down. And he should not win the pawn back: after 31... $\mathbb{W}xb2?$ 32. $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ 33. c3 (threatening 34. $\mathbb{W}f6+$) or 33. $\mathbb{W}h5$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

$\mathbb{A}e7$ 34. $\mathbb{A}d3$ f5 35. $\mathbb{W}e2$ his initiative goes out the window and the position equalizes.

But what does White plan to do? Probably 32. $\mathbb{B}f1$, but you also have to expect 32. $\mathbb{W}c3$. Of course, exchanging queens ruins the pawn structure, but then the drawing tendencies of an ending with opposite-color bishops come into force.

By playing 31... $\mathbb{B}h4!$ +, Black parries both his opponent's ideas.



Exchanging queens leads to the loss of a piece. Also bad is 32.b3? g4 (32... $\mathbb{A}d6$); On 32. $\mathbb{B}f1$ there follows 32... $\mathbb{B}f4$ 33. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}x$ f1+ 34. $\mathbb{W}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$. Two white pawns are under attack at the same time, one of them lost, and the material advantage transfers to Black, and the initiative (associated with the vulnerability of White's king) remains in his hands. Finally, on 32. $\mathbb{A}e2$ (32. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 33.g3 $\mathbb{B}h6$!) 32... $\mathbb{B}f4$ (32... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ +) 33. $\mathbb{W}c3$ (33. $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{B}f2$ -+) 33... $\mathbb{A}d4$ 34. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{A}xb2$, Black's advantage is not in doubt.

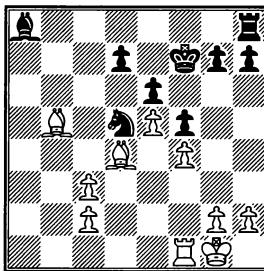
Boris Spassky played carelessly and allowed his opponent to escape.

31... $\mathbb{A}d6$? 32. $\mathbb{W}c3$! $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 33.bc \mp $\mathbb{A}e5$ (33... $\mathbb{A}xa3$ 34. $\mathbb{B}a1$) 34. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 35. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 36. $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}e5$ 37. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 38. $\mathbb{A}h5$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 39. $\mathbb{B}xc7$ $\mathbb{A}xc7$ 40.a4 $\mathbb{A}e7$ 41. $\mathbb{W}e2$ f5 42. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{A}e5$ 43.c4 $\mathbb{A}d6$ 44. $\mathbb{A}f7$ $\mathbb{A}g3$ 45.c5+, draw.

4-102 Beliavsky – Matulovic

The move 22... $\mathbb{A}c6!$ \pm/\pm , covering the weak d7-pawn, gives the best chances of a successful defense in a difficult position.

22... $\mathbb{B}f7$?! is significantly less accurate because of 23. $\mathbb{A}b5$!.



If now 23... $\mathbb{A}c6$, then 24. $\mathbb{A}xc6$ (24.c4 is not bad either) 24...dc 25.c4 with a subsequent penetration of the rook to the seventh rank. 23... $\mathbb{B}c8$?! 24.c4 (24. $\mathbb{A}xd7$? $\mathbb{B}c7$ 25. $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 26. $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}e4$) 24... $\mathbb{A}b4$ 25.c3 $\mathbb{A}c2$ deserves attention, and then 26... $\mathbb{A}c6$, although here too White's extra pawn secures him a significant advantage.

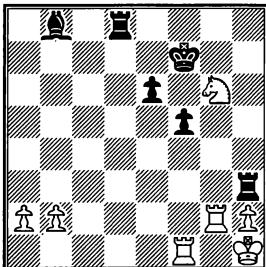
23... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 24.c4 $\mathbb{A}b4$! (24... $\mathbb{A}e7$ is considerably more stubborn) 25. $\mathbb{A}d1$ (threatening 26. $\mathbb{A}b6$) 25...d5 26.c3 $\mathbb{A}c6$ 27. $\mathbb{A}b6$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 28. $\mathbb{A}c7$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 29.cd (29. $\mathbb{A}d6$! dc 30. $\mathbb{B}a1$) 29...ed (the rook endgame a pawn down that arises in the variation 29... $\mathbb{B}xc7$?! 30.dc $\mathbb{A}xc6$ 31.c4 $\mathbb{A}e7$ 32. $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{A}xb5$ 33.cb $\mathbb{B}c4$ 34.g3 h6 35.h4 is also difficult for Black) 30. $\mathbb{B}a1$ (30. $\mathbb{A}d6$) 30... $\mathbb{B}b7$ 31. $\mathbb{A}b6$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 32. $\mathbb{B}xa8$ $\mathbb{A}xa8$ 33. $\mathbb{B}f2$, and White won.

4-103 Sakalauskas – Vallejo

40... $\mathbb{A}b8$!

By cutting off the path for the knight's retreat Black achieves an overwhelming advantage.

41. $\mathbb{B}cg1$ (41. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e4$!+ is not much better) 41... $\mathbb{B}h3$! 42. $\mathbb{B}f1$



B?

42... $\mathbb{R}d4!$ (a continuation of the same strategy of limitation) 43. $\mathbb{R}e1$ f4! (and again the knight cannot leave the g6-square: 44. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{R}xe5$ 45. $\mathbb{R}xe5$ f3 46. $\mathbb{R}g1$ d2–+) 44. $\mathbb{R}eg1$ f3 45. $\mathbb{R}c2$ e5 46. $\mathbb{R}c8$ d2 47. $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 48. $\mathbb{R}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 49. $\mathbb{R}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}h\times h2+$, White resigned.

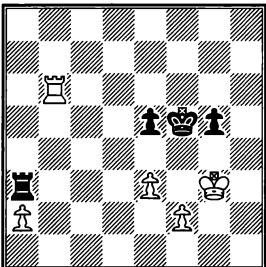
4-104 Taimanov – Chekhov

White wants to play e3–e4+ and then gradually improve his position: a2-a4, f2-f3, $\mathbb{Q}g4$, $\mathbb{R}b5$. His opponent is doomed to passive defense, and it is not easy for him to evaluate whether he can hold his position (objectively, evidently, he can hold it). In any case, Black wants to avoid this development of events, for the sake of which he will not mind parting with a pawn.

1... $\mathbb{R}d3!$ 2. $\mathbb{R}\times b6$

2.a4? $\mathbb{R}a3$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (zugzwang) is not dangerous 3...g4+. 4. $\mathbb{R}\times g4$ b5! 5.ab $\mathbb{R}b3=$.

2... $\mathbb{R}a3=$



By sacrificing a pawn, Valery Chekhov prevented his opponent's plan

and activated his rook. After 3. $\mathbb{R}b2$ $\mathbb{R}a4$ the players agreed to a draw.

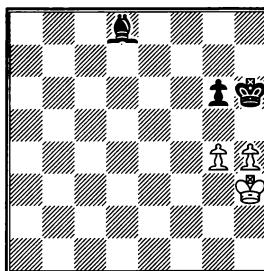
The same aim could be achieved in another, slightly more complicated way: 1...g4? 2. $\mathbb{R}\times g4$ (2.a4 $\mathbb{R}g6$ 3.e4+ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 4. $\mathbb{R}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6=$) 2...e4 3.f3 ef 4. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{R}d3$ 5. $\mathbb{R}b4$ (5.a4 $\mathbb{R}b3$) 5... $\mathbb{R}a3$ 6. $\mathbb{R}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 7. $\mathbb{R}\times b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 8. $\mathbb{R}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$, and White cannot make any kind of progress. The activity of the rook in rook endings is the most important factor, sometimes even capable of outweighing two extra pawns!

4-105 Tolstykh – Zakharevich

White is threatening to play $\mathbb{Q}h3$ with a subsequent g3-g4-g5 and h4-h5=. If the g6-pawn moves to the outside file, the draw will become clear (it is the “wrong” corner).

The only antidote is to transfer the king to h6.

48... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 50.g4 (50. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{R}a5=$) 50... $\mathbb{Q}h6!+-$



The aim has been achieved! The rest is elementary.

51. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (51.g5+ $\mathbb{Q}h5$) 51... $\mathbb{R}e7$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ (52.h5 g5 53. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{R}f8$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 57. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{R}h6$ 58. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{R}g7$ with decisive zugzwang) 52... $\mathbb{R}b4$, and White resigned because of 53. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{R}e1+$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{R}f2$ (zugzwang) 55.h5 g5.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

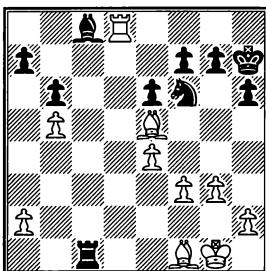
4-106 Kortchnoi – Reshevsky

White's advantage diminishes on a knight transfer to c5 – it is important to prevent this. 26.♘f8?! ♘g6 does not achieve the aim, and 27...♞d7 is on the agenda again.

26.♘e5! ♜c1+ (26...♝d7?? 27.♗xf6) 27.♗f1

Threatening 28.♗xf6 gf 29.♗d7. Black's position is difficult.

27...♞c8



W?

As Artur Yusupov pointed out, the simple 28.♘f2 ♞d7 29.♗d6 is very strong. The knight does not manage to get to c5, and White plans e4–e5 and ♘d3+. Then again, the move in the game is not bad either.

28.♗b2 ♜c7 (28...♝c2? 29.♗d3 ♜xb2 30.e5+ g6 31.ef ♜b7 32.♗d7+–)

The position in the next exercise has arisen.

4-107 Kortchnoi – Reshevsky

On 29.♗d3 both 29...♝d7 30.e5+ g6 31.♗xc8 ♜xd3 32.ef ♜d1+, winning the bishop back, and 29...♞d7 are possible.

29.♗f8!±

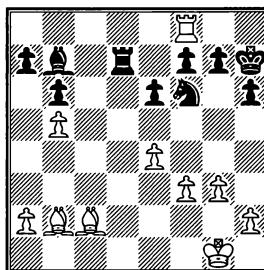
The same idea as three moves earlier: you have to prevent the maneuver ...♝f6-d7-c5. Bad is 29...♝g6 30.e5 ♘d5 31.♗d3+ and 32.♗g8, after which the black king becomes the target of a decisive attack.

29...♜b7 30.♗d3?!

Haste! Considerably more accurate is 30.♗e5! ♜d7 (30...♝e7 31.♗d8 –

there is nothing for Black to move) 31.♗f2 (31.g4!?) 31...♝g6 (31...♝xe4 32.♗xf6+–) 32.♗e3 ♜h7 33.♗e8!, and if 33...f6, then 34.♗xe6 ♜f7 35.♗d6+– (Yusupov).

30...♝d7 31.♗c2



B?

Black fended off the obvious threat 32.e5+ by 31...♝d2?. There followed 32.♗xf7! (but not 32.♗xf6? ♘g6!) 32...♝xc2 (32...♝e4!? is more stubborn, and if 33.♗xf6, then 33...♝g6; but the rook endgame a pawn up that arises in the variation 33.♗e4+ ♜xe4 34.♗xg7+ ♘h8 35.♗e5 ♜d5 36.♗g4+ ♜xe5 37.♗e4 ♜xb5 38.♗xe6 is won, in Viktor Kortchnoi's opinion) 33.♗xf6 ♘g6 34.♗xb7 ♘xf6 35.♗xa7. Kortchnoi's two extra pawns are enough for the win, of course.

On 31...♝g8 White, as Borislav Ivkov pointed out, continues not 32.e5+? g6, but 32.♗f1! ♜d2 (otherwise 33.♗e2) 33.♗xf7 ♜xc2 34.♗xg7+ ♘h8 35.♗d4 ♜c4 36.♗d7+ ♜xd4 37.♗xd4+–.

The most stubborn defense is 31...♝c7!. Nothing comes from 32.♗b1 ♜d7 33.e5+? because of 33...♝e4!=. The bishop has to go back home: 32.♗d3 ♜d7 33.♗f1; then again, Black's position remains difficult.

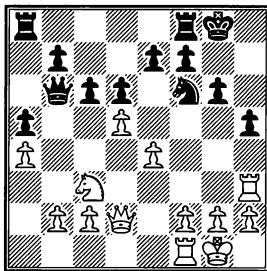
4-108 Sutovsky – Chernin

The white queen wants to be on h6, tying the f6-knight to the spot. In that case Black's options narrow (in particular, exchanging pawns in the

center becomes impossible – because of a capture on d5 with the knight), and he has to deal with tactical threats like e4-e5 with the idea of ♜e4 or f2-f4 and e4-e5. The following variation offered by Artur Yusupov can serve as an illustration of what I have said: 19...♝xb2? 20.♜b1! ♛a3 21.♝h6 ♜fd8 22.dc bc 23.♞d5 ♛a2 24.♝xf6+ ef 25.♛xh7+ ♛f8 26.♜hb3+–.

Black's position is not too pleasant either after 19...♝b4 20.♝h6 ♜fc8 21.b3 or 19...♝h8 20.b3 ♜ac8 21.♜e1, although his opponent has no direct threats here at the moment.

The move that was made in the game, **19...h5!=**, gives the soundest defense.



Emil Sutovsky tried to create an attack anyway, but as a result he destroyed not his opponent's position, but his own.

20.♝h1?! (20.b3) 20...cd (this exchange has become possible thanks to the move ...h7-h5) 21.ed ♛xb2 22.♜b1 ♛a3 23.g4?

23.♜xb7? ♜e4! 24.♝e1 ♜xc3 25.♜xc3 ♛xa4= and 23.♝e1?! ♛c5 24.♜xb7 ♜ab8= are unfavorable. 23.♝e3= gives a playable game.

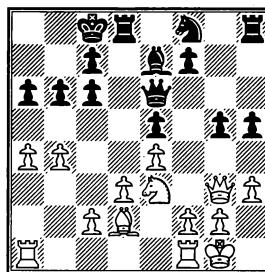
23...♝xg4 (23...hg 24.♜h4 ♜fc8 25.♜b3 ♛a1+ 26.♝g2 with a subsequent 27.♝h6 ♜h5 28.♜xh5 is weaker) 24.♜g1 ♜ac8 25.♜gg3 ♛b4 26.♝g2 ♜c4, and Black won.

4-109 Dvoretsky – Koryakin

A position with opposite-side castling assumes mutual pawn attacks under the slogan "who's faster." The precipitous breakthrough b4-b5 is not too dangerous at the moment for my opponent, who, in turn, is already prepared to open a file with the move 15...g4 (including also in reply to 15.♝e3). It is possible to prevent my opponent's counterplay by **15.♛g3!**, after which, on 15...g4, there is the reply 16.h4!.

We also had the almost equivalent option 15.♝e3?!, creating the threat of 16.♛a7 and 17.♞a5. There could follow 15...♝b8 (15...b6?!) 16.♜fb1 (16.b5 cb 17.ab ♜c5 18.♝xg5 ♜dg8 19.♝f5 ♛xf5 20.ef ab 21.♝e3 c6∞ is premature) 16...g4 17.h4 ♜xh4 18.b5 cb 19.ab ♜e7!, and if 20.ba, then 20...b6 with a double-edged position.

After the move in the game, my opponent replied 15...b6 16.♝e3 ♜f8?! (the knight is hurrying to g6, but it is better to play 16...♝b7 first).



W?

17.b5! cb 18.ab a5

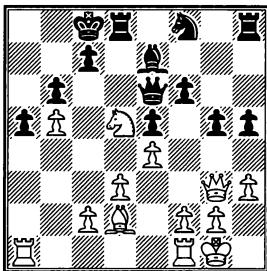
On 18...ab I planned to continue 19.♜a7!, for example, 19...♝g6 20.♝d5 ♜xd5 21.♜a8+! ♛b7 22.ed ♛xd5 23.♜xh8 ♜xh8 24.♜xg5+- or 19...f6 20.♝f5?! (threatening 21.d4!) 20...♝d6 21.♜fa1 with a formidable attack.

19.♝d5 f6

19...♜xd5 20. ed ♛xd5 21.c4! does not bring any relief. On 19...g4 (with

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

the idea of 20.h4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$) the piece sacrifice 20. $\mathbb{Q}xa5!!$ ba (20...gh 21. $\mathbb{Q}xb6!$ cb 22.d4!+-) 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa5 \mathbb{Q}g6$ 22.d4! deserves serious attention; the queen joins the pursuit of the enemy king on the third rank.



W?

20.c4

I made my move without the slightest hesitation. The pawn reinforces the knight, freeing me from the need to deal with an exchange sacrifice, and later it has good chances of advancing to c5. It is logical, but now, after specific analysis, the immediate blow in the center 20.d4! seems more energetic and accurate to me. If 20... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 21.ed $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, then a combination can be found: 22.de! $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 24.ef $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}ae1!$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 26.f7 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 28.f8 $\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ with White the exchange up (which is not that easy to take advantage of, though). And on 20... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, at least 21.de (21. $\mathbb{Q}fd1!?$) 21... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ (21... $\mathbb{Q}xe5?$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xa5!$ ba 23. $\mathbb{Q}xa5+-$) 22. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ fe 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg5\pm$ is possible, with an extra pawn.

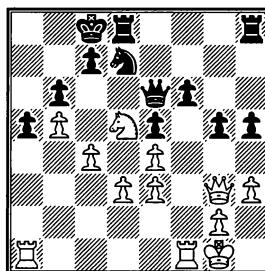
20... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

On 20... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, the continuation 21. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ g4! 22. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 23.ef $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ 24.ef $\mathbb{Q}h4\infty$ is unconvincing. Stronger is 21.d4! (threatening 22.c5) 21... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ gf 23. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ed 24. $\mathbb{Q}fc1!?$ (24. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 25.e5 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ also deserves attention) 24... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 25.c5! $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$.

21. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3?$

Positional capitulation! Black obviously rejected 21... $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ because of 22.d4 h4 23. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 24.c5, but the consequences of 24...ed 25.cd de are far from clear.

22.fe $\mathbb{Q}d7$



W?

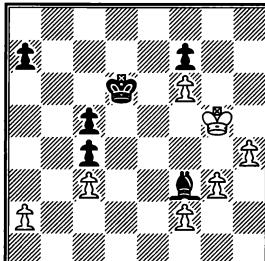
A very similar setup arose in the classic game Capablanca-Janowski, St. Petersburg 1914, but there the black pawn was on g7. Capablanca had to prepare the breakthrough c4-c5, but here, thanks to the weakness of the f6-pawn, it works immediately.

23.c5!+- h4 24. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (26. $\mathbb{Q}xb6+$ cb 27. $\mathbb{Q}xb6)$ 26... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$, Black resigned.

4-110 Azmaiparashvili – Shirov

If White gets his king to g5 and his pawn is on f4, all that is left for Black is to resign (Shirov). For example, 33... $\mathbb{Q}e6??$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 35.f4! $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 36.g4 (threatening 37.f5+) 36... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 37.h5 a5 38. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}g7+-$.

33... $\mathbb{Q}c6!!$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f3=$



Without the help of the f2-pawn White does not manage to make any progress.

35.♗f5 ♗d5 36.g4 ♗d6 37.h5 ♗d5 38.♗f4 ♘d1 39.♗g5 ♘f3! 40.♗f4

On 40.h6? ♘e4, White even loses: 41.h7 (41.f4 ♘h7!) 41...♗xh7 42.♗h6 ♘e4 43.♗g7 ♗e6! 44.f4 ♘d5! 45.a3 a6! 46.a4 a5 – because it is his turn to move in the position of mutual zugzwang that has arisen on the board.

40...♗d1 41.♗g5 ♘f3 42.♗f4, draw.

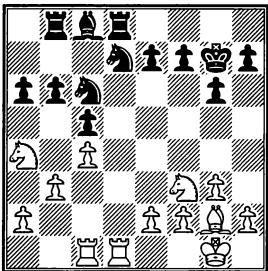
4-111 Barcza – Soos

By playing ...b7-b5, Black achieves total equality. For example: 14.♗fd1?! b5, and 15.cb (15.♘b2 ♘b7) 15...ab 16.♗xc5 ♘xc5 17.♗dc1 ♘xb3= is not dangerous.

14.♗g5?! ♘d4 gives nothing, as on 15.e3?! ♘e2+ 16.♗h1 b5 17.♗b2 ♘f6 the advantage is already with Black.

The excellent prophylactic move 14.♗ac1!= prevents the advance ...b7-b5 and allows White to maintain pressure on his opponent's position.

14...b6 15.♗fd1

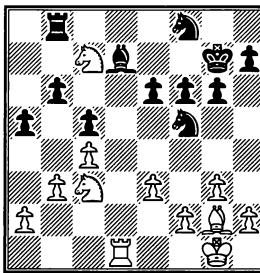


15...♗f8

Black rejected 15...♗b7?! fearing for the fate of the b6-pawn after 16.♗d2. But by a tactical route he manages to extricate himself from the difficulties and almost equalize the game: 16...♗de5! 17.♗cd1 (17.♗xe5 ♘xd2 18.♗xc6 ♘xc6 19.♗xc6 ♘xe2

20.♗c3 ♘d2 is dubious, and if 17.♗xd8, then 17...♗xf3+ 18.♗xf3 ♘xd8±) 17...♗xd2 18.♗xd2 ♘xf3+ 19.♗xf3 ♘d4 20.♗xb7 ♘xb7 21.♗g2 ♘f8 22.e3 ♘e6 24.♗d5 ♘e8. However, the move in the game is no weaker – the inaccuracies that led to defeat were made later.

16.♗xd8 ♘xd8 17.♗e5 f6 18.♗d1! ♘f5 19.♗d3 ♘d7?! (19...♗xd3± or 19...g5± are better) 20.♗c3 ♘c6? (20...♗c6 21.♗f4 ♘xg2± is necessary) 21.♗f4! ♘d4 22.e3 ♘f5 23.♗fd5! e6?! (23...♗f7) 24.♗c7 a5



W?

Gedeon Barcza was famous for his ingenious knight play, which is also confirmed by the game we are looking at.

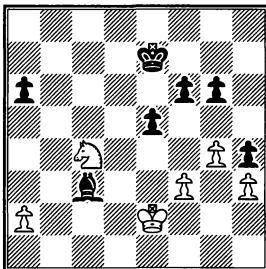
25.♗a6! ♘e8 (25...♗c8 26.♗b7!) 26.♗e4! ♘c8 27.♗c7 ♘e7 28.♗a8!! ♘d7 29.♗xd7+ ♘xd7 30.♗c3 ♘d6 31.♗a4! b5 32.cb ♘xb5 33.♗c6 ♘d6 34.♗xd7 ♘xd7 35.♗xc5, and White won.

4-112 Dvoretsky – Tal

36...f5?! is premature because of 37.gf gf 38.♗c5. On 38...a5 possible are both 39.♗b7 ♘e6?! (39...a4 40.♗a5=) 40.♗xa5 ♘d5 41.a4 or 41.♗b7 (true, the danger for White has not passed here, as his knights are cut off), and 39.♗a4?! ♘d6 40.♗b6 ♘c5 41.♗d7+.

By playing 36...♗e3?! Black takes the c5-square away from the knight. We can continue the variation: 37.♗e2 ♘b6 38.♗d2 ♘a5 39.♗xc4 ♘xc3.

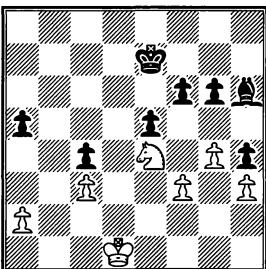
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



An exchange of pawns might work for Black, but the problem is that after 40.♘e3, an unpleasant threat arises (for example, in reply to 40...♝d6) 41.♗g2 g5 42.♘e3 with decent chances for White to save himself in view of the ossification of the pawn structure on the kingside. And if 40...♞d4 (planning on 41.♗g2? g5 to exploit the poor position of the knight, for which the e3-square is now unavailable), then 41.♘d5+ ♜f7 42.♘b4 a5 43.♘c6 ♜b6 44.g5, and again the outcome of the battle remains unclear.

Mikhail Tal finds a precise solution, destroying all my hopes of creating counterplay.

36...a5!—+



37.♗e2 (37.♘c5 ♜e3) 37...♝e6
38.a4 (38.♘c5+ ♜d5 39.♘d7 ♜g7!)
38...♞f8 39.g5 (desperation: White has no defense against 39...♞e7 and 40...f5)
39...f5 40.♘d2 ♜d5 41.f4 ef, White resigned, having calculated the simple variations 42.♗f3 ♜a3 and 42.♗f3 ♜g7 43.♘xh4 ♜e4 44.♘xg6 f3+.

4-113 Spassov – Bonchev

It is important for White to win the a-pawn as soon as possible, for which it is crucial to take the b4-square away from the bishop. On the shallow 1.♗f3? ♜b4!, the path to victory becomes thorny, if it is possible at all.

The most efficient way to solve the problem is 1.a3!! Less precise is 1.♗c6? a5 2.a3 (with the idea of ♜f3-e2) – since then you have to deal with the following options for your opponent:

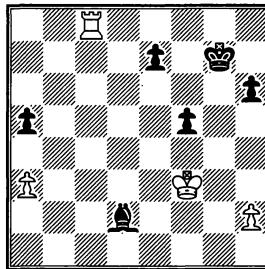
(a) 2...f5 3.♗f3 e5 – will not the passed pawns become too dangerous?;

(b) 2...e6 (so that on 3.♗f3 it is possible to reply 3...♞g5, intending 4...♞e7 and preparing to defend the pawn from d8 on 4.♗c5 or 4.♗a6) – White's only correct reply is 3.♗c5!, and then ♜f3-e2;

(c) 2...♞e3 3.♗f3 (3.♗a6 ♜d2 4.♗f3 e6 5.♗e2 ♜c3) 3...♞d4 4.♗e4 ♜b2 5.a4 ♜a3.

In the game it all turned out to be considerably simpler for White.

1...a5 2.♗f3 (2.♗c5?) 2...f5 (2...e6 3.♗c5! and 4.♗e2)



3.♗c2!?

On 3.♗e2 ♜f4, you have to sacrifice the h2-pawn: 4.♗c5 (4.h3? ♜d6) 4...♞xh2 5.♗x a5 (5.♗xf5? e5). Then again, as analysis shows, White's advantage is enough for victory here too.

3...♞g5 4.♗c5 a4! 5.♗a5 (5.♗xf5? ♜c1) 5...e5 6.♗xa4 e4+ 7.♗e2 ♜e7

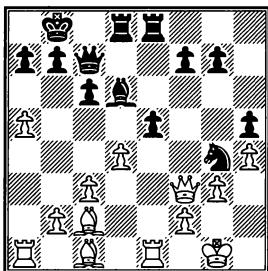
8. $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 9. a4 $\mathbb{B}f6$ 10. $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{A}xh2$
 11. a5 $\mathbb{A}g1$ 12. a6 f4 13. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{A}e3$
 14. $\mathbb{B}b7$ $\mathbb{B}f5$ 15. a7 $\mathbb{A}xa7$ 16. $\mathbb{B}xa7$ h5
 17. $\mathbb{B}f2$ h4 18. $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 19. $\mathbb{B}g4$, Black resigned.

4-114 Simagin – Petrosian 17. $\mathbb{B}h4! \pm$

This move seems risky, but it is precisely in this way that White paralyzes Black's attack on the kingside (Simagin).

On 17. c4, there follows 17... g5! 18. c5 (18. h4!) 18... $\mathbb{A}e7$ 19. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ (19... gf 20. $\mathbb{B}e2=$) 20. $\mathbb{B}xf4+$ gf 21. $\mathbb{B}e2$ f3?∞.

17... $\mathbb{B}d4$ d5 18. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 19. $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 20. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}g4$ 21. g3 $\mathbb{B}he8$ 22. a5! e5



23. $\mathbb{B}g5!$ (the bishop pair begins to demonstrate its power) 23... f6 24. $\mathbb{B}d2$ (threatening 25. $\mathbb{B}g6$) 24... ed 25. cd (25. $\mathbb{B}xe8!$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 26. cd± is more precise) 25... $\mathbb{B}xe1+$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xe1$ c5 (26... $\mathbb{B}c5!$) 27. a6! cd, and now instead of 28. $\mathbb{B}a5?$ b6 29. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ ∞, White should continue 28. $\mathbb{B}e4!$ ba 29. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ (29... $\mathbb{B}b6$ 30. $\mathbb{B}g2!$ +- – Simagin) 30. $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 31. $\mathbb{B}a4\pm$.

4-115 Kortchnoi – Romanishin

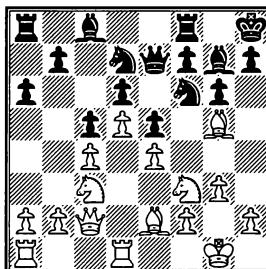
Black intends 12... $\mathbb{B}g8$ and 13... f5. Viktor Kortchnoi was employing a typical method of fighting in these kinds of positions with the advance ... f7-f5.

12. $\mathbb{B}g5!$

White provokes ...h7-h6, so that after 12... h6 13. $\mathbb{B}d2$ he can put his

knight on h4. The vulnerability of the g6-square slows down his opponent's counterplay on the kingside.

Oleg Romanishin replied 12... a6.



Five years later the same position arose in the game Eingorn-Titov (Berlin 1991). After 13. a3 $\mathbb{B}e8$ 14. b4 $\mathbb{B}h5$ 15. $\mathbb{B}d2$ (15. $\mathbb{B}c1?$) 15... f5?! 16. $\mathbb{B}g5$ cb 17. ab $\mathbb{B}df6$ 18. c5 (18. $\mathbb{B}b5?$) $\mathbb{B}d8$ 19. c5± 18... h6 19. $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 20. de $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 21. cd, White achieved a clear advantage.

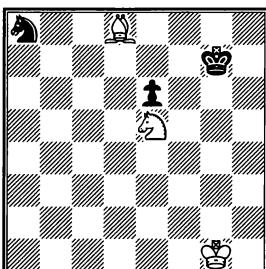
The move chosen by Kortchnoi, 13. $\mathbb{B}h4!$, is logical with the black pawn on h6, but it is not justified here.

13... $\mathbb{B}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 15. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 16. $\mathbb{B}g2$ f5 17. ef gf 18. f4 e4 19. g4? b5!, and irrational complications began in which it is not easy to give preference to one side or the other.

4-116 A. Sarychev, K. Sarychev

The black king hopes to free its knight, which is cut off in the corner of the board. For example: 1. $\mathbb{B}f2?$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 2. $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}f5$ 3. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 4. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ and 5... $\mathbb{B}c7=$.

1. $\mathbb{B}e5!$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 2. $\mathbb{B}d8!$



Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

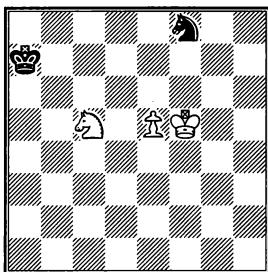
White has built a barrier that restricts the enemy king's mobility. The barrier can only be broken by attacking the bishop from the e8-square. But that liberation plan comes too late.

2... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}c5+-$) 7. $\mathbb{Q}b4*$.

4-117 V. Halberstadt

The white king is heading for the enemy knight. It is not difficult to convince yourself that the black king will not succeed in coming to its aid on the eighth rank. But what to do about the threat of a king march to b6? In the variation 1. $\mathbb{Q}f5?$ $\mathbb{Q}a7!$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ Black saves himself. A tactical idea comes to the rescue.

1. $\mathbb{Q}g5!!$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ (1... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}f7$) 2. $\mathbb{Q}f5!$



After losing a tempo, White has put his opponent in zugzwang.

2... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}d7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 4.e6+-

It is clear that with the king on f6 the sacrifice does not work: the knight is taken with check. And the necessity of waiting for the appearance of the black king on b6 is evident from the variation 1. $\mathbb{Q}f5?$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 3.e6 $\mathbb{Q}b6!$ 4.e7 $\mathbb{Q}c8!=$.

4-118 Bigo – Purdy

Black has two terrible threats: 63... $\mathbb{Q}d1$ and 63... $\mathbb{Q}f2$. It is not possible

to defend against them with the move 63. $\mathbb{Q}a1$? in view of 63... $\mathbb{Q}g3+-$.

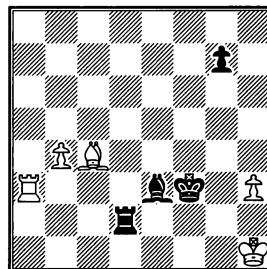
On 63.b5?, possible is 63... $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, intending 66... $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ – an endgame the exchange up should be won. But it is more accurate to obtain the same endgame by 63... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ (64. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+-$; 64. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$) 64... $\mathbb{Q}xe3+-$.

63. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ does not bring any relief. For example: 64. $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ (but not 64... $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}c3!$) 65. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ with a subsequent 68... $\mathbb{Q}e3$, and White is defenseless.

In the game White chose 63. $\mathbb{Q}g2+?$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ (threatening 64... $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$; if 64.h4, then 64... $\mathbb{Q}d4!+-$) 64. $\mathbb{Q}a1$. The struggle did not continue for long: 64... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e2?$, White resigned (66... $\mathbb{Q}xg2!$? 67. $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ and 68... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ is also possible).

After examining all the tries, by process of elimination we arrive at the only correct one.

63. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$



Now 63... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ is not dangerous because of 64. $\mathbb{Q}a2=$. Nothing comes from 63... $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}h2$. Useless is 63... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$. On 63... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ there are various ways to defend. For example, 64. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}a2+$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ or 64. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 69. $\mathbb{Q}c4=$.

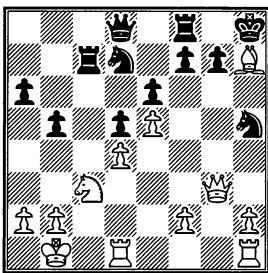
4-119 Anand – Morozevich

If the queen occupies the h4-square, cementing the position, Black will be better in connection with the possibilities of attacking on the queenside (... $\mathbb{B}fc8$, ... $\mathbb{Q}b6-c4$ or ... $b5-b4$), or the undermining move ... $f7-f6$.

White can prevent a queen invasion by a tactical method.

20. $\mathbb{W}g3!$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$

$20...b4?$ $21.\mathbb{B}dg1$ does not work; $20... \mathbb{Q}xh7$ $21.\mathbb{W}xf4$ $f6$ $22.\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ $23.f4$ leads to an unclear game.

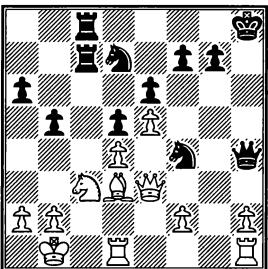


It is because of the attack on the queen that both players considered the move $\mathbb{W}g3$ impossible. In fact, after $21.\mathbb{W}h3?$ $g6$ $22.\mathbb{Q}xg6$ fg $23.\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ the advantage is clearly on Black's side.

21. $\mathbb{Q}d3(c2)!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 22. $hg+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ with perpetual check.

Viswanathan Anand did not find the combination, and his position started to deteriorate quickly.

$20.\mathbb{W}e3?$ ($20.\mathbb{W}f3?$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ $21.\mathbb{Q}d3$ $f6$ $22.\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ $23.ef$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ is also in Black's favor) $20... \mathbb{W}h4=$ $21.\mathbb{Q}c2?$ (losing a tempo: $21.\mathbb{Q}d3$ is better) $21... \mathbb{B}fc8$ $22.\mathbb{Q}d3$



$22... \mathbb{Q}b6$ ($22... \mathbb{B}xc3$ $23.\mathbb{B}c$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$) does not work because of $24.\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ $25.\mathbb{Q}xb5!!$ $23.\mathbb{Q}e2$ ($23.\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h6$) $23... \mathbb{Q}xd3!$ $24.\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $25.\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}e4-+$ $26.\mathbb{W}xe4$ de $27.\mathbb{B}h3+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ $28.\mathbb{B}d1?$ ($28.\mathbb{Q}c3$) $28... \mathbb{Q}xb2!$, White resigned.

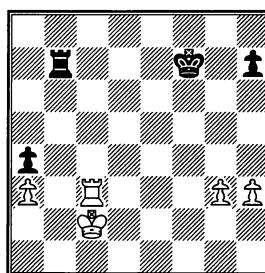
4-120 Larsen – Kavalek

White wants to attack the a4-pawn. Defending it from the a7-square does not look promising, which is confirmed by the subsequent course of the game.

$39... \mathbb{W}g7?$ $40.\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ ($40... \mathbb{B}b3$ $41.\mathbb{B}xa4$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ $42.\mathbb{B}g4+$) $41.\mathbb{B}c3$ (with a passive rook Black has no chances left of saving himself) $41...h5$ $42.\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ $43.\mathbb{B}c6+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ $44.\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ $45.\mathbb{B}b5$ (intending $46.\mathbb{B}c4$) $45... \mathbb{B}e7$ $46.\mathbb{B}xa4$ $\mathbb{B}e3$ $47.g4$ hg $48.hg$ $\mathbb{B}e4+$ $49.\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{B}xg4$ $50.a4$ $\mathbb{B}g1$ $51.a5$ $\mathbb{B}b1+$ $52.\mathbb{B}c6$ $\mathbb{B}a1$ $53.\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}b1+$ $54.\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{B}f1$ $55.a6$ $\mathbb{B}f6+$ $56.\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ $57.\mathbb{B}b6+$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ $58.\mathbb{B}b7$ $\mathbb{B}f1$ $59.a7$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ $60.\mathbb{B}b6+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ $61.\mathbb{B}a6$, Black resigned.

In rook endings the main thing is rook activity! It is essential to focus on the thrust ... $\mathbb{B}b3!$.

$39... \mathbb{B}f7?!$ (with the idea of $40.\mathbb{B}c4?$ $\mathbb{B}b3!$) does not solve the problem.



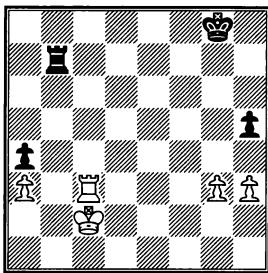
$40.g4$ suggests itself (planning $41.h4$ and $42.\mathbb{B}c4$) $40... \mathbb{W}e6?!$ $41.h4$ $\mathbb{B}d5$ $42.g5!$, then $43.\mathbb{B}g3$ and $44.h5$ or $44.\mathbb{B}g4$. However, as Karsten Müller points out, Black can find a hidden path to salvation: $40...h5!$ $41.gh$ ($41.\mathbb{B}b3$; $41.g5$ $h4$) $41... \mathbb{W}g7$ $42.h4$ $\mathbb{W}h7$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

43. Rc4 Rb3! 44. Rx a4 Rf3. A classic drawing setup has arisen: the king is blocking the h-pawns, and the rook is keeping the a-pawn in its sights, tying the enemy rook to its defense; if the king approaches the pawn, though, it will be chased away by flank checks.

White's play is improved by 40. Rf3+! (instead of 40. g4) 40... Re6 (40... Rg6 41. Rf4 Rb3 42. Rx a4 Rx g3 43. Rg4+) 41. g4\pm – no clear path to a draw is evident here.

The move 39... h5!! convincingly solves the problem of defending.



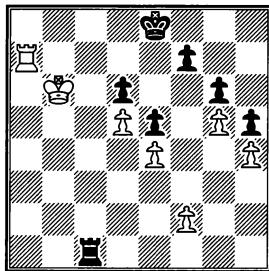
Neither 40. Rc4 Rb3! 41. Rx a4 Rx g3= nor 40. h4 Rg7? and 41... Rg4= are dangerous. On 40. g4, the simplest is 40... h4! , and White has no way of improving his position. As soon as his rook leaves the third rank the counterattack ... Rb3! follows immediately.

Even 40... hg? 41. hg Rg7 42. Rc4 Rb3 43. Rx a4 Rg3 does not lose. Black is two pawns down, but his rook is too active. If 44. Rb2, then 44... Rg2+ 45. Rc3 Rg3+ .

4-121 Savon – Zhelyandinov

A sound path to a draw is to cut the king off from the pawns that it plans to attack: 51... Rc3! . But you have to check whether the white rook can help its king to break through via the c-file.

52. Rx a4 Rc5+ 53. Rb6 Rc1 54. Ra8+ Rd7 55. Rb7+ Re8



56. Rc7 Ra1! 57. Rc6 Ra6+ 58. Rb7 Ra1=

It is worth noting that switching to a pawn ending, 52... Rd7 53. $\text{Ra7+ Rc7?},$ loses: 54. Rb7+ Rxc7 55. Rb6 f6 (55... Rd7 56. Rb7 changes little) 56. Rd7 57. Rb7 g5 58. hg h4 59. g6 Rb8 60. f4! (or 60. g7 Rf7 61. $\text{f4!}),$ and so on.

In the game Black got greedy, for which he was punished.

51. Rxh4? 52. Rc6 Rx e4 53. Rxd6 Rf8 54. Raa8+ Rg7 55. Rd7 Rb4 56. d6 e4 (56... h4 57. d7 h3 58. d8 Rb8 Rxd8 59. Rxd8 h2 60. Rd1 a3 61. Rh1 a2 62. f3 Rg8 64. $\text{Rf6+-})$ 57. d7 e3 58. fe Rxe4+ 59. Rd6 Rx e3 60. d8 Rb3+ Rb5, Black resigned.

4-122 Dvoretsky – Butnoris

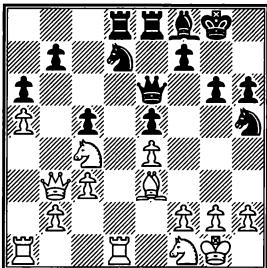
White's plan is to transfer the d2-knight to e3 to seize the d5-square: $\text{Qf1, f2-f3, Qf2, Qfe3.}$ It is also useful to play g2-g3, to take the f4-square away from the knight. The question is, which move to start with: 22. g3, 22. Qf1 or 22. f3.

It turns out that the first two give my opponent a chance to activate somewhat by 22... Rb6 and 23... f5. For example, 22. g3? Rb6! 23. Rb3 f5 24. Rxb7?? f4.

The affair is more complex with 22. Qf1 Rb6 23. Rb3. (D)

In this situation 23... f5? comes up against an unexpected tactical retort: 24. ef gf 25. Rxh6!! Rxh6 26. Rd6 Rf7 27. Rb6 Qdf6 (the rook is in danger)

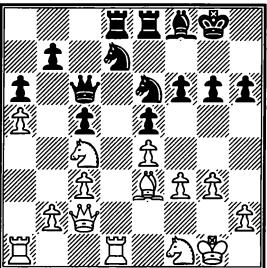
Prophylactic Thinking



28.♘fe3! f4 29.♘f5±. In fact, if you had foreseen this, then you would be right to start with 22.♘f1 and consider your move a clever trap. But at the board in a quiet position few people are inclined to spend time searching for and calculating such complicated and unnecessary combinations – they are usually only found during computer analysis of a game that is been played.

I did not see the combination, of course, and so I played 22.f3! quite quickly. Now 22...♗e6 loses considerable force because of the attack on the b7-pawn 23.♗b3±, as 23...f5 has become pointless.

22.♘f4 23.g3 ♘e6 24.♘f1 f6?



W?

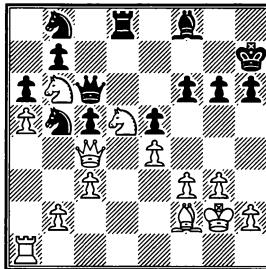
25.♗g2!

Another prophylactic move. The routine 25.♗f2?! allows my opponent to create counterplay by 25...♘g5 (intending 26...♗e6), and if 26.h4? ♘xh3+ 27.♗g2, then 27...♘d4! 28.♘d5 where Black will get three pawns for a piece. 25...f5?! (with the idea of 26.ef ♘g5) also deserves attention.

25...♗h7 26.♗f2 ♘c7 (26...♗g5 27.h4) 27.♘fe3±

White has implemented his plan, not giving his partner an opportunity to sharpen the game.

27...♘b8 28.♘b6 ♗e6 29.♗a4 ♘b5 30.♗d5 ♘xd5 31.♘exd5 (threatening 32.c4 ♘d4 33.♗xe8!) 31...♗d8 32.♗c4 ♗c6? (32...♗d6 or 32...♘d7 are more stubborn).



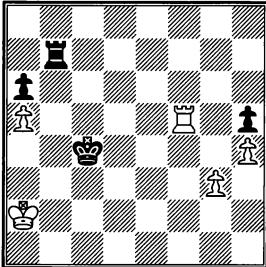
W?

33.♘e7! ♘xe7 34.♗f7+ ♗h8 35.♗xe7+- ♗d6 36.♗f7 g5 37.♗xc5! ♘d2+ 38.♗h3 ♘d7 39.♗e7 ♘g8 40.♘d5 ♘g7 (40...g4+ 41.fg ♗g5 42.♘xf6) 41.♗e8+, Black resigned.

4-123 Kortchnoi – Hübner

A clear draw is obtained on 46.♗xh5? ♘b3+ 47.♗a2 ♘xg3. Not dangerous for Black is 46.♗g5? ♘b3+ 47.♗a2 ♘b4 (there are also other options) 48.g4 ♘h3 49.♗xh5 ♘h2+ 50.♗b1 ♘b3 51.♗c1 ♘c3 and so on.

46.♗a2!



Viktor Kortchnoi has prevented the rook from reaching the third rank (46...♗b3?? 47.♗f4+) and created the

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

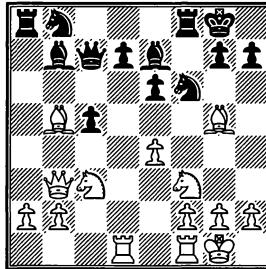
threat of 47. Bxh5 . A passive defense of the pawn from the h7-square is not promising, but nothing else is evident. True, there are two ways to force a transfer to a pawn ending, but both lose:

46... Bg7 47. Bxg5 48. hg Bd5 49. Bb3 Bc5 50. Bc4 Bf5 51. Bc5 Bxg5 52. Bb6 Bg4 53. Bxa6 Bxg3 54. Bb5(b6) +-;

46... Bb5 47. Bxb5! Bxb5 48. Bb3 Bxa5 49. Bc4 Bb6 50. g4! (50. Bd3! a5 51. g4) 50... hg 51. Bd3!+- .

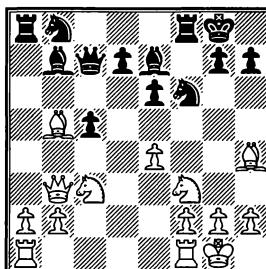
Robert Hübner tried to organize a pursuit of the white king, which was squeezed on the edge of the board, but he did not obtain any success.

46... Be7 47. Bxh5 Be2+ 48. Bb1 Bg2 49. Bg5 Bc3 50. h5 Bg1+ 51. Ba2 Bg2+ 52. Ba3 Bg1 53. Bc5+ Bd4 54. Bc6 Bxg3+ 55. Bb4 Bg1 56. Bc4+ Bd5 57. Bh4 Bb1+ 58. Bc3 Bc1+ 59. Bd3 Bc7 60. h6 Bh7 61. Bh5+ Be6 62. Be4 Bf7 63. Bd5 Bg8 64. Bc6 Bf7 65. h7+ Bh8 66. Bh6 , Black resigned.



15. Ah4? , is not bad, but 15. e5! Qxe5 (15... Qa5 16. Bxd7! Qxd7 17. Bxe6+ Bf7 18. Bxe7!) 16. Bxe5 Bxe5 17. Bxd7! is even stronger.

An advantage for White is also secured by the logical move 14. Ah4? (with the idea of 15. Bg3), but it is quite hard to precisely calculate and evaluate its consequences.



4-124 Tukmakov – Gutman

First of all White has to pay attention to the tactical threat 14... Qg4 15. Axe7 Bxf3 .

What followed in the game, 14. e5? Bxf3! (but not 14... Qd5 15. Bc4! Bxf3 16. Bxd5! ed 17. Bxe7 c4 18. Bb5!+- or 16... Bxd5 17. Bxd5 Bxb3 18. Bxc7 Bb7 19. Bxa8 Bxg5 20. a4+-) 15. ef Bxf6! (15... gf? 16. Bh6±) 16. Bxe3! Bb7 , led to a double-edged position in which all three results are possible. The fascinating and not blunder-free conflict concluded peacefully in the end.

14. Bxd1!± convincingly solves the problem. (D)

Now 14... Qg4? 15. Bxe7 Bxf3 does not work because of 16. Bd6 . Black is clearly worse on 14... Bf7? 15. Bfe1 . Finally, in reply to 14... Bc6 , the move given by Vladimir Tukmakov,

On 14... Bd6 , the most precise is 15. Bxd1! (15. Bxf6 Bxf6 16. Bfd1! is also possible) with an interesting tactical twist: 15... Qxe4 16. Bxd7! Bxd7 17. Bxe4 Bxe4 18. Bd5± .

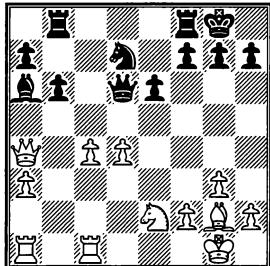
But if 14... Bxe4? , then 15. Bxe7! (but not 15. Qxe4 Bxh4?) 15... Bxf3! 16. Bfd1! (16. gf? Bd2-+) 16... Bxc3 (16... Bf7 17. Bxe4 Bxe4 18. Bd6± ; 16... d5 17. gf Bxc3 18. Bxc3 Bxe7 19. Bd5±) 17. bc d5? 18. Bxc5! (18. Bxe7∞) 18... Bf5 19. Bd3± .

4-125 Zilberman – Taimanov

White is threatening to get an advantage by advancing the c-pawn. Mark Taimanov elegantly prevents this.

Prophylactic Thinking

17...Qa6! 18.Qa4 (18.c5? bc 19.dc Qxc5!)



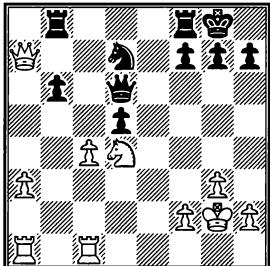
B?

18...Qb7!

But not 18...b5? because of 19.Qb4!±.

The game has equalized, and White should just exchange on b7 or continue, for example, 19.Qb4 Qc7 20.d5 Qc5 21.Qd1. Although taking the a7-pawn objectively is not a mistake, from a practical point of view it is not expedient, as now attentiveness and accuracy is required from White.

19.Qxa7? Qxg2 20.Qxg2 Qc6+ 21.d5 (21.Qg1? Qa8+-) 21...ed 22.Qd4 Qd6



W?

23.Qd1?

The decisive mistake! 23.Qa4?

Qe5! 24.cd Qxd5+ 25.f3 (25.Qg1 Qxd4!) 25...b5+- is unsatisfactory too. 23.Qb5! Qe6? 24.Qe1 Qc6 25.Qc7? (25.Qd4?!) 25...Qxc7 26.Qxc7 dc 27.Qac1 b5 28.Qb1 or 28.Qed1? is necessary with equality.

23...Qc5! (threatening 24...Qa8 or 24...Qb7) 24.Qf5 (24.Qb5 Qg6 25.Qe7 dc) 24...Qe5! 25.Qe7+ Qh8 26.Qe1

(26.Qc6 Qe4+ 27.Qg1 Qb7) 26...Qd6 27.Qf5 Qf6, White resigned.

4-126 Bastrikov – Kiselev

22.Qg1+ Qh7 23.Qg5 (23.Qg7+ Qh6 threatening 24...e5! 25.Qxe5 f6) 23...f6! (but not 23...Qh6? 24.Qe3) 24.Qxh5+ Qg6 is a mistake, with an excellent position for Black. It is good to prevent the important move ...f7-f6 for Black.

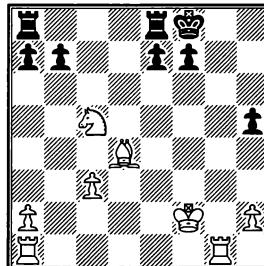
22.Qe1! Qfe8?!

A natural reply, but not the best one. 22...e6?! or 22...Qae8?! are also unfavorable because of 23.Qc5!. He should sacrifice a pawn with the aim of restricting the white knight's mobility: 22...b6! 23.Qxe7 Qfe8 24.Qd7 Qed8, chasing the rook on the eighth rank. After an exchange of rooks White's chances of winning are slim.

23.Qg1+ Qf8

Here, too, it is worth parting with a pawn: 23...Qh7? 24.Qg7+ Qh6 25.Qxf7 b6. The move in the game allows the knight to come into play with a tempo and Black's position becomes difficult.

24.Qc5



24...Qed8?!

Losing by force. Matthew Sadler suggests the more stubborn 24...Qec8!, thinking of the variations 25.Qg5?! f6 26.Qxh5 b6∞ and 25.Qxb7?! Qab8 26.Qg7+! Qe8 27.Qb1 f6 28.Qh6 Qd7∞. White continues 25.Qd7+! Qe8 26.Qe5 Qf8 (26...e6 27.Qg8+ Qe7 28.Qg7+-; 26...Qd8 27.Qxf7+ Qc7

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

28. $\mathbb{B}e1 \pm$) 27. $\mathbb{A}e3$ e6 28. $\mathbb{A}c5+$! $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$, and most likely take advantage of his extra piece, although not without technical difficulties.

25. $\mathbb{B}g5!$ b6 26. $\mathbb{B}xh5$ e5 27. $\mathbb{A}xe5!$ bc 28. $\mathbb{A}f6$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 29. $\mathbb{B}h8+$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xd8+$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 31. $\mathbb{A}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 32. $\mathbb{B}f3$

The pawn ending is easily won thanks to White's distant passed pawn.

32... $\mathbb{B}e7$ 33. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 34. $\mathbb{B}f4$ f5 35. h4 $\mathbb{B}f6$ 36. h5 $\mathbb{B}e6$ 37. $\mathbb{B}g5$, Black resigned.

4-127 Karpov – Seirawan

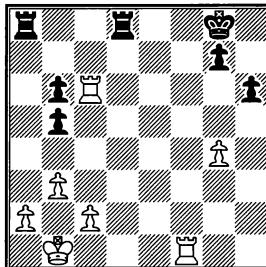
White is a pawn down, so he has to attack. 21.f4 suggests itself, planning both 22.f5 and 22.g5. On 21... $\mathbb{B}xd4$ very strong is 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$. But his opponent replies 21... $\mathbb{Q}fd7!$, and if 22.f5, then 22... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 23. de $\mathbb{B}c4$. An exchange of queens benefits Black, but otherwise he castles, taking his king out of the danger zone.

With the move **21.b3!** Anatoly Karpov took control of the important c4-square and threatened to play c2-c4 at an opportune moment. As, for example, in the variation he gave, 21... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 22. c4! bc (22... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 23. c5) 23. bc $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ with a winning position.

21... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 22. f4! \pm $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 23. f5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 24. de $\mathbb{B}c5?$! (24... $\mathbb{B}a3$ 25. $\mathbb{A}c1$ with a subsequent 26. fe fe 27. $\mathbb{B}d6$; 24... $\mathbb{B}e7?$!) 25. fe fe 26. $\mathbb{A}e3!$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ (if 26... $\mathbb{B}c3$, then 27. $\mathbb{B}d6$ – less precise is 27. $\mathbb{A}d4?$ $\mathbb{Q}d5!$)

Karpov forces a transposition to a winning four-rook ending. 27. $\mathbb{B}d3!$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 28. $\mathbb{B}g6+$ is a faster way to achieve victory.

27... $\mathbb{B}xe2$ 28. $\mathbb{B}xe2$ ab 29. $\mathbb{B}xe6+$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}gd8$ 31. $\mathbb{B}f1+$ $\mathbb{B}g8$



32. $\mathbb{B}f5!$

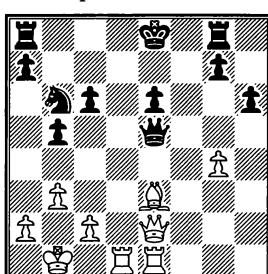
Karpov's typical endgame accuracy. He saw that in the variation 32. $\mathbb{B}xb6$ $\mathbb{B}d5$ 33. $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}xh5$ 34. $\mathbb{B}f7$ the passed h-pawn gives Black counterplay that is possibly equivalent to his material deficit.

32... $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 33. $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{B}g1$ 34. $\mathbb{B}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}xg4$ 35. $\mathbb{B}c\times b6$ g6 36. $\mathbb{B}b8+$ $\mathbb{B}xb8$ 37. $\mathbb{B}xb8+$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 38. a4 $\mathbb{B}e4$ 39. a5 $\mathbb{B}e7$ 40. a6 $\mathbb{B}f6$ 41. b4 g5 42. b5 $\mathbb{B}a7$ 43. $\mathbb{B}b6+$, Black resigned.

4-128 Lisytsin – Tolush

Black does not have time to defend the c7-pawn – on 18... b6 (or 18... c6) there follows 19. $\mathbb{B}g5!$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ (19... $\mathbb{B}xg5$ 20. fg $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \pm$; 19... $\mathbb{B}g4?$!) 20. $\mathbb{B}xh4$ $\mathbb{B}xh4$ 21. f5! \pm .

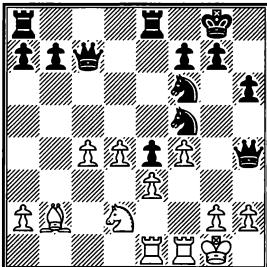
The tempting 18... b5? is dubious because of 19. cb! with a subsequent 20. $\mathbb{Q}c4$, and Black's compensation for the sacrificed pawn is hardly sufficient. He also has to deal with 19. $\mathbb{B}xb5$; after 19... $\mathbb{B}g4!$ (more precise than 19... $\mathbb{B}ab8$ 20. $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{B}xg5$ 21. fg $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 22. gf $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 23. fe \pm) 20. h3 $\mathbb{B}ab8$ 21. $\mathbb{B}g5$ (21. $\mathbb{B}a4?$ $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ 22. hg $\mathbb{B}h6! - +$; 21. $\mathbb{B}a5\infty$) 21... $\mathbb{B}xg5$ 22. fg $\mathbb{B}xb2$ a roughly equal ending arises.



27. $\mathbb{B}xb6$

It makes sense to take the g5-square away from the white queen, bearing in mind that the threat of a capture of the c7-pawn is spurious.

18...h6! 19.♕×c7? (19.d5∞ is better) **19...♞f5**



Threatening 20...♝g4. On 20.♝e2 there follows 20...♝g4 21.g3 ♜xg3! 22.hg ♜xg3+ 23.♗h1 ♜h3+ 24.♗g1 ♜xe3 25.♗ff2 ♜ac8, and you would not envy White's position.

He chose 20.h3, and here Black got greedy: he won the exchange with the move 20...♝g3 (if 21.♗f2, then 21...♝g4!), for which his opponent retained decent compensation. 20...♝g3!± is considerably stronger, with an unavoidable 21...♜xe3.

4-129 Romanishin – Sveshnikov *

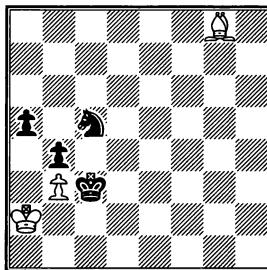
White's task is to stop his king from getting kicked into the corner. For that he has to defend the pawn with the bishop and also use it to take control of the important d3-square.

1.♝f7! ♜e2 2.♝c4! ♜d4+ 3.♗d1(c1)=

With his king in the corner of the board, White's position becomes lost.

1.♝g6? ♜e2 2.♝h7 ♜d4+ 3.♗b2 ♜d2 4.♝g8 ♜e2 5.♝c4 ♜f4 6.♝f7 ♜d3+ 7.♗b1 ♜c3 8.♝g8 ♜c5 9.♝a2 (D)

9...♝c2! 10.♝h7+ ♜d3 11.♝g6 ♜c3 12.♝f7 ♜c1+, and the last white pawn is lost.



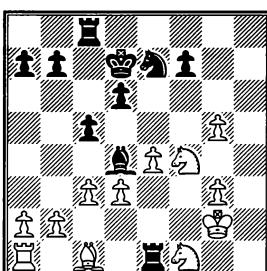
B?

4-130 Quinteros – Portisch

Black is the exchange up, but it seems that it will be returned after an inevitable 25.♗f2. In a variation shown by Artur Yusupov, after 24...♝h8? 25.♗f2 ♜xf1+ 26.♗xf1 ♜h1+ (26...♜h2?) 27.♗g2 ♜d1, White's two extra pawns offer little consolation for his uncoordinated pieces, while Black does not have the advantage to which he is entitled.

Lajos Portisch found a brilliant solution to the problem.

24...♞d4!! (this may seem pointless because of the following reply) **25.c3 ♜c8!±**



It becomes clear that the bishop is untouchable (26.♗d2? cd -+), both now and in the near future. Useful moves for White are not obvious. Black intends either to bring up the knight or attack the c3-pawn with his b-pawn. After the relatively best 26.♗d2 ♜e3 27.♗b3, Black can choose between 27...♝xcl 28.♝xc1 ♜xc1 29.♝xc1 ♜g8± and 27...♝xf4? 28.♝xf4 (28.gf ♜h8 29.♝d2 ♜e2+ 30.♝f3 ♜hh2+) 28...♝e2+ 29.♝f3 ♜xb2-+.

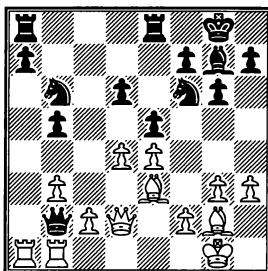
26.♝b1?! ♜g6 (26...b5!?) 27.♝d2?, and White resigned without waiting for the obvious 27...♝e3.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

4-131 Karpov – Nunn

15.b3!

It is essential to take the c4-square away from the knight. The variation 15... $\mathbb{Q}x a3$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xb5!$ (16.d5? is also strong) 16...cb 17. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}fb1$ serves as the tactical basis for White's move.

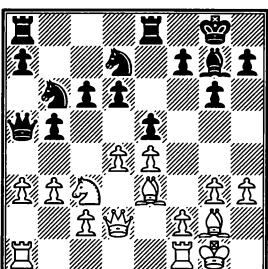


The black queen is in a trap and tactical tricks do not help:

18... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ ed 20. $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$ (Karpov) or 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ de 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a2\pm$;

18...ed 19. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ (but not 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd4?$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$) 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ (19...de 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe3\pm$ –) 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ (Karpov gives 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd4?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ with a subsequent 22. $\mathbb{Q}ba2$, but that is not completely convincing: 21... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}dc3$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5\pm$) 20...de 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ d5 23. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$ (or 24. $\mathbb{Q}c5\pm$).

John Nunn did not take the pawn, accepting a worse position. The game continued **15... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$** **16. $\mathbb{Q}a1?$** (16.d5!?)



16... $\mathbb{Q}f8?$ (with the unfeasible hope of playing 17... $\mathbb{Q}e6$; the move

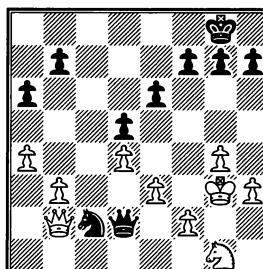
16... $\mathbb{Q}ac8?!$ deserves attention, preparing 17...d5) 17.d5! $\mathbb{Q}ac8?!$ (17...cd±), and now the most energetic is 18. $\mathbb{Q}c!$ (Karpov preferred 18. $\mathbb{Q}fd1!?\pm$) 18... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 19.b4! $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 20.a4+–.

4-132 Skembris – Torre

White would like to simplify the position by playing 31. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$. On 31... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ the thrust 32. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ is unpleasant. This defensive idea works on 30... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ and even on 30...h6? (31. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}b5$, intending not only 33. $\mathbb{Q}e8+$, but also $\mathbb{Q}f3-e5$).

With the modest move **30...a6!?** Eugenio Torre prevented his opponent's idea (now 31. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ is useless – there is no 32. $\mathbb{Q}b5$) and preserved a big positional advantage, as his opponent's pieces have no active options.

31.g4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (defending against 34... $\mathbb{Q}a5$, but the knight has another route to invade) 34... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}g3$



B?

37... $\mathbb{Q}xe3!$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ (38. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+)$ 37... $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ g5+, White resigned.

4-133 Pascual Arevalo – Dvoretsky

Black plans to attack on the kingside: ...g6-g5, double his rooks on the f-file, somewhere play ... $\mathbb{Q}h3$, and so on. This plan can be effective only on condition that his opponent does not launch reciprocal play in the center or on the queenside.

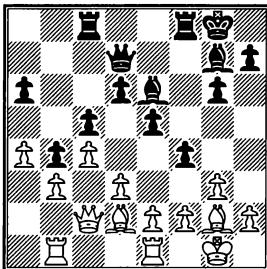
On the natural 20...g5?! there follows 21.b4!. But if 20...b4?!, then 21. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ g5

Prophylactic Thinking

22.a3 or even 21.a3 immediately with subsequent operations on the opened a-file.

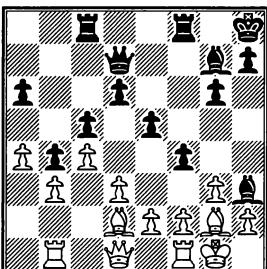
20...♝bc8!

Successful prophylaxis: the advance b3-b4 becomes impossible. The move that was made also has another merit: by defending the c5-pawn, Black forces his opponent to deal



Now ...d6-d5 is unfavorable; after the exchanges White exploits the c4-square. I did not really want that! By closing the queenside my opponent made it easier for me to conduct an attack on the kingside.

22.♗d1 (evidently with the idea of 23.e3) 22...♗f7 (so that on 23.e3 I could reply 23...f3; worthy of attention is 22...♝f7?! 23.e3 f3! 24.♗xf3 ♘cf8) 23.♗f1 ♘h8? 24.♗f3 ♘h3 25.♗g2 ♘d7



In principle Black is not against exchanging off his opponent's bishop, which is defending the kingside, but he wants to carry out the exchange in the most favorable way – with an invasion by the queen on h3. Possibly it is still worth it for White to go in for 26.♗xh3?! ♘xh3 27.♗h1 (27.♗e1? f3 28.ef ♘f5) 27...♝f5 28.♗g1±.

26.♗e1

By over-defending the g3-pawn with the queen, White prepares 27.♗xh3 ♘xh3 28.f3. So I avoid the exchange.

26...♕e6 27.♗c1 (27.♗e4 is better, intending f2-f3) 27...g5 28.♗d5? (28.♗e4), and here a decisive advantage is achieved by 28...♗xd5! 29.cd ♘h3 30.♗h1 (30.♗c4 g4! 31.gf ef 32.♗xf4 ♘xf4 33.♗xf4 ♘e5–+) 30...e4! (30...g4!?) 31.de c4! (31...♝ce8–+) 32.bc ♘xc4! 33.♗xc4 fg with mate.

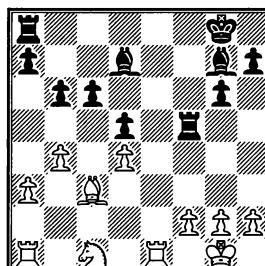
However, I also maintain strong pressure on the enemy king's position with what happened in the game, 28...♗h3?! 29.♗g2 ♘f6, which brought me victory about a dozen moves later.

4-134 Levenfish – Taimanov

Black has a clear advantage as a consequence of his better pawn structure and possession of the bishop pair. But if White puts his knight on d3 and at a convenient moment on e5, he will be able to organize a solid defense. Mark Taimanov finds a way to prevent the knight's arrival on d3.

23...b6! 24.b4

On 24.♘d3, there follows 24...c5! 25.dc d4! 26.♗b4?! (26.c6 ♘xc6 27.♗b4 ♘b5± is certainly better) 26...♗b5! (26...a5?! 27.c6 ♘xc6 28.♗d6 ♘b5 29.♗ad1) 27.♗ad1 ♘xd3 (or 27...bc!–+ immediately – any capture on c5 leads to the loss of a piece) 28.♗xd3 bc 29.♗d2 c4–+.



B?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

24... $\mathbb{B}f4!?$

The tempting 24...c5?! is weaker because of 25.b6 bc 26. $\mathbb{Q}b3$. And now 25. $\mathbb{Q}d3!?$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ gives Black an extra pawn, since the knight is forced to occupy a much poorer position.

25. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{B}af8$ 26. $\mathbb{B}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (intending ... $\mathbb{A}a6-c4$) 27.a4 $\mathbb{A}a6$ 28.b5! cb 29.a5 (29.ab? $\mathbb{Q}\times b5$ 30. $\mathbb{B}\times a7$ $\mathbb{B}\times f2+$) 29... $\mathbb{B}b7$ (29...ba? 30. $\mathbb{B}\times a5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ is unfavorable, but 29... $\mathbb{Q}c8!?$ deserves attention) 30.ab ab 31. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 32. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 33. $\mathbb{B}\times f7$ (33. $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{B}fc7$ 34. $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 35. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{B}\times c7=$) 33... $\mathbb{B}\times f7$ 34. $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 35. $\mathbb{B}f1$ (35. $\mathbb{A}d6!?$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 36. $\mathbb{A}e5$) 35... $\mathbb{B}e6$ 36. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 37. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 38. $\mathbb{A}d6?$ (38. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 39. $\mathbb{B}a2=$ is considerably more stubborn) 38... $\mathbb{B}c4$ (threatening 39... $\mathbb{B}a4$) 39. $\mathbb{B}a2$ b4! 40. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 41. $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 42.de $\mathbb{A}a6$ 43. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}e6$, and Black won.

4-135 Polugaevsky – Torre

The bishop has to retreat, bearing in mind the counter-blow in the center ...c6-c5. On 16. $\mathbb{B}b3!?$ c5 17. $\mathbb{A}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 18.dc $\mathbb{Q}\times c5!$ Black is good (19. $\mathbb{Q}\times c5?$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g5+).$

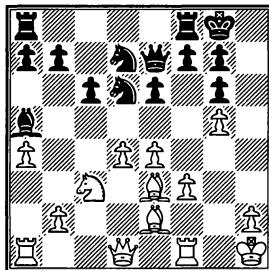
16. $\mathbb{Q}e2!?$

Now bad is 16...c5? 17. $\mathbb{A}a2!?$ $\mathbb{Q}a5?$ (17...cd? 18. $\mathbb{Q}\times b4$ de 19. $\mathbb{W}\times d6+-$) 18.dc $\mathbb{Q}\times c5$ 19.b4+-.

It probably makes sense for Black to try another undermining move in the center: 16...e5?!. For example, 17.de $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 18. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 21. $\mathbb{B}fd1$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 22. $\mathbb{B}ac1$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 23. $\mathbb{W}\times b6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times b6\pm$, as happened in the game Hortvath-Acs, Hungary 1996.

16... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}h1!$ (a useful prophylactic move) 17... $\mathbb{W}e7$ (D)

Now I think it is worth it for White to go for a direct attack with 18. $\mathbb{W}e1!?$, with the idea of $\mathbb{W}h4$ and $\mathbb{B}g1-g3-h3$.



Lev Polugaevsky's planned space grab on the queenside is not so easy to implement.

18. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$

On the brink of the complications that arise the "mysterious rook move" 18... $\mathbb{B}fe8!?$ is very good. Its idea manifests itself in the variation 19.b4 $\mathbb{Q}\times b4!$ 20. $\mathbb{B}\times b4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 21.ef $\mathbb{W}\times b4$ 22. $\mathbb{W}d2$ ef 23. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{W}e7\infty$.

19.b4! $\mathbb{Q}\times b4!$ (19... $\mathbb{A}c7$ 20.f4±) 20. $\mathbb{B}\times b4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 21.ef $\mathbb{W}\times b4$ 22. $\mathbb{W}d2!\pm$

Analysis of the subsequent fascinating events would take up a great deal of space and take us too far away from the topic under discussion, so we will stop here.

4-136 Makarichev – Svidler

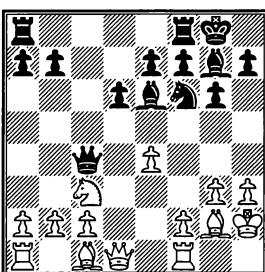
If White manages to put his knight on d5, then his advantage, despite not being very big, will be maintained throughout the entire game. So I decided to try and stop the knight from getting to that square (Svidler).

Before looking at how Peter Svidler solved the problem, let's briefly investigate other tries.

11... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 12. $\mathbb{B}e1$ b5 13. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (13. $\mathbb{Q}\times b5?$ $\mathbb{W}d7$) 13... $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ (13... $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 14.ed±) 14.ed $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 15.c3 a5 16. $\mathbb{B}e2$ (16.a4? b4 17.cb ab 18.a5) 16... $\mathbb{B}e8$ (16...b4 17.cb ab 18. $\mathbb{W}e1$) 17.a4!± (Inkev-Makarichev, Sochi 1983);

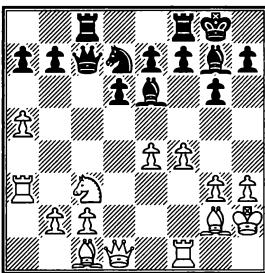
11... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 13.ed $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14.c3± (Janosevic-Martinovic, Smederevska Palanka 1978);

11... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (13. $\mathbb{A}e3!?$) 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14. ed $\mathbb{B}f5$ 15. $c3$ h5 16.a4 $\mathbb{B}c4!?$ 17. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (Laketic-Shcherbakov, Chelyabinsk 1991) 18.f4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19. $\mathbb{A}e3$ a6 20. $\mathbb{A}b6\pm$ (20. $\mathbb{A}f1!?$).
11... $\mathbb{W}c8!$ 12. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{W}c4!$



If you manage to play 13... $\mathbb{B}ac8$, the knight will be tied to the c3-square because of the weakness of the c2-pawn. And the variation 13. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ looks favorable for Black, since the knight is uncomfortable on e7.

13.a4 $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 14.a5 (intending 15. $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16. $\mathbb{A}e3$) 14... $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ 15. $\mathbb{B}a3$ (by defending the c3-square White prepares 16. $\mathbb{A}e3$) 15... $\mathbb{W}c7$ (threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}e5-c4$) 16.f4



16... $\mathbb{Q}xc3!?$

By giving up the important bishop, Black either irrevocably damages his opponent's pawn structure or wins a pawn, for which White might not find sufficient compensation. *It is a shame, of course, but what can you do – you have to fight for an advantage* (Svidler).

17. $\mathbb{B}xc3$ (17. bc $\mathbb{W}c5!?$) 17... $\mathbb{W}xa5$ 18.f5 $\mathbb{B}c4$ 19. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}a6!$ 20.fg hg (20...fg? 21. $\mathbb{W}g4\pm$) 21. $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 22. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}fc8!$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 24. $\mathbb{W}d2$, and now Black obtaines a clear advantage by 24...g5! (24... $\mathbb{W}e5!?$ was played in the game), and on 25. $\mathbb{B}h5$ or 25. $\mathbb{B}g4$ – 25...f6.

4-137 Herndl – Kindermann

Black's positional advantage is not in doubt, but the distance from "minus-plus in a column" (as they say these days) to a point on the tournament table sometimes cannot be overcome. Either because of the objective position of things (with attentive and precise defending by your partner), or as a consequence of your own carelessness, and neglect of hidden subtleties. In this example we'll see the opposite picture: Stefan Kindermann acted superbly, and his opponent did not see how he could defend.

Black obviously improves his position by bringing his king into the center, so his first wish is to play 28... $\mathbb{W}g7$. But we use prophylactic thinking, asking ourselves what our partner can do.

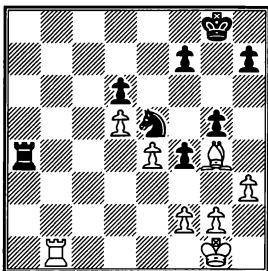
It is highly likely that he plans to put his bishop on e2, his king on f1, and, probably, his pawn on f3. In that situation it will be very hard for Black to make progress; the bishop restricts the knight's mobility, preventing it from taking part in the attack. And the white rook, free from its defensive functions, can attack the d6- or f7-pawns.

And so, task number one for Black is to prevent the bishop's return to e2.

28... $\mathbb{B}a2$ 29. $\mathbb{B}f1$ (preparing 30. $\mathbb{A}e2$) promises little, and if 29... $\mathbb{Q}c4$, then 30. $\mathbb{B}b4!?$ or 30. $\mathbb{W}e1!?$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 31. $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 32. $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 33.f3.

28... $\mathbb{B}a4!$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



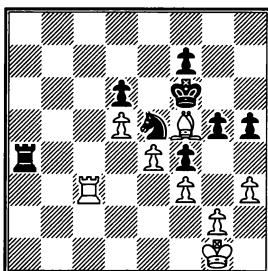
W?

By threatening the e4-pawn, Black wants to force f2-f3 or $\mathbb{A}f5$, after which the bishop can no longer go to e2. Of course, he has to deal with an attack on the d6-pawn, the only weakness in his position, but he decided that the white king then comes under attack. For example: 29. $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (29... $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 31. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{B}f1$ 32. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 33. $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 34. $h4!$ gh 35. $d6\#$; 29... $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 30. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 31. $g3$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 32. $gf\#$) 30. $\mathbb{B}c6$ $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 31. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 32. $g3$ (32. $h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 33. $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e3!+$) 32.. $f3$ 33. $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $h5!$ (33... $\mathbb{Q}g7?!$) 34. $\mathbb{B}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 36. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5+$.

If White evaluates the importance of his bishop getting to e2, he avoids the variation we looked at above by choosing 30. $\mathbb{B}b8+!$ (instead of 30. $\mathbb{B}c6?$) 30... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 31. $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 32. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 33. $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 34. $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 35. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 36. $\mathbb{B}xd6\#$. He also has a simpler solution at his disposal: 29. $\mathbb{A}f3!?$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 30. $\mathbb{B}f1\#$.

And now let's see how the game ended.

29. $\mathbb{A}f5?$ $h5$ 30. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 31. $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 32. $\mathbb{B}c3$

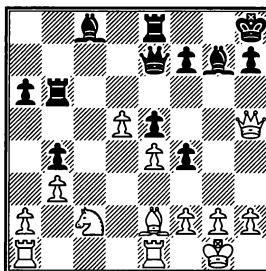


All the useful moves have been made – it is time to switch to the attack!
32. $\mathbb{B}c4!$ 33. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 34. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}a2+$ 35. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}e3$ 36. $g4$ $h4!$ 37. $\mathbb{B}c7$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 38. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}g3$ 39. $\mathbb{B}e8$ $\mathbb{B}xh3+$ 40. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 41. $\mathbb{B}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 42. $\mathbb{B}e7+$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 43. $e5$ $\mathbb{B}g3+$ 44. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $f3$, White resigned.

4-138 Shirov – Kramnik

White intends 21. $\mathbb{B}g4$ (for example, in reply to 20... $\mathbb{B}g8?$ or 20... $\mathbb{B}b6?$). On an exchange of bishops the advantage will be on his side (the weakness of the light squares and the bad g7-bishop). Vladimir Kramnik impressively prevents his opponent's idea.

20... $d5!!$ 21. cd (21. ed $\mathbb{B}b6$ is worse) 21... $\mathbb{B}b6$

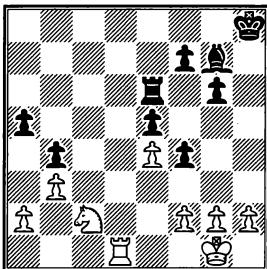


Now 22. $\mathbb{B}g4?$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ is impossible. If Black transfers his rook to the kingside unhindered, he will create an attack there. His subsequent moves are obvious: ... $\mathbb{B}h6$, ... $\mathbb{B}g8$, ... $\mathbb{B}f8$, and so on. A passive defense is unpromising. Alexei Shirov senses the danger and prepares reciprocal actions in the center.

22. $\mathbb{B}ad1!$

White plans to return the extra pawn by playing d5-d6!. As a result his bishop can come out to c4, and his knight to e1 (this square will be free soon), and then to f3 or d3. It is not possible to stop the pawn sacrifice: 22... $\mathbb{B}d6?$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 24. $\mathbb{B}c6$.

22...a5!? (a complex double-edged position arises on 22... $\mathbb{B}h6$!?) 23.d6!
 $\mathbb{W}f6$!) 23.d6! (23. $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{B}d6$! with a subsequent ... $\mathbb{B}g8$ and ... $\mathbb{B}f8$ is worse)
 23... $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 25. $\mathbb{B}d1$
 (25. $\mathbb{W}xf7$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ or 25... $\mathbb{B}d8$!?) are also unclear) 25... $\mathbb{B}g6$ (but not 25... $\mathbb{B}c7$)
 26. $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 27. $\mathbb{A}xe6$ $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 28. $\mathbb{A}e1 \pm$
 26. $\mathbb{W}xg6$ hg 27. $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 28. $\mathbb{A}xe6$
 $\mathbb{B}xe6$



White has achieved his desired material ratio (knight versus “bad” bishop), but does not have an advantage because of the poor position of his knight and the possibility of the undermining move ...f7-f5.

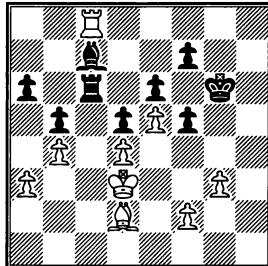
29. $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 30. $\mathbb{A}e1$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 31. $\mathbb{B}f1$
 f5 32.f3 $\mathbb{B}f6$! 33. $\mathbb{B}f2$, draw. 33...fe
 (33... $\mathbb{B}c3$?=) 34.fe $\mathbb{A}h4+$ 35.g3 fg+
 36.hg $\mathbb{B}xg3+$ 37. $\mathbb{B}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}xe1$ 38. $\mathbb{B}xe5$
 $\mathbb{B}e2$ 39. $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ = could follow.

4-139 Anand – Karpov

Our opponent’s pieces are tied down, but winning still is not easy. The exchange of pawns following ...f7-f6 increases Black’s chances of a successful defense – it has to be stopped.

41. $\mathbb{B}g8+$! $\mathbb{B}h7$ 42. $\mathbb{B}c8$
 (threatening $\mathbb{B}g5-e7-d6$) **42... $\mathbb{B}g6$ (D)**

White has won an important tempo, but now he has to solve the same problem again: defend against 43...f6!
 44.ef $\mathbb{B}c4$.



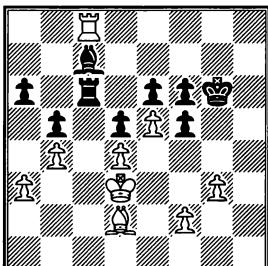
W?

43. $\mathbb{A}f4!$ $\mathbb{B}c4$ (43... $\mathbb{B}h5$?
 44. $\mathbb{B}g8+-$) **44. $\mathbb{B}g8+$!** (winning
 another tempo!) **44... $\mathbb{B}h7$** (44... $\mathbb{B}h5$?
 45. $\mathbb{B}g5+$ or 45. $\mathbb{B}g7$) **45. $\mathbb{B}a8$**

On 45... $\mathbb{B}c6$, decisive is 46. $\mathbb{A}g5$ with a subsequent $\mathbb{A}e7-c5$ and $\mathbb{B}c8$. All that is left is to try the desperate ...a6-a5 (immediately or after including the moves 45... $\mathbb{A}b6$ 46. $\mathbb{A}e3$).

45... $\mathbb{A}b6$ 46. $\mathbb{A}e3$ a5 47.ba $\mathbb{B}a4$
 48.ab! (48. $\mathbb{B}f8$ is not bad either)
 48... $\mathbb{B}xa8$ 49. $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xa3+$ (49... $\mathbb{B}b8$
 50. $\mathbb{A}a5+-$) 50. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ (50... $\mathbb{B}a6$
 51. $\mathbb{A}a5!$) 51. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 52. $\mathbb{A}a5+-$
 45...a5! 46.ba $\mathbb{B}a4$ 47. $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xa3+$
 48. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ (48... $\mathbb{B}g7$ 49. $\mathbb{A}b4$ $\mathbb{B}a4$
 50. $\mathbb{A}f8+$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 51.a6 $\mathbb{A}b6$ 52. $\mathbb{A}c5$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$
 53.dc+- – Jacob Aagaard) 49. $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{A}d8$
 50. $\mathbb{B}xf7+$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 51. $\mathbb{B}a7$ b4 52.a6 b3
 53. $\mathbb{B}d3$ b2 54. $\mathbb{B}b7\pm$.

Viswanathan Anand played carelessly and could not obtain a win.
 41. $\mathbb{B}c8?$ f6!



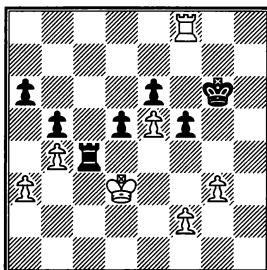
W?

A draw results from the variation
 42.ef $\mathbb{B}c4$ 43. $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{B}xg5$ 44.f7 $\mathbb{A}d6$
 45. $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 46. $\mathbb{B}e8$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 47.f8 $\mathbb{W}+$
 $\mathbb{B}xf8$ 48. $\mathbb{B}xf8+$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 49. $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ =.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

In the game there followed 42.♗c3 ♖f7 43.ef ♖xf6 44.♗d2 ♕c4 45.♗f8+ ♖g6 46.♗a8 ♕c6 47.♗g8+ ♖f7 48.♗c8 ♕c4=, and the further dozen or so moves that were made could no longer change anything.

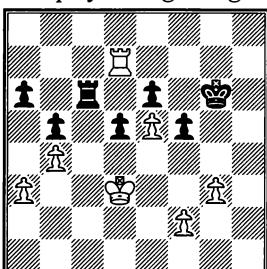
White still preserves practical winning chances if he switches to a rook ending in the following way: 42.♗f4! ♕c4 43.♗f8! fe 44.♗xe5 ♕xe5 45.de.



Black is facing a dilemma: where to retreat the king, the seventh rank or the fifth?

(a) 45...♖g7 46.♗f6 ♕c6 47.f4 (47.f3?) 47...♗b6 48.♗e3 (48.g4?! fg 49.f5 is premature: 49...g3 50.♗e2 d4 and 50.♗g6+ ♖f7 51.♗xg3 ef) 48...♗c6 49.♗f3 ♕c3+ 50.♗g2 ♕c6 51.g4 fg 52.♗g3 with a subsequent ♖xg4, ♗f3-e3-d3, f4-f5;

(b) 45...♖g5!!? 46.♗g8+ (on 46.♗f6?! ♕c6 47.f3 not bad is 47...a5! 48.ba ♕a6 49.♗d4 ♕c6 50.♗f7 ♕c4+ 51.♗d3 ♕a4±) 46...♖h5 47.♗e8 ♕c6 48.♗d8 ♖g6. Now the hasty 49.♗d6? ♕xd6 50.ed ♖f7 51.♗d4 ♖e8 52.f3 ♖d7 53.♗e5 d4 54.♗xd4 ♖xd6 55.g4 e5+ 56.♗e3 ♖e6 only leads to a draw. You have to play for zugzwang: 49.♗d7!.



On 49...♖g5 switching to a pawn ending now wins, as White has an extra tempo in comparison with the variation we just looked at: 50.♗d6 ♕xd6 51.ed ♖f6 52.♗d4 ♖f7 53.f3 ♖e8 54.g4+- . On 49...♗b6 strong is 50.f3. And if 49...♗c4, then not 50.♗d6?! f4!, but 50.♗e7 ♕c6 51.f3. For example: 51...♖g5 52.♗g7+ ♖h6 53.♗d7 (White won a tempo for the useful move f2-f3) 53...♖g5 54.♗d6 ♕c1 (54...♗c4 55.♗xe6 f4 56.g4) 55.♗xe6 f4 56.♗f+ ♖xf4 57.♗d4! ♕d1+ 58.♗c5+- ;

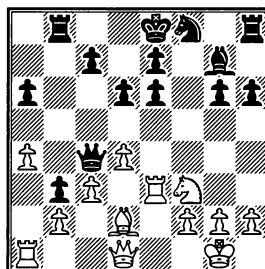
(c) 45...♗c6 46.f3! (to force the black king to declare itself; as we already know, 46.♗f6+?! ♖g5! is inaccurate).

Even if we can improve Black's play somewhere, it is extremely difficult for him to defend.

4-140 Anand – Svidler

Black is a pawn up, but his forces are disconnected. It is important not to allow the opening of lines after White's intended c2-c3. For example, 18...♗d5 (18...g5 19.c3) 19.c3 b3 20.♗e2 and 21.c4. Peter Svidler finds an excellent prophylactic resource.

18...♗c4! 19.c3 (19.b3 ♖d5, and the queen cannot be chased off the d5-square) 19...b3∞

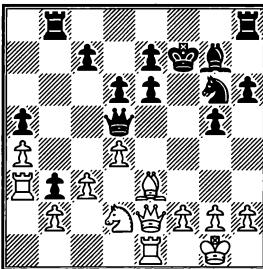


To prepare c3-c4 and attack the b3-pawn, his opponent has to waste several tempi, and Black succeeds in consolidating his position.

20.♗e1 g5 21.♗e3 ♖d5 22.♗d3

Viswanathan Anand wants to gain a tempo while preventing the knight from coming out to g6, so he rejects the natural 22.♘d2?!, on which follows 22...♝g6 23.♗a3 (23.♗h5?! ♜f7∞) 23..0-0 24.♗xb3 ♞h4 24.f3 ♗xb3± with a subsequent ♘b8.

22...a5 23.♗a3 ♜f7 24.♘d2 ♜g6
25.♗e2

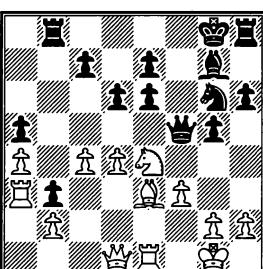


Svidler does not want to allow the pin 26.♗h5; he chooses an interesting way of preventing it.

25...♝h4?! 26.f3 ♜g6 27.c4 ♜f5
28.♘e4

On 28.♗xb3, it is not worth replying 28...♗b4?! because of 29.g4! ♜f6 30.♘xa5. Stronger is 28...♞hf8?! with a subsequent ♜g8 or 28...♞f4? 29.♗d2 c5∞.

28...♜g8 (29.g4 was threatened)
29.♗d1 (29.♗d3 ♜f4)



With his superb play, Svidler has achieved an extremely promising position. He should choose between the simple 29...♜h7 and the sharper 29...g4? 30.♗xb3 (30.♗g3 ♜c2±)

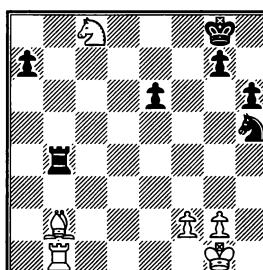
30...♗xb3 31.♗xh4 gf∞. But here he veered off the correct path, obviously overlooking something.

29...♗b4? 30.♗xb3 ♜c4 31.♗b5 ♜f7 32.♗xa5 ♜h7 33.♗b5, and White now stands better.

4-141 Leko – Bareev

The b2-knight is unavoidably lost, but we can force our opponent to take on b2 with the bishop, to then exploit the pin on the b-file.

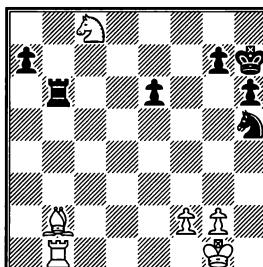
34...♗b4! 35.♗xb2



B?

Only the knight is capable of coming to the aid of the pinned bishop, and only via the route ...♝e7(a7)-c6-e5-d3(c4). It is possible to prevent White's plan by playing 35...♗b7!! 36.♘d6 ♜b4! (threatening 37...♞f4 or 37...a5) 37.♘c8 ♜b7!!=.

Instead of an immediate knight capture worthy of attention is 35.♘e7+? ♜h7 36.♗xb2 (36.♘c6 ♜c4 – from this short variation it is clear why the king did not retreat to f7) 36...♗b6! 37.♘c8.



B?

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

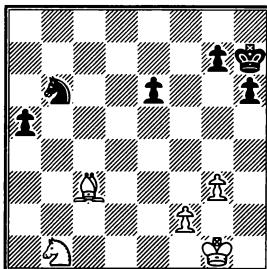
If we play by analogy: 37... $\mathbb{B}b7!$, then after 38. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{B}b4$, thanks to an interim check, White has the new resource 39. $\mathbb{Q}f7!$. Here are some sample variations which end in either winning or drawing positions – I am not going to evaluate them precisely:

39...a5 40. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ a4 41. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}b3$
42. $\mathbb{B}d1$ a3 43. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ a2 44. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}b1$
45. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ with a subsequent $\mathbb{Q}d2-c2$;
39... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ a5 41.g3 a4
(41... $\mathbb{Q}e2+?$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}c1)$ 42.gf
(42. $\mathbb{B}e1!?$) 42...a3, and now either
43. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ ab 44. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ or 43. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}b3$
44. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ a2 46. $\mathbb{B}a1$.

But then on 37... $\mathbb{B}b3!$ Black is in absolutely no danger of losing: 38. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (38. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$; 38.g3 a5 39. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}f7$ a4) 38... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 40. $\mathbb{B}d1$ (40. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}b4$) 40... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 41. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ a5.

Evgeny Bareev did not find the prophylactic 35... $\mathbb{B}b7!!$ (in reply to 35. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$). Peter Leko kept his extra piece and then took advantage of it in a technical way.

35... $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ a5 (38... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 40. $\mathbb{B}c1)$ 39.g3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}xb1+$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}xb1$



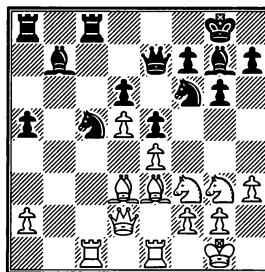
43...a4 44. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ g5
46. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ h5 47. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$
49. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (49...a3 50. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ ab
51. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}f3$
 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}h2!$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}c2+-$) 50. $\mathbb{Q}d3$
 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$
53. $\mathbb{Q}d3!?$ (both 53. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

and 53.f3 win) 53... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$
55. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 57. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$
58. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ h4 59.gh gh 60. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$
61. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}e3$
 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 64.f3+ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e5 66. $\mathbb{Q}e4$
 $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$
69. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ ed 70. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (70... $\mathbb{Q}f4$
71. $\mathbb{Q}c5$) 71. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 72. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$
73. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (73... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 74. $\mathbb{Q}g6$)
74. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 75. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ d3 76. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ d2
77. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 78. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$, Black resigned.

4-142 Leko – Short

Black wants to play ... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ with a good position, but Peter Leko succeeds in frustrating that plan.

23. $\mathbb{Q}d3!!$



The positional threat 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ has been created. On 23... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ strong is 24. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$, and if 24... $\mathbb{Q}a6$, then 25. $\mathbb{Q}c6$.

The main variation for Leko's idea is:

23... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc8!!$ (24. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ is inaccurate because of 24... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ 26.ed e4) 24... $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xd3\pm$ – the a5-pawn is weak) 25. $\mathbb{Q}xd3\pm$. For example, 25... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}b1$, and then $\mathbb{Q}d2$, $\mathbb{Q}b6$, $\mathbb{Q}b3$.

After the moves that were made in the game, 23... $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dc, the position in the next exercise arose.

4-143 Leko – Short

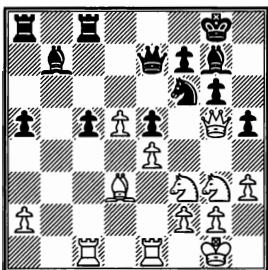
A classic move demonstrating understanding would be 25. $\mathbb{Q}b5$, of course, but after 25... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (this is the

Prophylactic Thinking

point of Black's plan – to put his knight on d6) 26.♗xe8 ♗xe8 the position is perhaps slightly better for White, but that is not convincing at all, as Black plays ...c5-c4, defending this pawn with ...♝a6, and the dark-square bishop can come into play on one of the diagonals h6-c1 or f8-a3, and then 23...h5 corresponds wonderfully with this plan (Leko).

25.♘g5!!

This move has the aim not of taking the pawn, but paralyzing Black's position (Leko).



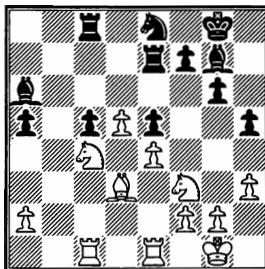
In reply to 25...♗f8, the Hungarian grandmaster was prepared to sacrifice the exchange: 26.♕x e5 ♕h7 27.♗f4 ♘h6 28.♗f3 ♘xc1 29.♗xc1 with total domination.

On 25...♗c7? (Anand), there is no point in going into 26.♗xe5? ♘xd5! 27.♗xc7 ♘xc7 28.♗xc5 ♘e6, and Black has excellent positional compensation for the pawn. His position also remains defendable on 26.♗b5 ♘e8 27.♗xe8 ♘xe8 28.♗f1±. But the simple 26.♗c2!, with a subsequent 27.♗ec1, poses difficult-to-solve problems for the opponent.

25...♝c7 26.♗f1!

Transferring the knight to c4 in essence decides the outcome of the battle. 26.♗xe5? ♘xd5! is a mistake here too, and the flashy combination 26.♗c4 ♘e8 27.♗xg6? fg 28.d6+ ♘f8 29.de+ ♘xe7 30.♗h4 ♘f6∞ turns out to be not very effective.

The game ended 26...♝ac8 27.♗d2 ♘e8 (27...c4 28.♗xc4 ♘a8 29.♗xe5+-) 28.♗xe7 ♘e7 29.♗c4 ♘a6



30.♗fxe5! ♘xe5 31.♗xe5+- c4 (31...♗xd3 32.♗xd3 c4 33.e5) 32.♗xc4 ♘e5 33.♗xa6 ♘xc1 34.♗xc1 ♘xe4 35.f3! ♘e5?! (35...♗e7) 36.♗c5 h4 (if 36...♗f6 or 36...♗d6, then 37.♗xa5, and on 36...a4 the same blow follows as in the game) 37.d6!, Black resigned.

4-144 Shirov – Kramnik

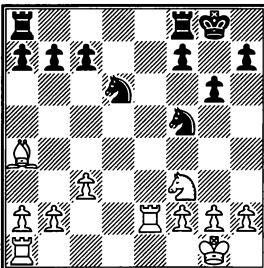
On 17.♗d3 ♘fe8, a draw is not far off. The move made by Alexei Shirov, **17.♞a4!!**, is the only attempt to create some difficulties for his opponent. White is fighting for control of the e-file, and if an exchange of rooks is prepared by ...b7-b5, then the weakness of the queenside may make itself felt. For example, 17...b5 18.♗c2 ♘fe8 19.a4! a6 20.g4 ♘h6 21.h3±.

Possibly it makes sense for Black to prepare an exchange without weakening his position: 17...♝c4?! 18.♗e2 ♘b6 19.♗b3 (19.♗c2 ♘d6) 19...♝fe8 20.♗e5 ♘d6 21.♗ae1 ♘f8.

In the game there followed 17...g6 18.♗e2. (D)

And here, instead of the restrained 18...♝fd8 or 18...h5?!, Vladimir Kramnik did not hold back from 18...b5?! anyway, which offered his opponent new possibilities.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources



19. $\mathbb{A}c2$ $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 20. $\mathbb{B}ae1$ $\mathbb{B}xe2$
(20... $\mathbb{B}f8$ 21. $\mathbb{A}e5$) 21. $\mathbb{B}xe2$ a5?

And this is already a serious inaccuracy. The exchange of rooks 21... $\mathbb{B}e8$? 22. $\mathbb{B}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 23. $\mathbb{A}xf5$ is unfavorable for Black because of the fundamental damage to his pawn structure, but on 21... a6 or 21... h5 his position remains playable.

22. $\mathbb{B}e5$ b4 23. $\mathbb{B}c5!$ bc (23... $\mathbb{B}a7$?)
24. $\mathbb{B}xc3!$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$

This is the point of Black's idea. But some of the activity of his pieces is temporary in nature, while the pawn weaknesses are permanent.

25. $\mathbb{B}c4!$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}fd6$ 26. $\mathbb{B}c5$ a4
27. a3±) 26. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$! (26... $\mathbb{Q}fd4$
27. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 28. $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 29. b3±)
27. a4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 28. $\mathbb{B}xc7$ +- $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 29. $\mathbb{B}c5$
 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 30. $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 31. $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$
32. $\mathbb{B}d5!$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}d2$

White has a healthy extra pawn with a better piece setup. The rest is not difficult.

33... $\mathbb{B}b6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ 35. $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$
36. $\mathbb{Q}e4$! $\mathbb{B}b6$ 37. $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}d2$
 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 40. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 41. a5,
Black resigned.

4-145 Carlsen – Anand

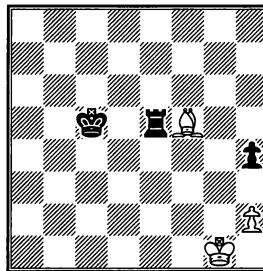
White is planning 35. gh gh 36. f4, after which an exchange of his e- and f-pawns for the f6-pawn is unavoidable. The position that arises is winning if Black manages to compel the advance h2-h3 or shut in the king on the first rank. But if White plays $\mathbb{Q}g2$ with his

pawn on h2 the position becomes drawn. As, for example, in the variation 34... $\mathbb{Q}d6$? 35. gh gh 36. f4 $\mathbb{B}d2$ 37. $\mathbb{A}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 38. e5 $\mathbb{B}d4$ 39. ef $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}g2$
 $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 41. $\mathbb{A}c8=$.

34... $\mathbb{B}e2$!! 35. gh gh –+

Now, to carry out f3-f4, the bishop either has to be placed on the bad f5-square, or $\mathbb{Q}f1$ has to be prepared by playing h2-h3.

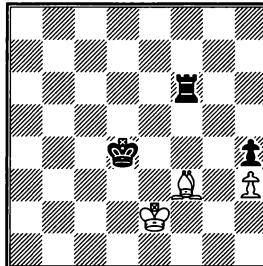
The drawback of the move 36. $\mathbb{A}f5$ is that after 36... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 37. f4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 38. e5 fe 39. fe $\mathbb{B}xe5$ the pawn is taken with a tempo and there is no time for $\mathbb{Q}g2$.



On 40. $\mathbb{A}c8$, there follows 40... $\mathbb{B}e2$ –+, not letting the king step forward, and on 40. $\mathbb{A}g4$ – 40... $\mathbb{B}g5$!–+, forcing 41. h3.

Magnus Carlsen played 36. h3 immediately, which soon led to a winning position that is well known in theory.

36. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ 38. f4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$
39. e5 $\mathbb{B}b4$ 40. ef $\mathbb{B}xf4$ + 41. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$
42. $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$



The winning plan is simple: the enemy king is gradually driven away from the pawns and cut off from the

kingside on the file, and then the black king comes to g3 or h2 and, finally, an exchange sacrifice on h3 follows. It is worth pointing out that the given plan does not work if the pawns on the kingside are advanced a rank or two ahead. There, on the contrary, a win is achieved only when you manage to lock the white king into the right-hand lower corner to then build a *zugzwang* position.

43. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}f2+$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ (50. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}f7$)

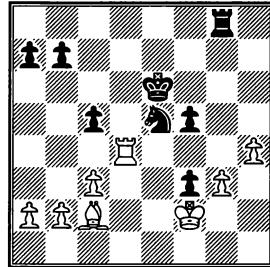
- *zugzwang*) 50... $\mathbb{B}f4$ (threatening 51... $\mathbb{B}xg4$ 52. hg h3) 51. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}e8+$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (55. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}e3$) 55... $\mathbb{B}e3+$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 57. $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 58. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (58. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ and 59... $\mathbb{B}d8+$) 58... $\mathbb{B}e5+$ 59. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}g5$, White resigned. There could follow 60. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 61. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{B}d6+$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{B}h2$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}xh3$.

4-146 I. Popov – Khayrullin

The rook has just come from a8; to defend against $\mathbb{Q}c2-d1xf3$, it is necessary to create the reciprocal threat ... $f5-f4$ with one of two moves: 33... $\mathbb{B}f8$ or 33... $\mathbb{B}g8$. This is a good problem on the theme of paying attention to your opponent's resources, which Ildar Khayrullin does not solve.

With the rook on f8, it is not possible to stop the undermining move 34... $f4$, and the position equalizes. But in the game White has the elegant prophylactic move 34. $\mathbb{B}d4!!$, which secures him better chances. (D)

34... cd 35. $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (on 35... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ d3 37. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ the d5-square is available to the bishop) 36. $\mathbb{Q}xg8$. Then possible is 36... $d3$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ (37. $\mathbb{Q}e3$) 37... $b5$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (38... $d2$ 39. $b3$ and 40. $\mathbb{Q}e3$) 39. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$.



If the rook capture is rejected in favor of 34... $b5$, then there follows 35. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 36. $h5$, and all of Black's forces are tied down, and his position remains difficult.

Ivan Popov missed the strongest move. The game ended 34. $\mathbb{Q}d1$! (34. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $f4$ 35. gf $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{B}g1+$ leads to a draw) 34... $f4$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}g4$! (after 35... fg + 36. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ White even experiences some difficulties) 36. gf $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{B}g4$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $f2$ (39... $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 42. $h5=$) 40. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}h2$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}xh4$, draw.

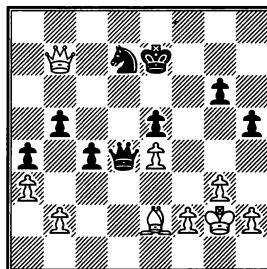
4-147 Papaioannou – Oleksienko

49... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and 50... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ is threatened, after which the c-pawn queens. The black knight is solidly covering its king, so attempts to counterattack are doomed to failure, which is confirmed by the subsequent course of the game.

49. $\mathbb{Q}g8?$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ c3 52. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ c2 53. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}d4!$, and Black won.

White has a tactical means of neutralizing his opponent's threat.

49. $\mathbb{Q}e2!!$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}b7!=$



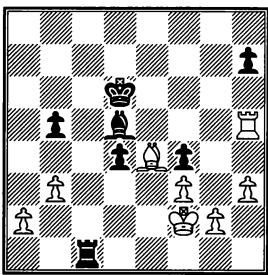
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

On 50... $\mathbb{W}xb2?$ there follows 51. $\mathbb{A}xc4.$

4-148 Fischer – Keres

Black is a pawn down, and the pawns he has left on the board are vulnerable. But it is not all that simple – you have to deal with the counterattack 48... $\mathbb{B}c1$ and 49... $\mathbb{A}c4.$

The best continuation 48.b3! was given by Robert Fischer. It is important to take the c4-square away from the bishop and take one of the pawns off the second rank. On 48... $\mathbb{B}c1,$ there follows 49. $\mathbb{A}e4!$



On 49... $\mathbb{A}xe4$ 50.fe±/+, Black cannot avoid losing a second pawn. And in reply to 49... $\mathbb{A}e6$ the most technical is probably 50. $\mathbb{B}h6!$ (50. $\mathbb{B}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}a1$ 51. $\mathbb{B}e2\pm$ or 50.g4± are also possible) 50... $\mathbb{B}e5$ 51. $\mathbb{B}xh7$ $\mathbb{B}a1$ 52. $\mathbb{B}h5+$ with excellent winning chances.

And now let's look at some alternative tries. Some of them are refuted comparatively easily, while others may seem tempting, but they are still objectively weaker than Fischer's recommendation.

(a) 48. $\mathbb{B}xh7?$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 49. $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}c4!=;$

(b) 48. $\mathbb{A}xh7?$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ (48... $\mathbb{A}xa2?!$)

49.g4 (49.b3 $\mathbb{B}a1=)$ 49...fg+ 50. $\mathbb{B}xg3$ $\mathbb{A}c4? 51.b3$ d3 52.bc bc 53. $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{B}e6!$

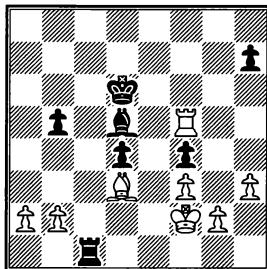
54. $\mathbb{B}d5$ (54. $\mathbb{A}d5+$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 55. $\mathbb{A}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}c4$

56. $\mathbb{B}h8$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ or 54. $\mathbb{A}f5+$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 55. $\mathbb{B}h7$

d2 56. $\mathbb{B}d7+$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 57. $\mathbb{B}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}xf5$ lead

to a drawn rook ending) 54...c3 55. $\mathbb{B}xd3$ c2 – the rook has to be given up for the c-pawn, after which the vulnerability of White's pawns does not allow him to aim for victory;

(c) 48. $\mathbb{B}f5?$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 49. $\mathbb{A}d3$ (as was played in the game).



49... $\mathbb{B}d1$

49... $\mathbb{A}c4$ 50. $\mathbb{B}xf4!$ is also possible, and now not 50... $\mathbb{A}xd3?$ 51. $\mathbb{B}xd4+$, but 50... $\mathbb{B}c5!$ 51. $\mathbb{A}xh7$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 52. $\mathbb{B}g3$ d3 53.b4+! $\mathbb{B}d5$ 54. $\mathbb{B}f8$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ with sufficient counterplay (Yusupov). A roughly equal position, in Artur Yusupov's opinion, also arises after 49... $\mathbb{B}a1.$ Then again, the move in the game is no worse.

50. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}g1$ 51. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}d1$ 52. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}g1$ 53. $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{A}xa2?!$

As Yusupov pointed out, more solid is 53... $\mathbb{B}a1!$ 54. $\mathbb{A}xh7$ $\mathbb{A}c4+$ 55. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}f1!$ (Paul Keres's recommendation 55... $\mathbb{B}xa2$ 56. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}a1$ is weaker because of 57. $\mathbb{A}d3=)$ 56.b3 $\mathbb{B}f2+$ 57. $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{B}f1$ 58. $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{B}xg2$ 59. $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{A}xh3$ 60. $\mathbb{B}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}g2=.$

54. $\mathbb{A}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}b1$ 55. $\mathbb{B}d3,$ and now 55... $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 56. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}b1!$ is necessary with great drawing chances. On the continuation chosen by Keres, 55...h6? 56. $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 57. $\mathbb{B}xd4,$ he ran into serious difficulties, which he did not cope with in the end;

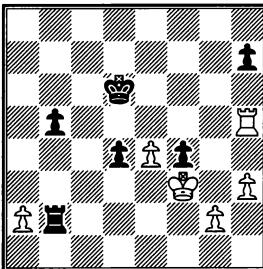
(d) 48. $\mathbb{A}e4? \mathbb{A}xe4!$

But not 48... $\mathbb{A}xa2$ 49. $\mathbb{B}xb5$ $\mathbb{A}c4$ 50. $\mathbb{B}f5$ d3 51. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ d2 52. $\mathbb{A}c2+-$ or

Prophylactic Thinking

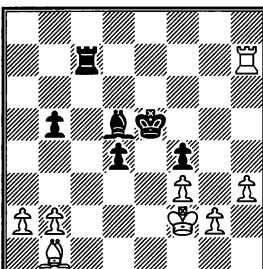
49... $\mathbb{B}c1$ (with the idea of ... $\mathbb{A}c4$)
 50. $\mathbb{B}f5!$ (50. $\mathbb{A}d3?$ $\mathbb{B}d1$ 51. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}g1=$)
 50... $\mathbb{A}c4$ 51. $\mathbb{B}xf4\pm$, and there is no
 51... $\mathbb{A}d3?$ 52. $\mathbb{A}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 53. $\mathbb{B}d4+$.

49.fe $\mathbb{B}c2+$ 50. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$



In the variations 51. $\mathbb{B}d5+$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 52. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xa2$ 53.e5 (53. $\mathbb{B}d8$ b4) 53... $\mathbb{A}a3+$ 54. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}a4$ and 51.a3? $\mathbb{B}c6!$ with a subsequent 52... $\mathbb{B}b3+$ 53. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}xa3$ Black should obtain a drawn outcome;

(e) 48. $\mathbb{B}h6+?$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 49. $\mathbb{B}xh7$ (49. $\mathbb{B}b6?$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 50. $\mathbb{A}xh7$ $\mathbb{A}c4$, threatening mate, does not work; it is best for White to play 49.b3! $\mathbb{B}c1$, and now not 50. $\mathbb{A}xh7$ $\mathbb{B}a1\infty$, but 50. $\mathbb{B}h5+!$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 51. $\mathbb{A}e4$, switching to the variation 48.b3!).



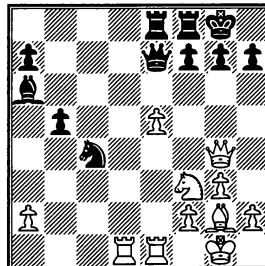
The bishop endgame after 49... $\mathbb{B}xh7?$ 50. $\mathbb{A}xh7$ $\mathbb{A}xa2$ 51. $\mathbb{A}d3$ b4 52.g4 is evidently lost.

49... $\mathbb{B}c1$ 50. $\mathbb{B}e7+!$ $\mathbb{A}e6!$ (50... $\mathbb{B}d6?$ 51. $\mathbb{B}e1+-$) 51. $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 52. $\mathbb{B}e8$, and now not 52... $\mathbb{A}xa2?$ 53. $\mathbb{B}e4\pm$, but either 52... $\mathbb{A}c4?$ 53. $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 54. $\mathbb{B}c8!$ $\mathbb{B}a1?$ 55. $\mathbb{A}xc4$

bc 56. $\mathbb{B}c5+$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 57. $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}d5$ 58. $\mathbb{B}c8$ d3! ∞ , or 52... $\mathbb{B}d1?$ 53. $\mathbb{A}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}d2+$ 54. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{A}xa2\pm$.

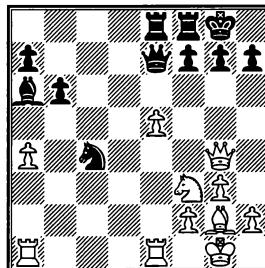
4-149 Lerner – Lukin

Black needs the move ...b6-b5 to reinforce the knight and then include the bishop in the game by ... $\mathbb{A}c8$ or ... $\mathbb{A}b7$. In the game after 21. $\mathbb{B}ad1?$ b5! he managed to do that.



A series of exchanges and an equal endgame result from 22. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{A}c8!$ 23. $\mathbb{B}xe7$ (on 23.e6 $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 24.ed $\mathbb{B}xe1+$ 25. $\mathbb{A}xe1$ $\mathbb{B}xe1+$ 26. $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ only White is in danger) 23... $\mathbb{A}xg4$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xa7$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$. Slightly better is 22. $\mathbb{W}d7?$, not allowing the bishop off the a6-square for now.

The prophylactic 21.a4!! allows White to achieve an advantage.



22. $\mathbb{A}f1$ is threatened. A retreat by the c4-knight takes the attack off the e5-pawn, and White plays $\mathbb{A}d4$. On 21...b5, both 22.ab $\mathbb{B}xb5$ 23. $\mathbb{A}f1$ and 22. $\mathbb{A}f1!$ $\mathbb{A}c8$ (22... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 23. $\mathbb{A}d4$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

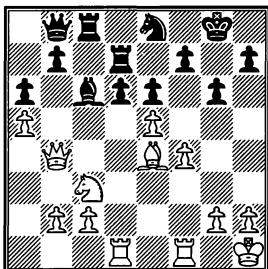
24.f4 $\mathbb{Q} \times g4$ 25. $\mathbb{B} \times e7+-$) 23. $\mathbb{W} f4$ a6 24. $\mathbb{Q} \times c4$ bc 25. $\mathbb{W} \times c4$ are strong.

An immediate 21. $\mathbb{A} f1$ (counting on 21...b5? 22.a4!) is less accurate because of the unpleasant reply 21... $\mathbb{W} a3$!.

4-150 Dolmatov – Plaskett

As is easy to prove, White is not threatened with a capture on e5 for now. In the first place he has to deal with 26... $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$! 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ d5=, and also, probably, 26... $\mathbb{W} c7$?. Sergei Dolmatov finds a non-obvious way to defuse both of his opponent's ideas.

26. $\mathbb{W} b4$!!



On 26... $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$?! 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ d5 (if 27... $\mathbb{B} \times c2$, then 28. $\mathbb{Q} c3$! and 29. $\mathbb{W} a4$ (b3), forcing him to give up the rook for the knight) 28.c4! had been prepared (that is why the queen retreated!) 28... $\mathbb{B} \times c4$? (it is certainly better to allow 29.cd) 29. $\mathbb{W} \times c4$ dc 30. $\mathbb{B} \times d7+-$.

Objectively the move made by White did not change the evaluation of the position, and Black could preserve approximate equality – in more than one way, moreover. But his plans have been destroyed, and he has to restructure, evaluating the positions that arise again, which is not so simple during a game.

For example, after 26...d5 27. $\mathbb{Q} d3$, his position looks unpleasant in connection with the threatened maneuver $\mathbb{Q} e2-d4\pm$ (and if 27...d4, then 28. $\mathbb{Q} a4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times a4$ 29. $\mathbb{W} \times a4\pm/\pm$).

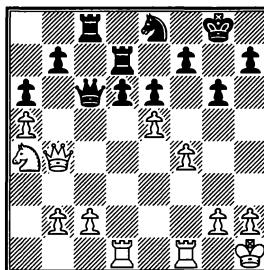
However, on 27... $\mathbb{W} a7$? (with the idea of 28. $\mathbb{Q} e2$ d4) it is not clear whether White manages to prove his advantage.

In the variation 26...de 27. $\mathbb{B} \times d7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d7$ 28.fe, bad is 28... $\mathbb{W} \times e5$? 29. $\mathbb{W} e7$, but there is the simple move 28... $\mathbb{Q} c6$!, which repels the threat of a queen invasion on e7.

Finally, 26... $\mathbb{B} cd8$!? (threatening 27...de) deserves attention. Dolmatov planned to reply 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ bc 28. $\mathbb{W} b6$, and an exchange on b6 leads to a tough position for Black, but there is 28... $\mathbb{B} b7$!.

Jim Plaskett did not guess right. He understood what awaited him on an exchange on e4, and chose the second of his planned moves, on which Dolmatov had also prepared a worthy retort.

26... $\mathbb{W} c7$?! 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ $\mathbb{W} \times c6$ (on 27...bc the same reply follows) 28. $\mathbb{Q} a4$!

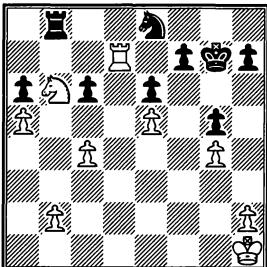


The c2-pawn is untouchable because of the fork 29. $\mathbb{Q} b6$. The knight will go to b6 on its next move, securing the advance c2-c4. By going to c4, the pawn not only neutralizes the opponent's pressure on the c-file, but also, in conjunction with the e5-pawn, conclusively eliminates all prospects for the poorly-positioned black knight.

28... $\mathbb{Q} c7$? (28... $\mathbb{B} dd8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} b6$ $\mathbb{W} c5$ is better, on which White replies 30. $\mathbb{W} e1$ $\mathbb{B} b8$ 31.c4) 29.c4 (of course, not 29. $\mathbb{Q} b6$? $\mathbb{Q} d5$!) 29...de 30. $\mathbb{Q} b6$ $\mathbb{B} \times d1$ 31. $\mathbb{B} \times d1$ $\mathbb{B} e8$ 32.fe

White's position is strategically won. Dolmatov precisely exploits his advantage.

32... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bc
35. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (35... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 36.c5) 36.g4! g5



Of course, White could simply bring his king into the center or go after the a6-pawn. Instead of that, there again followed prophylaxis, and very specific, aggressive prophylaxis. Black wants to free his knight in the only possible way: 37... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ and 38...f6. The next two moves are made bearing those intentions in mind.

37.b4! $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 38. $\mathbb{B}e7!$ (now not ...f7-f6, but was it worth letting the enemy rook out to freedom?) 38... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 39.b5! (that is what it is about!) 39...cb 40.cb ab 41.a6 b4 42.a7, Black resigned.

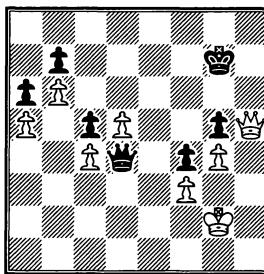
4-151 Ftacnik – Hazai

Black has a specific threat, which he carries out, for example, on 67.d6? – 67... $\mathbb{B}b2+!$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}a1!=$. It is useful to point out that in this variation the queen keeps control of the important f6-square; while 67... $\mathbb{B}d2+?$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{B}f2$ loses because of a typical maneuver that secures the capture of the g5-pawn with a series of checks: 69. $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 70. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 71. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ and 72. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$.

67. $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ (threatening 69. $\mathbb{Q}h5+)$ does not work because of stalemate after 68... $\mathbb{B}d2+$ 69. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h2+!$.

Finally, on 67. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ the white queen is positioned too passively.

67. $\mathbb{Q}e8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}h5+–$



Only in this way, by tying the queen to the defense of the g5-pawn, can White parry his opponent's counterplay. Later he advances the d-pawn, exchanging it for the g5-pawn, and gets an easily-winning ending. Here is a sample variation:

68... $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 69. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (69... $\mathbb{Q}f2$
70. $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$; 69... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 70.d6 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$
71. $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 72. $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 73.g5
and 74. $\mathbb{Q}g4$) 70.d6 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 71.d7 $\mathbb{Q}g7$
72. $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 73. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$
74. $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ (74. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 75. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$
 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 76. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ also wins) 74... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$
75.d8 $\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 76. $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$
77. $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 78. $\mathbb{Q}h4$, and so on
(while the incautious 78. $\mathbb{Q}xf4?$ allows the opponent to obtain perpetual check: 78... $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 79. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$
80. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ 81. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ 82. $\mathbb{Q}e5$
 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ 83. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+).$

The game ended 68... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 69. $\mathbb{Q}h3!$
 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 70. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ (70.d6?) 70... $\mathbb{Q}e7$
71. $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (71... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 72. $\mathbb{Q}c7#$;
71... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 72. $\mathbb{Q}f5+$; 71... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 72.d6!
 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 73. $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 74. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$)
72. $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ (72.d6 $\mathbb{Q}x6$ 73. $\mathbb{Q}g8+)$
72... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 73. $\mathbb{Q}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (73... $\mathbb{Q}f6$
74.d6+) 74. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 75. $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$
76. $\mathbb{Q}f5+$, Black resigned.

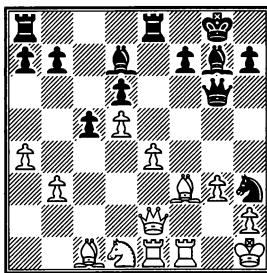
Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

4-152 Gligoric – Gruenfeld

White is better on almost any development of events – because of the weakness of his opponent's kingside. The only question is how to extract the maximum possible from the situation. And here a great deal depends on where Black's knight goes. It is easier for him to defend if the knight transfers to e5 via g6 or will be exchanged for one of the enemy pieces. As, for example, in the variation 21... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g4!$? (22. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6\pm$) 22... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3\pm/\pm$. Not much is promised by 21. $\mathbb{Q}c1?$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ h6∞.

To prevent the maneuver ... $\mathbb{Q}f4-g6-e5$ and push the knight to a bad position, Svetozar Gligoric temporarily rejects the exchange of dark-square bishops that is otherwise favorable to him.

21. $\mathbb{Q}c1!$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (the g2-square is needed for the bishop) 22... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$



23... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (24. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ was threatened) 24. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ (now it is time to exchange bishops) 24... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ h5 28. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (intending 29. $\mathbb{Q}f5$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ (30.b4! is no less strong) 30... $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ – White is a pawn up and has an overwhelming position.

4-153 Botvinnik – Levenfish

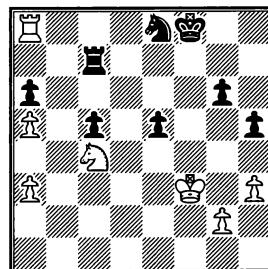
It is important to stop the king from coming out to e7.

41. $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$

The most natural reply, which has to be dealt with before anything else. Let's have a look at other tries.

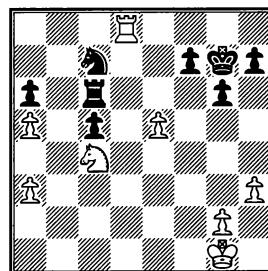
41... $f6$? 42. $\mathbb{Q}xh7\pm-$ does not work.

If an exchange of pawns is prepared by playing 41... $h5?$, then there follows 42. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ f6 43. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ (43. $\mathbb{Q}b7?\pm$) 43... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (43...fe 44. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$) 44. $\mathbb{Q}d8$ fe 45. $\mathbb{Q}a8$ (Botvinnik).



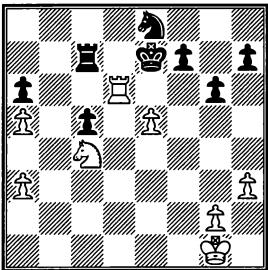
45... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (45... $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}e4\pm$) 46. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 49.h4? is then possible, and Black's position remains difficult.

On 41... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}d8+$, the king is forced to distance itself from the center: 42... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (42... $\mathbb{Q}e8?$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}d6\pm-$; 42... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}d6!+-$).



The move given by Mikhail Botvinnik, 43. $\mathbb{Q}c8?!$, is not too effective in connection with 43... $f5!$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ (44. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ c4) 44... $\mathbb{Q}f7$. Stronger is 43. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}d7\pm$.

42. $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}d6!\pm$



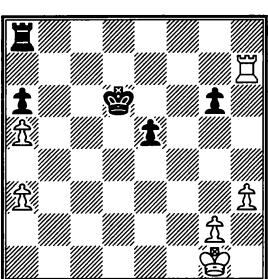
Here is the key to White's idea – the black rook is forced to occupy a passive position on a7, since 43... $\mathbb{B}d7$ 44. $\mathbb{B}x a6$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 45. $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (45...c4 46. $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 47. $\mathbb{B}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$) 46. $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 47.a6 c4 48. $\mathbb{B}xc7$ 49.a7 $\mathbb{B}d8$ 50.a8 \mathbb{Q} $\mathbb{B}xa8$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}xa8+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}f2+-$ is bad (Botvinnik). 43... $\mathbb{B}a7$ 44. $\mathbb{B}c6$!

Technical play! White did not like the immediate 44. $\mathbb{B}b6$ because of the reply 44...f6±, while on 44...f6, he has the rather unpleasant retort 45. $\mathbb{B}b6$! 44... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 45. $\mathbb{B}b6$! (but not 45. $\mathbb{B}xc5?$ $\mathbb{B}c7$) 45... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ f6 47. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Another subtlety. Why the king went here specifically, and not to e3, will become clear from the rest.

47... $\mathbb{B}a8$ (47...fe 48. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ ±) 48. $\mathbb{B}c6$ fe 49. $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 50. $\mathbb{B}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

With the king on e3 Black plays 50... $\mathbb{Q}d8$, while now that move is impossible because of 51. $\mathbb{B}xh7$. 51. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 52. $\mathbb{B}xh7$



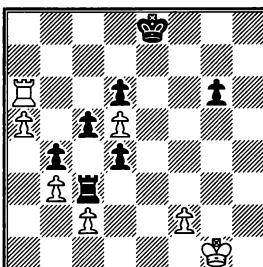
52... $\mathbb{B}b8?$ (52... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 53. $\mathbb{B}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ is considerably more stubborn – here the win

for White was still in question) 53. $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ e4 55. $\mathbb{B}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 56. $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 57. $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 58.a6 $\mathbb{B}a1+$ (58... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 59.g4) 59. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}a2+$ 60. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}xa3$ 61.a7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 62.h4 $\mathbb{B}d3+$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 64.g4 $\mathbb{B}c7+$ 65. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 66. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}c7+$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}c5$, Black resigned.

4-154 Kasparov – Short *

A position that could have arisen in a match duel between Garry Kasparov and Nigel Short was analyzed in detail by grandmaster Jan Timman. The conclusions he drew are generally correct, although some details have to be corrected.

Black's main threat is ... $\mathbb{B}f8-f3-$
 $\mathbb{c}3\times\mathbb{c}2$ with a subsequent promotion of
 the d-pawn to a queen, and, at an
 appropriate moment, the breakthrough
 ...c5-c4. On the move 43. $\mathbb{B}c6?$ which
 suggests itself, this threat comes to
 fruition: 43... $\mathbb{B}f3!$ 44. $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}c3$.



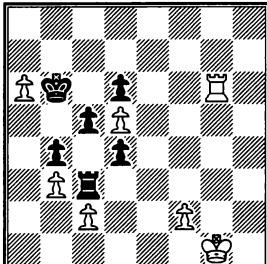
(a) 45. $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{B}xc2$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ (46.a6 d3 47.a7 $\mathbb{B}a2$ 48. $\mathbb{B}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 49. $\mathbb{B}e3$ d2 50. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}xa7$ 51. $\mathbb{B}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}a3-$ +) 46...d3 47. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c4 48.bc b3 49. $\mathbb{B}b6$ d2 50. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ b2-+ with a subsequent 51... $\mathbb{B}c1$ or 51...d1 $\mathbb{Q}+$;

(b) 45. $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 46.a6 $\mathbb{Q}c7$, and again White has a choice:

(b1) 47. $\mathbb{B}d8$ d3! (47... $\mathbb{Q}b6$? 48. $\mathbb{B}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 49. $\mathbb{B}xg6=$ $\mathbb{B}xc2$? 50.d6-+) 48.a7 (48.cd $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 49.a7 $\mathbb{B}c1$ +) 48...dc 49. $\mathbb{B}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 50.a8 \mathbb{Q} c1 $\mathbb{Q}+$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ + with a quick mate;

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources

(b2) 47.♗g8 ♕b6 48.♗xg6



B?

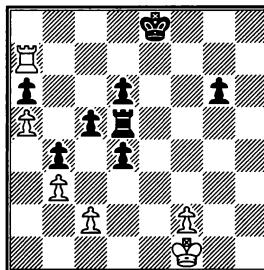
The move given by Timman, 48...♗xc2?, misses the win: 49.♗xd6+ ♕a7 50.♗d7+ ♕xa6 51.d6 d3 (51...♕b6? 52.♗a7!+-) 52.♗a7+! ♕xa7 53.d7 d2 54.d8♕ ♕c1+ 55.♗g2 d1♕ 56.♗c7+ with perpetual check. As Artur Yusupov pointed out, 48...c4! leads to the objective (or 48...♗a7 49.♗xd6 c4!) 49.♗xd6+ ♕a7 50.b6 b3 51.cb d3+-.

Of course, it is not easy to precisely calculate all these variations at the board: Black's win in them is achieved move-by-move. But you do not have to immerse yourself in the calculations. It is enough for White merely to recognize the danger that is threatening him and, postponing an attack on the enemy pawns, use prophylaxis: transfer his king to the queenside for the defense of the c2-pawn as quickly as possible.

43.♗f1! (but not 43.♗g2 ♘f5)
43...♗f5

43...♗f3 no longer achieves the aim: 44.♗e2 ♘c3 45.♗d2 d3 46.cd ♘xb3 47.♗a7(c6) ♘b2+ 48.♗e3=.

44.♗a7 ♘xd5



Timman considered 45.♗e2 essential, to prevent ...d4-d3. After 45...♗e5+ 46.♗d2 ♘f5 47.♗e2 ♘f6 (47...c4 48.♗xa6 d3+ 49.cd c3 50.♗b6=) 48.♗xa6 ♘d7 49.♗a8 ♘c7 50.a6 ♘b6 51.♗e1 Black, as analysis showed, does not manage to make progress.

45.♗xa6 d3 46.cd ♘xd3 47.♗e2 ♘xb3 48.♗xd6 ♘a3 49.a6= is also fully possible. Black's connected passed pawns are not dangerous here: if they advance they are easily blocked by the king.

Source Material

Pay Attention to your Opponent's Resources

ChessCafe.com, July-September 2010

The Process of Elimination

ChessCafe.com, August-October 2011

Traps

ChessCafe.com, March-June 2012

Prophylactic Thinking

ChessCafe.com, September-November 2012

E-Books

Russell Enterprises, Inc. is one of the world's major publishers of fine chess books. For complete descriptions of all our books, free downloads and Hans Ree's monthly column *Dutch Treat*, we invite you to visit our website:

www.Russell-Enterprises.com

The following Russell Enterprises titles are also available as eBooks (Kindle, iPad, etc.):

1001 Winning Chess Sacrifices and Combinations by Fred Reinfeld

1001 Brilliant Ways to Checkmate by Fred Reinfeld

212 Surprising Checkmates by Bruce Alberston & Fred Wilson

3...Qd8 Scandinavian: Simple and Strong by Dan Lowinger

Art of Bisguier by Arthur Bisguier & Newton Berry

Back to Basics: Fundamentals by Branislav Francuski

Back to Basics: Openings by Carsten Hansen

Back to Basics: Strategy by Valeri Beim

Back to Basics: Tactics by Dan Heisman

Bobby Fischer: The Career and Complete Games of the American World

Chess Champion by Karsten Müller

Bullet Chess by Hikaru Nakamura & Bruce Harper

Carlsen-Anand 2013 by Karsten Müller*

Chess Analytics: Training with a Grandmaster by Efstratios Grivas

ChessBase Complete by Jon Edwards

ChessCafe Puzzle Book 1 by Karsten Müller

ChessCafe Puzzle Book 2 by Karsten Müller

ChessCafe Puzzle Book 3 by Karsten Müller & Merijn van Delft

ChessCafe Puzzle Book Sampler by Karsten Müller (free!)*

Chess Puzzle Book 4 by Karsten Müller & Alex Markgraf

Chess Juggler by Dr. James Magner

Chess Mazes 1 by Bruce Alberston

Chess Mazes 2 by Bruce Alberston

Chess Movies 1 by Bruce Pandolfini
Chess Movies 2 by Bruce Pandolfini
Chess Words of Wisdom by Mike Henebry
ChessBase Complete by Jon Edwards
Common Sense in Chess by Emanuel Lasker
Draw! by Leonid Verkhovsky
Dvoretsky's Endgame Manual by Mark Dvoretsky
Elements of Positional Evaluation: How the Pieces Get Their Power by Dan Heisman
Emanuel Lasker: Second World Chess Champion by Isaak & Vladimir Linder
Endgame Workshop by Bruce Pandolfini
For Friends & Colleagues, Volume 1 – Profession Chess Coach by Mark Dvoretsky
For Friends & Colleagues, Volume 2 – Reflections on My Profession by Mark Dvoretsky
French Defense: The Solid Rubinstein Variation by Hannes Langrock
Gelfand-Anand 2012: Match for the World Chess Championship by Karsten Müller*
The Hague-Moscow 1948: Match/Tournament for the World Chess Championship by Max Euwe
A History of Chess: From Chaturanga to the Present Day by Yuri Averbakh
How to Be a Winner at Chess by Fred Reinfeld
How to Beat Your Kids at Chess by David MacEnulty
How to Play Chess like a Champion by Fred Reinfeld
How to Think in Chess by Jan Przwoznik & Marek Soszynski
José Raúl Capablanca: Third World Chess Champion by Isaak & Vladimir Linder
The KGB Plays Chess by Gulko, Felshtinsky, Popov & Kortchnoi
Kramnik-Kasparov 2000 by Karsten Müller*
Lasker's Manual of Chess by Emanuel Lasker
Legend on the Road by John Donaldson
Let's Play Chess by Bruce Pandolfini
The Life & Games of Carlos Torre by Gabriel Velasco
London 1922 by Geza Maróczy

Looking for Trouble (2nd ed.) by Dan Heisman
Mastering Mates: Book 1 – One-move Mates by Jon Edwards
Mastering Mates: Book 2 – Two-move, Three-move and Four-move Mates by Jon Edwards
Masters of the Chessboard by Richard Réti
Modern Ideas in Chess by Richard Réti
Modern Morra Gambit (2nd. ed.) by Hannes Langrock
My Best Games of Chess, 1908-1937 by Alexander Alekhine
My Best Games of Chess, 1905-1954 by Savielly Tartakower
My Chess by Hans Ree
My First Book of Checkmate by David MacEnulty
My First Book of Checkmate Workbook by David MacEnulty
My First Book of Chess Tactics by David MacEnulty
New York 1927 by Alexander Alekhine
Nottingham 1936 by Alexander Alekhine
Paul Morphy: A Modern Perspective by Valeri Beim
A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames by Nikolay Minev
Profession: Chessplayer – Grandmaster at Work by Vladimir Tukmakov
The Rules of Chess by Bruce Pandolfini (free!)*
St. Petersburg 1909 by Emanuel Lasker
Strategic Opening Repertoire by John Donaldson & Carsten Hansen
Studies for Practical Players by Mark Dvoretsky & Oleg Pervakov
Tal-Botvinnik 1960 by Mikhail Tal
Topalov-Kramnik 2006 by Veselin Topalov with Zhivko Ginchev
Tragicomedy in the Endgame by Mark Dvoretsky
Vienna 1922 by Larry Evans
Wilhelm Steinitz: First World Chess Champion by Isaak and Vladimir Linder
Zürich 1953 by Miguel Najdorf

*Available only as an e-Book

KNOW THY ENEMY

—Sun Tsu, *The Art of War*

Understanding what your opponent is planning to do or trying to accomplish is one of the core skills required to take your game to the next level. Viktor Kortchnoi once wrote: *Well, if you do not check what your opponent is doing, you will end up complaining about bad luck after every game.*

This book consists of four chapters, all associated with the ability to think not only for yourself, but also for your opponent, to put yourself in his place. In this book, renowned author and chess trainer Mark Dvoretsky supplies the reader with high-quality material for independent training.

Each chapter starts with a short theoretical section. Then dozens of exercises are given, from easy, even elementary, to difficult. Training your skills in searching for a move and calculating variations will help you at all stages of the game — which is why among the almost 500 exercises, there are opening, middlegame and endgame positions.

Finally, the comments in the Solutions are quite detailed. Throughout the book, the author has tried to set forth the logic of the search for a solution, to show how a player can come to the right conclusions at the board.

Recognizing Your Opponent's Resources is virtually unique in chess literature. And Sun Tsu would surely have approved...



Russell Enterprises, Inc.

U.S. \$24.95



9 781941 270004